OpenText™ Fortify on Demand

User Guide

Version 26.3

PDF Generated on September 10, 2026

Table of Contents

User Guide

This guide provides instructions on using OpenText Fortify on Demand to run application security testing in the cloud. This guide is intended for application security professionals and development teams.

1. Preface

Contacting OpenText Fortify on Demand Customer Support

Contact OpenText Fortify on Demand Customer Support through the following ways:

- Start a live chat or create a support ticket in the OpenText Fortify on Demand Help Center, accessible from the OpenText Fortify on Demand portal.
- Call 1.800.893.8141 or 650.800.3233.

For more information

For more information about Application Security Testing products, visit

Application Security"> Application Security.

2. Introduction

This section contains the following topics:

2.1. Product name changes

OpenText is in the process of changing the following product names:

Previous name	New Name
OpenText™ Static Application Security Testing (OpenText SAST)	OpenText™ Fortify Static Application Security Testing (OpenText Fortify SAST)
Fortify Software Security Center	OpenText™ Application Security
Fortify WebInspect	OpenText™ Dynamic Application Security Testing (OpenText Fortify DAST)
OpenText™ Core Application Security	OpenText™ Fortify on Demand
OpenText™ Core Software Composition Analysis (OpenText Core SCA)	OpenText™ Fortify Software Composition Analysis (OpenText Fortify SCA)
OpenText™ Application Security Aviator	OpenText™ Fortify Remediation Aviator
Fortify Applications and Tools	OpenText™ Application Security Tools

The product names have changed on product splash pages, mastheads, login pages, and other places where the product is identified. The name changes are intended to clarify product functionality and to better align the Fortify Software products

with OpenText. In some cases, such as on the documentation title page, the old name might temporarily be included in parenthesis. You can expect to see more changes in future product releases.

2.2. OpenText Fortify on Demand (FoD) Overview

OpenText Fortify on Demand is a Software as a Service (SaaS) solution that enables your organization to easily and quickly build and expand a Software Security Assurance program. OpenText Fortify on Demand's software security testing incorporates advanced and updated application testing technologies with expert review, dedicated account management, and 24/7 support.

Services

An application submitted to OpenText Fortify on Demand undergoes a security assessment where it is analyzed for various software security vulnerabilities. OpenText Fortify on Demand offers static, dynamic, mobile, and open source assessments at several service levels.

- A static assessment analyzes an application's source code, bytecode, and/or binary code.
- A dynamic assessment analyzes a running web application.
- A mobile assessment analyzes the mobile application's binary (analysis of network and backend web server is also available).
- An open source software composition analysis analyzes open source components in the payload.

The testing team conducts a thorough analysis of your application for security vulnerabilities, including:

- Application scanning: the application is scanned using Fortify software.
- Expert review: an automated audit is performed on scan results to ensure the highest possible degree of accuracy. Some assessments types include a manual audit.
- Remediation validation: an assessment includes at least one free remediation scan to validate that the issues found have been fixed. The remediation scan is run on the same application after changes have been made to remedy the vulnerabilities found in the baseline assessment.

OpenText Fortify on Demand uses a 5-star rating system to rate applications that have been assessed. The assessment results are delivered in several ways, including various views in the UI, customizable reports, and detailed data exports.

Pricing

OpenText Fortify on Demand services are available through the purchase of entitlements in the form of assessment units or scans. Entitlements are valid for 12 months from the effective date of the order term.

Assessment units can be redeemed for single assessments or subscriptions of any assessment type; scan entitlements represent quantities of single assessments or subscriptions of a specific assessment type. Subscriptions allow unlimited assessments of selected applications during the subscription period.

Refer to your contract for specific entitlement details.

Support

OpenText Fortify on Demand offers support through self-service resources and the OpenText Fortify on Demand Help Center, staffed 24/7 by a dedicated support team.

2.3. Security Rating System

OpenText Fortify on Demand provides useful information about the vulnerability of your applications. To ensure that the results you receive are consistent, understandable, and actionable, OpenText Fortify on Demand uses the following reporting conventions to rate your applications:

- Likelihood and Impact
- Priority Order
- Five-Star Assessment Rating

2.3.1. Likelihood and Impact

The likelihood and impact ratings define the level of risk for each discovered vulnerability.

Likelihood

Likelihood is the probability that a vulnerability will be accurately identified and successfully exploited.

Impact

Impact is the potential damage an attacker could do to assets by successfully exploiting a vulnerability. This damage could be in the form of, but not limited to, financial loss, compliance violation, loss of brand reputation, and negative publicity.

2.3.2. Priority Order

OpenText Fortify on Demand defines the following six priority levels as a way to categorize the severity of vulnerabilities (also known as “issues").

Critical

Critical issues have high potential impact and high likelihood of occurring. Critical issues are easy to detect and exploit and result in large asset damage. These issues represent the highest security risk to an application. As such, immediately remediate critical issues.

SQL injection is an example of a critical issue.

High

High-priority issues have high potential impact, but low likelihood of occurring. High-priority issues are often difficult to detect and exploit, but they can result in large asset damage. These issues represent a high security risk to an application. Remediate high-priority issues in the next scheduled patch release.

Hard-coded password is an example of a high issue.

Medium

Medium-priority issues have a low potential impact, but high likelihood of occurring. Medium-priority issues are easy to detect and exploit, but they typically result in little asset damage. These issues represent a moderate security risk to your application. Remediate medium-priority issues in the next scheduled product update.

Path manipulation is an example of a medium issue.

Low

Low-priority issues have low potential impact and low likelihood of occurring. Low-priority issues can be difficult to detect and exploit and typically result in little asset damage. These issues represent a minor security risk to your application. Remediate low-priority issues as time allows.

Dead code is an example of a low issue.

Best Practices

"Best practices" indicates no significant vulnerabilities in your application, just minor issues that may be less than ideal for your type of application.

Info

“Info” is the lowest priority level. OpenText Fortify on Demand provides information about your application that does not represent a vulnerability but may be of general interest.

2.3.3. Five-Star Assessment Rating

The OpenText Fortify on Demand 5-star rating system provides an overview on the likelihood and impact of vulnerabilities present within an application. A perfect rating within this system would be 5-stars, indicating that no vulnerabilities were uncovered.

 OpenText Fortify on Demand awards one star to applications that have undergone a security review that identifies critical (high likelihood and high impact) issues. Vulnerabilities that are trivial to exploit and have a high business or technical impact should never exist in business-critical software.

 OpenText Fortify on Demand awards two stars to applications that have undergone a security review that identifies no critical (high likelihood and high impact) issues. Vulnerabilities that have a high impact, even if they are non-trivial to exploit, should never exist in business critical software.

 OpenText Fortify on Demand awards three stars to applications that have undergone a security review that identifies no high (low likelihood and high impact) issues and meets the requirements needed to receive two stars. Vulnerabilities that have a low impact, but are easy to exploit, should be considered carefully as they may pose a greater threat if an attacker exploits many of them as part of a concerted effort or leverages a low impact vulnerability as a stepping stone to mount a high-impact attack.

 OpenText Fortify on Demand awards four stars to applications that have undergone a security review that identifies no medium (high likelihood and low impact) issues and meets the requirements for three stars.

 OpenText Fortify on Demand awards five stars, the highest rating, to applications that have undergone a security review that identifies no issues.

2.4. Service Level Objectives

All assessments have a target turnaround time, represented by the service level objective (SLO) of the chosen assessment type. The SLO is specified in business days, based on the OpenText Fortify on Demand data center's time zone. The SLO is four hours to two business days for a static assessment, two to three business days for a dynamic assessment, and one to four business days for a mobile assessment.

Note

The portal displays the SLO of the selected assessment type when you are setting up an assessment. For more information, see Completing the Static Scan Setup, Completing the Dynamic Scan Setup, and Completing the Mobile Scan Setup.

If an assessment does not meet customary testing requirements, the testing team may pause the SLO timer while waiting for a response from the customer. The testing team is committed to promptly restarting the timer and testing as soon as possible.

If you have additional questions about SLOs and balancing your business timeline with an assessment service level, contact support.

Note

Service Level Agreements (SLAs) are specific contractual agreements with customers. The turnaround times may differ from defined SLOs. Service Level Agreements are defined in your customer statement of work (SOW) and include targets and liabilities if they are not met.

Service Level Objective Start and End Dates

The SLO start and end dates are defined as follows:

- **Start Date**: The date the application assessment was requested to be started
- **End Date**: The date the results are available

Service Level Objective Exceptions

A static assessment SLO does not apply to any of the following exceptions:

- Application has not been packaged correctly as per OpenText Fortify on Demand best practice guidelines
- The application payload exceeds 1,000MB

A dynamic or mobile assessment SLO does not apply to any of the following exceptions:

- The testing team is not provided continuous 24-hour per day access and fully operational test credentials to assess the application that is in scope.
- The testing team is not able to configure security testing tools to use a minimum of fifteen (15) concurrent connections continuously to assess a single application with an average response time of less than 600ms to an HTTP/HTTPS request
- Mobile binary is obfuscated or is not prepared as per OpenText Fortify on Demand best practice guidelines.

3. Getting Started

3.1. Before You Start

Before you access OpenText Fortify on Demand, verify that you have the following:

- An active internet connection
- Portal credentials

> **Note**
> You will receive instructions for setting up your credentials in a welcome email. If you have not received the email, check your spam filter.

- Monitor with a minimum display resolution of 1280 x 720 (recommended 1920 x 1080)
- One of the following supported browsers installed:
  - Chrome latest version
  - Firefox Quantum latest version
  - Safari on Mac latest version (Safari on PC is not supported)
  - Edge latest version

3.2. Logging In and Out of the Portal

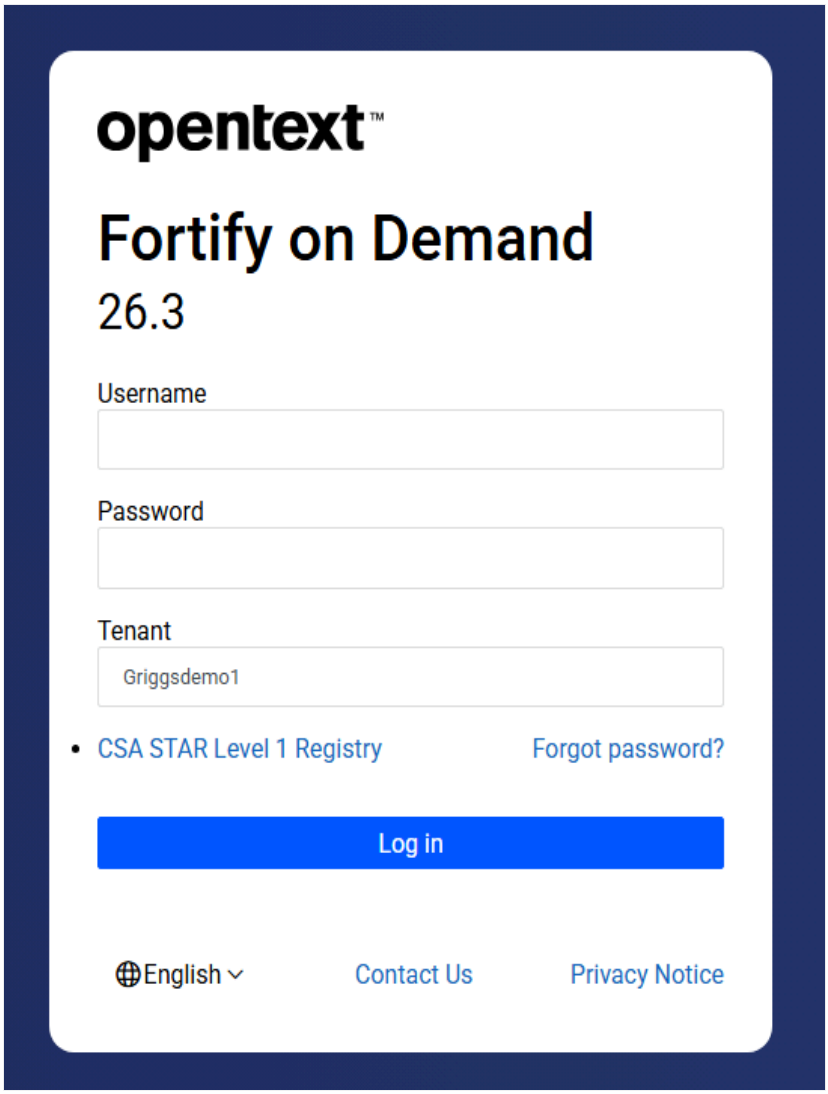
You can access the portal once you have received your portal credentials.

Logging in to the Portal

To log in to the portal:

1. Type the portal URL that was provided with your user credentials in your browser's address bar.
   The login page appears.
2. Type your username, password, and tenant code.

Portal login



Note
If you have logged in through SSO within the last 30 days, the SSO Login link is available to log back in.

3. Click **Login**.
   The landing page appears. If you have not set a challenge question and corresponding answer, you are redirected to your account settings page instead.

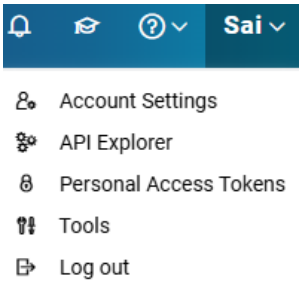
Note
If your organization has two factor authentication enabled, you are prompted to type a security code that you receive through SMS, email or TOTP.

Logging out of the Portal

Log out of the portal from the portal toolbar settings. Note that the portal automatically logs you out after a 20 minute period of inactivity.

To log out of the portal:

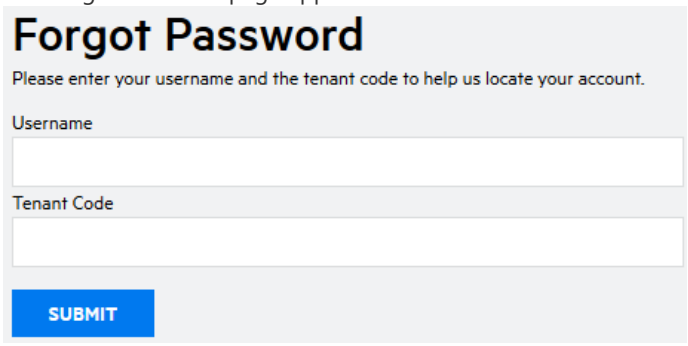
1. Click your account name and select **Log Out**.



3.3. Resetting Your Password

To reset a forgotten password:

1. Click **Forgot Your Password?** on the login page.
   The Forgot Password page appears.



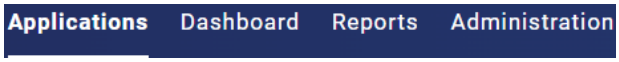
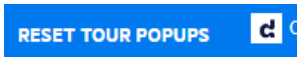
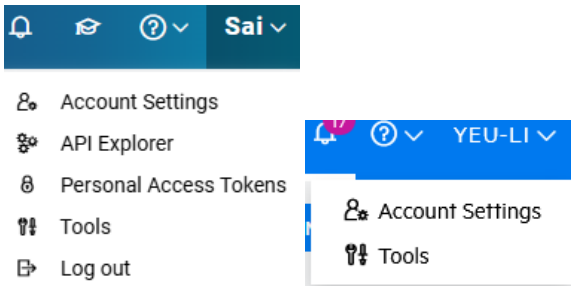
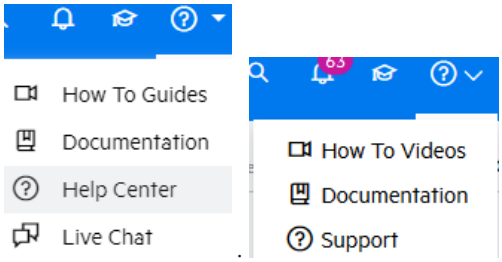
2. Type your username and tenant code.
3. Click **Submit**.
   An email containing the password reset link is sent to the email address associated with the user account.
4. Click the link in the email.
   The Reset Password page appears.

> **Note**
> If the password reset link has expired, follow the instructions in the email to request a new link.

5. In the **Password Challenge Answer** field, type the answer to the challenge question. If you do not have a password challenge question and answer, this step does not apply to you.
6. Type and retype the password.
7. Click **Ok**.
   The password is reset.

3.4. Navigating the Portal

The portal pages share a common page layout. The following table describes general navigation in the portal.

Task	Action
Navigate to a parent view	Select one of the following views: 
Replay user tour	Click **Reset Tour Popups** on the toolbar. 
Access account settings and additional resources	Click your account name on the toolbar. 
Access portal search	Click  . For more information, see Searching the Portal..
Access portal notifications	Click  . For more information see Managing Notifications..
Access training courses	Click  . For more information, see Training Courses.
Access help resources	Click the help menu. 
Navigate to a page within a parent view	Click an icon on the sidebar.
Access context-sensitive help	Click  . A new window opens that displays the help topic for the feature.
Sort columns on a page	Click a column header. A white triangle in the header indicates the field being sorted and the sort order of your data. To reverse the order, click the header a second time.

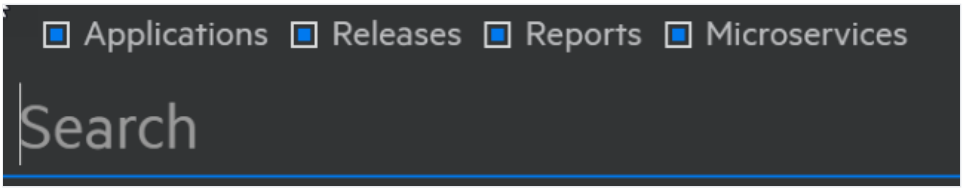
Task	Action
Change the number of items displayed on a page	Click **25**, **50**, or **100**. Display: 25 50 100 **Note** The **Discovered** tab on Your Applications page supports displaying 250 and 500 items per page.
View another page in the list	Click a page number or an arrow. 1 2 3 4 → →|

3.5. Searching the Portal

OpenText Fortify on Demand provides several ways of locating a resource in the portal. You can use the **Search** box located in the portal toolbar to search for an application, release, microservice, or report at the tenant level.

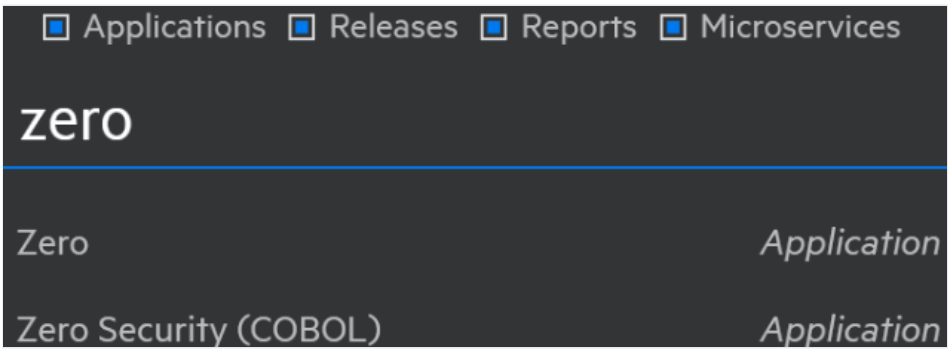
To search for an application, release, microservice, or report in the portal:

1. Click the icon on the portal toolbar.
   The search box appears. All item types are included in the search by default.



Search box

2. Clear one or more of the **Applications**, **Releases**, **Reports**, and **Microservices** check boxes to limit search results to the desired selection.
3. In the search box, type the full or partial name of the item that you want to search for.
   Search results appear in a drop-down list.



Search results

4. Make your selection from the list. The portal refreshes with your selection.

3.6. Managing Your Account Settings

You can view and edit your account settings from the portal toolbar.

This section covers the following topics:

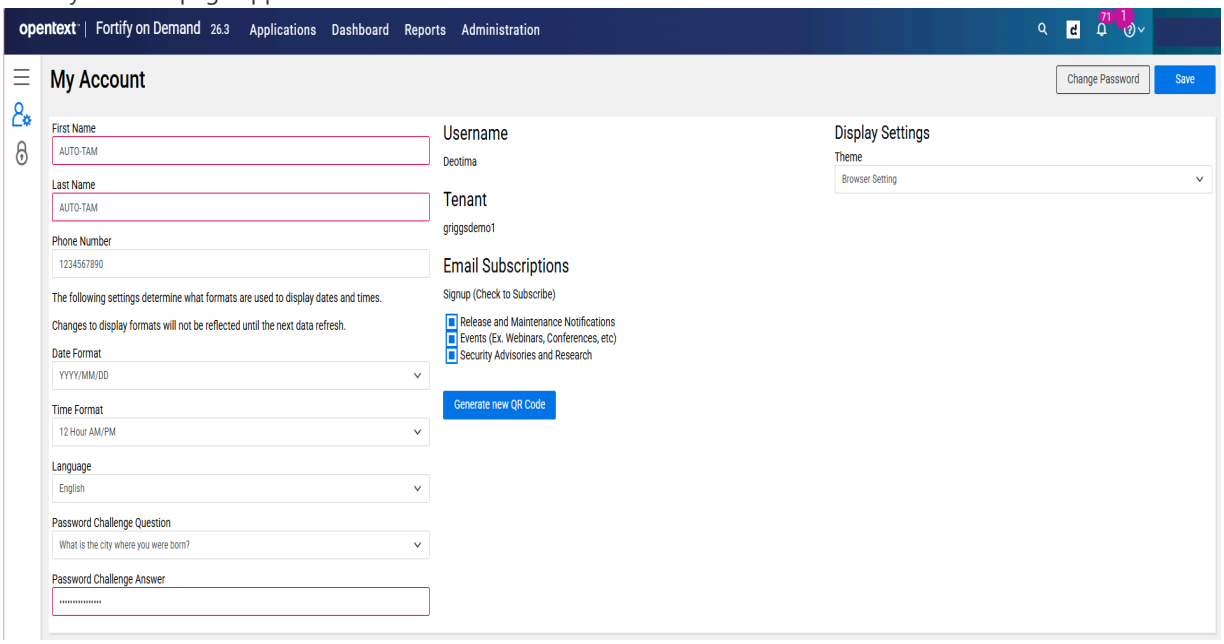
- Editing Your Account Settings
- Changing Your Account Password

3.6.1. Editing Your Account Settings

You can update your personal contact information, portal preferences, and password reset question and answer on the My Account page.

To edit your account settings:

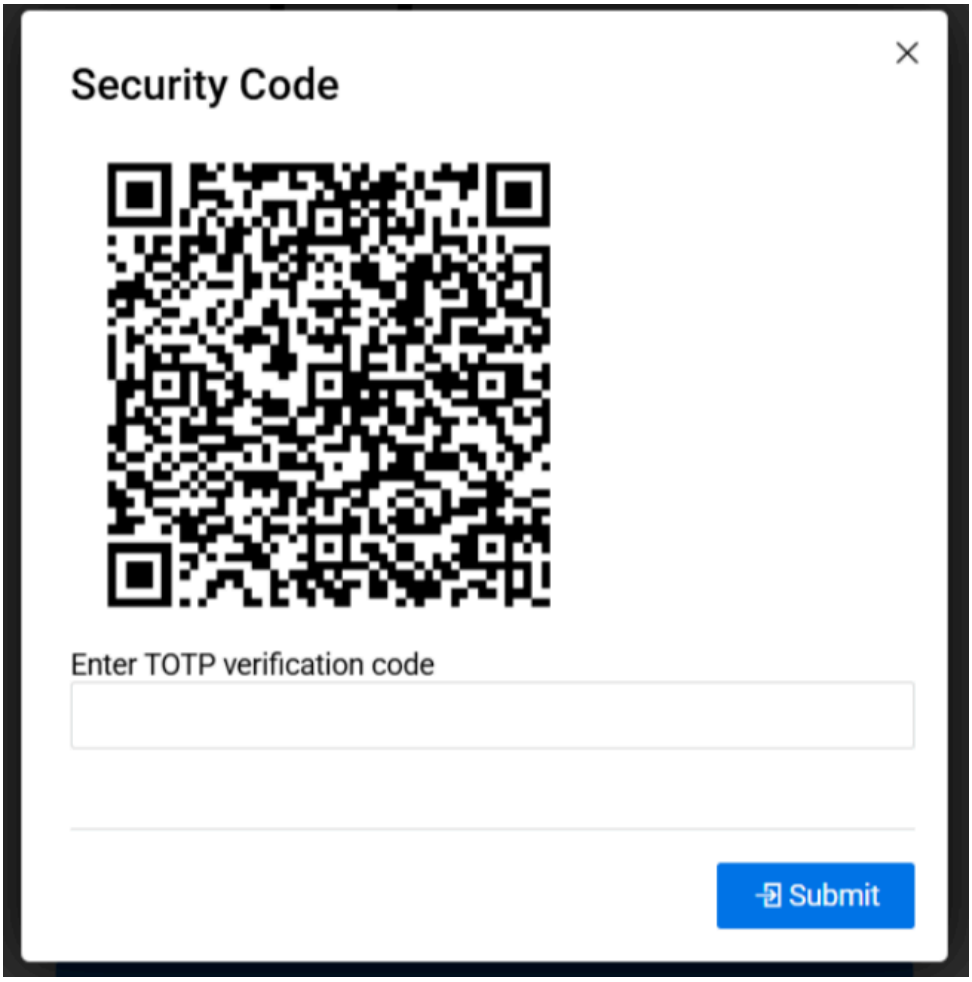
1. Click your account name and select **Account Settings**.
   The My Account page appears.



2. Update the fields as needed. Fields that are outlined in red must be completed.

Field	Description
First Name	Your first name
Last Name	Your last name
Phone Number	Your phone number
Date Format	Date format displayed: **MM/DD/YYYY**, **DD/MM/YYYY**, **YYYY/MM/DD**
Time Format	Time format displayed: **12 Hour AM/PM**, **24 Hour**
Language	Language displayed: **English**, **Español**, **日本語** **Note** Your reports are generated in your selected language.
Password Challenge Question	A list of password challenge questions
Password Challenge Answer	Your case-insensitive answer to the selected password challenge question **Note** You will not be able to save your account changes unless you have set a password challenge question and answer.

3. Update your subscriptions in the **Email Subscriptions** section. Email subscriptions keep you up-to-date with OpenText Fortify on Demand events. You can sign up to receive notifications about releases and maintenance, security advisories, and relevant webinars and conferences.
4. To request for a new TOTP authenticator, click **Generate new QR code**. The Security Code screen appears.



1. Scan the QR Code.
2. Enter the TOTP verification code.
3. Click **Submit** to verify the code.

5. Click **Save**.
   A confirmation message appears indicating that you have successfully saved your changes.

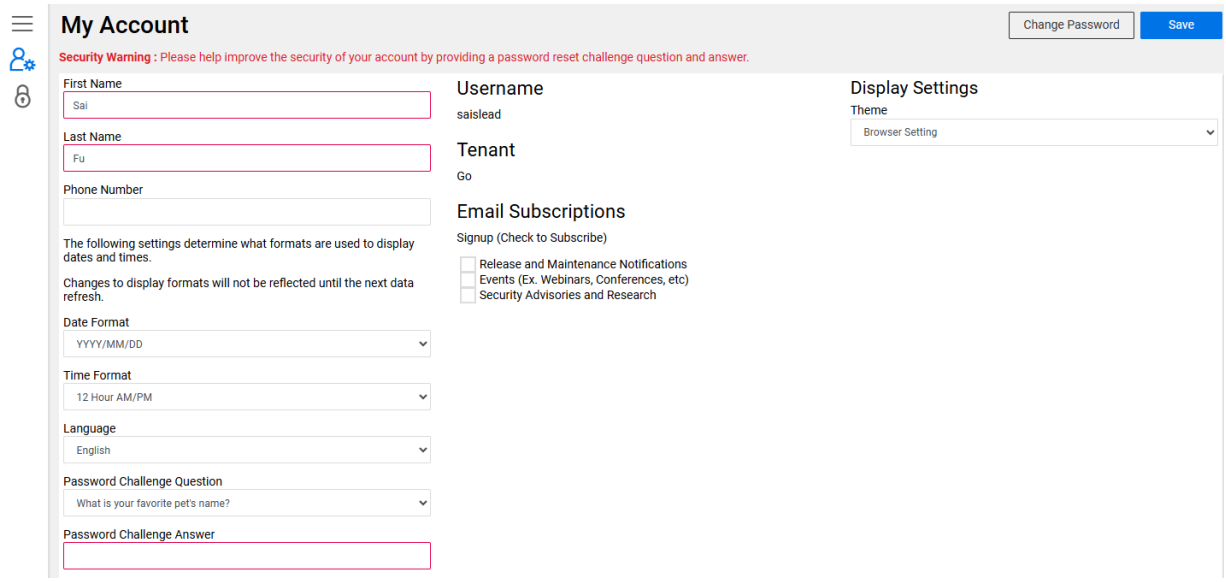
3.6.2. Changing Your Account Password

You can change your account password on the My Account page.

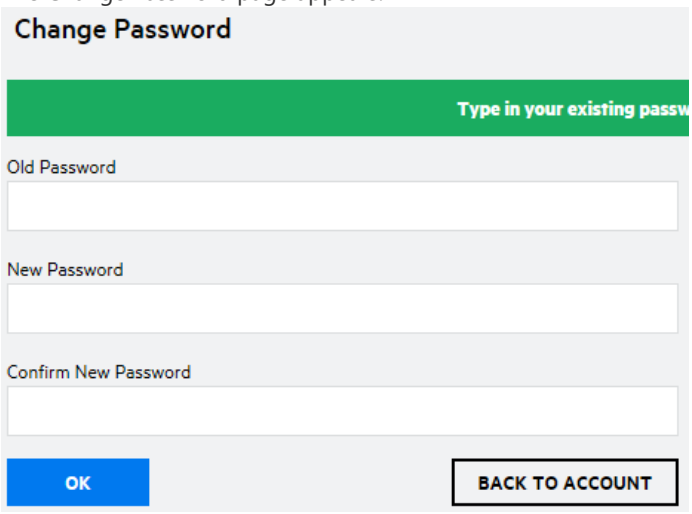
> **Note**
> Passwords must be at least 16 characters long, not contain easy common password phrases, and have at least: 1 capital letter, 1 lower case letter, 1 number, and 1 special character.

To change your account password:

1. Click your account name and select **Account Settings**.
   The My Account page appears.



2. Click **Change Password**.
   The Change Password page appears.



3. Type your current password in the **Old Password** field.
4. Type a new password in the **New Password** field.
5. Retype the new password in the **Confirm New Password** field.
6. Click **OK** button to change your password, or click **Back to Account** to exit the page.

3.7. Managing Notifications

OpenText Fortify on Demand provides a robust in-product notifications engine to enable users to better monitor key activity in the portal, which is particularly important for large applications and user bases. Users are initially assigned system default global subscriptions for notable events (including when an application's Business Criticality is changed, when a failing release is promoted to production, and when scans of an application are started, paused, completed, or canceled). Users can conveniently access notifications for applications to which they have access from the portal toolbar.

Users can create individual subscriptions to receive additional notifications. Security Leads can create tenant level global subscriptions for all users, specific roles, or specific groups. The following notification trigger types are available:

- Application creation, updates, and deletion
- Release creation, updates—including promotion of failing releases to production, and deletion
- Scan status updates
- Issue updates
- Report generation

This section contains the following topics:

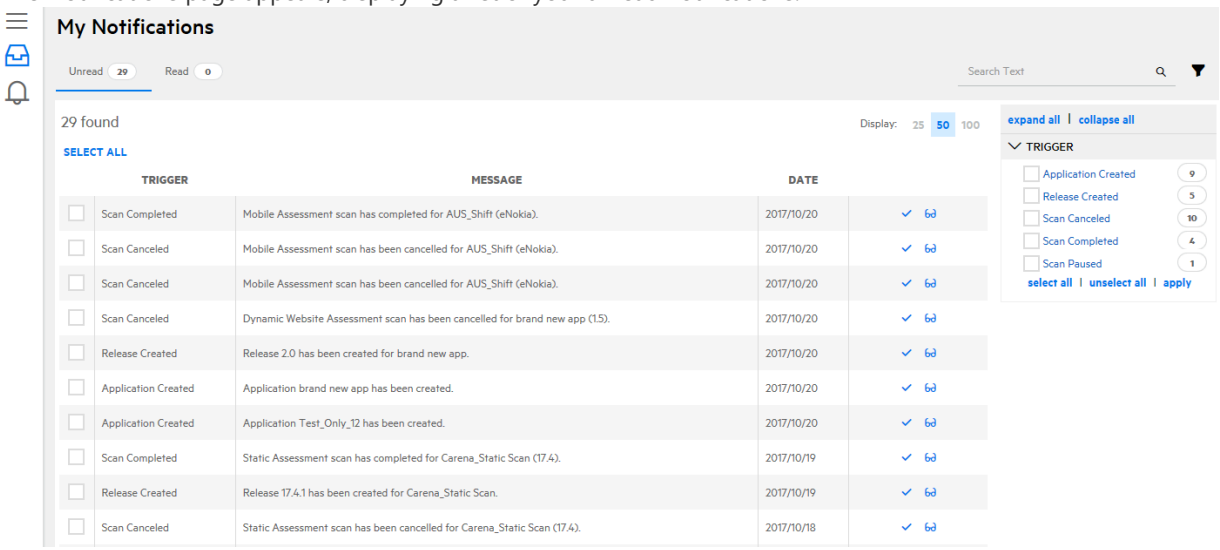
- Viewing Notifications
- Creating an Individual Subscription
- Creating a Global Subscription
- Editing a Subscription
- Deleting a Subscription

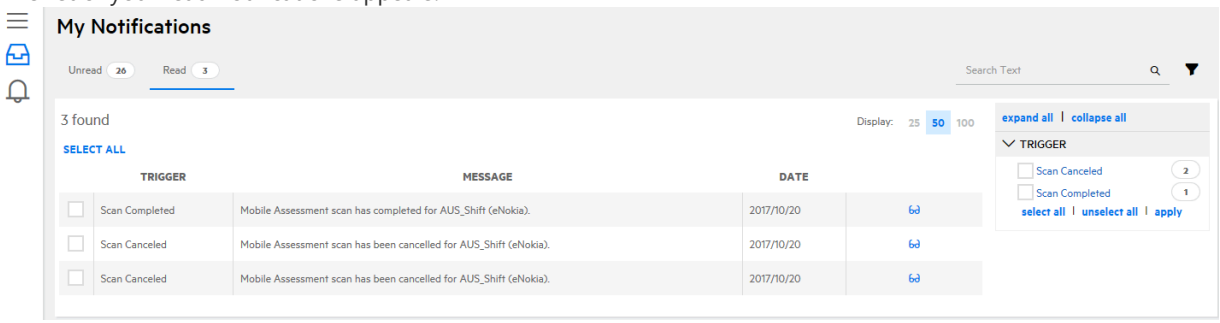
3.7.1. Viewing Notifications

You can view notifications from any page in the portal. When a trigger event occurs for which you are subscribed, a number next to the Notifications icon on the toolbar is incremented. This number is a tally of your notifications that have not been marked as read.

> **Note**
> All notifications, read or unread, are deleted after three months.

To view notifications:

1. Click the  icon on the portal toolbar.
   The Notifications page appears, displaying a list of your unread notifications.
   

2. To view a notification in greater detail, click the icon in the notification's action column. You are taken to the relevant application, release, or individual issue's page.
3. To mark a notification as read, click the icon in the notification's action column. You can also filter the notification list and click **Mark as Read** to batch edit notifications.
   The notifications are moved to Read Notifications and removed from the tally.
4. To view notifications that you have previously marked as read, select the **Read** tab.
   The list of your read notifications appears.
   

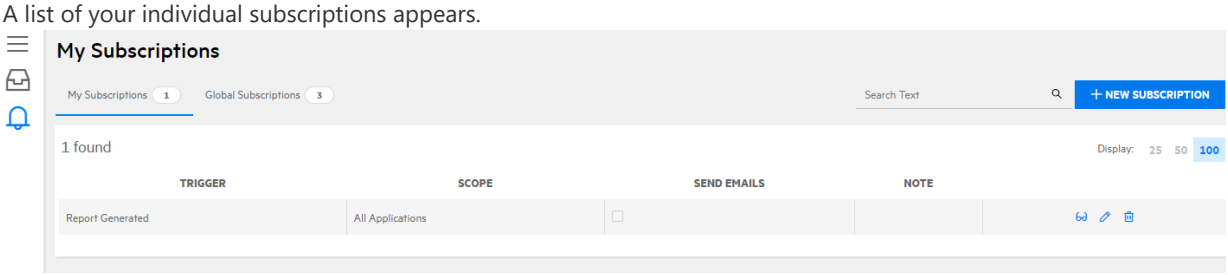
3.7.2. Creating an Individual Subscription

In addition to receiving global notifications, you can create your own subscriptions to receive notifications triggered by your specified criteria.

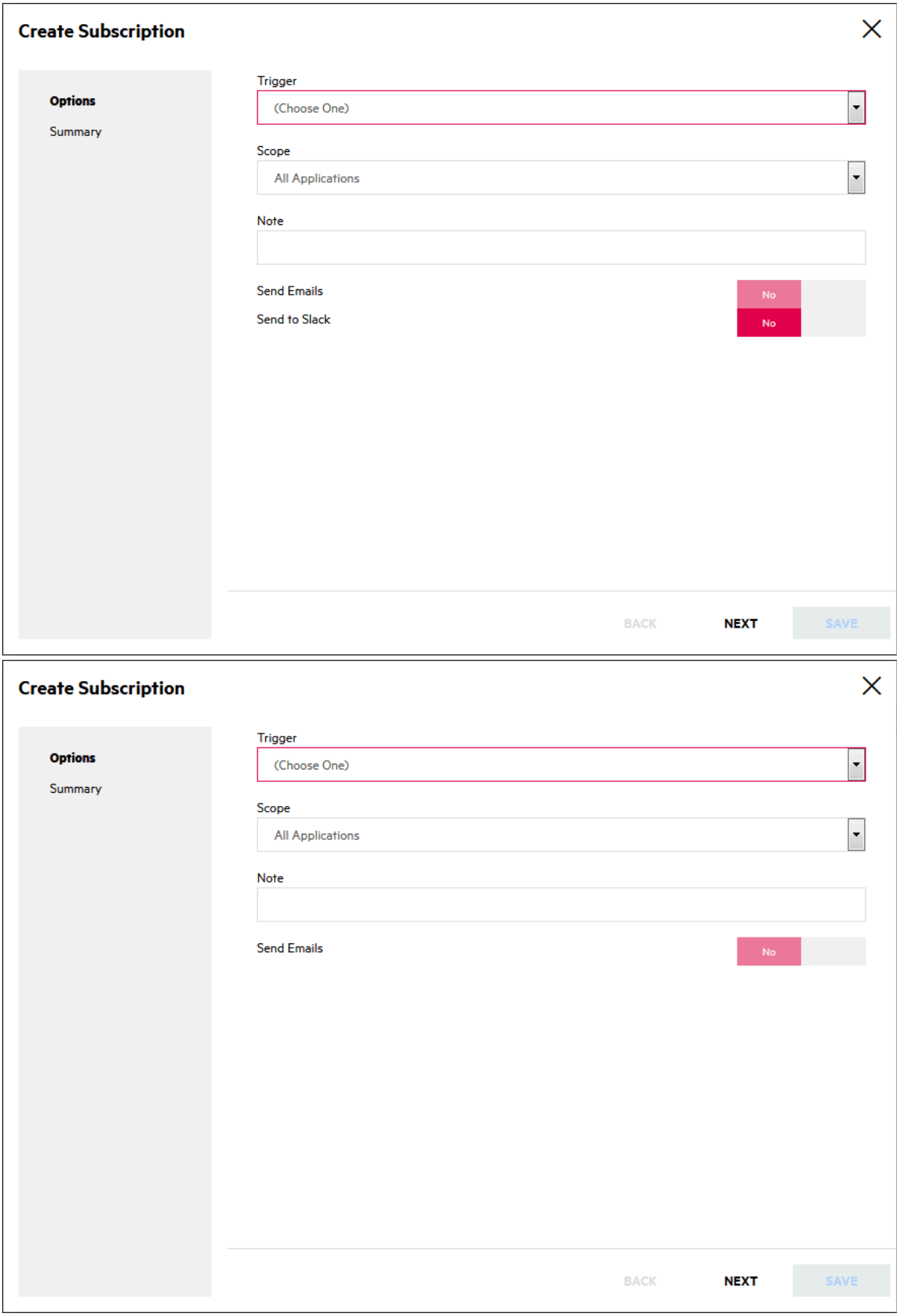
To create an individual subscription:

1. Click the 

icon on the portal toolbar.
   The Notifications page appears.
2. Click **Subscriptions**.
   A list of your individual subscriptions appears.



3. **Click +New Subscriptions.**
   The Create Subscription modal window opens.



4. Complete the fields. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

Field	Description
Trigger	Select the trigger type from the list
Scope	Select the scope to which the trigger will apply from the list: **All Applications** (default), **Application**, **Application Type**, **Application Attribute**, **Business Criticality** and **All Releases Owned By Me**.
	(Optional) Type a note for the subscription.
Send Emails	(Optional) Move the slider from **No** to **Yes** to enable sending email notifications. This option is available for the **Issue Assigned To User** trigger and all non-issue triggers.
Send to Slack	(Optional) Move the slider from **No** to **Yes** to post notifications to Slack. This option is only available if Slack integration has been configured and is limited to Security Leads.

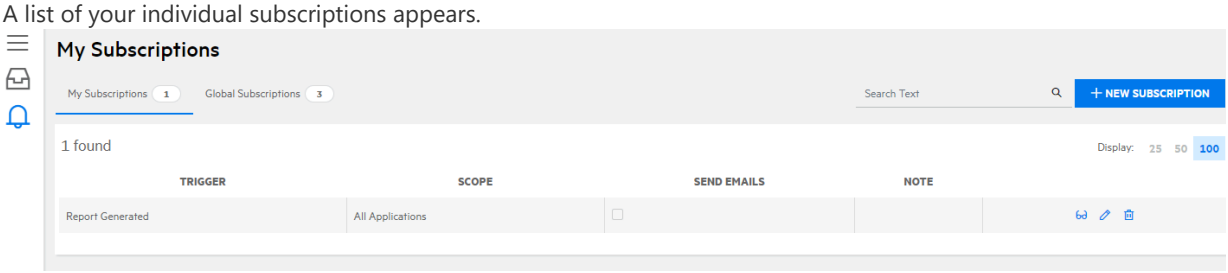
5. Click **Next**.
   If you selected a scope other than **All Applications**, the Scope page appears. Otherwise, skip to step 7.
6. Select the scope value and click **Next**.
7. Review the notification trigger settings and click **Save**.
   The new subscription appears in your list of individual subscriptions.

3.7.3. Creating a Global Subscription

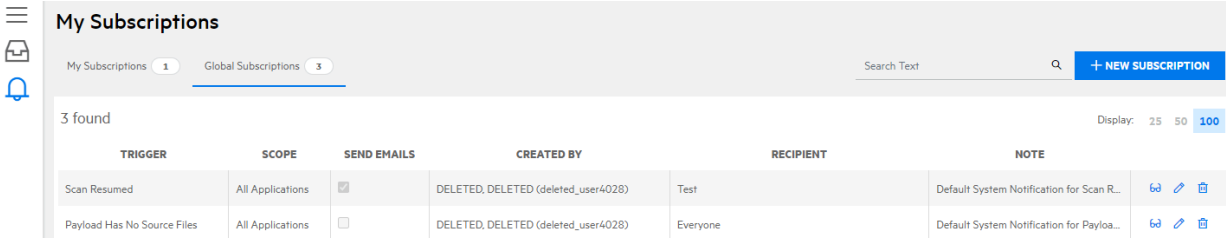
Security Leads can create tenant level global subscriptions for all users, specific roles, or specific groups.

To create a global subscription:

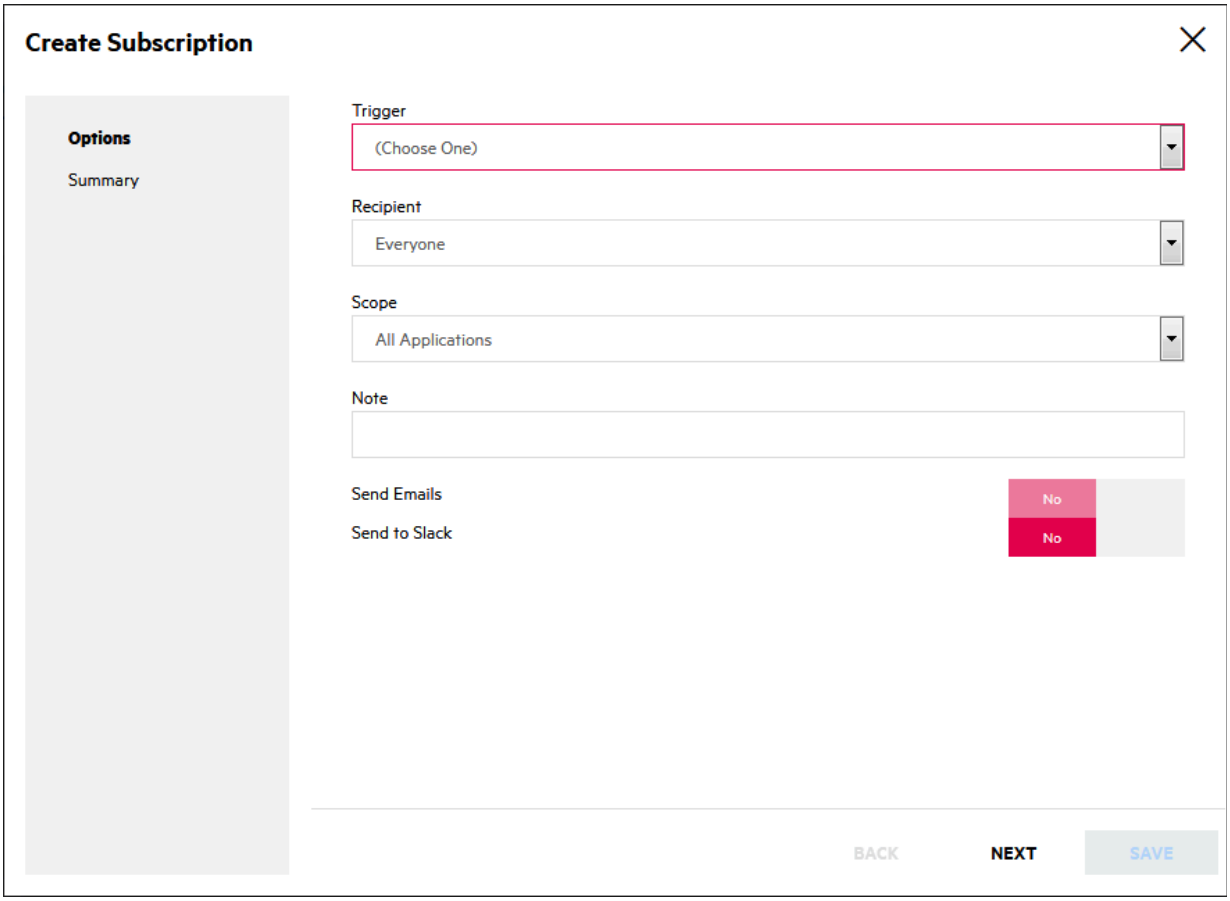
1. Click the  icon on the portal toolbar.
   The Notifications page appears.
2. Click **Subscriptions**.
   A list of your individual subscriptions appears.



3. Select the **Global Subscriptions** tab.
   A list of global subscriptions, including system-default global subscriptions, appears.



4. **Click +New Subscription.**
   The Create Subscription modal window opens.



5. Complete the fields. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

Field	Description
Trigger	Select the trigger type from the list
Recipient	Select the subscription audience from the list: **Everyone** (default), **Group**, and **Role**. If you select **Group** or **Role**, select a specific group or role, respectively. **Note** Recipients are limited to users who have access to the application referenced in a notification.
Scope	Select the scope to which the trigger will apply from the list: **All Applications** (default), **Application**, **Application Type**, **Application Attribute**, **Business Criticality** and **All Releases Owned By Me**.
	(Optional) Type a note for the subscription.
Send Emails	(Optional) Move the slider from **No** to **Yes** to enable sending email notifications. **Scan Canceled** and **Scan Paused** triggers have **Send Emails** permanently enabled.This option is available for the **Issue Assigned To User** trigger and all non-issue triggers.
Send to Slack	(Optional) Move the slider from **No** to **Yes** to post notifications to Slack. This option is available if Slack integration has been configured and is limited to Security Leads.

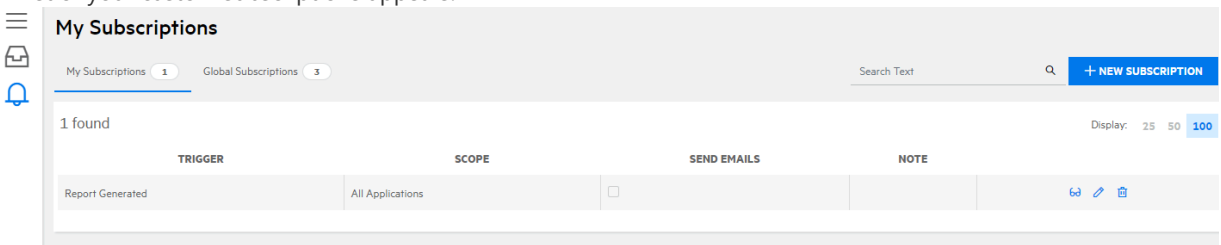
6. Click **Next**.
   If you selected a scope other than **All Applications**, the Scope page appears. Otherwise, skip to step 8.
7. Select the scope value and click **Next**.
8. Review the notification trigger settings and click **Save**.
   The new subscription appears in the list of global subscriptions.

3.7.4. Editing a Subscription

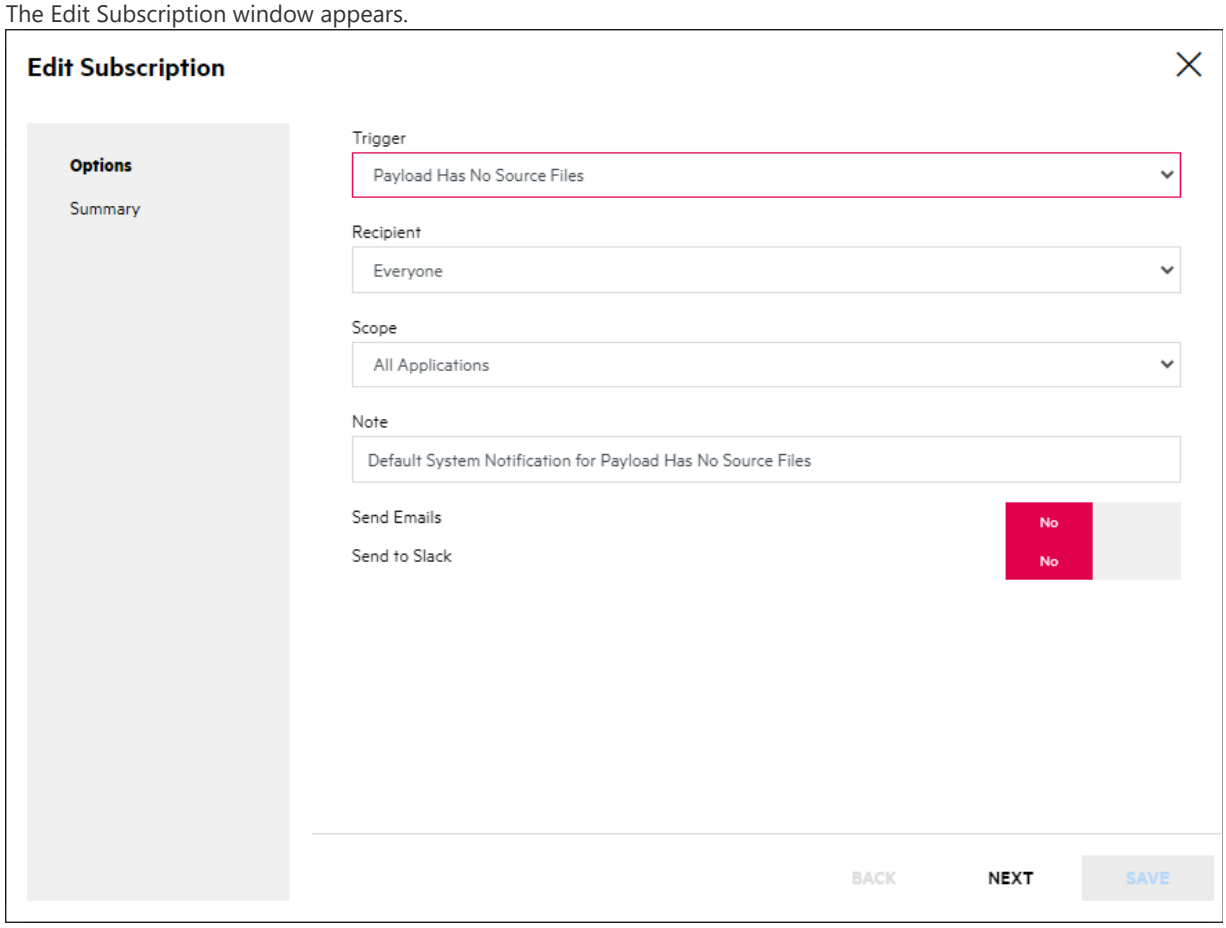
You can edit custom subscriptions. If you are a Security Lead, you can also edit global subscriptions.

To edit subscriptions:

1. Click the  icon on the portal toolbar.
   The Notifications page appears.
2. Click **Subscriptions**.
   A list of your custom subscriptions appears.



3. If you are editing a custom subscription, remain on the **My Subscriptions** tab. If you are a Security Lead who is editing a global subscription, select the **Global Subscriptions** tab.
4. Click the icon next to the subscription you want to edit.
   The Edit Subscription window appears.



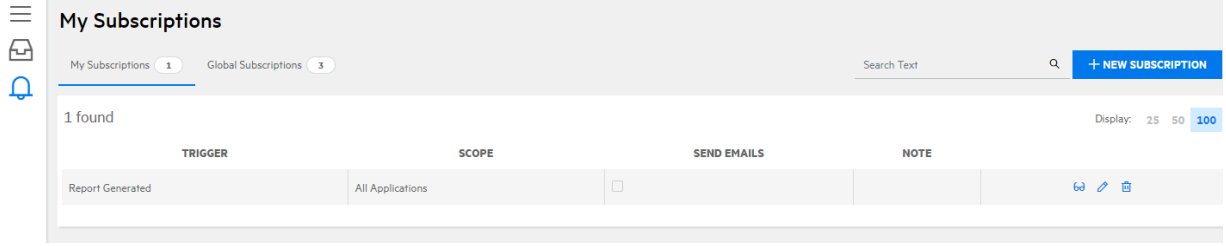
5. Edit the fields as needed. For information on the fields, see Creating an Individual Subscription and Creating a Global Subscription.
   Your subscription changes are saved.

3.7.5. Deleting a Subscription

You can delete individual subscriptions that you created. Security Leads can delete all global subscriptions, including system default global subscriptions.

To delete a subscription:

1. Click the 29 icon on the portal toolbar.
   The Notifications page appears.
2. Click **Subscriptions**.
   A list of your individual subscriptions appears.



3. If you are deleting an individual subscription, stay on the **My Subscriptions** tab. If you are deleting a global subscription, select the **Global Subscriptions** tab.

4. Click the icon next to the subscription you want to delete.
   A confirmation message appears.
5. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.
   The subscription is removed from the list of subscriptions.

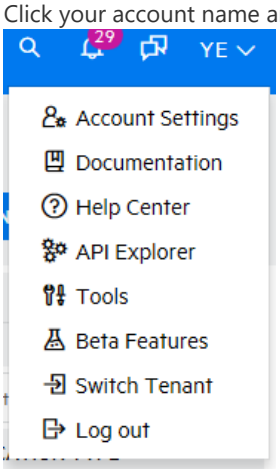
3.8. Switching Tenants

TAMs can switch among the tenant accounts that they manage in a portal datacenter.

> **Note**
> This is a TAM-only feature.

To switch tenants:

1. Click your account name and select **Switch Tenants**.



   The Switch Tenants page appears.
2. Select the desired tenant from the list of your available tenants.
   The portal refreshes with the selected tenant's data.

4. Managing Applications and Releases

Security assessment results are organized according to applications and associated releases in OpenText Fortify on Demand. Users can manage applications and releases in the portal.

4.1. Structuring Applications and Releases

OpenText Fortify on Demand defines an application and release for the purpose of security assessments.

Application Definition

An application is a codebase. It serves as a top-level container for one or more releases.

OpenText Fortify on Demand defines an application in the following contexts:

For static assessments, an application is defined as a deployable unit of code consisting of a collection of source and/or byte code instruction files that:

- Can deliver some or all of the functionality of a business application
- Is written in the same technology family
- Is built on a single platform
- Does not include any loosely coupled components
- Can be configured to run on an application server (e.g., a Web Application Archive [WAR] or Enterprise Archive [EAR] file for a Java application or a solution in team foundation server for a .NET application)

A microservice as a small, modular service that runs as an independent, loosely coupled process and communicates through a well-defined, lightweight mechanism to serve a single function of a business application. For an application using a microservices architecture, a Static Subscription entitles a customer to test up to 10 microservices that form some or all of the application. Each microservice must be packaged and submitted as a single ZIP file of 100 MB or less. For all other static assessment services, each microservice is considered a separate application.

The following conditions apply to microservice applications:

- Supported technology stacks are: .NET, .NET Core, C/C++, Go, JAVA/J2EE, JS/TS/HTML, PHP, Python, Scala, and Ruby.
- Static scans submitted for multiple microservices are placed in a queue and will be scanned in the order in which they were queued.
- Third party libraries are always excluded when scanning microservices.

For dynamic assessments, an application is defined as a fully qualified domain name (FQDN). For example, for www.microfocus.com:

- www.microfocus.com is the FQDN and is the application.
- www.microfocus.com/news/ is the same hostname and hence the same FQDN and so is the same application.
- community.microfocus.com is a different subdomain and hence a different FQDN and so is a different application.
- www.microfocus.co.uk is a different domain name and hence a different FQDN and so is a different application.

The application can only have a single authentication management system with the following exceptions:

- Forms authentication and single network authentication (basic/digest/NTLM) is allowed.
- Forms authentication, single network authentication and application generated authentication such as bearer tokens is allowed.

User logins may not be “daisy chained”. For example, two forms authentication mechanisms are not permitted.

For web API applications only, the customer must provide a definition of the API endpoints:

- Dynamic Assessments
    - REST API - OpenAPI JSON specification or Postman collection with valid values for all parameters and a hard coded and long-lived authentication token
- Dynamic+ Assessments
    - REST API - OpenAPI JSON specification or Postman collection
    - SOAP – single SOAP WSDL file

  Working examples, with valid values for all parameters, must be provided.

For mobile assessments, an application is a single installable application for a single hardware platform. Mobile applications submitted for testing must be in the form of a compiled IPA (iOS) or APK (Android).

Release Definition

A release is a particular iteration of a codebase. In OpenText Fortify on Demand, release versioning provides a useful way to differentiate and track scan activity. You can structure releases depending on your organization's reporting needs and development processes.

The following examples show how releases can be structured:

- Static assessments:
    - Create one main release, copied from an initial baseline release, for automated scans on builds from a continuous integration build server . Periodically, create branch releases for scenarios such as major deployments of code (using copy state), more detailed analysis (including 3rd party libraries and/or choosing manual audit for a baseline, or sandbox releases to do a one-time scan without affecting metrics.
    - Create a new release for every major product release (using copy state) and run scans during a release cycle before moving to the next release.
    - Create a release for every build. This approach is not recommended due to the lack of trending and increased overhead.

- Dynamic assessments:
  - Create a single release, based on the environment being scanned (development, staging, UAT, or production), for all scans. The release is usually named by the URL.
  - Create a new release for each major deployment (using copy state).
- Static plus dynamic assessments:
  - Implement the above examples by themselves or in combination. For example, you can implement the first static assessment example as the main approach, and either run dynamic scans against the main and major release branches or run dynamic scans against a separate release that is independent of static scans.
- Mobile assessments:
  - For assessments of only the mobile binary, implement the static assessment examples.
  - For assessments that include backend web services, implement the dynamic assessment examples.

In addition, you can assign Software Development Life Cycle (SDLC) stages to a release to track it as it progresses through the SDLC. OpenText Fortify on Demand uses the following SDLC stages:

- Development
- QA/Test
- Production
- Retired

> **Note**
> New scans cannot be started for a retired release. If a release is retired while a scan is in progress, the scan will still finish.

4.2. Managing an Application

You can create, view, and edit applications, depending on your user permissions.

This section covers the following topics:

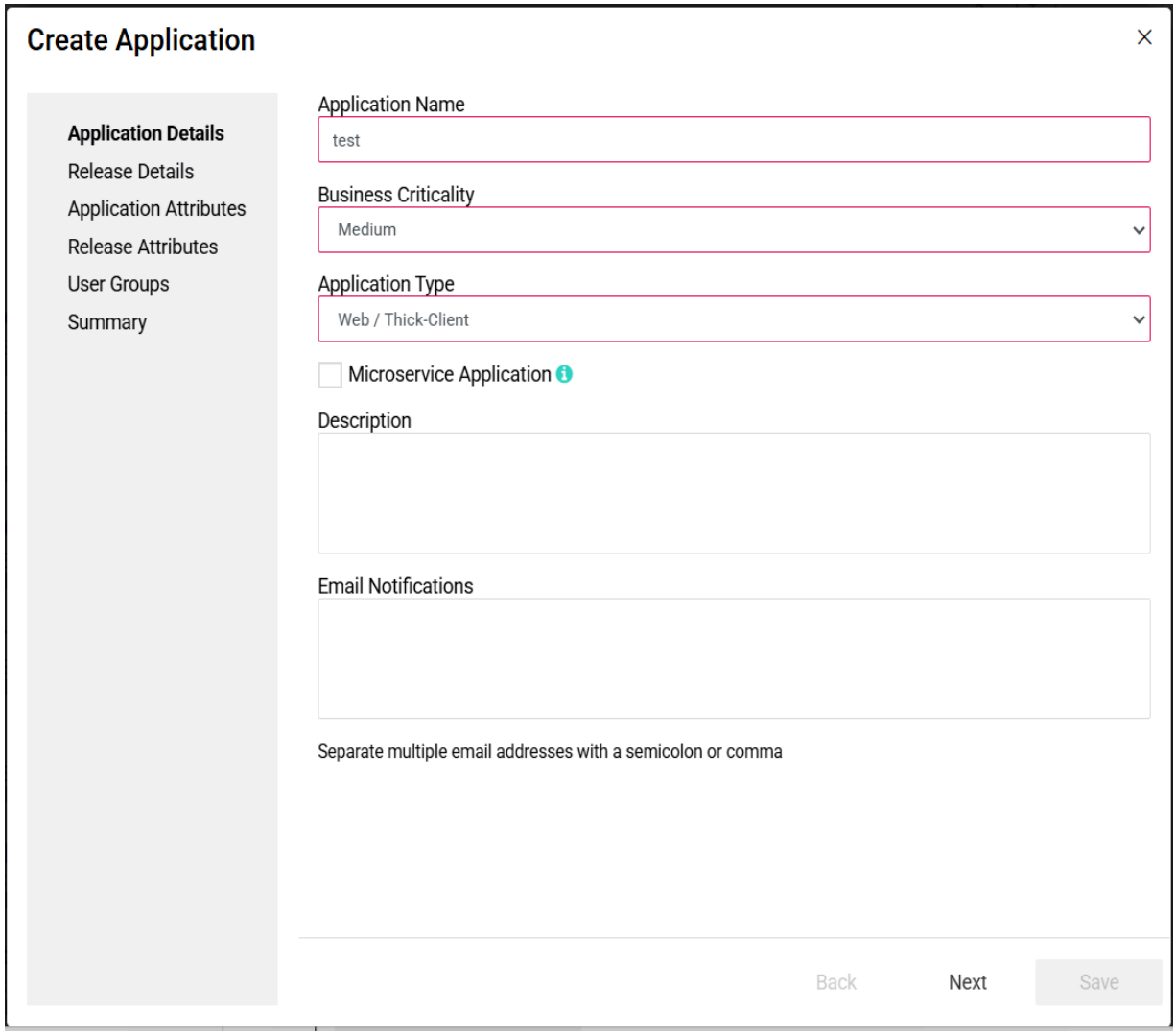
- Creating an Application
- Viewing Application Details
- Editing Application Settings
- Managing User Assignment to an Application
- Viewing the Application Event Log
- Deleting an Application

4.2.1. Creating an Application

Before you can start the initial security assessment of an application, you need to create a new application in OpenText Fortify on Demand.

To create an application:

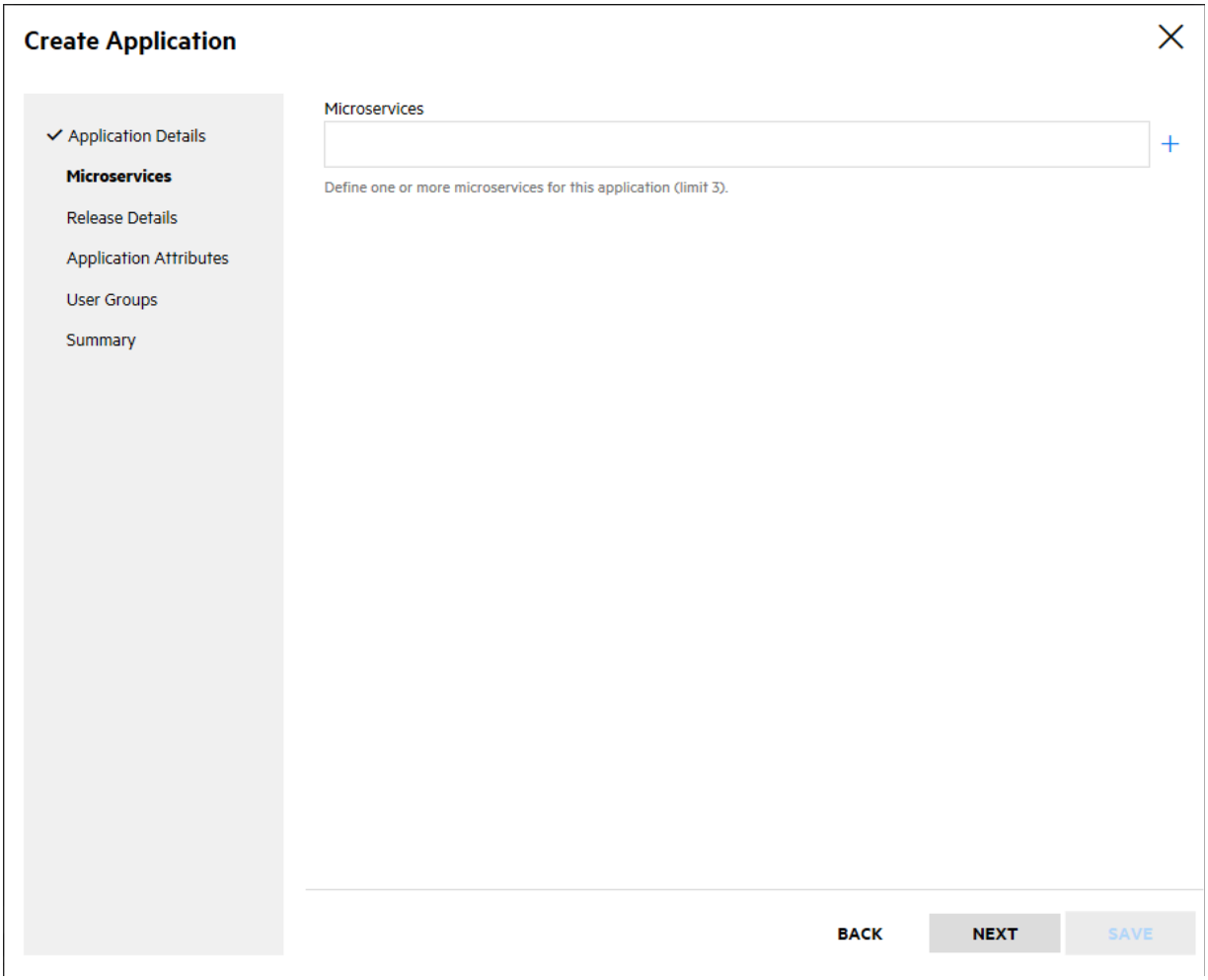
1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **+New Application**.
   The Create Application wizard appears.
3. In the **Application Details** page, define the application. Fields are required, unless otherwise noted.


Create Application
Application Details
Release Details
Application Attributes
Release Attributes
User Groups
Summary
Application Name
test
Business Criticality
Medium
Application Type
Web / Thick-Client
Microservice Application
Description
Email Notifications
Separate multiple email addresses with a semicolon or comma
Back
Next
Save

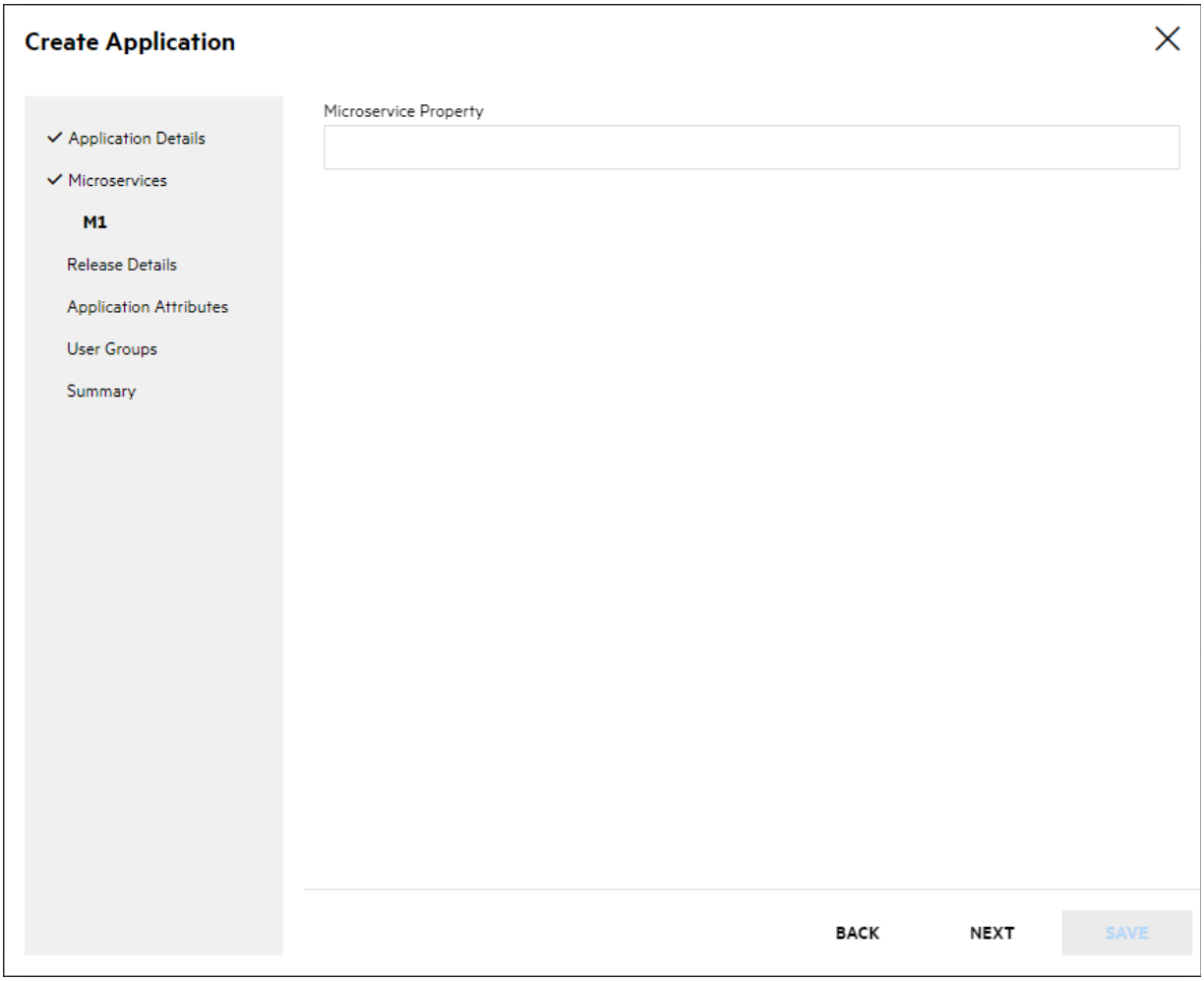
Field	Description
Application Name	Type the name of your application.
Business Criticality	Select the application's level of importance: ○ **High**: Security issues could have catastrophic consequences for the business. ○ **Medium**: Security issues would have non-trivial consequences, but ones which do not pose a life-or-death threat to the business. ○ **Low**: Security issues can be ignored or addressed gradually as time permits
Description	(Optional) Type a description of the application that will help you manage multiple applications.
Email Notifications	(Optional) List the email addresses that will receive email notifications of scan status updates for the application. Separate multiple email addresses with a semicolon or comma.
Application Type	Select the application type: **Web / Thick-Client** or **Mobile**.
Microservice Application	Create a Help Center ticket to have the feature enabled. (**Web / Thick-Client** applications only) Select the check box to scan the application as a microservice application. **Important** The designation of a microservice application is permanent and cannot be changed after the application has been created.

4. Click **Next**.
5. (Microservice applications only) In the **Microservices** page, type the name of a microservice in the text box and click +.
   The microservice is added below. You can add up to 10 microservices.

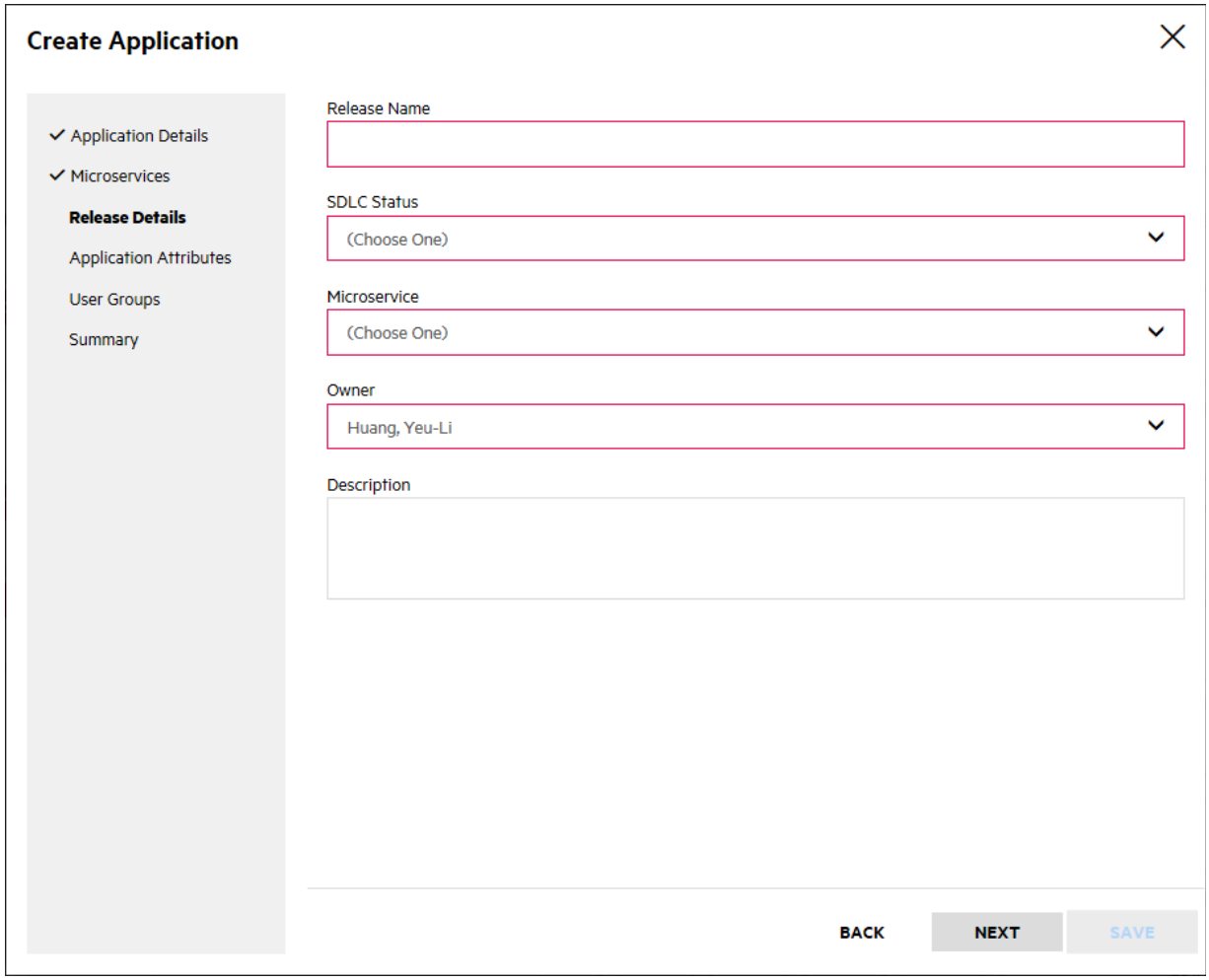
Note
You can also add microservices to an application after it has been created.



6. Click **Next**.
7. (Microservice applications only) If microservice attributes have been configured, specify the microservice attributes. Click **Next** to do this for each microservice you added earlier.

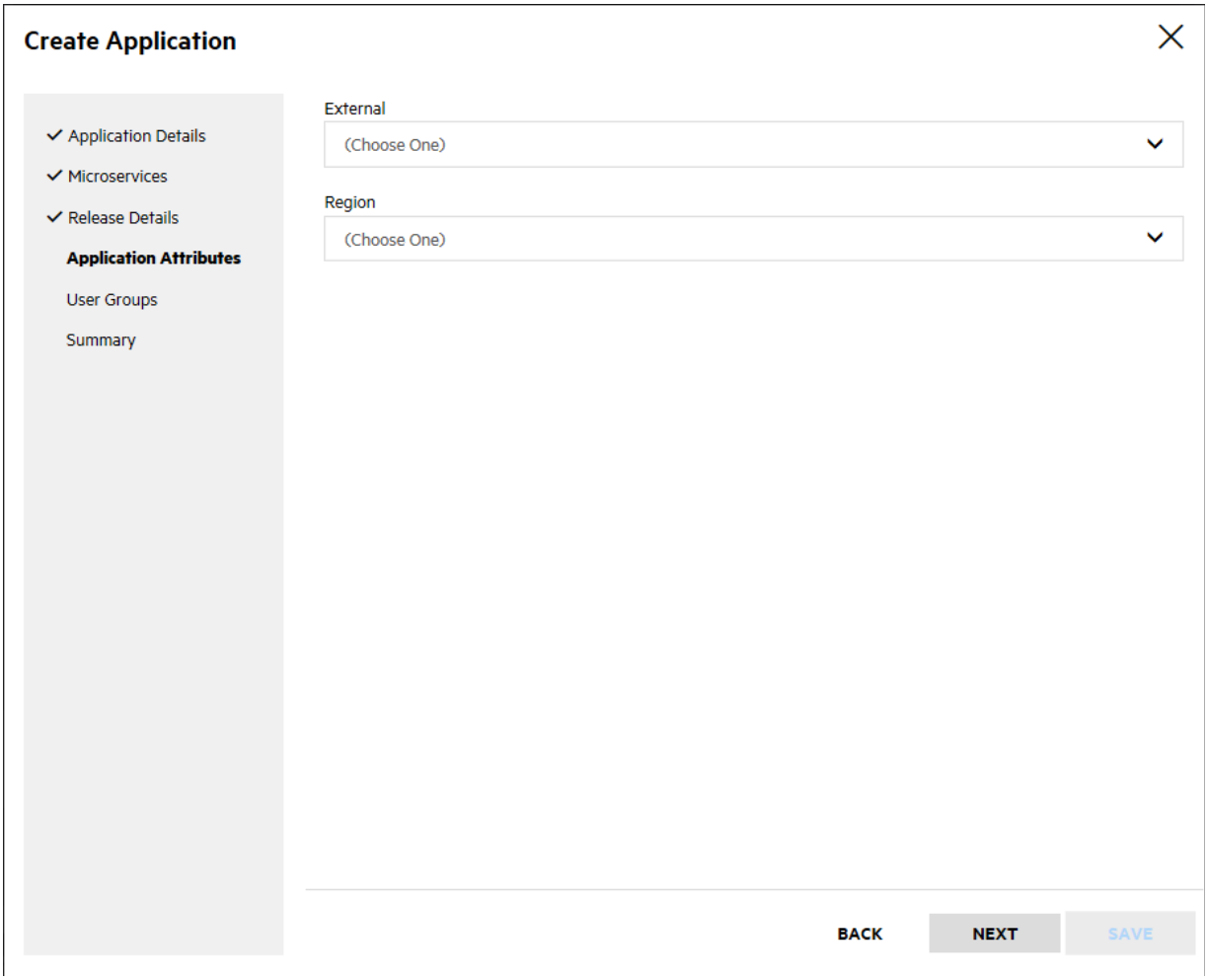


8. Click **Next**.
9. In the **Release Details** page, define a release of the application. The release represents a iteration of your application that will be tested. Fields are required, unless otherwise noted.

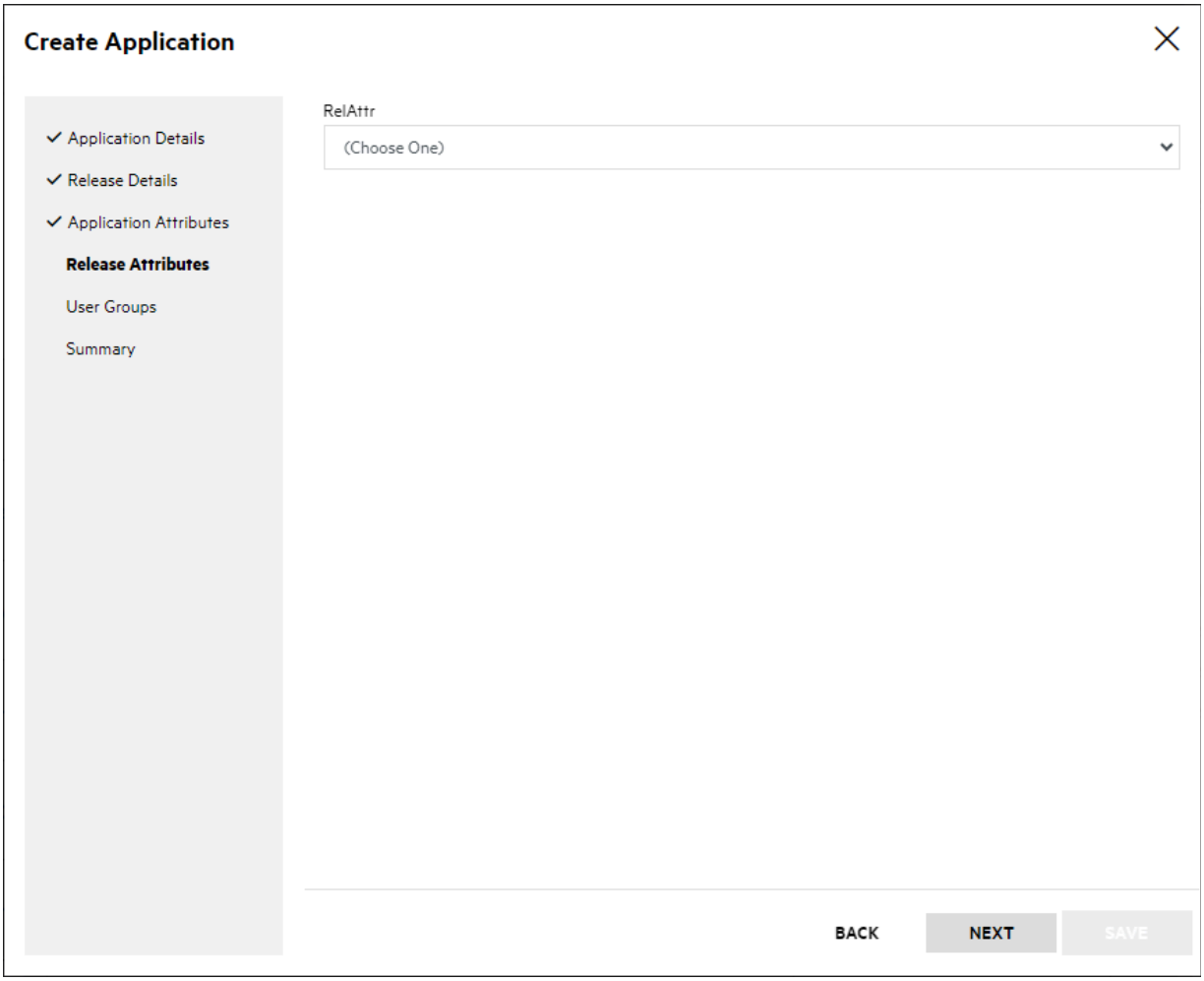


Field	Description
Release Name	Type the name of your release.
SDLC Status	Select the Software Development Lifecycle from the list. The **Retired** option is not available.
Microservice (microservice applications only)	Select the microservice that will be linked to the release from the drop down list. A release must be linked to a microservice.
Owner	Select the owner from of the release. The owner will receive email notifications of scan status updates for the release.
Description	(Optional Type a description that helps describe the release.

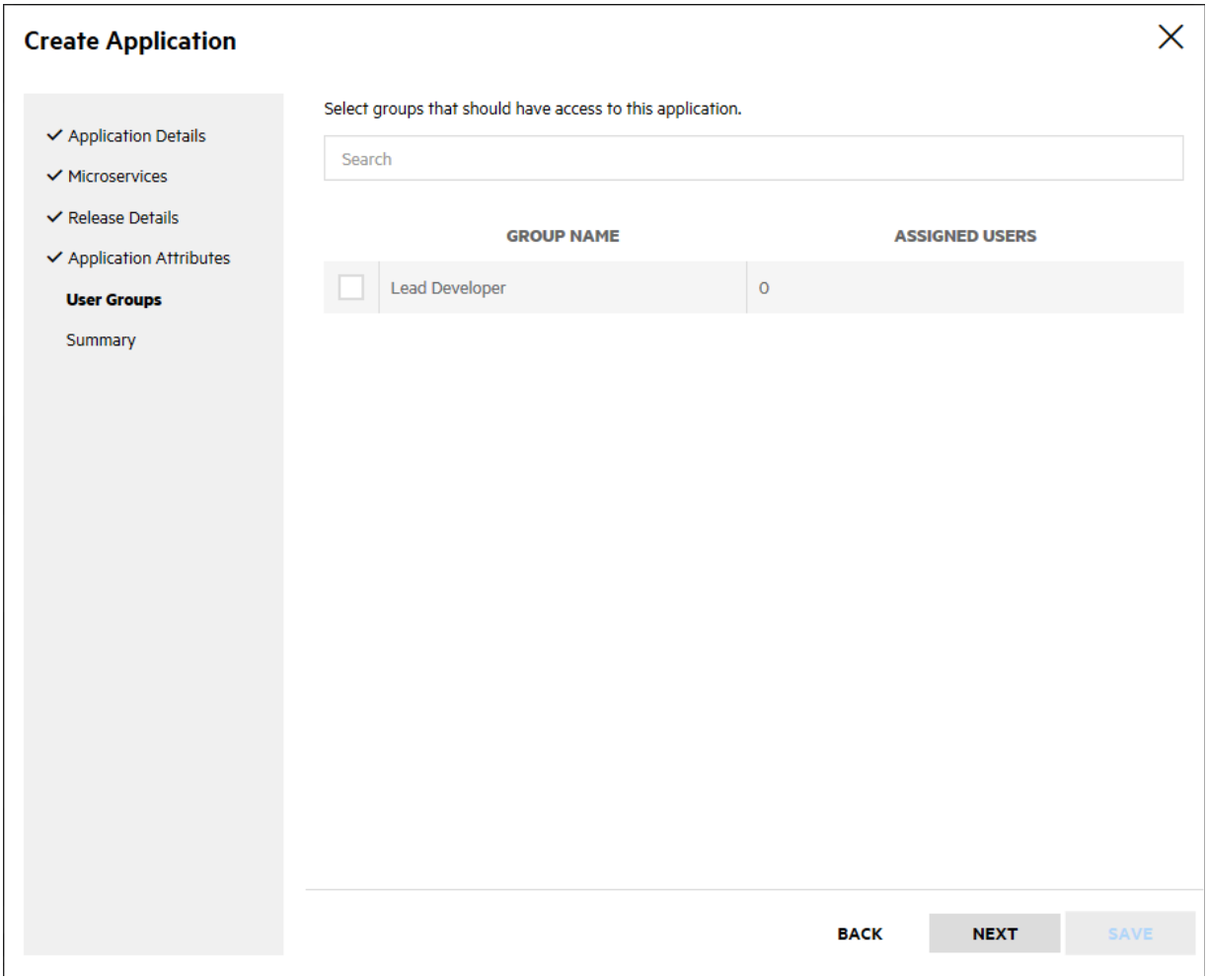
10. Click **Next**.
11. If custom application attributes are configured for the tenant, in the **Application Attributes** page, specify the application attributes.



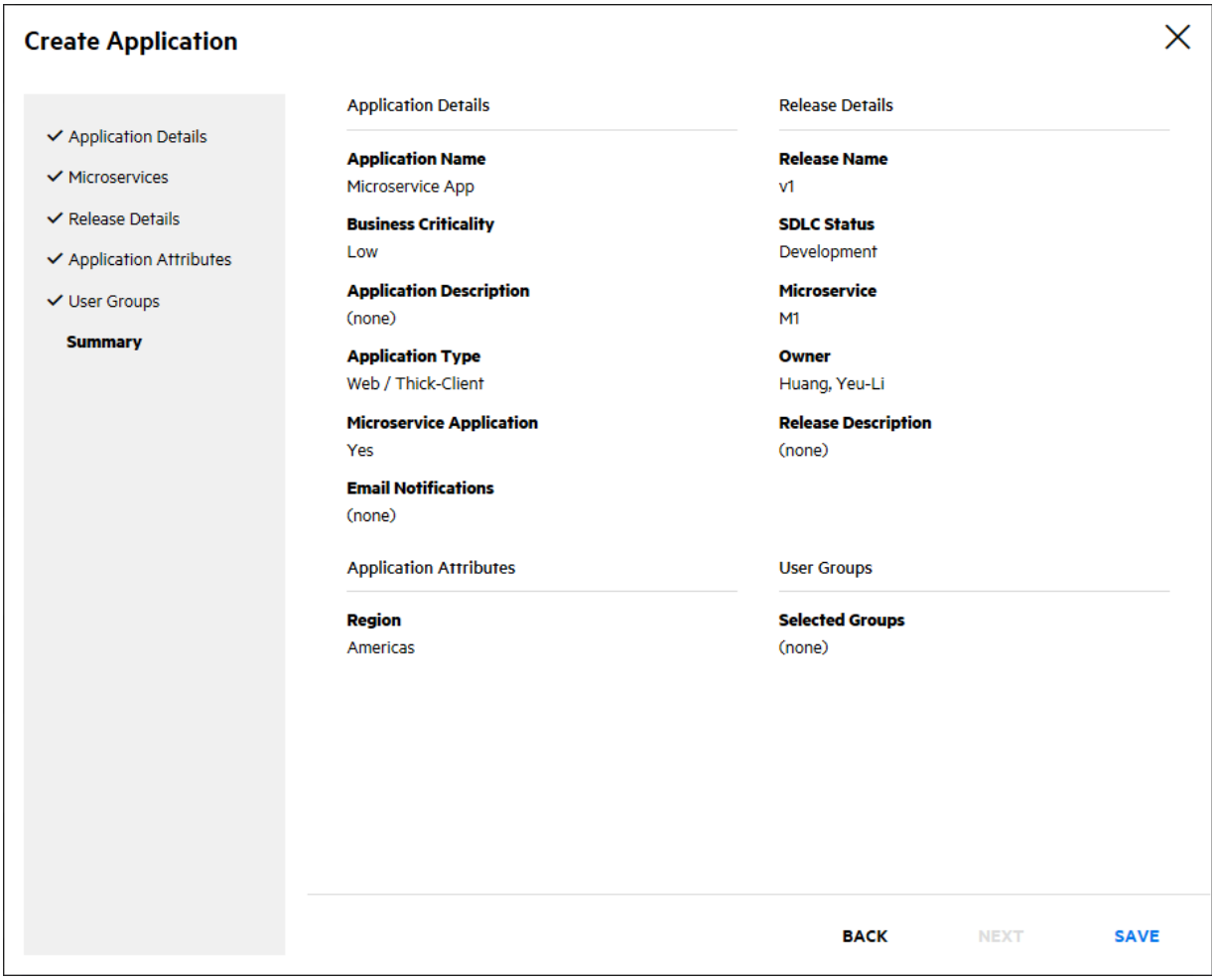
12. Click **Next**.
13. If custom release attributes are configured for the tenant, in the **Release Attributes** page, specify the release attributes.



14. If user groups have been configured for your tenant, in the **User Groups** page, select the groups that have access to the application. You can use the search box to search group names.



15. Click **Next**.
16. In the **Summary** page, review the application settings.



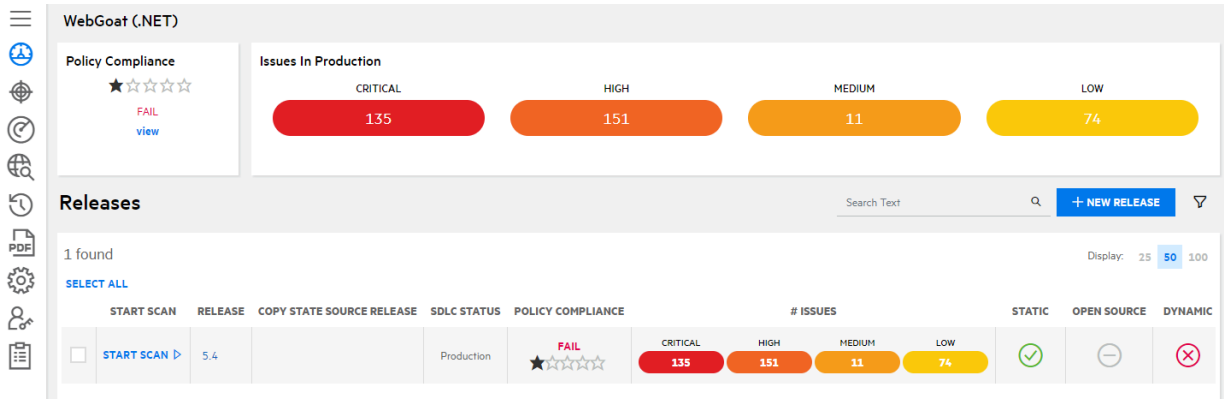
17. Click **Create Application**.
    You are redirected to the Overview page of your new application's release.

4.2.2. Viewing Application Details

The Application Overview page displays an overview of the application and its releases. It serves as a dashboard for the application, offering a quick yet comprehensive snapshot of the application's production security risk. Here you can filter the application's releases, search for particular releases, create new releases, and start scans.

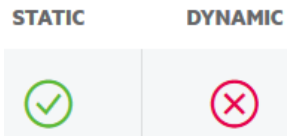
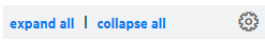
To view details of an application:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application that you want to view.
   The Application Overview page appears. The page shows the following details about an application: production risk and policy compliance, security status, and a list of associated releases (sorted from the latest to the earliest last completed scan date by default).



4.2.2.1. Navigating the Application Overview Page

The following table describes how to navigate the Application Overview page.

Task	Action
View the security policy applied to the application	Click **View** in the Policy Compliance box.
View combined metrics across the application's production releases	The **Policy Compliance** and **Issues in Production** boxes display the combined star rating and number of issues across an application's production releases. Click **Critical**, **High**, **Medium**, or **Low** to view the details of issues by priority. You can also search for an issue by its specific **Instance ID** on the Aplication Issues page.
View the application's security status	The **Security Status** box displays the application's security status.
Search the application's releases	Enter search word in the text box.
Create a release	Click + **New Release**.
Start a scan	Click **Start Scan** next to a release and select the scan type. The button is disabled for releases with the **Retired** SDLC status.
View additional release details	Click the release name.
View data composing part of a graph	Click a section of the graph.
View the most recent scan status for a release	Hover over the relevant status icon. Click it to directly access the scan status details.  • Scheduled scans display the scheduled start date. • The completion date calculation is based on the start date + SLO of the chosen assessment type + pause time + weekends. In the event that a scan is past the SLO, the expected completion date displays "Long running scan on <release>. Contact us for details."
Expand or collapse filters	Click  or the arrow next to the filter name.
Hide or display the filter list	Click ▼.
Remove applied filters	Click **X** or click **X Clear Filters**.

4.2.2.2. Filtering the Application Overview Page

By default, the Application Overview page displays all results . You can customize the data displayed by applying filters.

Note

A filter only appears in the filter list when the results contain multiple values for that filter.

To filter the Application Overview page:

1. Click ▼ to display the filter list if it is not currently displayed.
2. Expand the filters you want to apply.
3. Select the filter values. The following table describes the Application Overview filters.

Filter	Description	Values
Dynamic Scan Status	Status of dynamic scans	Completed, Canceled, In Progress, Not Started
Mobile Scan Status	Status of mobile scan	Completed, Canceled, In Progress, Not Started
Pass/Fail	User-defined Pass/Fail rating	Fail, Pass
Release Created Date	Date of release creation	
Scan Type	Type of scan	Static, Dynamic, Mobile, Network, Open Source
SDLC status	SDLC status of releases	Development, QA/Test, Production, Retired
Star Rating	5-star rating system	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
Static Scan Status	Status of static scans	Completed, Canceled, In Progress, Not Started

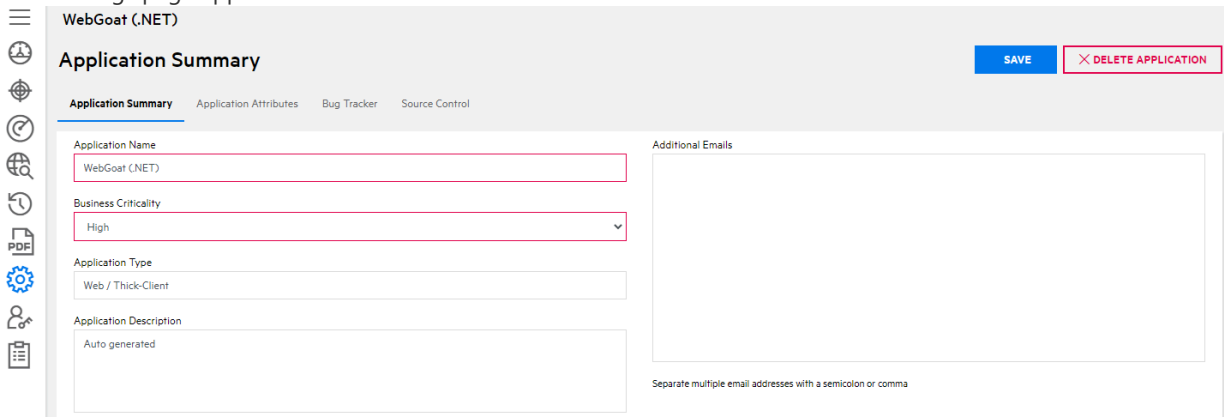
The page automatically refreshes with your filtered results. Applied filters are shown at the top of the page.

4.2.3. Editing Application Settings

You can edit application settings after the application has been created.

To edit application settings:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application that you want to edit.
3. Click **Settings**.
   The Settings page appears.

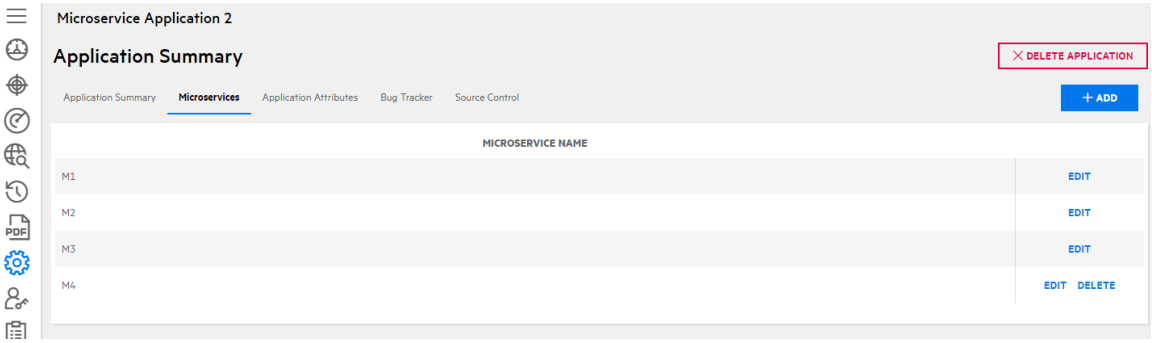


4. Select the tab that corresponds to the application settings you want to edit.

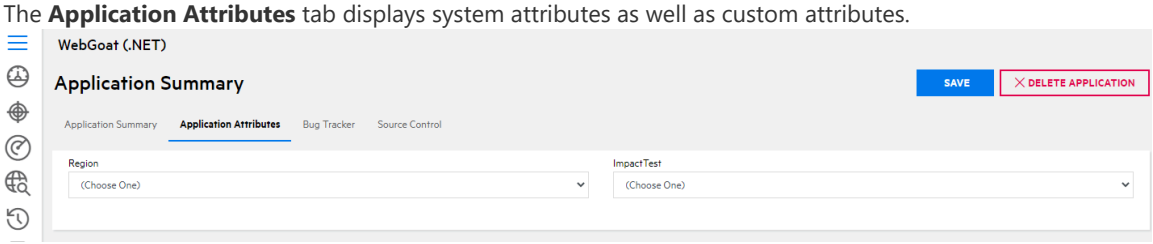
Field	Description
Application Name	Name of your application
Business Criticality	Business Criticality level
Application Type	Application type (not editable for microservice applications)
Application Description	(Optional) Description of the application that will help you manage multiple application
Additional Emails	(Optional) Email addresses that will receive notifications of activity related to the application

- The **Application Summary** tab displays application details.
- (Microservice applications only) The **Microservices** tab displays existing microservices. You can add, edit, or delete microservices, as well as edit microservice attribute values.

  Note
  You cannot delete a microservice that is tied to a release.



- The **Application Attributes** tab displays system attributes as well as custom attributes.



- The **Bug Tracker** tab displays configuration settings for bug tracker integration. For more information, see Bug Tracker Integration.
- The **Application Defender** tab displays configuration settings for Application Defender integration. For more information see Fortify Application Defender Integration.
- The **Source Control** tab displays configuration settings for source control integration. For more information, see Source Control Integration.

5. Edit the application settings as desired.
6. Click **Save**.
   The application settings are saved.

4.2.4. Managing User Assignment to an Application

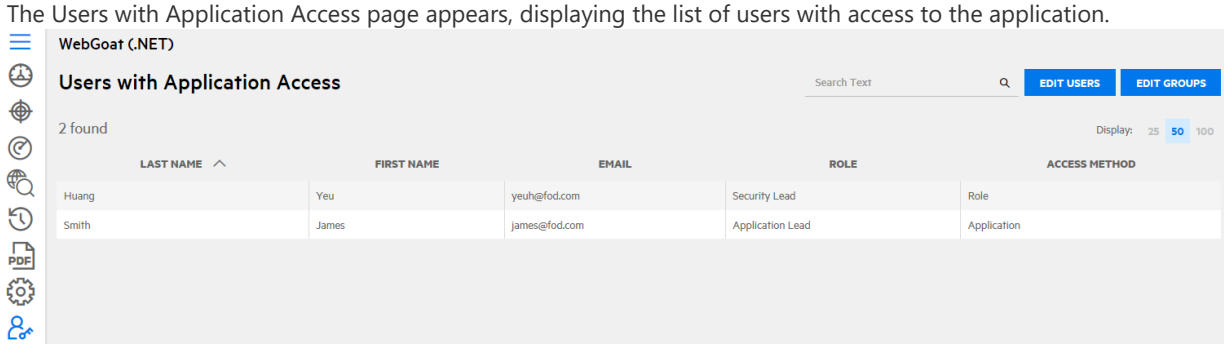
Users with the **Manage Users** permission can manage user access to an application at the application level.

Note

Security Leads have access to all applications and cannot be removed.

To manage user access to an application:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of application for which you want to edit user access.
   The Application Releases page appears.
3. Click **Access**.
   The Users with Application Access page appears, displaying the list of users with access to the application.



4. Click **Edit Users**.
   The Assign Users window appears.

5. You can perform the following tasks:

Task	Procedure
Assign users to application	1. Click **Edit Users**. The Assign Users window appears. 2. Select the **Available** tab.  A list of non-Security Lead users that can be assigned to the application appears. 3. Perform the following actions to select users: ■ Select the check box next to individual users. ■ Select the **ASSIGN** check box to select displayed users. ■ Select the **Assign All Tenant Users** check box to select all users. You can use the search field to filter the application list.
Remove users from application	1. Click **Edit Users**. The Assign Users window appears. 2. Select the **Selected** tab.  A list of non-Security Lead users that are assigned to the application appears. 3. Perform the following actions to remove users: ■ Clear the check box next to individual users. ■ Clear the **ASSIGN** check box to remove displayed users. ■ Select the **Unassign All Tenant Users** check box to remove all users. You can use the search field to filter the application list.

6. Click **Save**.
   The changes to the application's assigned users are saved.

Related Topics:

To manage user access to applications at the user level, see Managing Application Assignment for a User.

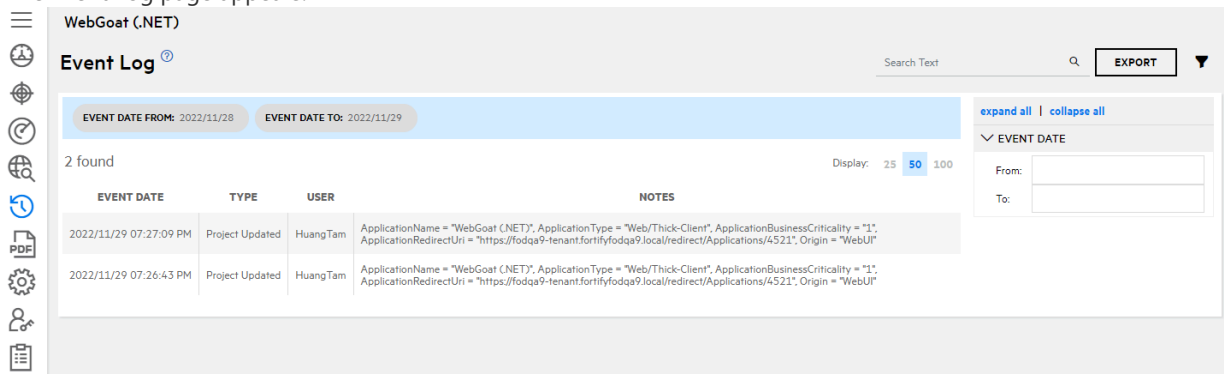
4.2.5. Viewing the Application Event Log

Users with the **Manage Applications** permission can view an application's event log. An application's event log logs all event related to the application:

- application creation, updates, and deletion
- release creation, updates, and deletion
- addition and removal of user and group access to the application
- scan initiation, updates, and completion
- entitlement consumption
- report creation, publication, download, and deletion
- FPR downloads
- data exports
- advanced audit settings creation, updates, and deletion

To view an application's event log:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application for which you want to view the event log.
3. Click **Event Log**.
   The Event Log page appears.



4. You can perform the following tasks:

Task	Action
Export the event log of the last 13 months	Click **Export**. A .csv file is saved locally to the folder specified in your browser settings.
Search the event log	Type a keyword or phrase in the search text field and click **Enter**.
Hide or display the filter list	Click ▼.
Expand or collapse filters	Click expand all | collapse all ⚙ or the arrow next to the filter name.
Remove applied filters	Click **X** or click **Clear Filters** at the top of the page. The filter is set to the last 24 hours by default.

Related Topics

For information about viewing all events that occur in your portal, see Accessing the Administration Event Log.

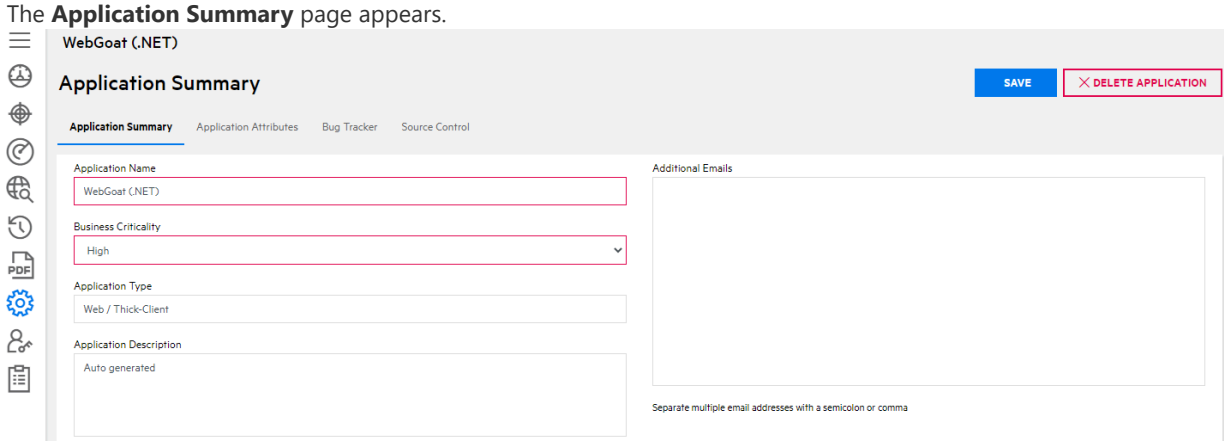
4.2.6. Deleting an Application

Deleting an application removes all data associated with the application and cannot be undone. Application data is purged from OpenText Fortify on Demand after 72 hours. If an application was deleted in error, contact support within 72 hours of deleting the application.

> **Note**
> If you need to reuse the name of a deleted application, wait 72 hours after deleting the application before creating a new one.

To delete an application:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the application that you want to delete.
3. Click **Settings**.
   The **Application Summary** page appears.



4. Click **X Delete Application**.
   A confirmation message appears.
5. Click **Yes** to delete the application.
   You are returned to Your Applications page.

4.3. Managing a Release

You can create, view, and edit releases, depending on your user permissions.

This section covers the following topics:

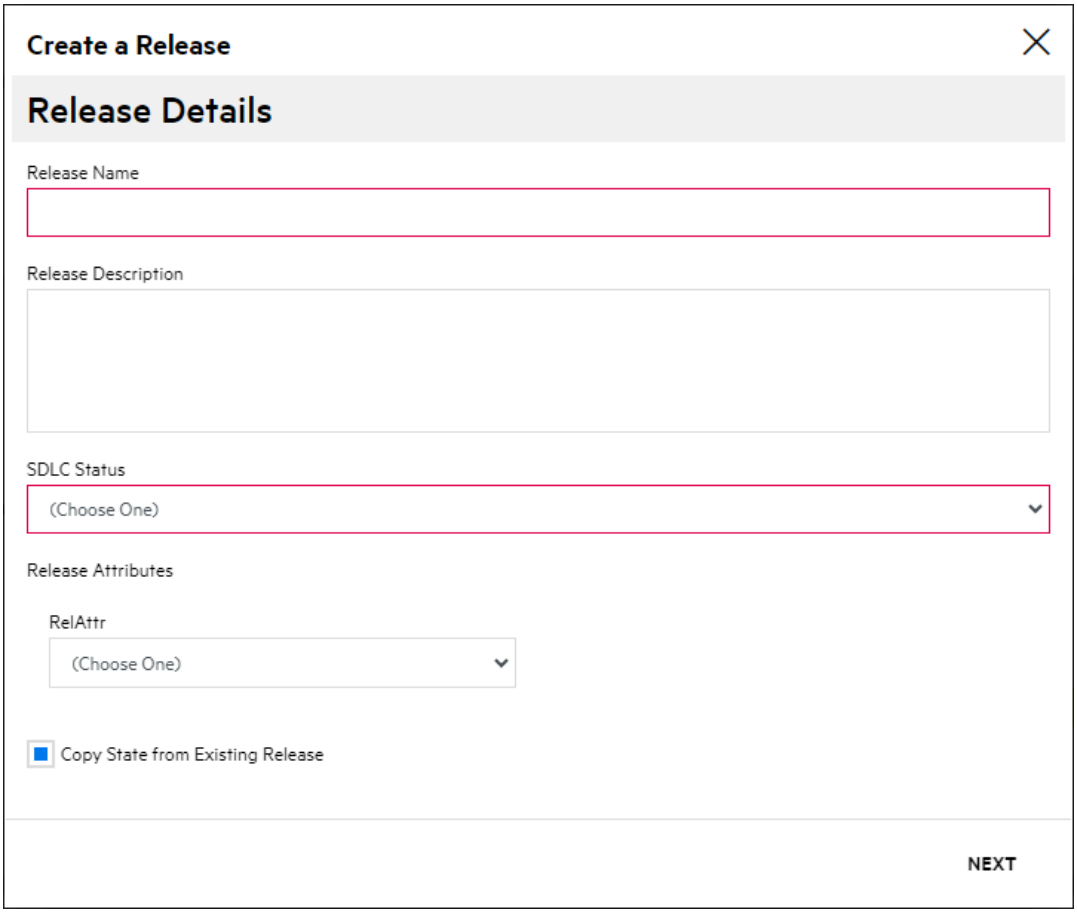
- Creating a Release
- Viewing Release Details
- Overriding the Security Policy of a Release
- Editing Release Settings
- Deleting a Release

4.3.1. Creating a Release

You can create a new release of an existing application. When creating a new release, you have the option to start fresh or carry over vulnerabilities and other details from a previous release.

To create a new release:

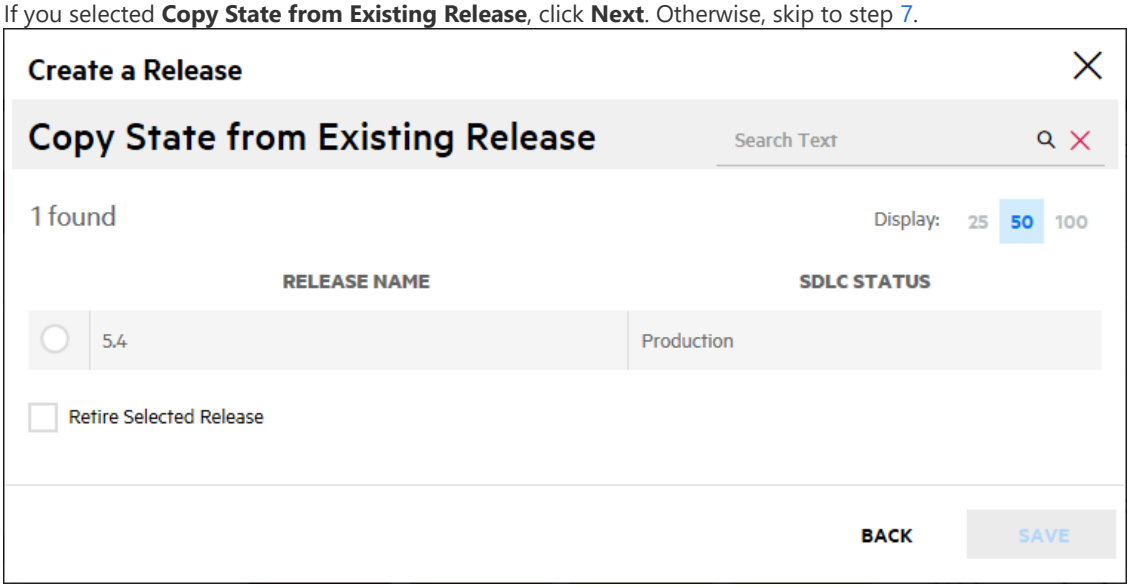
1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the application for which you want to create a new release.
3. Click **+ New Release**.
   The Create Release wizard appears.


Create a Release
Release Details
Release Name
Release Description
SDLC Status
(Choose One)
Release Attributes
RelAttr
(Choose One)
Copy State from Existing Release
NEXT

4. In the **Release Details** page, complete the fields as needed. Fields are required, unless otherwise noted:

Field	Description
Release Name	Type the name of your release.
Release Description	(Optional) Type a description that helps describe the release.
SDLC Status	Select the Software Development Life Cycle stage of the release: **Development**, **QA/Test**, **Production**. The **Retired** option is not available.
Release Attributes	Specify the release attributes.
Microservice (microservice applications only)	Select the microservice that will be linked to the release from the drop down list. A release must be linked to a microservice; a microservice can be linked to multiple releases.
Copy State from Existing Release	(Optional, selected by default) Select **Copy State from Existing Release** to carry over data from a previous release to the new one. The following data is copied: release owner, scan settings for all scan types, star rating, issue counts, and issue details (including issue history, bug tracker links, and attached screenshots). **Note** Data from completed and imported scans are copied. Data from paused and in-progress scans, including scan settings, are not copied. Fix validated issues are not copied.

5. If you selected **Copy State from Existing Release**, click **Next**. Otherwise, skip to step 7.



6. In the **Copy State from Existing Release** page, select the release that you want to carry over the vulnerabilities and other details from the list.
7. Click **Save**.

You are redirected to the Overview page of the new release.

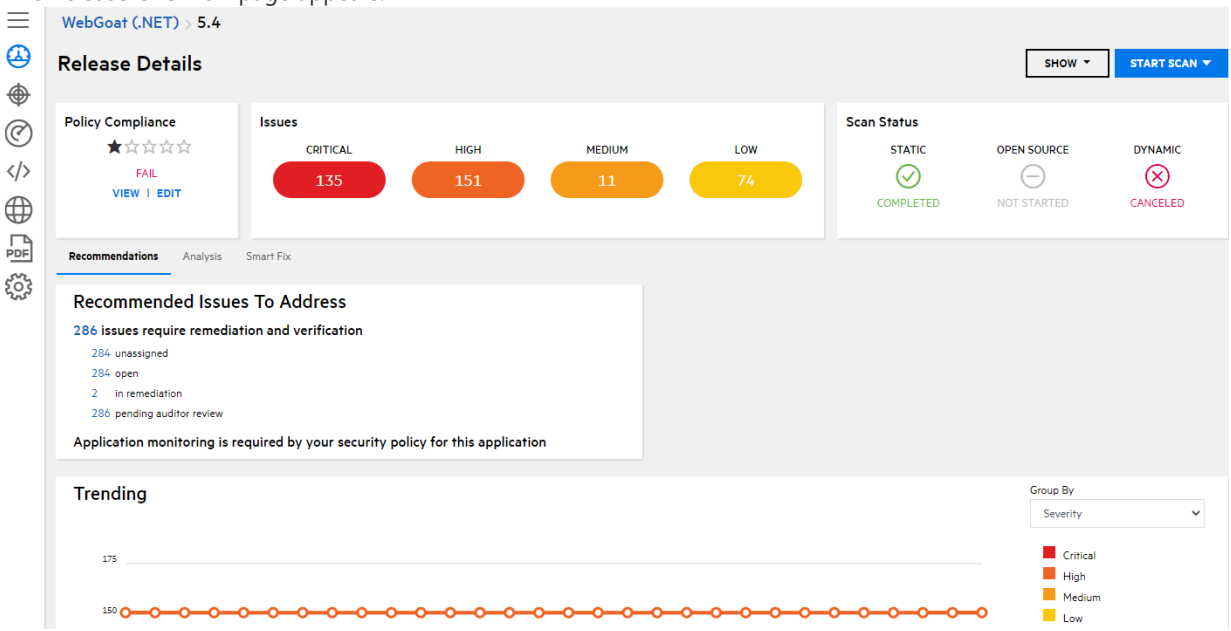
> **Note**
> If you selected to copy data from a previous release, the copy release data process can slow the screen refresh, so you might not see the Overview page immediately.

4.3.2. Viewing Release Details

The Release Overview page displays a dashboard-style overview of the release, offering a quick yet comprehensive snapshot of the release's security risk. Through a series of easy-to-read visuals, you can see the key metrics of your release. Many visual elements are interactive so that you can drill down into the data sets displayed.

To view details of a release:

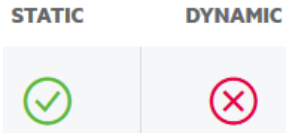
1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears.
3. Click the name of the release that you want to view.
   The Release Overview page appears.



The top section of the Release Overview page summarizes scan results for the release.

- The Policy Compliance box displays the Star Rating and Pass/Fail status.
- The Issues box displays the number of vulnerabilities at each severity level. Click **Critical**, **High**, **Medium**, or **Low** to view the details of issues by priority. You can also search for an issue by its specific **Instance ID** on the Release Issues page.
- The Scan Status box displays the most recent scan statuses for the release.
- The tabs display visual representations of the scan results, with links to drill down into issues.

The following table describes how to navigate the Release Overview page.

Task	Action
View the copy state source (if applicable)	Click the link below the release name. 
Show or hide fixed issues	Select **Show** >**Fixed** to switch between showing and hiding Fix Validated issues.
Show or hide suppressed issues	Select **Show** > **Suppressed** to switch between showing and hiding False Positive Confirmed and Suppressed issues.
Start a scan	Click **Start Scan** and select the scan type from the list. The button is disabled for releases with SDLC status of **Retired**.
View the security policy applied to the application	Click **View** in the Policy Compliance box.
Override the policy compliance	Click **Edit** in the Policy Compliance box.
View the most recent scan status for the release	Hover over the relevant status icon. Click it to directly access the scan status details.  ○ Scheduled scans display the scheduled start date. ○ The completion date calculation is based on the start date + SLO of the chosen assessment type + pause time + weekends. In the event that a scan is past the SLO, the expected completion date displays "Long running scan on <release>. Contact us for details."
Drill down into issues filtered by issue severity or scan type	Click the visual elements in the Issue and Scan Status boxes.
Select a visual representation of the scan results for further analysis	Select a tab. For more information, see Release Overview Graphs.

4.3.2.1. Release Overview Graphs

The tabs on the Release Overview page display visual representations of the scan results, with links to drill down into issues

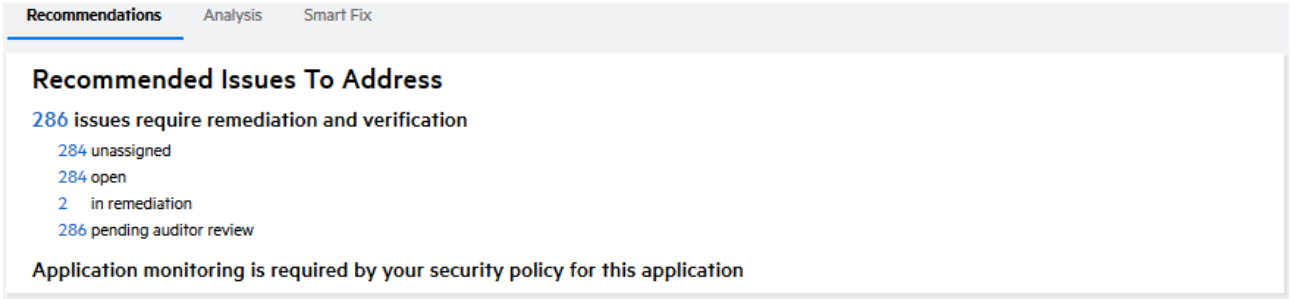
- Recommendations
- Analysis
- Smart Fix (static scans)
- App Information (mobile scans)
- Reputation (mobile scans)

Note

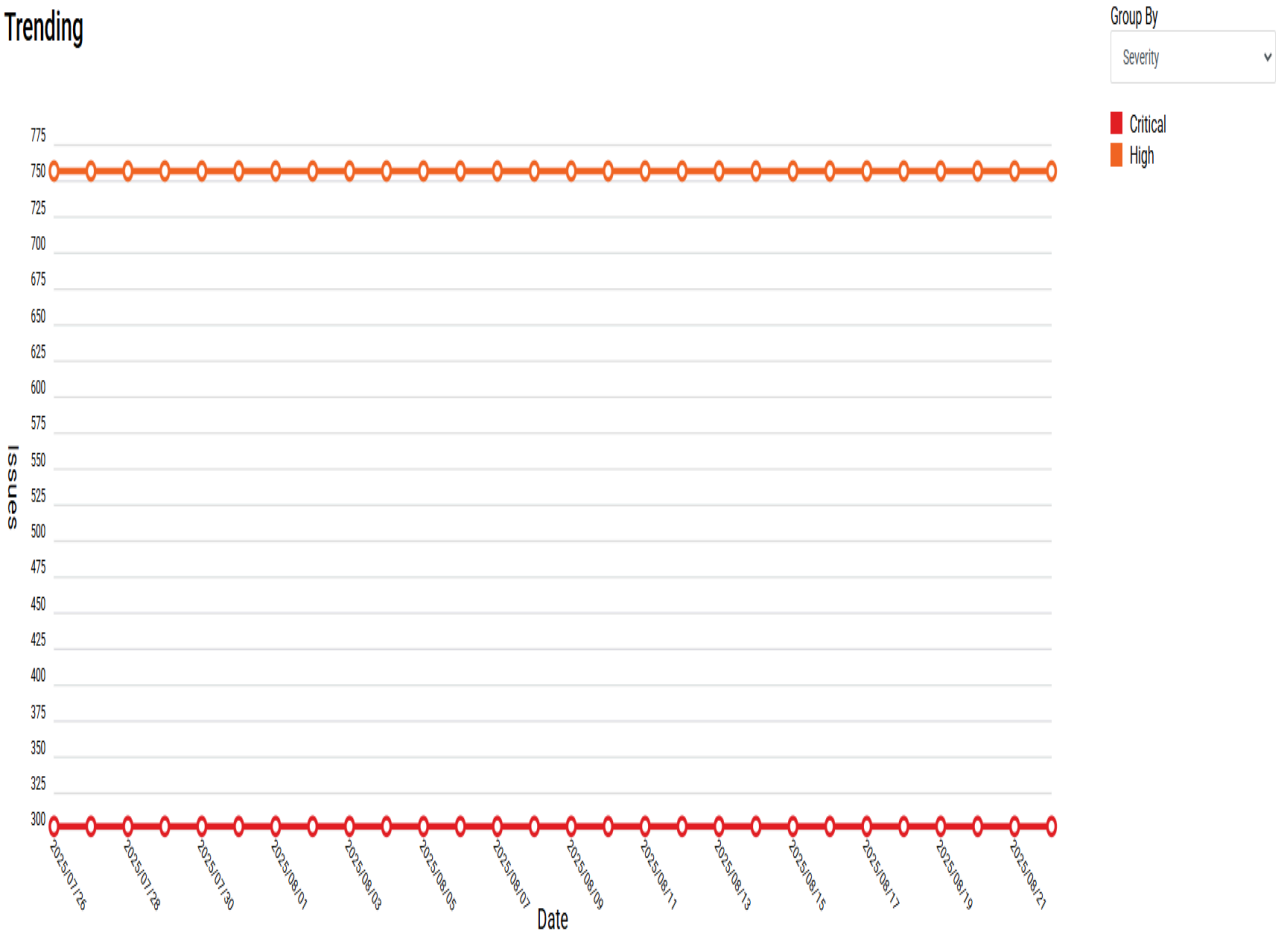
Showing fixed and suppressed issues increases the vulnerabilities in the count. The updated count is also represented in the vulnerability graphs.

Recommendations

The **Recommended Issues To Address** section lists why the release is failing the security policy. If specific issues are causing the release to fail, you can drill directly into those issues. If your policy requires a minimum scan frequency, that information is displayed here as well. Releases that are passing and do not have scan frequency requirements do not have this section.



The **Trending** section displays a line graph of the release's vulnerability trends over time, measured in terms of the selected facet. Hover over a data point to view the count and type. Click a label to switch between showing or hiding that data set.



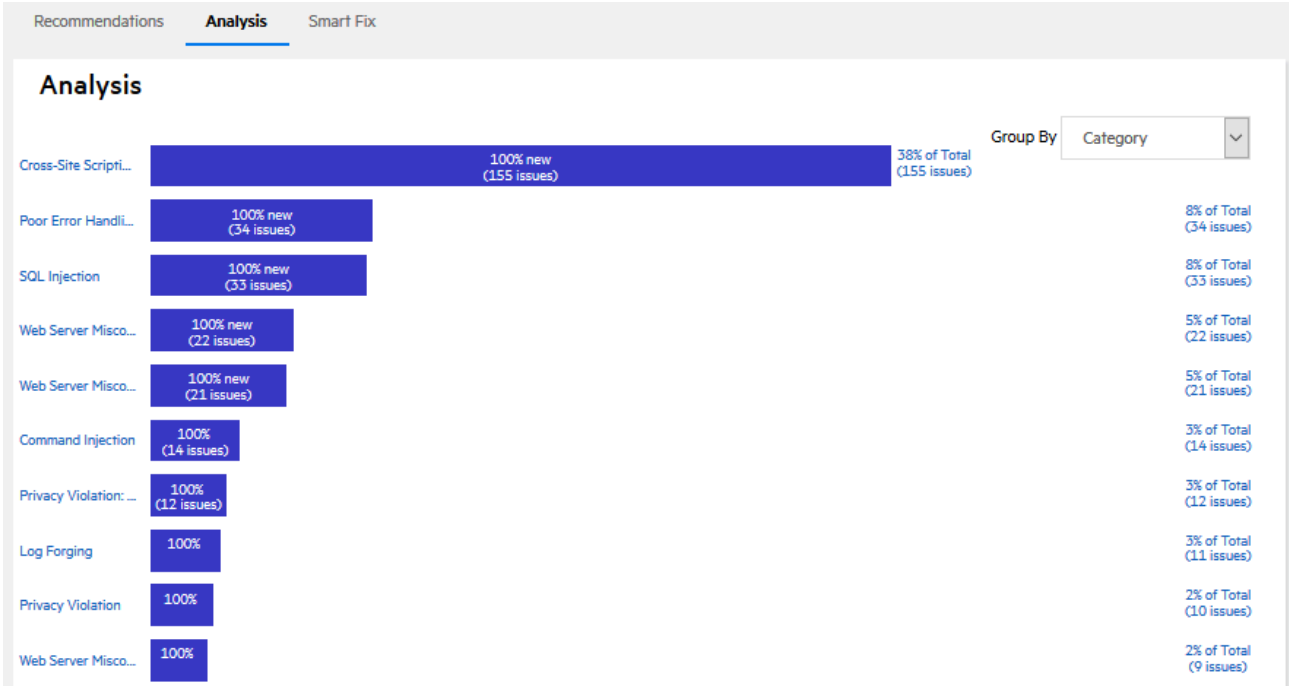
Facet	Description
Auditor Status	Auditor status of issues
CWE Top 25 2023	Common Weakness Enumeration Top 25 2023 classification
CWE Top 25 2024	Common Weakness Enumeration Top 25 2024 classification
CWE Top 25 2025	Common Weakness Enumeration Top 25 2025 classification
Developer Status	Developer status of issues
FISMA (deprecated)	FISMA classification
GDPR	GDPR classification from Fortify Software Security Research (SSR)
Is Assigned	Assignment status of issues: **False**, **True**
Is Closed	Resolution status of issues: **False**, **True**
Issue Status	Issue status: **New**, **Existing**, **Reopen**, and **Fixed**
Is Suppressed	Suppression status of issues: **False**, **True**
Kingdom	Seven Pernicious Kingdoms classification
NIST SP 800-53 Rev 5	National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 800-53
OWASP ASVS 4.0	OWASP ASVS 4.0 classification
OWASP ASVS 5.0	OWASP ASVS 5.0 classification
OWASP 2017	OWASP Top 10 2017 classification
OWASP 2021	OWASP Top 10 2021 classification
OSWAP 2023	OWASP API Top 10 2023 classification
OSWAP 2025	OWASP Top 10 2025 classification
OWASP LLM 2025	OWASP LLM Top 10 2025 classification
OWASP 2014 Mobile Top 10, OWASP, 2024 Mobile Top 10	OWASP Mobile Top 10 classification
PCI40	PCI 4.0 classification
PCIDSS401	PCI 4.0.1 classification
PCISSF12	PCI SSF version 1.2
Scan Type	Scan type of issue: **Static**, **Dynamic**, **Mobile**
Severity	Issue severity: **Critical**, **High**, **Medium**, **Low**

Facet	Description
STIG52	DISA STIG 5.2 classification
STIG53	DISA STIG 5.3 classification
STIG61	DISA STIG 6.1 classification
STIG62	DISA STIG 6.2 classification
STIG63	DISA STIG 6.3 classification
STIG64	DISA STIG 6.4 classification

Analysis

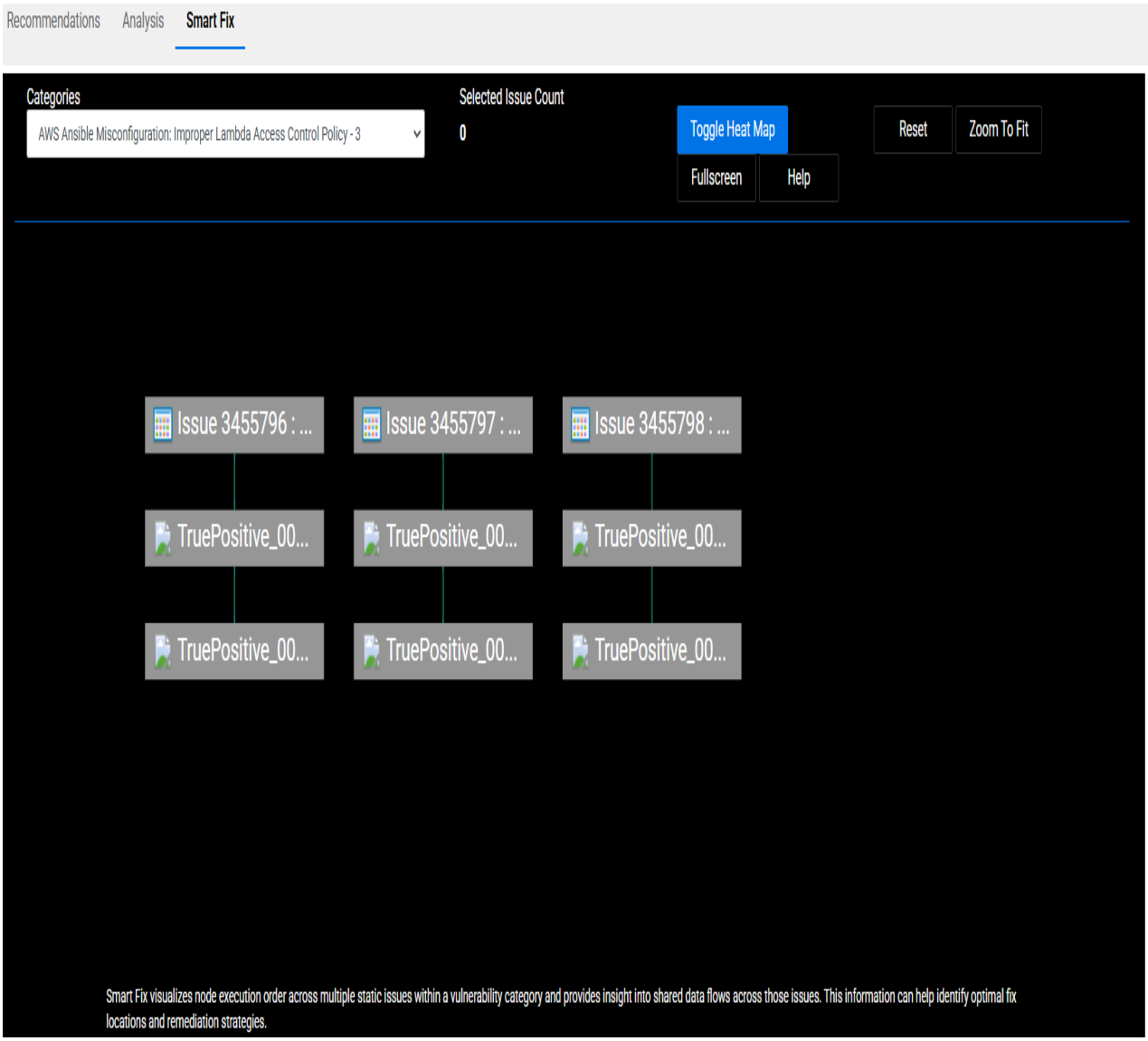
The **Analysis** tab displays a bar graph of the release's vulnerabilities divided into groups. The categories displayed depend on the Aggregation facet selected: **Assignment**, **Auditor status**, **Category**, **Developer Status**, **Scan Type**, and **OWASP 13**.

Drill down into a group by clicking any of the bars in the graph. For example, if you click the **Privacy Violation** bar in the **Category** facet, you are redirected to a filtered Issues page displaying privacy violation vulnerabilities.



Smart Fix (static scans)

The **Smart Fix** tab is available once a static scan has been performed. It displays an analysis trace diagram that visualizes node execution order across static issues in a vulnerability category and provides insight into shared data flows across those issues. This information can help identify optimal fix locations and remediation strategies.



Select a vulnerability category in the **Categories** list to view its analysis trace diagram. You can interact with the diagram in the following ways:

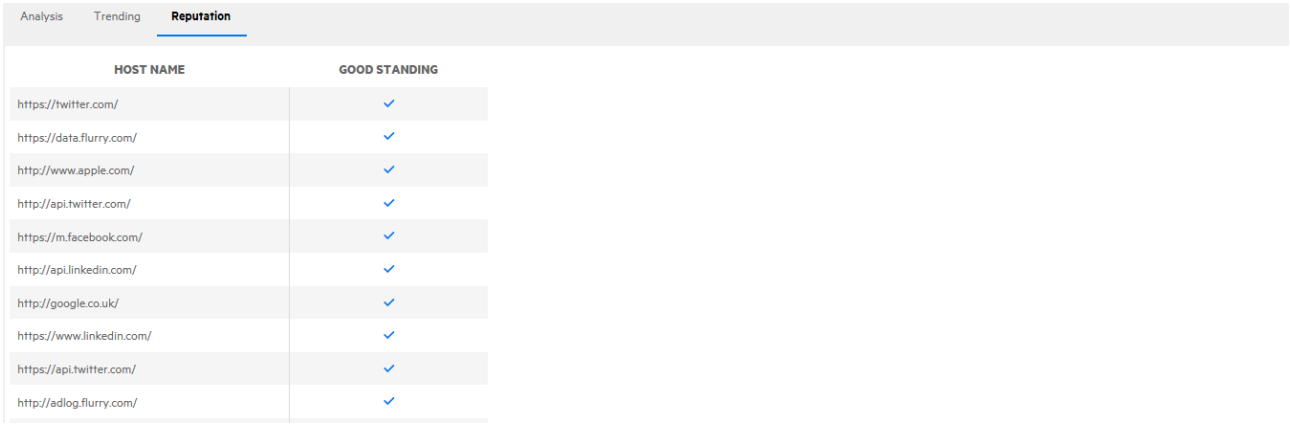
- Scroll up and down to zoom in and out, respectively.
- Click a node to highlight shared paths.
- Click an issue icon to drill down into the issue.
- Manipulate the diagram using the toolbar commands:
  - **Toggle Heat Map**: enables / disables highlighting of data flows
  - **Prune** (available when a node is selected): narrows the diagram to the combined data flow of the selected issues
  - **Reset**: resets the diagram to the default view of the selected issue category
  - **Zoom To Fit**: resizes the entire diagram to fit in the display without resetting or pruning
  - **Full Screen**: expands the diagram in full screen mode

App Information (mobile scans)

The **App Information** tab displays the following information about a mobile application's binary file: the platform, application name, identifier (package name), version, file size, minimum OS requirements, and device requirements.

Reputation (mobile scans)

OpenText Fortify on Demand's Mobile Reputation service performs a reputation analysis of traffic endpoints discovered while testing a mobile application. The **Reputation** tab displays the analysis results. It lists all identified hosts and whether each is in good standing. Mobile scan results also include dedicated vulnerabilities for identified hosts not in good standing.

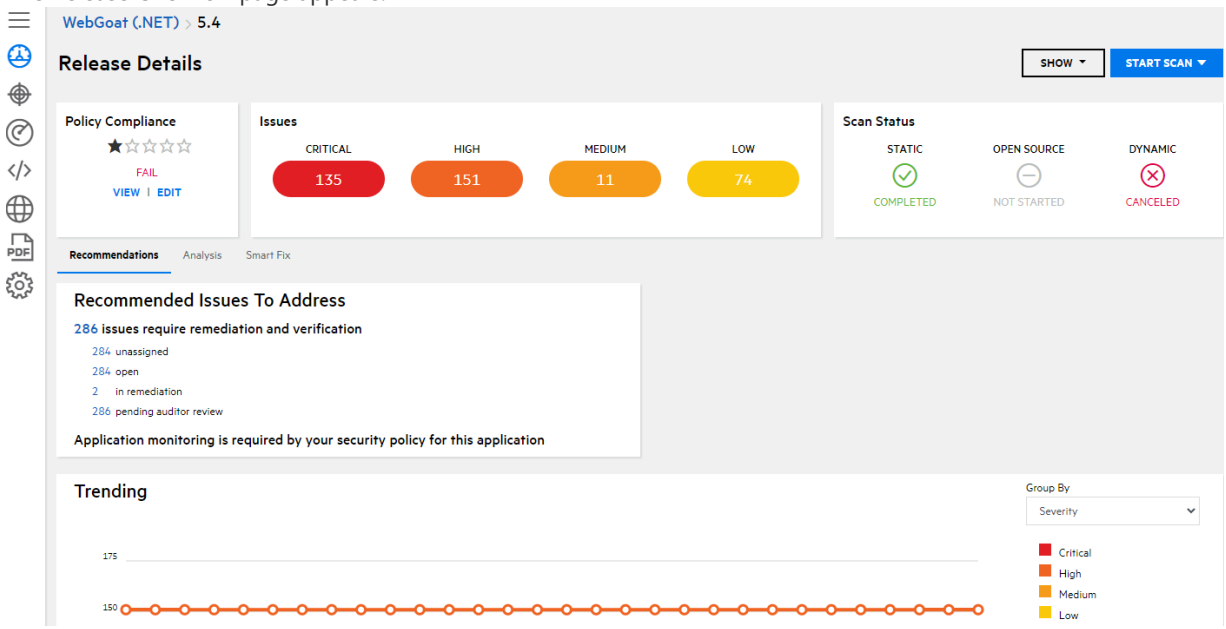


4.3.3. Overriding the Security Policy of a Release

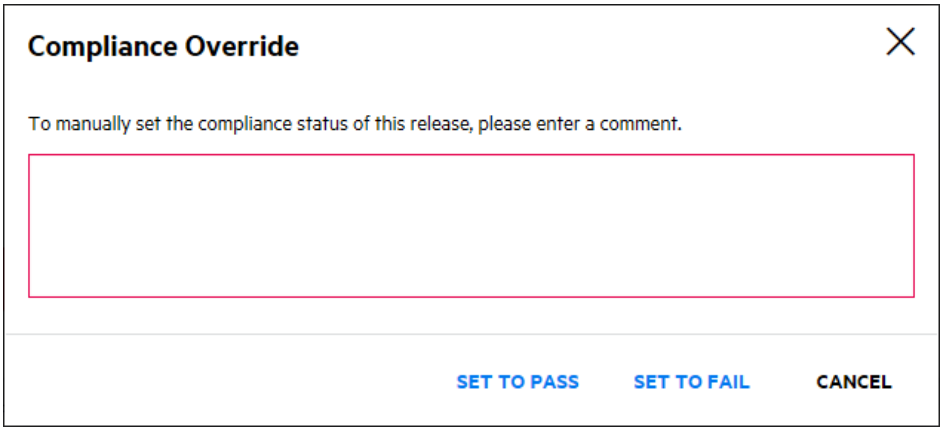
Security Leads can manually override the security policy of a release by setting the release as passing or failing. This capability allows you to better reflect real-world exceptions process in the portal without artificially suppressing issues. The justification for the exception is logged in the application's event log. The status of the release automatically reverts to the official security policy on the next scan.

To override the security policy of a release:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application containing the release you want to edit.
   The Application Overview page appears.
3. Click the name of the release for which you want to override the security policy.
   The Release Overview page appears.



4. Click **EDIT** in the Policy Compliance box.
   The Compliance Override modal window appears.
5. Type the justification for changing the policy compliance results in the field.



6. Click **Set to Pass** or **Set to Fail**.
   You are returned to the Release Overview page. Your policy override is displayed in the Policy Compliance box.

Related Topics:

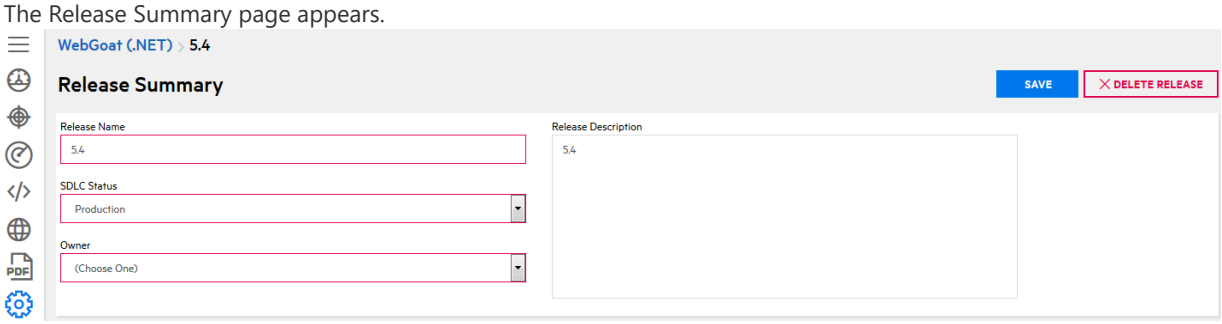
- For information on Star Ratings, see Five-Star Assessment Rating.
- For information on managing security policies, see Policy Management.

4.3.4. Editing Release Settings

You can edit release settings after a release has been created.

To edit the release settings:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears, displaying a list of your releases.
3. Select the release that you want to edit.
4. Click **Settings**.
   The Release Summary page appears.



5. Edit the Release Summary page as desired. Fields are required unless noted otherwise.

Field	Description
Release Name	Name of the release
Microservice	(Microservice applications only) Name of the microservice linked to the release
SDLC Status	Software Development Lifecycle stage of the release
Owner	Owner of the release who receives email notifications of scan status updates to the release
Run Debricked Open Source Scan	(Available for tenants with Sonatype entitlements) Select the check box to switch the software composition analysis tool from Sonatype to OpenText Core SCA. The setting cannot be reverted once it has been saved. The tenant must have active OpenText Core SCA entitlements to successfully run OpenText Core SCA scans after the switch. **Note** If your tenant has inactive Sonatype entitlements and active OpenText Core SCA entitlements, your open sources scans are powered by OpenText Core SCA.
Release Description	(Optional) Description of the release that helps describe the release.

6. Click **Save** to save your changes.

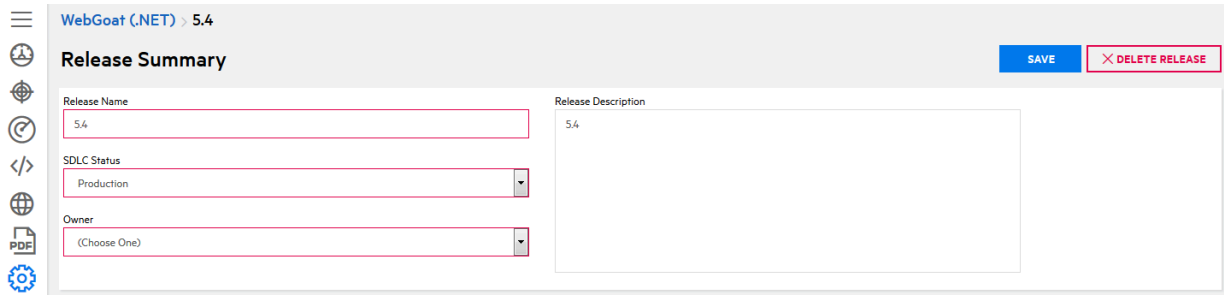
4.3.5. Deleting a Release

Users with the **Create Applications** permission can delete a release. Deleting a release removes all data associated with the release and cannot be undone. Release data is purged from OpenText Fortify on Demand after 72 hours. If a release was deleted in error, contact support within 72 hours of deleting the release.

Note
If you need to reuse the name of a deleted release, wait 72 hours after deleting the release before creating a new one.

To delete a release:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears, displaying a list of your releases.
3. Click the release that you want to delete.
4. Click **Settings**.
5. Click **x Delete Release**.



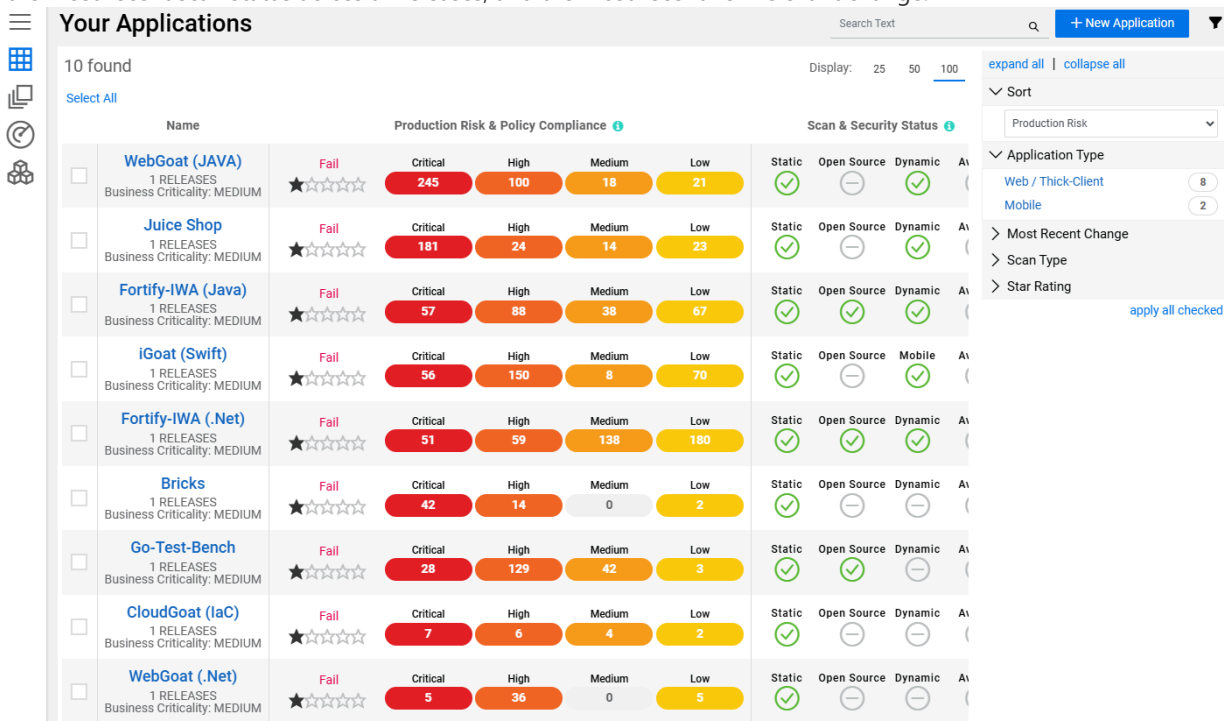
6. Click **Yes**.
   You are returned to the Release Overview page.

4.4. Viewing Applications in the Tenant

You can review the security status of multiple applications simultaneously. Your Applications page is the default landing page after logging in to OpenText Fortify on Demand. It displays a high-level overview of your applications, with a focus on the risk and policy compliance of production releases.

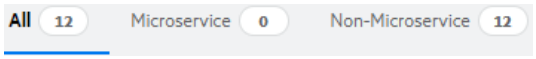
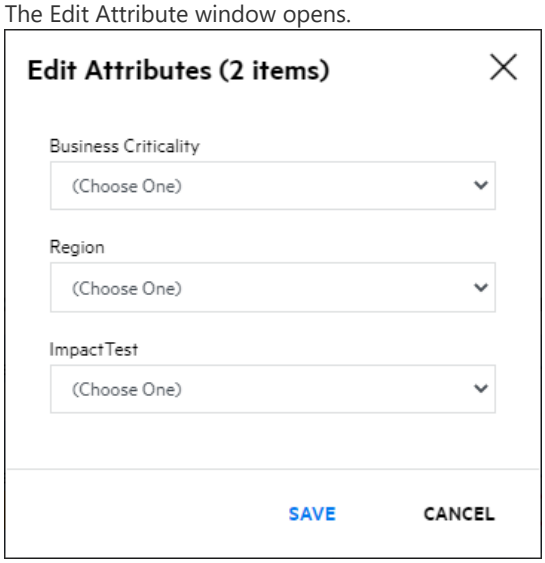
To view Your Applications page:

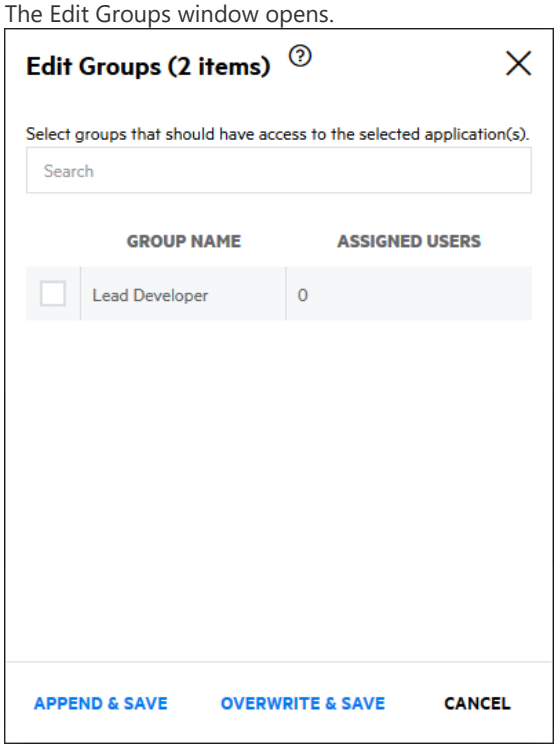
1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears. The grid shows the following details about each application: application name, number of releases, business criticality, the combined star rating and number of issues across production releases, the most recent scan status across all releases, and the most recent risk-relevant change.

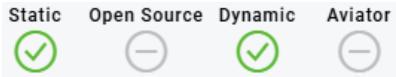


4.4.1. Navigating Your Applications Page

The following table describes how to navigate Your Applications page.

Task	Action
Create an application	Click **+New Application**.
Search the application list	Type a keyword or phrase in the search text box and click **Enter**. To remove the search results, remove the text from the search box and click **Enter** or remove the applied filter. For information on using the search text box, see Searching Applications and Releases.
Hide or display filter lists	Click .
Expand or collapse filters	Click **exand all** or **collapase all** or the arrow next to the filter name.
Apply filters	Select desired filter values below the filter name. The page automatically refreshes with the filtered results. For some filters, click **apply** to refresh the page.
Remove applied filters	Click **X** next to each applied filter or click **Clear Filters**.
Filter applications by microservice designation	Select the desired tab. 
Edit application attributes for multiple applications	1. Select the check box next to individual applications or click **select all** to select all applications on the page. 2. Click **Edit Attributes**. The Edit Attribute window opens.  3. Update the fields as needed. 4. Click **Save**. For more information on application attributes, see Creating an Application.

Task	Action
Edit user groups for multiple applications	1. Select the check box next to individual applications or click **select all** to select all applications on the page. 2. Click **Edit Groups**. The Edit Groups window opens.  3. Select the groups that will be assigned to the applications. 4. Click **Append & Save** to add the selected groups to the existing assigned groups, or click **Overwrite & Save** to replace the existing assigned groups with the selected groups (if no user groups are selected, all existing assigned groups are removed). **Note** Users must have both **Manage Applications** and **All Application Access** permissions to use **Overwrite & Save**. For more information on groups, see Groups.
View details of an application	Click the application name.
View the security policy applied to an application	Click the star rating.
View combined metrics across an application's production releases	The **Production Risk & Policy Compliance** column displays the combined star rating and number of issues across an application's production releases.

Task	Action
View the most recent scan status across an application's releases	Hover over the relevant status icon. Click it to directly access the scan status details.  • Scheduled scans display the scheduled start date. • The expected completion date is calculated based on the scan start date + SLO of the chosen assessment type + pause time + weekends. In the event that a scan is past the SLO, the expected completion date displays "Long running scan. Contact us for details."
View the most recent risk-relevant change for an application.	The **Most Recent Change** column displays the most recent change from the following list: • Risk profile updated • Release created • Release deployed to production • New dynamic vulnerabilities detected • New static vulnerabilities detected • New mobile vulnerabilities detected • Business criticality updated • Release passing security policy • Release failing security policy

4.4.2. Filtering Your Applications Page

By default, Your Applications page displays all of your applications, which are sorted from top to bottom based on the following criteria:

- The group that the application belongs to, sorted by descending priority:
  - production: application with one or more production releases (sorted by Pass/Fail status, where failing > unassessed > passing)
  - pre-production: application with one or more dev or QA releases
  - retired: application with no production, dev, or QA releases
- Within each group (production, pre-production, retired), the applications are sorted by business criticality (from high to low), followed by the number of issues by severity

You can limit the applications displayed as well as change the sort order by applying filters. The following filters are available on Your Applications page:

> **Note**
>
> A filter only appears in the filter list when the results contain multiple values for that filter.

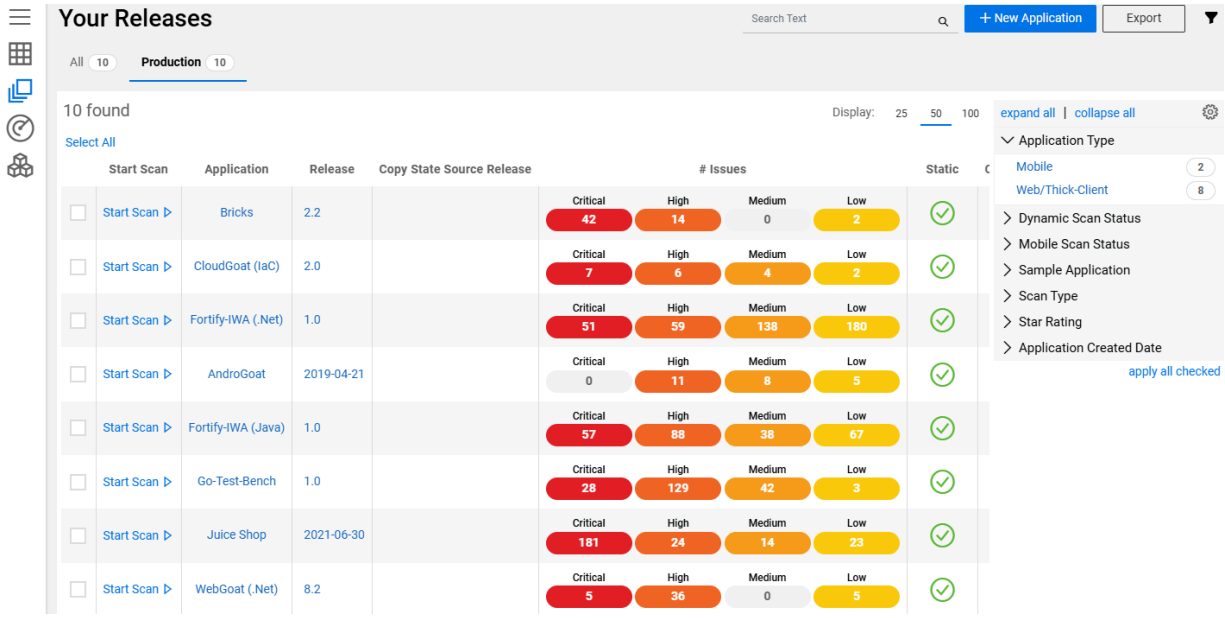
Filter	Description	Values
Application Type	The application type, selected during the application creation process	Mobile, Web/Thick-Client
Business Criticality	Business Criticality of an application	High, Medium, Low
Has Microservices	Whether the application has microservices	false, true
Dynamic Scan Status	Status of dynamic scans	Scheduled, In Progress, Completed, Canceled, Waiting
Mobile Scan Status	Status of mobile scans	Scheduled, In Progress, Completed, Canceled, Waiting
Most Recent Change	Category of the most recent change detected for an application	New Monitoring Vulnerabilities Detected, Release Passing Security Policy, Business Criticality Updated, Release Created, New Dynamic Vulnerabilities Detected, Release Failing Security Policy
Pass/Fail	User-defined Pass/Fail rating	Fail, Pass, Unassessed
Scan Type	Scan type	Static, Dynamic, Mobile, Open Source
Sort	Sort order	Production Risk (default), Most Recent Change, Application Name (A to Z), and Application Name (Z to A)
Star Rating	5-star rating system	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
Static Scan Status	Status of static scans	In Progress, Completed, Canceled, Waiting
<Custom application attribute>	Application attributes that are picklists	User-defined
<Custom microservice attribute>	Microservice attributes that are picklists	User-defined

4.5. Viewing Releases in the Tenant

In addition to reviewing multiple applications at once, you can also review the details of individual releases across multiple applications simultaneously. Your Releases page displays a high-level overview of your releases in OpenText Fortify on Demand.

To view Your Releases page:

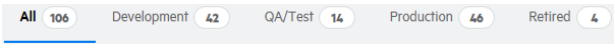
1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears. The grid shows the following details about each release: application name, associated release name, number of issues found in the release, star rating, and current scan statuses.



3. Select the tabs to filter releases by their SDLC status. The default SDLC status is **All**, which displays all of your releases. You can change the default SDLC status in your account settings.

4.5.1. Navigating Your Releases Page

The following table describes how to navigate Your Releases page.

Task	Action
Create an application	Click **+New Application**.
Search the release list	Type a keyword or phrase in the search text box and click **Enter**. To remove the search results, remove the text from the search box and click **Enter** or remove the applied filter. For information, see Searching Applications and Releases.
Export data as a .csv file	Click **Export**. A .csv file containing detailed information on all vulnerabilities is saved locally to a folder specified in your browser settings. **Note** The Export functionalities in the Tenant Dashboard, Your Releases, and Release Issues pages outputs the same column fields. Currently applied filters are also applied to the export.
Change the grid columns	1. Click ⚙. 2. Use the check boxes to make your selections. 3. Click **Save**.
Hide or display the filter list	Click ▼.
Expand or collapse filters	Click expand all | collapse all ⚙ or the arrow next to the filter name.
Apply filters	Select desired filter values below the filter name. The page automatically refreshes with the filtered results. For some filters, click **apply** to refresh the page.
Remove applied filters	Click **X** or click **Clear Filters** at the top of the page.
Filter releases by SDLC status	Select a tab corresponding to an SDLC status. The selected SDLC status is preserved when moving between views. 
Sort the release list by column	Click a column header. The arrow next to the header indicates the sort order of the data. To reverse the order, click the header again.

Task	Action
Edit release attributes for multiple releases	1. Select the check box next to individual releases or click **select all** to select all releases on the page. 2. Click **Edit Attributes**. The Edit Attribute window opens.  3. Update the fields as needed. 4. Click **Save**. For more information on release attributes, see Creating a Release
Start a scan	Click **Start Scan** and select the scan type.
View additional details of an application or release	Click an application or release name.
View the most recent scan status for a release	Hover over a status icon. Click it to directly access the scan status details.  • Scheduled scans display the scheduled start date. • The completion date calculation is based on the start date + SLO of the chosen assessment type + pause time + weekends. In the event that a scan is past the SLO, the expected completion date displays "Long running scan on <release>. Contact us for details."
View the security policy applied to a release's parent application	Click a star rating.

4.5.2. Filtering Your Releases Page

By default, Your Releases page displays all of your releases. You can limit the releases displayed by applying filters. The following filters are available on Your Releases page:

Note

A filter only appears in the filter list when releases have multiple values for that filter.

Filter	Definition	Values
Application Created Date	Date when the application was created.	< 7 days, < 30 days, < 90 days, < 180 days
Application Type	The application type, selected during the application creation process	Mobile, Web/Thick-Client
Business Criticality	Criticality of the applications	High, Medium, Low
Dynamic Scan Status	Status of dynamic scans	Not Started, Canceled, Completed, In Progress, Waiting
MicroserviceName	Microservice names	User-defined
Mobile Scan Status	Status of mobile scans	Not Started, Canceled, Completed, In Progress, Waiting
Pass/Fail	User-defined Pass/Fail rating	Fail, Pass
Scan Type	Scan type	Static, Dynamic, Mobile
SDLC Status	SDLC status of releases	Production, QA/Testm Development, Retired
Star Rating	5-star rating system	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
Static Scan Status	Status of static scans	In Progress, Completed, Canceled, Waiting
<Custom release attribute>	Release attributes that are picklists	User-defined

4.6. Searching Applications and Releases

In addition to the top-level Search box that is available in the portal toolbar, you can also use the **Search Text** box available on each grid to search for application names, release names, keywords, and URLs within the display context of the grid.

Searching Text

To search for an application or release in a grid:

1. Type the string that you want to search for in the **Search Text** box.

   You do not need to type the entire string in the box. For example, if you are searching for an application named *Test App 1*:
   - If you type **Test** in the box, your search results **will** include *Test App 1*.
   - If you type **Tes** in the box, your search results **will not** include *Test App 1*.
   - If you type **Tes*** in the box, your search results **will** include *Test App 1*.
2. Click **Enter**.
   The page refreshes with your search results.
3. Click the name of the desired application or release. The page refreshes with the selected application or release page and clears the search box.

Removing the Search Results

To remove the applied search filter, perform one of the following:

- Remove the search string from the search box.

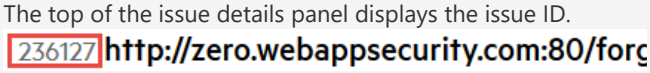
- Click the browser **Back** arrow.

4.7. Creating Deep Links

OpenText Fortify on Demand supports deep linking to applications, releases, scans, and issues.

To create deep links, use the following path formats:

- Applications: https://<*fod_domain*>/redirect/Applications/<*application_id*>
- Releases: https://<*fod_domain*>/redirect/Releases/<*release_id*>
- Scans: https://<*fod_domain*>/redirect/Scans/<*scan_id*>
- Issues: https://<*fod_domain*>.com/redirect/Issues/<*issue_id*>

> **Note**
> The top of the issue details panel displays the issue ID.
> 
>

where <*fod_domain*> is the OpenText Fortify on Demand data center domain:

- US: `ams.fortify.com`
- EMEA: `emea.fortify.com`
- APAC: `apac.fortify.com`
- FedRAMP: `fed.fortifygov.com`

5. Running Assessments

OpenText Fortify on Demand offers comprehensive security testing across three assessment types: static, dynamic, and mobile.

- Static Assessments
- Open Source Software Composition Analysis
- Dynamic Assessments
- Mobile Assessments
- Entitlement Consumption
- Managing Scans

5.1. Static Assessments

A static assessment analyzes an application's source code, bytecode, or binaries for possible security vulnerabilities. Static assessments are powered by Fortify SAST. Static testing using Fortify SAST involves:

1. Translating the source code into an intermediate translated format
2. Analyzing the translated code

This section contains the following topics:

- Opentext SAST Requirements
- Preparing Static Assessment Files
- Configuring a Static Scan
- Uploading a Static Assessment Payload
- Static Assessment Payload Validation

5.1.1. Opentext SAST Requirements

Note

Fortify SAST updates in OpenText Fortify on Demand can occur between major releases. Fortify SAST requirements are updated in the documentation for the major release. For more information on Fortify SAST releases, see the OpenText Static Application Security Testing and Tools Documentation.

This section contains the following topics:

- Supported Languages
- Supported Compilers
- Supported Libraries, Frameworks, and Technologies

5.1.1.1. Supported Languages

Fortify SAST supports the programming languages listed in the following table.

Language / framework	Versions
.NET (Core)	2.0-9.x
.NET Framework	2.0–4.8
ABAP/BSP	6.x, 7.x
ActionScript	3.0
Apex	55–61
Bicep	0.12.x–0.15.31
C#	5–13
C	C11, C17, C23 (see Compilers)
C++	C++11, C++14, C++17, C++20, C++23 (see Compilers)
Classic ASP (with VBScript)	2.0, 3.0
COBOL	IBM Enterprise COBOL for z/OS 6.1–6.3 (CICS, IMS, DB2, and IBM MQ) Visual COBOL 6.0–8.0
ColdFusion	8–10
Dart	2.12-3.1
Docker (Dockerfiles)	any
Flutter	2.0–3.13
Go	1.12–1.23
HCL	2.0 **Note** HCL language support is specific to Terraform and supported cloud provider Infrastructure as Code (IaC) configurations.
HTML	5 or earlier
Java (including Android)	7–21
JavaScript	ECMAScript 2015–2023

Language / framework	Versions
JSON	ECMA-404
JSP	1.2–2.1
Kotlin	1.3–2.3
MXML (Flex)	4
Objective-C/C++	2.0 (see Compilers)
PHP	7.3–8.5
PL/SQL	8–23
Python	2.6–2.7, 3.0–3.12
Ruby	1.x
Scala	2.11–2.13, 3.3–3.4
Solidity	0.4.12–0.8.21
Swift	5.0–5.10, 6.0 (see Compilers for supported swiftc versions)
T-SQL	SQL Server 2005, 2008, 2012
TypeScript	3.6–5.4
VBScript	2.0, 5.0
Visual Basic (VB.NET)	15.0–16.9
Visual Basic	6.0
XML	1.0
YAML	1.2

5.1.1.2. Supported Compilers

Fortify SAST supports the compilers listed in the following table.

Compiler	Versions	Operating systems
gcc	GNU gcc 6.x–10.4, 11, 12, 13	Windows, Linux, macOS
	GNU gcc 4.9, 5.x	Windows, Linux, macOS, AIX
g++	GNU g++ 6.x–10.4, 11, 12, 13	Windows, Linux, macOS
	GNU g++ 4.9, 5.x	Windows, Linux, macOS, AIX
OpenJDK javac	9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 21	Windows, Linux, macOS, AIX
Oracle javac	7, 8, 9	Windows, Linux, macOS
cl (MSVC)	2015, 2017, 2019, 2022	Windows
Clang	14.0.3, 15.0.0, 16.0.0	macOS
Swiftc	5.8, 5.8.1, 5.9, 5.9.2, 5.10, 6.0, 6.0.2, 6.0.3[1]	macOS

[1]Fortify SAST supports applications built in the following Xcode versions: 16-16.4, 26.0-26.4.

5.1.1.3. Supported Libraries, Frameworks, and Technologies

Fortify SAST supports the libraries, frameworks, and technologies listed in this section with dedicated Fortify Secure Coding Rulepacks and vulnerability coverage beyond core supported languages.

Java

Adobe Flex Blaze DS Ajanta Amazon Web Services (AWS) SDK Android Android Jetpack Apache Axiom Apache Axis Apache Beam Apache Beehive NetUI Apache Catalina Apache Cocoon Apache Commons Apache ECS Apache Hadoop Apache HttpComponents Apache Jasper Apache Log4j Apache Lucene Apache MyFaces Apache OGNL Apache ORO Apache POI Apache SLF4J	Apache Slide Apache Spring Security (Acegi) Apache Struts Apache Tapestry Apache Tomcat Apache Torque Apache Util Apache Velocity Apache Wicket Apache Xalan Apache Xerces ATG Dynamo Azure SDK Castor Display Tag Dom4j GDS AntiXSS Google Cloud Google Dataflow Google Guava Google Web Toolkit gRPC Gson Hibernate	iBatis IBM MQ IBM WebSphere Jackson Jakarta Activation Jakarta EE (Java EE) Jasypt Java Annotations Java Excel API JavaMail JAX-RS JAXB Jaxen JBoss JDesktop JDOM Jetty JGroups json-simple JTidy Servlet JXTA JYaml Liferay Portal MongoDB	Mozilla Rhino MyBatis MyBatis-Plus Netscape LDAP API OkHttp OpenCSV Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF) Oracle BC4J Oracle JDBC Oracle OA Framework Oracle tcDataSet Oracle XML Developer Kit (XDK) OWASP Enterprise Security API (ESAPI) OWASP HTML Sanitizer OWASP Java Encoder Plexus Archiver Realm Restlet SAP Web Dynpro Saxon SnakeYAML Spring	Spring AI Spring MVC Spring Boot Spring Data Commons Spring Data JPA Spring Data MongoDB Spring Data Redis Spring HATEOAS Spring JMS Spring JMX Spring Messaging Spring Security Spring Webflow Spring WebSockets Spring WS Stripes Sun JavaServer Faces (JSF) Tungsten Weblogic WebSocket XStream YamlBeans ZeroTurnaround ZIP Zip4J

Kotlin

Kotlin support includes all libraries covered for Java and the following Kotlin libraries.

Kotlin standard library				

Scala

Scala support includes all libraries covered for Java and the following Scala libraries.

Akka HTTP Scala Play	Scala Slick			

.NET

.NET Framework, .NET Core, and .NET Standard .NET WebSockets ADO.NET Entity Framework ADODB Amazon Web Services (AWS) SDK ASP.NET MVC ASP.NET SignalR ASP.NET Web API	Azure SDK Castle ActiveRecord CsvHelper Dapper DB2 .NET Provider DotNetZip Entity Framework Entity Framework Core fastJSON gRPC	Hot Chocolate IBM Informix .NET Provider Json.NET Log4Net Microsoft ApplicationBlocks Microsoft My Framework Microsoft Practices Enterprise Library Microsoft Web Protection Library	MongoDB MySQL Connector/NET NHibernate NLog Npgsql Open XML SDK Oracle Data Provider for .NET OWASP AntiSamy Saxon	SharePoint Services SharpCompress SharpZipLib SQLite .NET Provider SubSonic Sybase ASE ADO.NET Data Provider Xamarin Xamarin Forms YamlDotNet

C

ActiveDirectory LDAP Apple System Logging (ASL)	CURL Library GLib JNI	MySQL Netscape LDAP ODBC	OpenSSL POSIX Threads SQLite	Sun RPC WinAPI

C++

Boost Smart Pointers MFC	STL WMI			

SQL

Oracle ModPLSQL			

PHP

ADOdb Advanced PHP Debugging CakePHP PHP Debug	PHP DOM PHP Extension PHP Hash PHP JSON PHP Mcrypt	PHP Mhash PHP Mysql PHP OCI8 PHP OpenSSL PHP PostgreSQL	PHP Reflection PHP Simdjson PHP SimpleXML PHP Smarty PHP Sodium	PHP WordPress PHP XML PHP XMLReader PHP Zend PHP Zip

JavaScript/TypeScript/HTML5

Angular Anthropic Claude Apollo Server Bluebird child-process-promise Express	Gemini API GraphQL.js Handlebars Helmet iOS JavaScript Bridge jQuery	JS-YAML LangChain Mustache Node.js Azure Storage Node.js Core OpenAI	React React Native React Native Async Storage React Router SAPUI5/OpenUI5	Sequelize Underscore.js Vue

Python

aiopg Amazon Web Services (AWS) Lambda Amazon SageMaker Anthropic Claude Azure Functions Django Flask Google Cloud	Graphene gRPC httplib2 Jinja2 LangChain libxml2 lxml memcache-client	_mysql MySQL Connector/Python MySQLdb OpenAI oslo.config Paramiko psycopg2	pycrypto PyCryptodome pycurl pylibmc PyMongo PySpark PyYAML	requests simplejson six TensorFlow Twisted Mail urllib3 WebKit

Ruby

MySQL pg	Rack SQLite	Thor		

Objective-C

AFNetworking Apple AddressBook Apple AppKit Apple CFNetwork Apple ClockKit Apple CommonCrypto Apple CoreData	Apple CoreFoundation Apple CoreLocation Apple CoreServices Apple CoreTelephony Apple Foundation Apple HealthKit	Apple LocalAuthentication Apple MessageUI Apple Security Apple Social Apple UIKit	Apple WatchConnectivity Apple WatchKit Apple WebKit Hpple Objective-Zip Realm	SBJson SFHFKeychainUtils SSZipArchive ZipArchive ZipUtilities ZipZap

Swift

Alamofire Apple AddressBook Apple CFNetwork Apple ClockKit Apple CommonCrypto Apple CoreData	Apple CoreFoundation Apple CoreLocation Apple Foundation Apple HealthKit Apple LocalAuthentication	Apple MessageUI Apple Security Apple Social Apple SwiftUI Apple UIKit Apple WatchConnectivity	Apple WatchKit Apple WebKit Hpple Realm SQLite SSZipArchive	Zip ZipArchive ZIPFoundation ZipUtilities ZipZap

COBOL

Auditor CICS DLI	Micro Focus COBOL Run-time System MQ	POSIX SQL		

Go

GORM logrus gRPC				

Configuration

.NET Configuration Adobe Flex (ActionScript) Configuration Ajax Frameworks Amazon Web Service (AWS) Ansible AWS CloudFormation Azure Resource Manager (ARM) Build Management	Docker Configuration (Dockerfiles) GitHub Actions Google Android Configuration iOS Property List J2EE Configuration Java Apache Axis Java Apache Log4j Configuration Java Apache Spring Security (Acegi)	Java Apache Struts Java Apache Tomcat Configuration Java Blaze DS Java Hibernate Configuration Java iBatis Configuration Java IBM WebSphere Java MyBatis Configuration	Java OWASP AntiSamy Java Spring and Spring MVC Java Spring Boot Java Spring Mail Java Spring Security Java Spring WebSockets Java Weblogic Kubernetes Mule	OpenAPI Specification Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF) PHP Configuration PHP WordPress Silverlight Configuration Terraform (AWS, Azure, GCP) WS-SecurityPolicy XML Schema

Infrastructure as Code: Amazon Web Services

API Gateway AppSync Athena Aurora Backup Batch Certificate Manager CloudFormation CloudFront CloudTrail CloudWatch CodeStar Cognito Config	Database Migration Service (DMS) DocumentDB DynamoDB EC2 Elastic Block Store (EBS) Elastic Container Registry (ECR) Elastic Container Service (ECS) Elastic File System (EFS) Elastic Kubernetes Service (EKS) Elastic Load Balancing (ELB)	ElastiCache EMR FinSpace FSx Global Accelerator Glue GuardDuty Identity and Access Management (IAM) Image Builder Key Management Service (KMS) Kinesis Kinesis Video Streams	Lightsail Location Service Mainframe Modernization Managed Streaming for Apache Kafka (MSK) MemoryDB for Redis MQ Neptune OpenSearch Service Quantum Ledger Database (QLDB) RDS Redshift	Rekognition Route 53 SageMaker Secrets Manager Simple Notification Service (SNS) Simple Queue Service (SQS) Simple Storage Service (S3) Timestream Transfer Family VPC WorkSpaces Family

Infrastructure as Code: Microsoft Azure

App Service Automation Microsoft Entra Domain Services Azure Health Data Services Azure Kubernetes Service (AKS)	Batch Blob Storage Cache for Redis Cognitive Search Container Registry Cosmos DB Database for MariaDB	Database for MySQL Database for PostgreSQL Databricks Defender for Cloud Event Hubs Front Door IoT Central	IoT Hub Key Vault Logic Apps Media Services Monitor NetApp Files Policy Portal	SignalR Service Site Recovery Spring Apps SQL Storage Accounts Virtual Machine Scale Sets Virtual Machines Web PubSub

Infrastructure as Code: Google Cloud

Apigee API Management App Engine BigQuery Cloud Bigtable	Cloud DNS Cloud Functions Cloud Key Management Cloud Load Balancing Cloud Logging	Cloud Spanner Cloud SQL Cloud Storage Compute Engine	Filestore Google Cloud Platform Google Kubernetes Engine (GKE)	Identity and Access Management (IAM) Media CDN Pub/Sub Secret Manager

Secrets

.netrc	Defined	HashiCorp (Terraform, Vault)	New Relic	Sendbird
1Password	DES	Heroku	npm	SendGrid
Actually Good Encryption (AGE)	DigitalOcean	HexChat	NuGet	Sentry
Adafruit	Docker	HubSpot	Okta	SHA1
Adobe	Doppler	Intercom	OpenVPN	SHA256
Airtable	Droneci	Java	Password in comment	SHA512
Algolia	Dropbox	JFrog (Artifactory)	Password in connection string	Shippo
Alibaba (Aliyun)	Duffel	JSON Web Token	Password in PowerShell script	Shopify
Amazon (AWS, MWS)	Dynatrace	KDE Wallet (Kwallet)	Password in URI	Sidekiq
Apple (macOS)	EasyPost	KeePass	Password Safe	Slack
Apache HTTP	Encryption key	Kraken	PayPal (Braintree)	SonarQube
Asana	Etsy	Kucoin	Pidgin	Square
Atlassian	Facebook	LaunchDarkly	Plaid	Squarespace
Authress	Fastly	Linear	Planetscale	StackHawk
Basic access authentication	Finicity	LinkedIn	PostgreSQL	Stripe
bcrypt	Finnhub	Lob	Postman	Sumologic
Beamer	Flickr	Mailchimp	Prefect	Telegram
Bearer token	Flutterwave	Mailgun	Pulumi	Travis
Bitbucket	Frame.io	Mapbox	PuTTY	Trello
Bittrex	Freshbooks	Mattermost	PyPI	Twilio
Brevo (Sendinblue)	Git	MD5	RapidAPI	Twitch
Clojars	GitHub	MessageBird	Readme	Twitter
Code Climate	GitLab	Microsoft (Azure App Storage, Cosmos DB, Functions and Bitlocker, PowerShell, RDP, VBScript)	RSA Security	Typeform
Codecov	Gitter	Microsoft (Outlook)	Ruby (Ruby on Rails, RubyGems)	Yandex
Coinbase	GNOME	Mutt	Sauce Labs	Zendesk
Confluent	GNU (Bash)	MySQL	Secret key	
Contentful	GoCardless	Netlify	Secure Shell Protocol (SSH)	
Databricks	Google (API, Google Cloud, OAuth)			
Datadog	Grafana			

5.1.2. Preparing Static Assessment Files

The first step in a static assessment is to prepare your application's source code and/or compiled files. To prevent rejection of the static assessment and get comprehensive and accurate scan results, prepare the files according to the instructions provided for the programming language or technology stack of the application.

Note

For information on preparing files for open source software composition analysis, see Preparing Open Source Assessment Files.

This section contains the following topics:

- Static Assessment File Requirements
- Installing and Using the Fortify ScanCentral SAST Client
- Preparing .NET Application Files
- Preparing Java Application Files
- Preparing JavaScript Technology/HTML/XML Files
- Preparing Kotlin Application Files
- Preparing ABAP (SAP) Application Files
- Preparing C and C++ Application Files
- Preparing Classic ASP, VBScript, and Visual Basic Application Files
- Preparing Dart and Flutter Application Files
- Preparing ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML) Application Files
- Preparing COBOL Application Files
- Preparing Dockerfiles and Infrastructure as Code (IaC) Files
- Preparing Go Application Files
- Preparing PHP Application Files
- Preparing Python Application Files
- Preparing Ruby Application Files
- Preparing Solidity Application Files
- Preparing Salesforce (Apex and Visualforce) Application Files
- Preparing Scala Application Files
- Preparing Android Application Files (Source Code)
- Preparing iOS Application Files (Source Code)

5.1.2.1. Static Assessment File Requirements

Applications submitted for static assessments must meet the following file requirements:

- Application files must be packaged in a non-password protected zip file. Other file extensions such as tarball, rar, tar, and 7z, are not supported.
- The maximum payload size is 5 GB for a monolithic application and 100 MB for a microservice application; free trials are restricted to a maximum payload size of 150 MB.
- The payload must contain at least one of the following file types:
  - Binary/compiled files: binary/compiled files are the debug compiled executable files produced by compiling your application's source code files and the executable library and resource files produced by third party dependencies that are used by your application.
  - Source code files: source code files are the text files compiled to produce the application files.
- Application files must meet specific requirements for the technology stack under which the application is submitted. Make sure to prepare the application files as instructed for that technology stack.
- In general, code submitted must be fully deployable. For example, this means that a JAR file must have executable code.

5.1.2.2. Installing and Using the Fortify ScanCentral SAST Client

Fortify offers a stand-alone Fortify ScanCentral SAST client for automatically packaging all necessary dependencies and source code required for static scanning and the files required for OpenText open source scanning. The following languages are supported: .NET and .NET Core (MSBuild projects), Apex, Classic ASP, ColdFusion, Dockerfiles, Go, Java (Gradle and Maven projects), Javascript/Typescript, PHP, Python, and Ruby.

Important

The stand-alone Fortify ScanCentral SAST client is a component of the on-premises Fortify ScanCentral SAST software and is used to package code to send to a Controller for scanning. OpenText Fortify on Demand uses only the packaging feature of the Fortify ScanCentral SAST client. Details that are relevant to packaging your source code has been provided.

The latest version of the Fortify ScanCentral SAST client is available from the Tools page in the portal. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

For more information about using the Fortify ScanCentral SAST client, see the Fortify Software Security Center Documentation. Select the documentation version that corresponds to your installed version.

- Software requirements: "Fortify ScanCentral SAST Client Software Requirements" in *OpenText™ Application Security Software System Requirements*
- Supported build tools: "Fortify ScanCentral SAST Sensor Languages and Build Tools" in *OpenText™ Application Security Software System Requirements*
- Command-line options: "Package Command Options" in *OpenText™ Fortify ScanCentral SAST Installation, Configuration, and Usage Guide*

5.1.2.3. Preparing .NET Application Files

For .NET implementations (.NET, .NET Core, .NET Framework, and Xamarin applications for Android and iOS), use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST (recommmended)
- Code packaging with IDE tools
- Manual code packaging

Important

Source code is scanned by default. OpenTextThe MSP Portal strongly recommends providing source code, as this produces more accurate and comprehensive scan results. In addition, as the scanning process can result in false positives, auditors use the source code to manually review issues. If source code scanning is not an option, contact support to enable binary/compiled code scanning.

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package o <output_zip>` ; for example, `scancentral package o mypayload.zip` .

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Additional `package` command examples for .NET:

- dotnet project on Windows: `scancentral package -bt dotnet -o mypayload.zip`
- MSBuild project on Windows with CSPROJ file: `scancentral package -bf my.csproj -o mypayload.zip`

Code Packaging with IDE Tools

The IDE plugins enable selection of project files and necessary dependencies for packaging. For more information on using IDE tools, see IDE Tools.

Manual Code Packaging

Manual code packaging consists of:

- Preparing source code files
- Preparing compiled files (for binary/compiled code)

- Creating a zip file containing the source code and compiled files

Preparing Source Code Files

Source code consists of all projects for the application. A complete project contains the following:

- All necessary source code files (C/C++, C#, or VB.NET)
- All required reference libraries
  This includes those from relevant frameworks, NuGet packages, and third-party libraries.
- For C/C++ projects, include all necessary header files that do not belong to the Visual Studio or MSBuild installation.
- For ASP.NET and ASP.NET Core projects, include all the necessary ASP.NET page files
  The supported ASP.NET page types are ASPX, ASCX, ASAX, ASHX, ASMX, AXML, Master, CSHTML, VBHTML, BAML, and XAML.

In addition, make sure to do the following tasks to help reduce undesirable scan results:

- Include only one copy of your dependencies that are targeted to your specified .NET version.
- Do not provide the `obj` and `bin/release` folders in order to avoid duplicate code in the payload.

Note

If you are working in the Visual Studio Developer Command Prompt, make sure to run the `dotnet restore` command to make sure that all required reference libraries are downloaded and installed in the project. You must run this command from the top-level folder of the project.

Preparing Compiled Files (for binary/compiled code)

- Clean and compile the application in **full** debug mode. Scan results of compiled files only include file names and line numbers if there are matching PDB files. Matching binary and PDB files must be present in the same folder; a binary is excluded if the matching PDB file is not present.

  Note

  If you are including third party libraries in scan results, matching PDB files are required.

- Provide the debug build files, including all dependencies. Do not provide the `obj` and `bin/release` folders in order to avoid duplicate code in the payload.

Creating a Zip File

Package the source code and the debug build files in a zip file. Place the source code files in a separate root directory.

If the application contains Javascript, HTML, and/or XML components, simply include the JavaScript, HTML, and/or XML files in the payload to have them scanned.

5.1.2.4. Preparing Java Application Files

For Java applications, use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (recommmended)
- Code packaging with IDE tools
- Manual code packaging

Important

Source code is scanned by default. OpenTextthe MSP Portal strongly recommends providing source code, as this produces more accurate and comprehensive scan results. In addition, as the scanning process can result in false positives, auditors use the source code to manually review issues. If source code scanning is not an option, contact support to enable binary code scanning.

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package o <output_zip>` ; for example, `scancentral package o mypayload.zip` .

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Additional `package` command examples for Java:

- Maven project with a custom POM file: `scancentral package -bf myCustomPom.xml -o mypayload.zip`
- Gradle project with custom build parameter: `scancentral package -bc clean build -o mypayload.zip`

Code Packaging with IDE Tools

The IDE plugins enable selection of project files and necessary dependencies for packaging. For more information on using IDE tools, see IDE Tools.

Manual Code Packaging

Manual code packaging consists of:

- Preparing source code files
- Preparing compiled files
- Creating a zip file containing the source code and compiled files

Preparing Source Code Files

Provide the source code, along with any relevant Kotlin source code that is referenced by the Java application.

Preparing Compiled Files

- Compile the application in debug mode (for example, run `javac -g` if you are using the javac compiler). Scan results of compiled files only include file names and line numbers if debug information is provided.
- JSP files must be part of a WAR file. Do not precompile JSP files.
- Package the application as a JAR, WAR, or EAR file.
- Provide only one copy of shared files to avoid duplicate code in the payload.
- If source mode scanning will be used, provide just the dependencies from the compiled files to minimize duplicate issues in scan results. Dependencies are usually found in the `WEB-INF/lib` folders (WAR) and the `lib` or `APP-INF/lib` folders (EAR).
- If mixed mode scanning will be used, provide all the compiled files, including dependencies.

Creating a Zip File

Package the source code and compiled files in a zip file. You can include multiple JAR, WAR, and EAR files in the zip file. Do not include source code in JARs; place the source code files in a separate root directory.

If the application contains Javascript, HTML, and/or XML components, simply include the JavaScript, HTML, and/or XML files in the payload to have them scanned.

5.1.2.5. Preparing JavaScript Technology/HTML/XML Files

JavaScript, HTML, and XML files can be submitted as stand-alone payloads under the **JS/TS/HTML** technology stack. **JS/TS/HTML** is a catch-all option for simple web applications and web applications that primarily use JavaScript-related technologies. React Native mobile applications are submitted under the **React Native** technology stack.

For applications that are built with different languages or technology stacks and contain Javascript, HTML, and/or XML files, package the application according to the instructions provided for the language or technology stack and include the JavaScript, HTML, and/or XML files in the package.

Use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (recommmended)
- Code packaging with IDE tools

- Manual code packaging

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package o <output_zip>`; for example, `scancentral package o mypayload.zip`.

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Manual Code Packaging

For applications that consist of JavaScript, TypeScript, HTML, and/or XML files, package the files in a zip file. Include all production dependencies. For example, run `npm install --only=prod` if you are using npm.

In addition, make sure to do the following:

- Include the `package.json` file.
- Provide only TypeScript source code, not transpiled TypeScript. For example, do not provide the `dist` folder generated when building an Angular project.
- Do not include minified JavaScript files of your source code, as minified code significantly diminishes the quality of scan results.

5.1.2.6. Preparing Kotlin Application Files

For Kotlin applications, package the Kotlin source code files in a zip file, along with any relevant Java source code that is referenced by the Kotlin application. Include all dependencies; these are usually found in the `WEB-INF/lib` folders (WAR) and the `lib` or `APP-INF/lib` folders (EAR).

Important

Scanning of Kotlin source files is supported.

5.1.2.7. Preparing ABAP (SAP) Application Files

ABAP code needs to be extracted from the SAP database and prepared for scanning. The Fortify ABAP Extractor tool is provided for downloading source code files to the presentation server.

Importing the Transport Request

The Fortify ABAP Extractor is available on the Tools page in the portal (see Viewing Tools). The Fortify ABAP Extractor zip file contains the following files:

- `K900XXX.S9S` (where the "XXX" is the release number)
- `R900XXX.S9S` (where the "XXX" is the release number)

These files make up the SAP transport request that you must import into your SAP system from outside your local Transport Domain. Have your SAP administrator or an individual authorized to install transport requests on the system import the transport request.

The NSP files contain a program, a transaction (YSCA), and the program user interface. After you import them into your system, you can extract your code from the SAP database.

Installation Note

The Fortify ABAP Extractor transport request was created on a system running SAP release 7.02, SP level 0006. If you are running a different SAP version and you get the transport request import error: `Install release does not match the current version`, then the transport request installation has failed.

To resolve this issue:

1. Re-run the transport request import.
   The Import Transport Request dialog box opens.
2. Click the **Options** tab.

3. Select the **Ignore Invalid Component Version** check box.
4. Complete the import procedure.

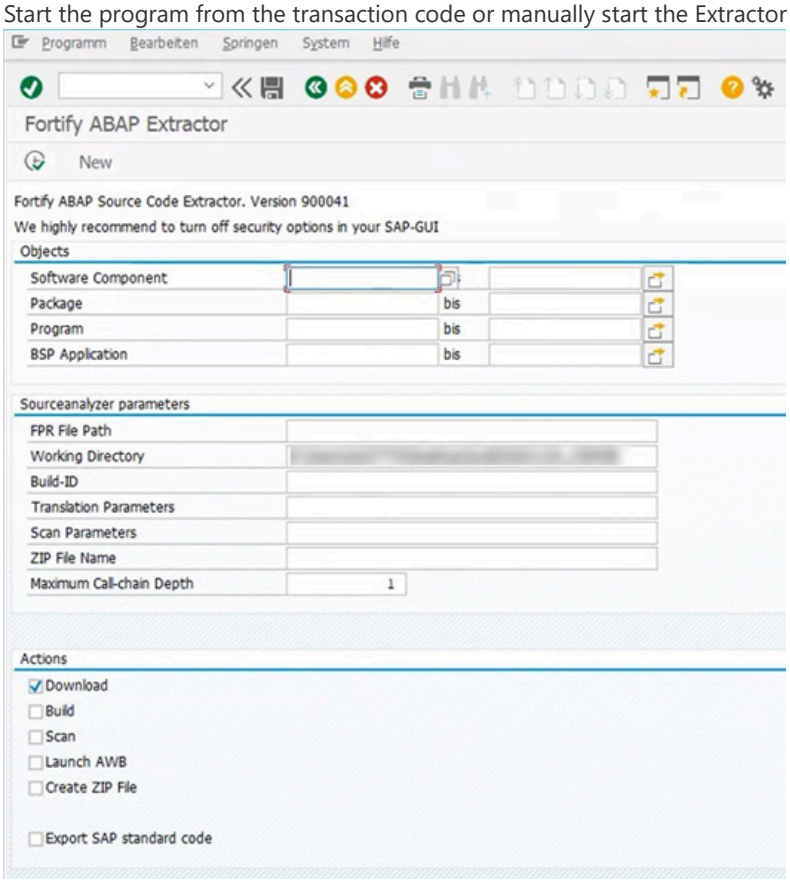
If this does not resolve the issue or if your system is running on an SAP version with a different table structure, OpenText recommends that you export your ABAP file structure using your own technology so that OpenText Fortify on Demand can scan the ABAP code.

Running the Fortify ABAP Extractor

You need to use an account with permission to download files to the local system and execute operating system commands.

To run the Fortify ABAP Extractor:

1. Start the program from the transaction code or manually start the Extractor object.



2. Provide the start and end name for the range of software components, packages, programs, or BSP applications that you want to scan.

> **Note**
> You can specify multiple objects or ranges.

3. Specify your preferences for extracting the source code. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

> **Note**
> Certain fields do not apply to OpenText Fortify on Demand usage. Only applicable fields are listed.

Field	Description
Working Directory	Type or select the directory where you want to store the extracted source code.
ZIP File Name	(Optional) Type a ZIP file name if you want your output in a compressed package.
Maximum Call-chain Depth	A global SAP-function F is not downloaded unless F was explicitly selected or unless F can be reached through a chain of function calls that start in explicitly-selected code and whose length is this number or less. You should not specify a value greater than 2 unless directed to do so by support.

4. Specify the actions to execute. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

Note

Certain fields do not apply to OpenText Fortify on Demand usage. Only applicable fields are listed below.

Field	Description
Download	Select this check box to download the source code extracted from your SAP database.
Create ZIP file	(Optional) Select this check box to compress the output. You can also manually compress the output after the source code is extracted from your SAP database.
Export SAP standard code	(Optional) Select this check box to export SAP standard code in addition to custom code.

5. Click **Execute**.

Fortify ABAP Extractor Notes

Because the Fortify ABAP Extractor program is executed online, you might receive a `max dialog work process time reached` exception if the volume of source files selected for extraction exceeds the allowable process run time. To work around this, download large projects as a series of smaller Extractor tasks. For example, if your project consists of four different packages, download each package separately into the same project directory. If the exception occurs frequently, work with your SAP Basis administrator to increase the maximum time limit (`rdisp/max_wprun_time`).

When a PACKAGE is extracted from ABAP, the Fortify ABAP Extractor extracts everything from `TDEVC` with a `parentcl` field that matches the package name. It then recursively extracts everything else from `TDEVC` with a `parentcl` field equal to those already extracted from `TDEVC` . The field extracted from `TDEVC` is `devclass` .

The `devclass` values are treated as a set of program names and handled the same way as a program name, which you can provide.

Programs are extracted from `TRDIR` by comparing the name field with either:

- The program name specified in the selection screen
- The list of values extracted from `TDEVC` if a package was provided

The rows from `TRDIR` are those for which the name field has the given program name and the expression `LIKE programname` is used to extract rows.

This final list of names is used with `READ REPORT` to get code out of the SAP system. This method does read classes and methods out as well as merely `REPORTs`, for the record.

Each `READ REPORT` call produces a file in the temporary folder on the local system.

As source code is downloaded, the Fortify ABAP Extractor detects `INCLUDE` statements in the source. When found, it downloads the include targets to the local system.

Packaging ABAP Source Code

If you did not have Fortify ABAP Extractor compress the output, package the downloaded source code files in a zip file.

5.1.2.8. Preparing C and C++ Application Files

OpenText Fortify on Demand does not support direct scanning of C/C++ source code or their binaries. C/C++ code must be translated and packaged into an archive in your environment. This ensures consistency in translation regarding environmental variables and compilers used and alleviates the need for the testing team to reproduce your build environment. A translate-only version of Fortify SAST is provided for translating C/C++ code and packaging it for scanning.

Installing

The latest version of is available on the Tools page in the portal. You can download installers for Windows, macOS, and Linux operating systems. A valid license file is required to translate source code. Contact support to be issued a license, which will be available from the Tools page.

For installation and usage instructions, see the at OpenText Static Application Security Testing and Tools Documentation.

Translating Code

1. In a command-line interface, change the directory to your normal build directory.
2. Execute the following command:
   `sourceanalyzer –debug –verbose –logfile translate.log -b <build-id> touchless <build_command>`
   where `<build_command>` is your build script.
   Example:
   `sourceanalyzer –debug –verbose –logfile translate.log -b my_proj touchless make all`
3. Verify that the project builds correctly by checking the console output for completion and the `translate.log` for errors.

Packaging Translated Code

A mobile build session (MBS) lets you translate a project on one machine and scan it on another. A mobile build session file (MBS file) includes all the files needed for the scan.

To generate and package an MBS file:

1. On the machine where the translation was done, execute the following command to generate a mobile build session:
   `sourceanalyzer -b <build-id> -export-build-session <file.mbs>`
   where `<file.mbs>` is the file name you provide for the mobile build session.
2. Package the MBS file in the root of a zip file. Do not include other files (including additional MBS files) or directories; this will cause the scan to be cancelled.
3. Upload the zip file to OpenText Fortify on Demand under the **MBS/C/C++/Scala** technology stack option.

For more information about using , see the at OpenText Static Application Security Testing and Tools Documentation.

5.1.2.9. Preparing Classic ASP, VBScript, and Visual Basic Application Files

For Classic ASP, VBScript, and Visual Basic (VB6) applications, use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (recommmended)
- Code packaging with IDE tools
- Manual code packaging

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package o <output_zip>`; for example, `scancentral package o mypayload.zip`.

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Manual Code Packaging

Package the source code files in one zip file.

5.1.2.10. Preparing Dart and Flutter Application Files

Package the source code files in a zip file. Include all dependencies.

Download the dependencies by running one of the following commands:

- For Flutter projects, use `flutter pub get`.
- For Dart-only projects, use `dart pub get`.

For example, to download the dependencies for a Flutter project that has the project root `myproject`, run the following commands:

```
cd myproject
flutter pub get
```

Important

If the project includes nested packages with different `pubspec.yaml` files, you must run `dart pub get` or `flutter pub get` for each package root.

Important

Make sure that the following are included in the project directory:

- The `pubspec.yaml` file, which specifies the dependencies
- The `.dart_tool` directory, which includes the `package_config.json` file automatically generated by the `pub` tool

5.1.2.11. Preparing ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML) Application Files

For CFML applications, use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (recommmended)
- Manual code packaging

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package o <output_zip>`; for example, `scancentral package o mypayload.zip`.

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Manual Code Packaging

Package the source code files in one zip file.

5.1.2.12. Preparing COBOL Application Files

For COBOL applications, use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (recommmended)
- Manual code packaging

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package -targs "-copydirs <copybooks>" -targs "-dialect <cobol_dialect>" o <output_zip>` ; for example, `scancentral package -targs "-copydirs copybooks" -targs "-dialect COBOL390" o mypayload.zip` .

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Manual Code Packaging

Package the COBOL source code, the copybook files that the COBOL source code uses, and the SQL INCLUDE files that the COBOL source code references in one zip file. Copybook and SQL INCLUDE files must retain the names used in the COBOL source code `COPY` statements.

Do not include copybook or SQL INCLUDE files in the directory or the subdirectory where the COBOL sources reside. Place your COBOL source code in a folder named `sources/` and your copybooks in a folder named `copybooks/` . Place these folders at the same level in the root of the zip file.

5.1.2.13. Preparing Dockerfiles and Infrastructure as Code (IaC) Files

Infrastructure as Code (IaC) configuration files and Dockerfiles can be submitted as stand-alone payloads under the **Infrastructure-As-Code/Dockerfile** technology stack.

For containerized applications, package the application according to the instructions provided for the application's language or technology stack and include the Dockerfile in the package.

Note

Fortify SAST translates the following files as Dockerfiles: `Dockerfile` , `dockerfile` , `*.Dockerfile` , and `*.dockerfile` .

Fortify SAST accepts the following escape characters in Dockerfiles: backslash (`\`) and backquote (`` ` ``). If the escape character is not set in the Dockerfile, then Fortify SAST assumes that the backslash is the escape character.

Use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (recommmended)
- Manual code packaging

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package o <output_zip>` ; for example, `scancentral package o mypayload.zip` .

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Manual Code Packaging

Package the files in a zip file and submit it under the **Infrastructure-As-Code/Dockerfile** technology stack.

5.1.2.14. Preparing Go Application Files

For Go applications, use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (recommmended)
- Code packaging with IDE tools
- Manual code packaging

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package o <output_zip>`; for example, `scancentral package o mypayload.zip`.

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Code Packaging with IDE Tools

The IDE plugins enable selection of project files and necessary dependencies for packaging. For more information on using IDE tools, see IDE Tools.

Manual Code Packaging

Package the Go source code files in a zip file. Include dependencies that are not in the standard Go libary. Make sure that these dependencies are in the Vendor folder.

The following dependency management systems built into Go are supported:

- Go modules (recommended)
  If your project uses Go modules, the project files (including the go.mod file) must be in the root of the zip file. Do not place the project files inside nested directories.
- GOPATH (deprecated in Go 1.13)

Note

The following entities are excluded from scanning:

- Vendor folder
- All projects defined by any `go.mod` files in subfolders
- All files with the `_test.go` suffix (unit tests)

5.1.2.15. Preparing PHP Application Files

For PHP applications, use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (recommmended)
- Code packaging with IDE tools
- Manual code packaging

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package o <output_zip>`; for example, `scancentral package o mypayload.zip`.

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Code Packaging with IDE Tools

The IDE plugins enable selection of project files and necessary dependencies for packaging. For more information on using IDE tools, see IDE Tools.

Manual Code Packaging

Package the source code files in one zip file. Make sure to include the `php.ini` file with the package. This file helps to identify where dependencies reside.

5.1.2.16. Preparing Python Application Files

For Python applications, use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (recommmended)

  > **Important**
  > Python microservices must be packaged using the Fortify ScanCentral SAST client.

- Code packaging with IDE tools
- Manual code packaging

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package o <output_zip>`; for example, `scancentral package o mypayload.zip`.

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Code Packaging with IDE Tools

The IDE plugins enable selection of project files and necessary dependencies for packaging. For more information on using IDE tools, see IDE Tools.

Manual Code Packaging

Fortify SAST processes PY files as Python source code. PYC files (compiled Python files) are not supported. Fortify SAST supports translation of the Django and Flask frameworks.

Package the source code files in one zip file. Include all standard and third-party modules and packages; these are found in the `lib` folder of the Python virtual environment (provide at a minimum the `site-packages` folder).

> **Note**
> If your application uses a version of Python not listed in Supported Languages, contact support to discuss your options.

5.1.2.17. Preparing Ruby Application Files

For Ruby applications, use one of the following methods to prepare your application files:

- Automated code packaging with Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (recommmended)
- Code packaging with IDE tools
- Manual code packaging

Automated Code Packaging with Client (Recommmended)

The client automatically packages source code and all necessary dependencies in your project.You need to download the client from the Tools page and install it on the build machine. Installation instructions are available in the README.txt file stored in the zip file.

In a command-line interface, navigate to the project's working directory and run the `package` command. The basic syntax is: `scancentral package o <output_zip>`; for example, `scancentral package o mypayload.zip`.

For more information on the client and additional packaging options, see Installing and Using the Client.

Manual Code Packaging

Package the entire application as it would be deployed and all source code files in one zip file.

5.1.2.18. Preparing Solidity Application Files

Package the source code files in a zip file. Include all dependencies.

Fortify SAST downloads compilers that are referenced in the code with the pragma statement from the Solidity compiler repository. If a file does not contain a pragma statement, then the default of ^0.8.0 is used.

5.1.2.19. Preparing Salesforce (Apex and Visualforce) Application Files

To prepare Salesforce (Apex and Visualforce) applications:

- Use the Ant Migration Tool available on the Salesforce website to download your application to your local computer from your Salesforce organization (org) where you develop and deploy it. Make sure that the project manifest files are set up correctly for the specified target in your `build.xml` file.
- The downloaded version of your application contains:
  - Apex classes in files with the `.cls` extension
  - Visualforce web pages in files with the `.page` extension
  - Apex code files called database "trigger" functions in files with the `.trigger` extension
  - Visualforce component files with the `.component` extension
  - Objects with the `.object` extension
- Configure the retrieve targets using the Ant Migration Tool documentation. If your organization uses any apps from the app exchange, make sure that these are downloaded as packaged targets.s
- Package the source code files in one zip file.

5.1.2.20. Preparing Scala Application Files

Scala code must be translated and packaged into an archive in your environment. The Fortify Scala plugin and a translate-only version of Fortify SAST are available for translating Scala and packaging it code for scanning.

Installing

The latest version of is available on the Tools page in the portal. You can download installers for Windows, macOS, and Linux operating systems. A valid license file is required to translate source code. Contact support to be issued a license, which will be available from the Tools page.

For installation and usage instructions, see the at OpenText Static Application Security Testing and Tools Documentation.

Translating Code

To translate Scala code, you must have the following: a standard Lightbend Enterprise Suite license and the Fortify Scala plugin from Lightbend. Contact OpenText Fortify on Demand support to obtain a license key. For instructions on downloading the plugin and translating Scala code, see the Lightbend documentation at https://developer.lightbend.com/guides/fortify/.

Important

If your application contains source code in a language other than Scala, submit the other source code in a separate assessment.

Packaging Translated Code

A mobile build session (MBS) lets you translate a project on one machine and scan it on another. A mobile build session file (MBS file) includes all the files needed for the scan.

To generate and package an MBS file:

1. On the machine where the translation was done, execute the following command to generate a mobile build session:
   `sourceanalyzer -b <build-id> -export-build-session <file.mbs>`
   where `<file.mbs>` is the file name you provide for the mobile build session.

2. Package the MBS file in the root of a zip file. Do not include other files (including additional MBS files) or directories; this will cause the scan to be cancelled.
3. Upload the zip file to OpenText Fortify on Demand under the **MBS/C/C++/Scala** technology stack option.

For more information about using , see the at OpenText Static Application Security Testing and Tools Documentation.

5.1.2.21. Preparing Android Application Files (Source Code)

For Android applications, package the Java or Kotlin source code files in one zip file. Include all dependencies that are required to build the Android code in the application project.

> **Note**
>
> Fortify SAST supports Xamarin. For instructions on preparing Xamarin application files, see Preparing .NET Application Files. Other third-party development libraries such as Cordova, Ionic Framework, PhoneGap, and Unity are not supported.

Related Topics:

For information on preparing Android binary files for mobile assessments, see Preparing Android Application Files (Binary).

5.1.2.22. Preparing iOS Application Files (Source Code)

For iOS applications, prepare the source code files according to the following instructions:

- Applications must be buildable using xcodebuild from the command line.
- Make sure that any dependencies required to build the project are present in the payload and not accessed through dependency managers like a password-protected GitHub. The payload needs to be buildable in isolation.
- Remove any developer or environment-specific settings from your application
- If your project includes property list files in binary format, you must first convert them to XML format. You can do this with the Xcode `plutil` command.
- Make sure that the headers for third-party libraries are available.
- Objective-C++ projects must use the non-fragile Objective-C runtime (ABI version 2 or 3).

Package the source code files in one zip file.

> **Note**
>
> Fortify SAST supports Xamarin. For instructions on preparing Xamarin application files, see Preparing .NET Application Files. Other third-party development libraries such as Cordova, Ionic Framework, PhoneGap, and Unity are not supported.

Related Topics:

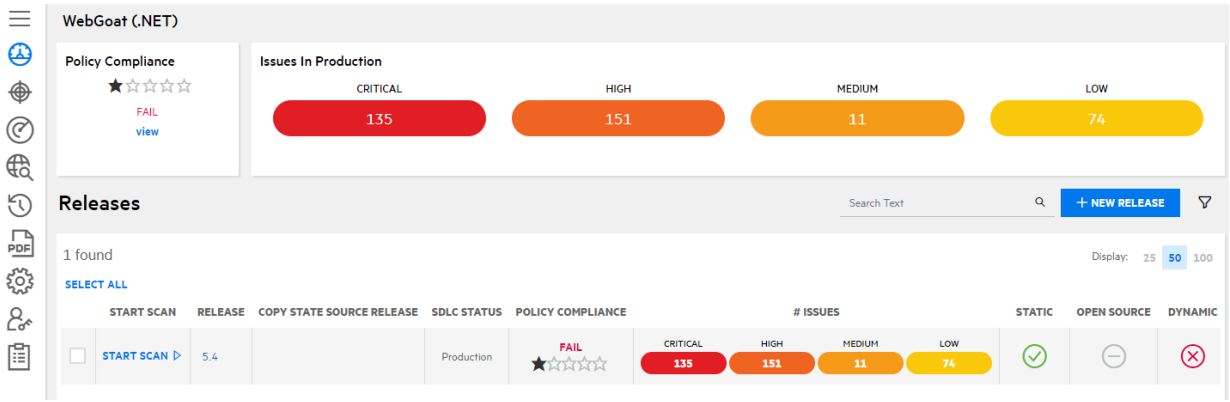
For information on preparing iOS binary files for mobile assessments, see Preparing iOS Application Files (Binary).

5.1.3. Configuring a Static Scan

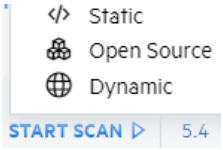
After preparing your application files for a static assessment, you need to configure the static scan settings. You only need to configure the static scan settings once per release as your settings are carried over to the next scan. You can edit settings as needed for subsequent assessments.

To configure a static scan:

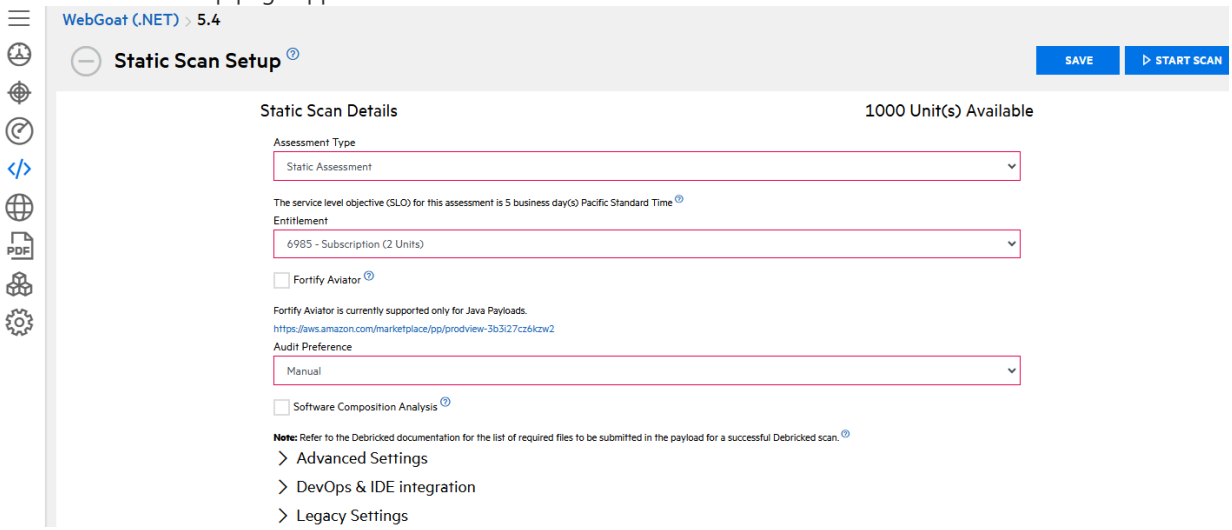
1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application.
   The Application Overview page appears.



3. Click Start Scan for the release that you want to have assessed and select Static.



The Static Scan Setup page appears.



4. Complete the fields as needed.

Field	Required	Description
Assessment Type	Yes	Select the assessment type. Only assessment types allowed by the organization's security policy are displayed. The SLO of the selected assessment type appears below the field.
Entitlement	Yes	Select the entitlement that the assessment will use. The field displays entitlements that are valid for the selected assessment type, including those available for purchase. Note that microservice applications are restricted to subscriptions. If the release has an active subscription, only options that do not consume entitlements are displayed.  **Note** ○ If you select an entitlement offered through a Dynamic Premium or Mobile Premium assessment, the assessment is activated and the full cost of the entitlement is deducted. ○ If you have a developer-type entitlement, this field displays only the IDs associated with that entitlement type.

Field	Required	Description
Audit Preference	Yes	Select the audit preference. ○ **Manual**: False positives identified by Fortify Audit Assistant with high confidence are automatically suppressed. A security expert then manually reviews the scan results. ○ **Automated**: False positives identified by Fortify Audit Assistant with high confidence are automatically suppressed and results are published without manual review. **Note** Fortify Audit Assistant is only applied to new issues found in a scan. False Positive Challenge is not available for new issues found in a scan using automated audit. The ability to select audit preference depends on the assessment type: ○ A Static single scan allows Automated only. ○ A Static subscription allows one Manual audit per application (not per release or microservice). ○ A Static+ single scan allows Manual only. ○ A Static+ subscription allows Automated or Manual audit for each assessment.

Field	Required	Description
Fortify Remediation Aviator	No	For scans using Automated audit, select the check box to have Fortify Remediation Aviator audit results and provide enhanced remediation assistance. This option is selected by default if Fortify Remediation Aviator is allowed in the security policy; if it is not allowed the option is disabled. This service consumes 1 additional assessment unit. No entitlement is deducted if the Fortify Remediation Aviator service is not performed. For more information on Fortify Remediation Aviator, see Audit and Remediation with Fortify Remediation Aviator.
Software Composition Analysis	No	Select the check box to include open source software composition analysis. No code leaves the OpenText Fortify on Demand environment. For more information on adding software composition analysis as part of a static scan, see Open Source Software Composition Analysis.
Scan third-party libraries for static security assessment	No	**Note** Contact support to enable the option. (Optional) Select the check box to have third party libraries scanned for vulnerabilities, which will be included in the scan results. This significantly increases the turnaround time. This option is not available for microservice applications. **Note** Selecting this option infers that your organization has received consent from all third-party vendors to scan their libraries.

5. If needed, you can configure additional scan settings in the sections appearing below the required fields.

Click **Advanced Settings** and complete the fields as needed.

Field	Description
Scan Policy	Select the scan policy to be used for the scan. Available policies include: ○ Security **Note** From 26.3 onwards, this is the default for the first scan of all applications and releases. ○ DevOps ○ Classic ○ FoD (Legacy) **Note** If a scan already exists for the application or release, the default policy is FoD (Legacy).
Technology Stack	Select the application's technology stack. The languages available for selection depends on the application type (web/thick client or mobile) and whether the application is a microservice application. If the auto detect feature is enabled, selecting **Auto Detect** has OpenText Fortify on Demand determine the technology stack based on the payload content.
Language Level	If applicable, select the technology stack's language level from the list.

Click **Legacy Settings** and complete the field as needed.

Field	Description	**Deprecation Note**
Build Server Integration	Once the static scan settings (assessment type, technology stack, language level, audit preference, software composition analysis) have been configured, a token is automatically populated in the **Build Server Integration** field. The token can be used to submit a static assessment using external tools. **Note** The BSI token is persistent across assessments of a release.	The release ID replaces the BSI token. Migrate build configurations to the release ID at the earliest convenience.
Source Control	Select the method of uploading the payload. ○ **Manual Upload** (default): Manually upload the payload from your local system. ○ **Source Control**: Upload the payload from a version control platform. This option is available if source control has been configured. For more information, see Source Control Integration.	This feature is planned to be deprecated. You should migrate legacy source control integrations to pipelines on the applicable version control platforms at the earliest convenience. For more information, see CICD Tools.

Field	Description	**Deprecation Note**
Scan Binary	**Note** Contact support to enable the option. (Java/J2EE/Kotlin,.NET, and .NET Core technology stacks) Select the check box to have compiled and source code files scanned. Scanning binary files is not supported for Fortify ScanCentral SAST-packaged payloads. **Note** If the source code inclusion requirement is enabled and this option is not selected, the scan will be cancelled if the payload does not contain source code.	

6. Click **DevOps & IDE integration** to view the release ID. The release ID can be used to submit a static scan using CICD tools. The release ID serves as a token that retrieves the most recently saved scan settings in the portal.
7. Click **Save**.
   Your static scan settings are saved.
8. If you have the Consume Entitlements permission and selected a subscription entitlement, click **Start Subscription** to start the static assessment subscription and consume the entitlement immediately. The assessment cost is deducted from the entitlement when a user starts the initial scan.

Note
Contact support to enable the option.

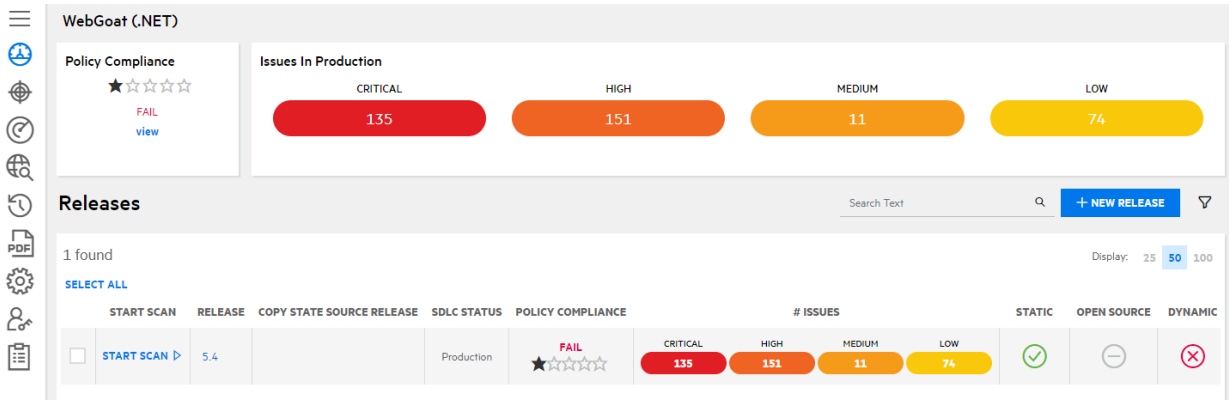
5.1.4. Uploading a Static Assessment Payload

Once you have packaged the application files and configured the static scan settings, upload the payload for scanning. The maximum payload size limit is 5 GB; web browsers have their own maximum size limits (see your browser documentation for details). As portal timeouts can occur when uploading large files, you should upload through the portal only if the file size is less than 500 MB. If you have difficulties uploading through the portal, see Related Topics for alternative methods of uploading your files. You can also contact support to discuss the most appropriate upload option.

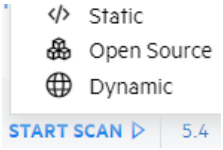
You can have one in progress static scan for a release. You can submit multiple scans for an application, including ones for the same release. Additional scans are queued and then scanned in the order in which they were queued. Each application can have up to 30 scans in the queue.

To upload a static assessment payload through the portal:

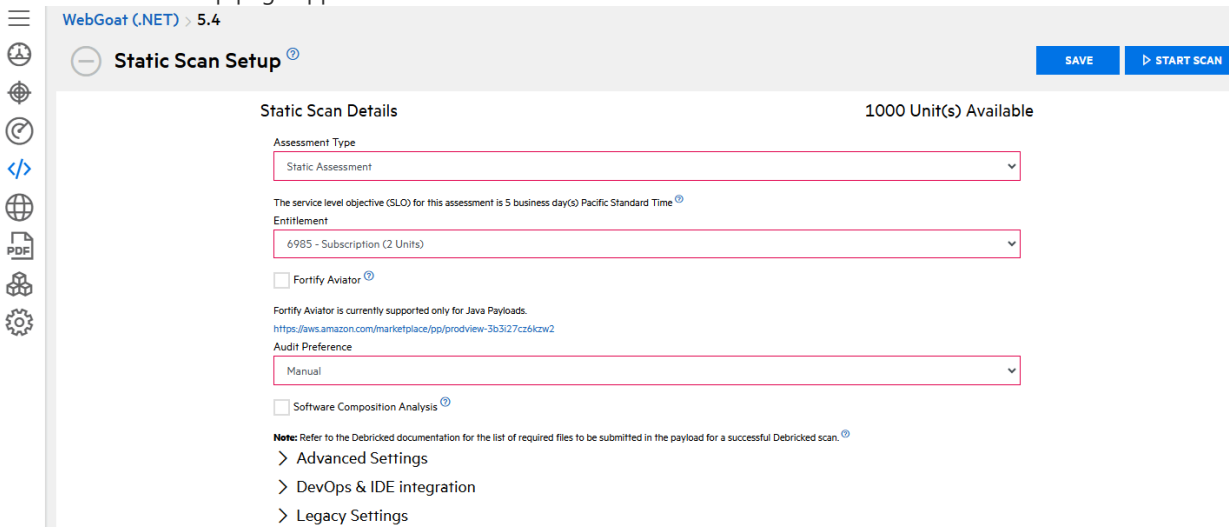
1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application.
   The Application Overview page appears.



3. Click Start Scan for the release that you want to have assessed and select Static from the menu.



The Static Scan Setup page appears.

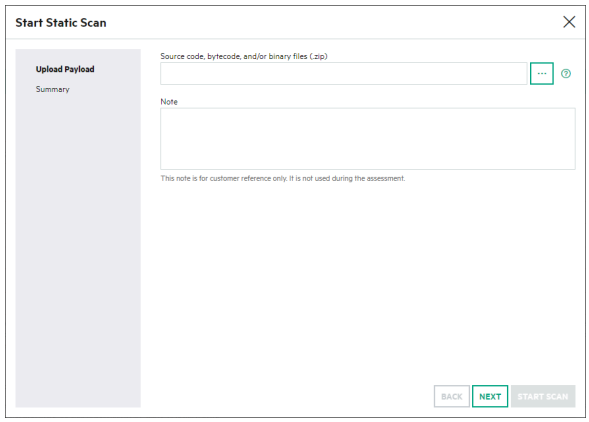


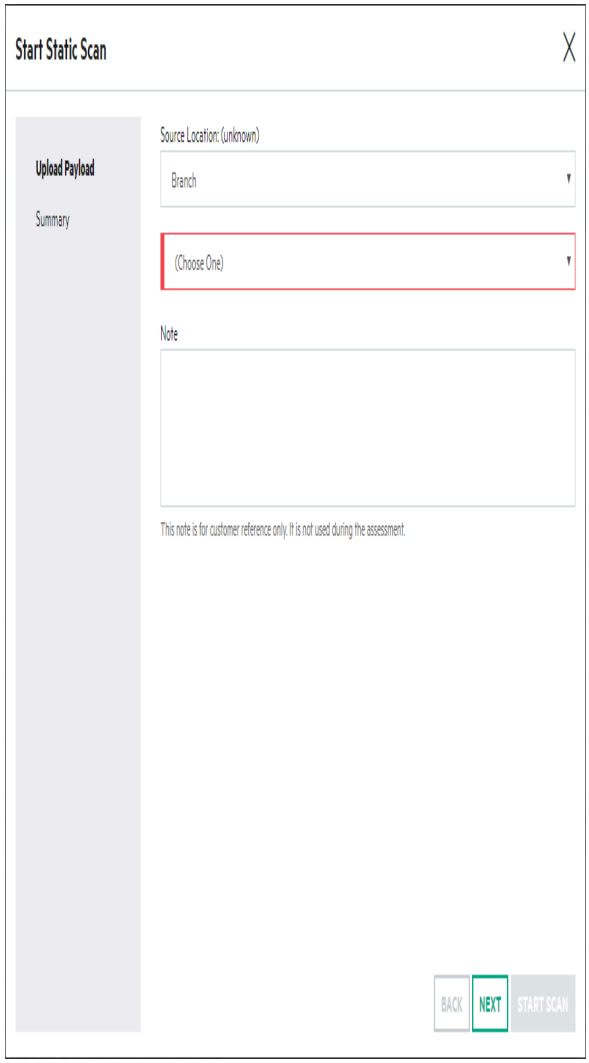
4. Click **Start Scan**.

> **Note**
> If the application has an active static scan, you are blocked from starting another scan.

The Start Static Scan window opens.

5. Perform the relevant task based on your method of upload:

Method of Upload	Procedure
Manual upload	 1. Click .... 2. Navigate to and select your zip file.

Source Control	 1. Select **Branch** or **Release** from the **Source Location** list. 2. Select the specific branch or release.

6. In the field, type a description of the application.
7. Click **Next**.
   A summary of the static scan setup values appears.
8. Review the summary. If necessary, click **Back** and make any corrections. If the values are correct, click **Start Scan**. Once the upload of the zip file is complete, you are redirected to the Release Scans page; your new scan status is **Queued**. The scan will begin once it moves to the front of the queue.

Related Topics

In addition to using the portal, you can submit a static assessment using the following methods:

- IDE plugin tools: Visual Studio Extension, Eclipse Plugin, IntelliJ Plugin, Fortify Extensions for Visual Studio Code. For more information, see IDE Tool.
- Build server integration tools: FoDUploader, Fortify Azure DevOps Extension, OpenText Fortify on Demand Jenkins Plugin. For more information, see CICD Tool.
- OpenText Fortify on Demand API. For more information, see OpenText Fortify on Demand API.

5.1.5. Static Assessment Payload Validation

After the payload has been uploaded, OpenText Fortify on Demand performs the following payload validation checks to ensure that the requirements have been met for the static testing team to start a static assessment:

- The zip file is valid and not corrupt.
- The payload contains file extensions that are supported by Fortify SAST. Supported file extensions are: ABAP, abap, appxmanifest, as, asax, ascx, ashx, asmx, asp, aspx, baml, bas, bicep, BSP, bsp, cbl, cfc, cfm, cfml, class, cls, cob, conf, Config, config, cpx, cs, cscfg, csdef, cshtml, ctl, ctp, dart, dll, Dockerfile, dockerfile, erb, exe, frm, go, hcl, htm, html, inc, ini, jar, java, jmod, js, jsff, json, jsp, jspf, jspx, jsx, kt, kts, Master, master, mbs, mxml, page, php, phtml, pkb, pkh, pks, plist, properties, py, razor, rb, scala, settings, sol, sql, swift, tag, tagx, tf, tld, trigger, ts, tsx, vb, vbhtml, vbs, vbscript, wadcfg, wadcfgx, winmd, wsdd, wsdl, xaml, xcfg, xhtml, xmi, xml, xsd, yaml, yml.
- For .NET applications, the payload contains .dll or .exe files.
- For Java and Kotlin applications, the payload contains .class, .java, .jar, .jsp, .kt, ,.ktm, or .kts files.
- A Fortify ScanCentral SAST-packaged payload does not have the **Scan Binary** scan setting enabled.
- For Python microservice applications, the payload is packaged using the Fortify ScanCentral SAST client.
- For technology stacks that require a mobile build session (MBS) file to be submitted, the payload contains only one .mbs file.
- For tenants that have enabled the source code inclusion requirement, the payload contains files in the following file formats:

Technology Stack	Source File Extension
.NET	.cs, .vb
ABAP	.abap
ASP	.asp
CFML	.cfm, .cfml, .cfc
COBOL	.cbl, .cob, .ccp, .cb2
Dockerfile/Infrastructure as Code	.dockerfile, .json, .xml, .tf, .yaml, dockerfile
Go	.go
JAVA/J2EE/Kotlin	.java, .kt, .ktm, .kts
JS/TS/HTML	.xsd, .xmi, .wsdd, .config, .cpx, .xcfg, .js , .ts
PHP	.php
PYTHON	.py
VB6	.vbs, .bas, .frm, .ctl, .cls
VBScript	.vbscript
Ruby	.rb

If any of the requirements is not met, the scan is automatically canceled and an email indicating the cancellation reason is sent. Upon acceptance of the file, the code is transferred to a secure server and analyzed.

5.2. Open Source Software Composition Analysis

OpenText Fortify on Demand offers open source software composition analysis in conjunction with a static assessment or as a separate assessment. Applications are scanned using one of the following software composition analysis tools:

- OpenText Core SCA (offered with static assessments and as a separate assessment)
- Sonatype (offered with static assessments, not available for purchase)

The following languages are supported: C# (.NET), Go, Java, JavaScript, Kotlin, Objective-C, PHP, Python, Ruby, and Swift.

Purchase OpenText Core SCA entitlements to enable open source software composition analysis. An entitlement is redeemed for one OpenText Core SCA subscription per application. Upon submitting an open source scan, the software composition analysis tool checks for open source components in the payload. Open source scan results identify direct and transitive dependencies along with associated security issues and licenses

Tenants that do not have active Sonatype entitlements receive five complementary Debricked scans per static subscription. Complementary scans are limited to the subscription period. Complementary scans are void once tenants purchase open source scan entitlements.

If you are interested in purchasing OpenText Core SCA entitlements, contact your sales representative.

This section contains the following topics:

- Preparing Open Source Assessment Files
- Uploading an Open Source Assessment Payload Through the Portal
- Viewing Open Source Components in a Release
- Viewing Open Source Components in a Tenant

5.2.1. Preparing Open Source Assessment Files

For open source scanning, the files that are required in the payload depend on the software composition analysis tool that is being used.

OpenText Core SCA File Requirements for Lock File Analysis

To reliably detect dependencies, OpenText Core SCA uses one of the following approaches depending on the build system or package manager:

- Some package managers use a lock file to describe dependencies in a project (such as npm). Package managers usually automatically generate lock files. OpenText Core SCA supports scanning dependencies using native lock files.
- For build systems or package managers or build systems that don't use a lock file (such as Maven and Gradle), OpenText Core SCA requires a file describing the resolved dependency tree to be generated using the functionality of the build system or package manager. This file is referred to as a OpenText Core SCA lock file.
  You can use one of the following methods to generate both native lock files and OpenText Core SCA lock files:
  - (Recommended) Use the Fortify ScanCentral SAST client (22.1.2 or later) to generate the lock files along with the application files. Add the `-oss` option to the `package` command to invoke the OpenText Core SCA CLI and add the lock files to the package. Note that package generation is not dependent on successfully packaging the lock files.
  - (Recommended) Run the OpenText Core SCA CLI to generate the lock files independently of the application files. For installation and usage instructions, see README.FoD.md.
  - Manually generate the lock files. You can automate this process by adding the appropriate command to your CICD pipeline.

The following table describes the file requirements for OpenText Core SCA scanning in OpenText Fortify on Demand.

Important

A OpenText Core SCA scan is canceled if the required lock file is not present in the payload.

Language	Package Manager	Required File	**Notes (if not using the Fortify ScanCentral SAST client)**
C#	NuGet	`packages.lock.json`	Use one of the following methods to generate the lock file: • Run `debricked resolve` from the Debricked CLI. For more information, see C# - Nuget, Paket. • Run `dotnet restore --use-lock-file` from the .NET CLI. For more information, see Enable repeatable package restore using lock file. • Set the MSBuild property `RestorePackagesWithLockFile` to `true` in the `.csproj` project file and run the Nuget `restore` command. For more information, see Enable repeatable package restore using lock file.
	Paket	`paket.lock`	`paket.lock` is automatically generated by Packet.
Go	Go Dep	`gopkg.lock`	`gopkg.lock` is automatically generated by dep. **Note** Go Dep updates will not be made as Go Dep is deprecated.

Language	Package Manager	Required File	**Notes (if not using the Fortify ScanCentral SAST client)**
	Go modules	`gomod.debricked.lock`	For instructions on generating the resolved dependency tree file, see Go - Go Modules, Go Dep, Bazel.
Java/Kotlin	Bazel	WORKSPACE	WORKSPACE is automatically generated by Bazel.
		(Recommended) `maven_install.json`	Use `rules_jvm_external` to generate `maven_install.json`, where all dependencies are pinned to their respective versions. For more information, see A repository rule for calculating transitive Maven dependencies.
	Gradle	`gradle.debricked.lock`	For instructions on generating the resolved dependency tree file, see Java & Kotlin - Gradle, Maven and Bazel.
	Maven	`maven.debricked.lock`	For instructions on generating the resolved dependency tree file, see Java & Kotlin - Gradle, Maven and Bazel.
JavaScript	Bower	`bower.debricked.lock`	For instructions on generating the resolved dependency tree file, see JavaScript - NPM, Yarn, Bower.

Language	Package Manager	Required File	**Notes (if not using the Fortify ScanCentral SAST client)**
	npm	`package-lock.json`	The `npm install` command automatically generates `package-lock.json` unless disabled in a .npmrc file. The `npm install --package-lock-only` command generates `package-lock.json` without checking `node_modules` and downloading dependencies.
	Yarn	`yarn.lock`	`yarn.lock` is automatically generated by Yarn.
Objective-C	Cocoapods	`podfile.lock`	`podfile.lock` is automatically generated by Cocoapods.
PHP	Composer	`composer.lock`	`composer.lock` is automatically generated by Composer.
Python	pip	`<file_name>.pip.debricked.lock`	For instructions on generating the resolved dependency tree file, see Python - Pip, Pipenv.
	Pipenv	`Pipfile.lock`	`Pipfile.lock` is automatically generated by Pipenv based upon the virtual environment for the project.
Ruby	RubyGems	`Gemfile.lock`	`Gemfile.lock` is automatically generated by RubyGems.
Swift	Cocoapods	`podfile.lock`	`podfile.lock` is automatically generated by Cocoapods.

In keeping with industry best practices, you should commit lock files to the source control repository. This simplifies the process of preparing application files, especially if you are not using the Fortify ScanCentral SAST client to package the payload.

OpenText Core SCA File Requirements for Fingerprint Analysis

OpenText Core SCA supports scanning for unmanaged dependencies not defined in manifest files by examining fingerprints of the application files, including binary files (with some exclusions for non-relevant files). The `debricked.fingerprints.txt` file must be provided; this file is automatically generated by OpenText Fortify on Demand when submitting a OpenText Core SCA scan. A OpenText Core SCA scan includes both fingerprint analysis and lock file analysis. For more information on OpenText Core SCA file fingerprinting, including the currently supported languages, see File fingerprinting.

In some instances, the package and/or version resulting from file fingerprinting might differ from the dependency used in your application. You can ensure the results are correct by excluding fingerprinting of a certain file or path. To do so, add the correct dependency to a manifest file. CycloneDX SBOM using the OpenText Core SCA CLI. Alternatively, generate a `debricked-config.yaml` file to override results. For more information on excluding dependencies, see Manage or override results.

Sonatype File Requirements

For information on the file requirements for Sonatype scans, see https://help.sonatype.com/iqserver/analysis.

5.2.2. Uploading an Open Source Assessment Payload Through the Portal

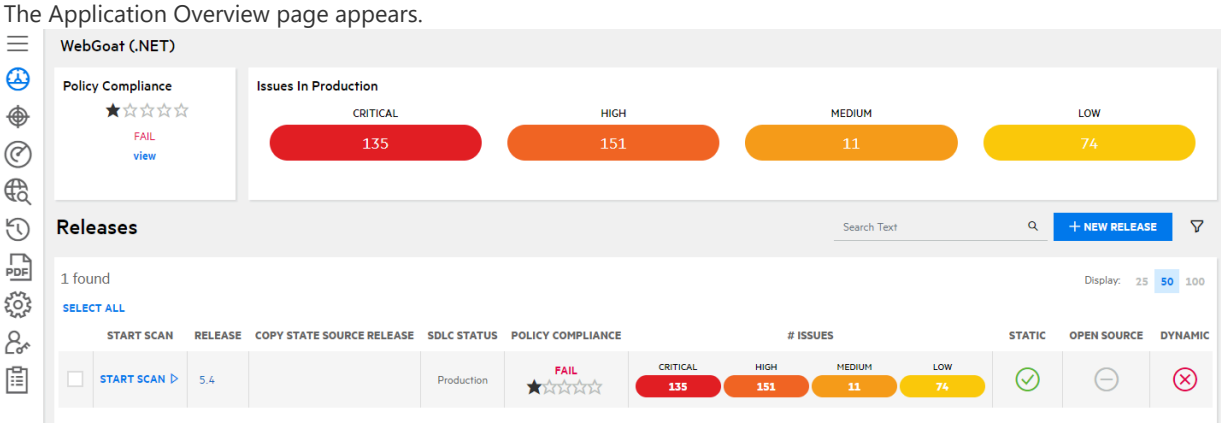
The method of uploading an open source payload depends on whether the open source assessment is included with the static assessment or is run separately:

- To include the open source assessment with the static scan assessment, configure your static scan settings to include an open source scan. Include the required open source files in your static assessment payload. This method is available for both OpenText Core SCA and Sonatype. For more information, see Configuring a Static Scan.
- To run separately the open source assessment, upload a native or OpenText Core SCA lock file. The following instructions describe how to submit the OpenText Core SCA-only scan.

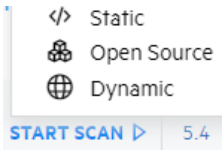
> **Note**
> You can submit OpenText Core SCA assessments on third-party software bill of materials. For more information, see Importing a Software Bill of Materials.

To submit the OpenText Core SCA-only scan:

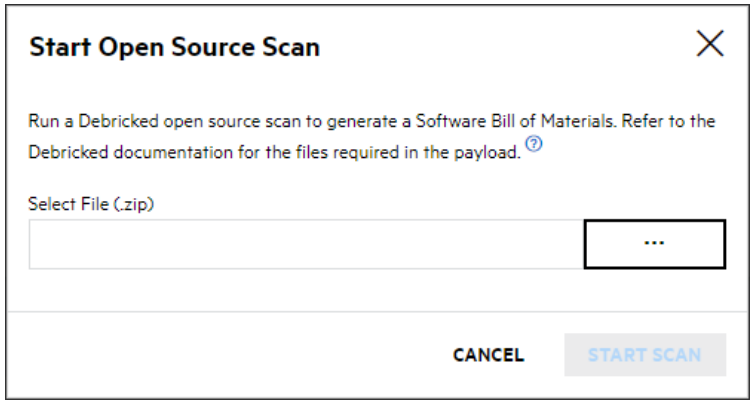
1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application.
   The Application Overview page appears.



3. Click Start Scan for the release that you want to have assessed and select Open Source.



   The Open Source Scan window appears.



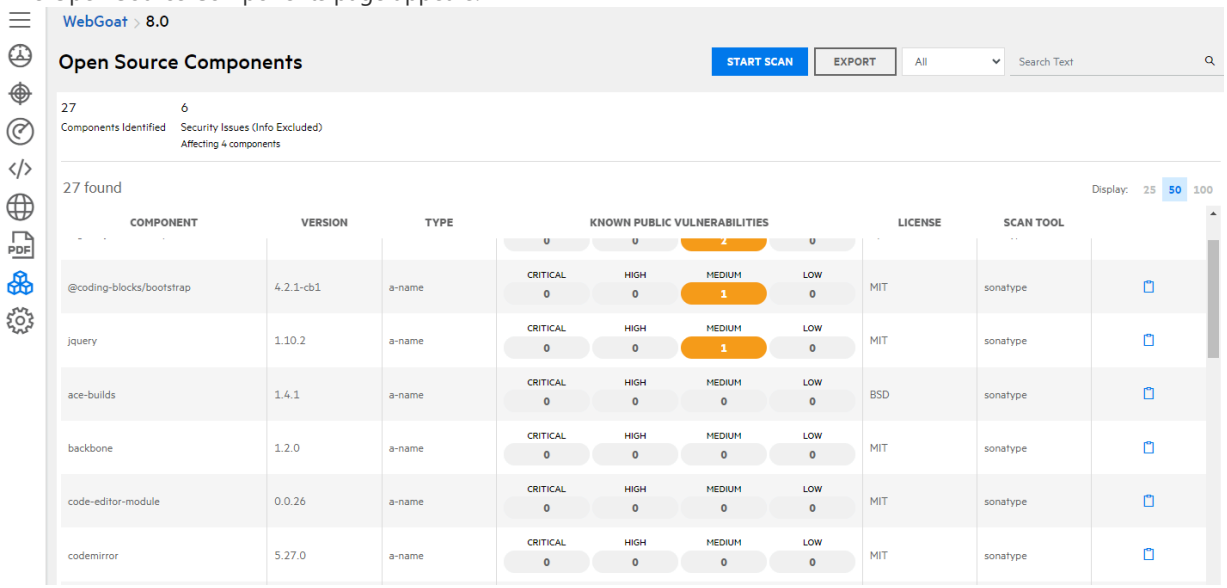
4. Click **...**.
5. Navigate to and select your zip file containing the lock file. The zip file can contain either the static assessment payload or just the lock file.
6. Click **Start Scan**.
   Once the upload of the zip file is complete, you are redirected to the Release Scans page; your new scan status is **Queued**. The scan will begin once it moves to the front of the queue.

5.2.3. Viewing Open Source Components in a Release

You can view open source components found in the most recent scan for a release.

To view open source components for a release:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears.
3. Click **Open Source Components**.
   The Open Source Components page appears.



4. If results from multiple scan tools are available, select the source whose results you want to view from the drop-down list.
   The page refreshes with results from the selected source.

The following table describes how to navigate the Open Source Components page.

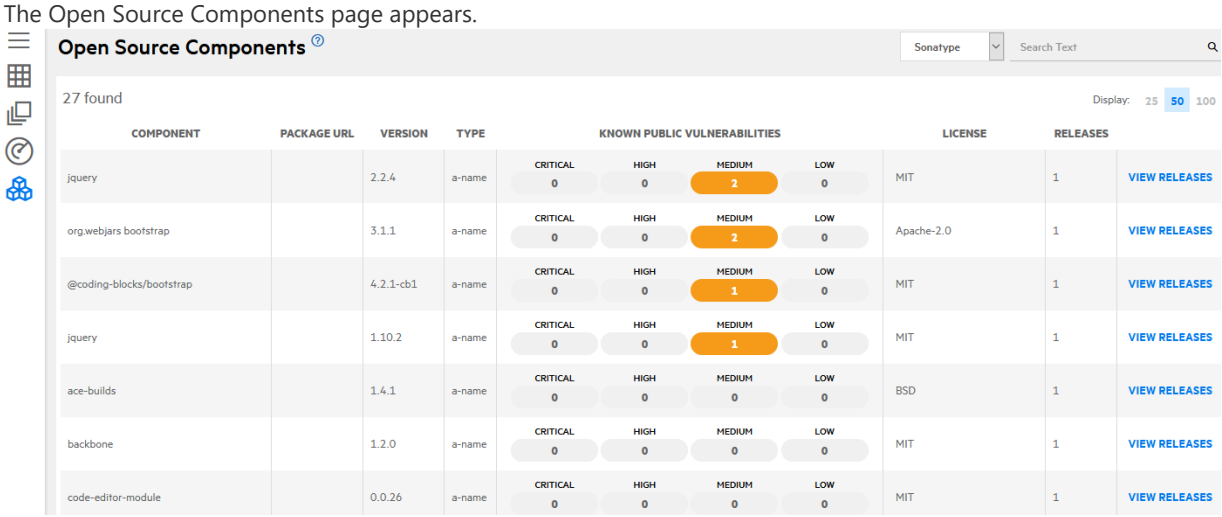
Task	Action
Export the open source component list	Click **Export**. A link to download a CSV file is sent to the email address specified in your account settings. The link is valid for 7 days from the time the email is sent.
View results from specific scan tool	Select the scan tool you want to view from the drop-down list.
Search the open source component list	Type a keyword or phrase in the search text field and press **Enter**.
Filter and sort by column values	Click one of the following column headings: **Component**, **License**, **Scan Tool**, **Scope**, and **Type**
View issues filtered by package URL	Click the issue counts in each component row.
View component's package URL and Open Source Select link	Click the **Details** icon.

5.2.4. Viewing Open Source Components in a Tenant

Users with the **View Third Party Apps** permission can view a tenant-wide summary of all identified open source components and the applications utilizing them.

To view open source components across a tenant:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Open Source Components**.
   The Open Source Components page appears.



> **Note**
> Open source scan results from retired releases are excluded.

The following table describes how to navigate the Open Source Components page.

Task	Action
Export the open source component list	Click **Export**. A link to download a CSV file is sent to the email address specified in your account settings. The link is valid for 7 days from the time the email is sent.
View results from specific scan tool	Select the scan tool results you want to view from the drop-down list.
Search the open source component list	Type a keyword or phrase in the search text field and press **Enter**.
Filter and sort by column values	Click one of the following column headings: **Component**, **License**, **Scan Tool**, **Scope**, and **Type**
View the applications and corresponding releases that use a component.	Click **View Releases** in the row of a component.
View component's package URL and Open Source Select link	Click the **Details** icon.

5.3. Dynamic Assessments

A dynamic assessment analyzes a running web application for security vulnerabilities. Dynamic assessments include automated testing powered by OpenText DAST and manual analysis.

Dynamic testing using OpenText DAST involves the following modes:

- Crawl, the process by which OpenText DAST identifies the structure of the target website
- Audit, the actual vulnerability scan

This section contains the following topics:

- Preparing the Website for Dynamic Testing
- Preparing Web API Files
- Setting Up Connect
- Configuring a Dynamic Scan
- Scheduling the Dynamic Scan
- Editing Dynamic Scan Settings for Ongoing and Completed Scans

5.3.1. Preparing the Website for Dynamic Testing

For all dynamic assessments, make the following preparations to facilitate the testing process:

- Confirm that the web application and user credentials are functioning before the assessment. If the web application uses client certificate authentication, contact support.
- Disable all multi-factor authentication controls for the duration of the testing window. This includes secondary authentication mechanisms such as SMS messages, email verifications, CAPTCHA, OATH Tokens, and physical tokens. Alternatively, the assessment can be performed unauthenticated to evaluate the security of the application content available to unauthenticated users.
- Complete all functional and performance testing before the assessment and freeze the application's code for the duration of the testing window.
- As a standard precaution, OpenTextthe MSP Portal recommends that you back up all of your data before beginning the testing process. When testing is complete, restore your data from a backup that is known to be good to avoid any chance of data corruption.
- Add the OpenText Fortify on Demand IP addresses to the allow list in firewalls, IPSs, IDSs, and WAFs to ensure the application can be scanned by the dynamic testing team. You can obtain the IP addresses from the Dynamic Scan

Setup page in the portal. Adhoc addresses may be used with your consent only when conditions necessitate it.

- Provide the OpenText Fortify on Demand IP addresses to your security operations and network operations teams, so they know not to block the IP addresses if they see attacks being submitted against the site, which are part of planned recurring security scanning.
- As long as your website is accessible through the http/https default ports (80/443), you do not need to open any additional ports for the assessment.
- For internal sites, use OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect to set up site-to-site VPN. For more information, see Setting Up Fortify on Demand Connect.

For dynamic assessments that utilize automation during the scanning process, make the following preparations:

- Create workflow macros to run scans as Workflow-Driven Scans. A workflow macro is a recording of HTTP events when you navigate a Web site using a Web Macro Recorder tool. You can create workflow macros with OpenText DAST's Event-based Web Macro Recorder, available on the Tools page in the portal. For instructions on creating workflow macros, see the *OpenText™ Dynamic Application Security Testing Tools Guide* at OpenText DAST Documentation.
- Create login macros for authentication. A login macro is a recording of the events that occur when you access and log in to a Web site using a Web Macro Recorder tool. You can create login macros with OpenText DAST's Event-based Web Macro Recorder, available on the Tools page in the portal. For instructions on creating login macros, see the *OpenText™ Dynamic Application Security Testing Tools Guide* at OpenText DAST Documentation.

> **Note**
> If you using the API and switching from a Dynamic assessment type to a DAST Automated assessment type, upload the login macro through the portal before starting the scan.

5.3.2. Preparing Web API Files

If a dynamic assessment includes web API testing, you need to provide project files with working sample data for proper security testing. Prepare project files according to the following guidelines.

> **Note**
> If you do not have project files with working sample data, ask your QA and development teams for assistance in obtaining these files. They usually have collections of these files for testing web API functions.

REST

- Provide an API definition, such as an OpenAPI document file or URL or Postman collection file or URL.

  > **Note**
  > Postman environment files are not supported.

- Requests must include valid parameter values to establish the baseline application behavior.
- If your API requires authentication, provide credentials that will be valid during the testing period.
  - If you are providing a Postman collection, configure authentication in the Postman collection.

    > **Note**
    > Dynamic authentication is not supported.

  - If you are providing an OpenAPI document, provide the credentials on the Dynamic Scan Setup page.

SOAP

- Provide a Web Service Definition Language (WSDL) file or URL.
- Provide request and response pairs in text or XML format or as a SoapUI project or Postman collection file.

- Requests must include valid parameter values to establish the baseline application behavior.
- If your API requires authentication, provide credentials that will be valid during the testing period.
- If you are submitting a SoapUI project or Postman collection file, configure authentication in the project file. You can also provide the information in the **Additional Notes** or **Additional Documentation** fields.

gRPC

- Provide a proto file. If additional imports are needed, they must be combined with the primary proto file into a "master" proto file. gRPC proto files must be self-contained. Any imports must be to internally recognized resources and not to user-generated files. OpenText DAST cannot identify file paths from imported proto files.

GraphQL

- Provide a GraphQL introspection file or URL. The GraphQL API must have introspection enabled to download the schema contents for the scan.

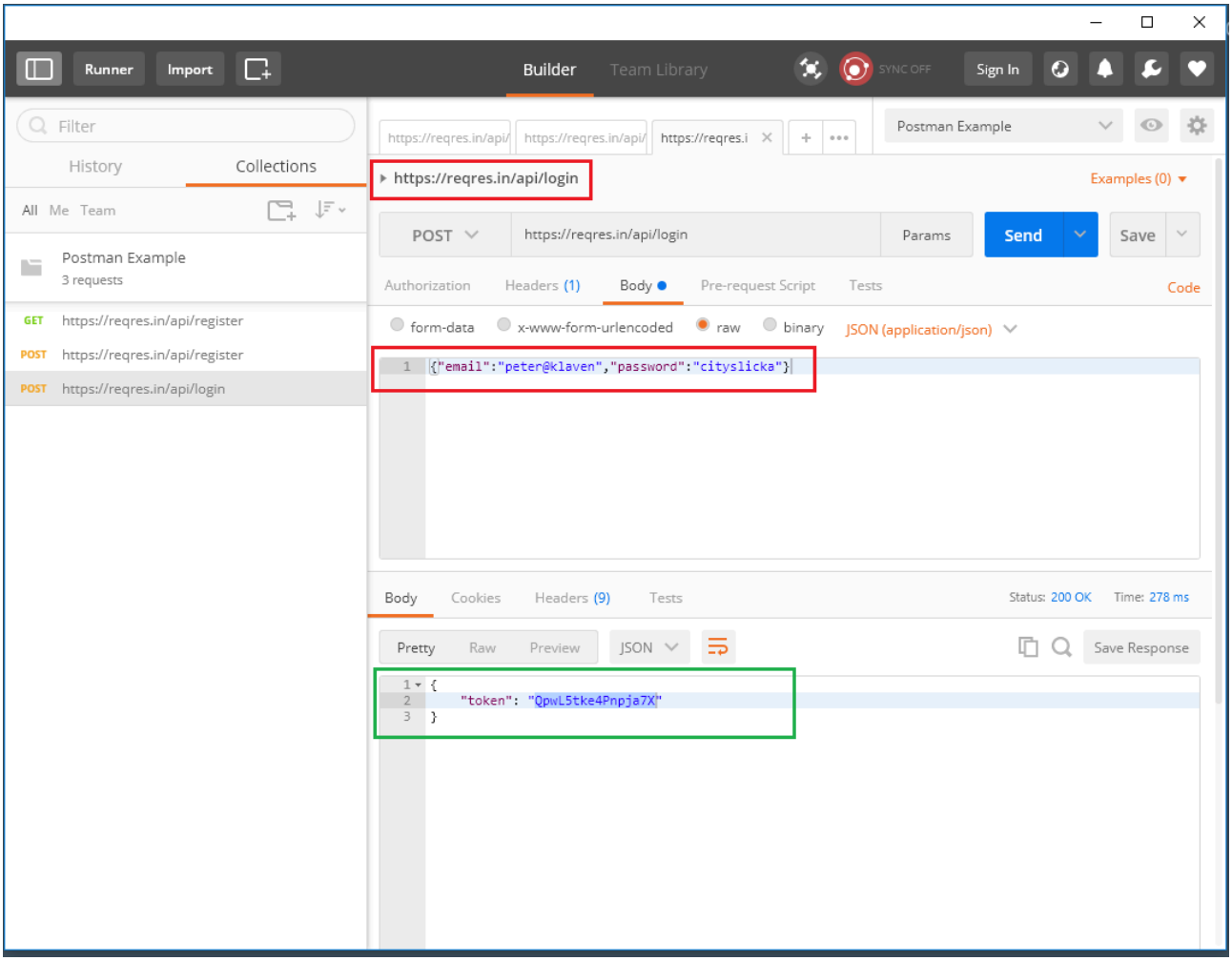
Examples

The following examples show project files with working sample data.

Note
Only input parameter values need to be provided—the responses are shown here for information only.

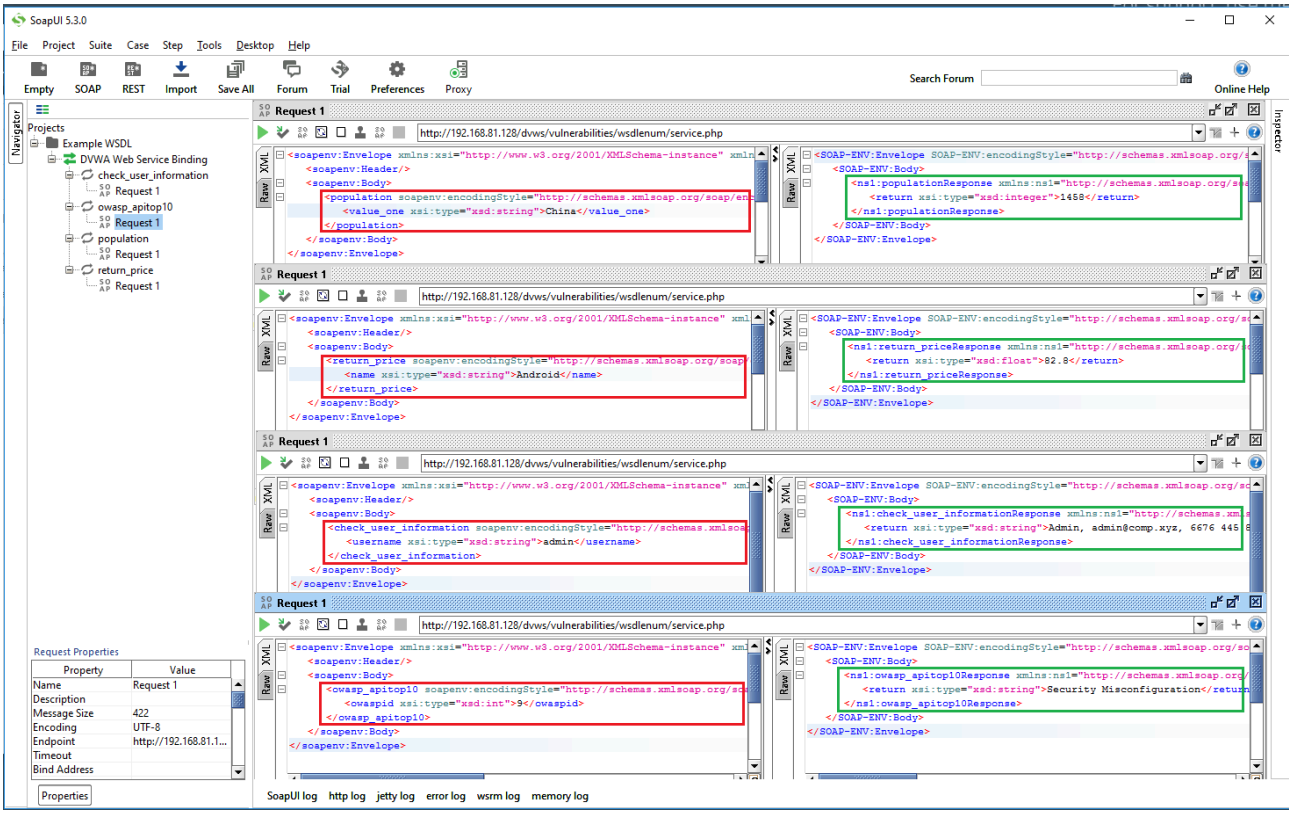
Example 1 (REST)

The following example shows a RESTful API endpoint that has been loaded in the Postman UI. The endpoint handles authentication for an application. The screen shows a request with the correct username and password input values (framed in red) and the response from the application (framed in green).



Example 2 (SOAP)

The following example shows a WSDL file that has been loaded in the SOAPUI UI and updated with working parameter values. The screen shows four requests with the correct input values (framed in red) and the corresponding responses from the web service (framed in green).



5.3.3. Setting Up OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect

You can use OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect to easily set up site-to-site VPN for dynamic assessments of internally facing web applications. OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect implements an OpenVPN server and client configuration to create secure site-to-site connections. You need to install the OpenVPN client, available as a Docker container.

The following instructions assume that you have familiarity with installing, configuring, and using Docker.

To set up OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect:

1. Pull the OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect Docker image on Docker Hub. Access to the Fortify Docker repository requires credentials and is granted through your Docker ID. To access the Fortify Docker repository, email your Docker ID to mfi-fortifydocker@opentext.com.
2. Install the Docker container on a Linux x86_64 machine. The machine must meet the following requirements:
    - Minimum supported Docker Engine version: 20.10.17
    - Access to the internally facing application
3. (Security Leads) Add a OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect network in OpenText Fortify on Demand. See Adding a OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect Network.
4. (Security Leads) Copy the docker command for the network and run it on the machine before the dynamic scan is scheduled. The following is an example docker command:

```
docker run --name fdc_client -d \
 -e "FDC_ADDRESS=35.155.176.67:443" \
 -e "FDC_UNAME=fodconnect_username" \
 -e "FDC_UPSWD=fodconnect_password" \
 -e "FDC_PROXY=3128" \
 --privileged fortifydocker/fortify-connect:23.1.0.5.alpine.3.17
```

The container ID is returned if the docker command was successful.

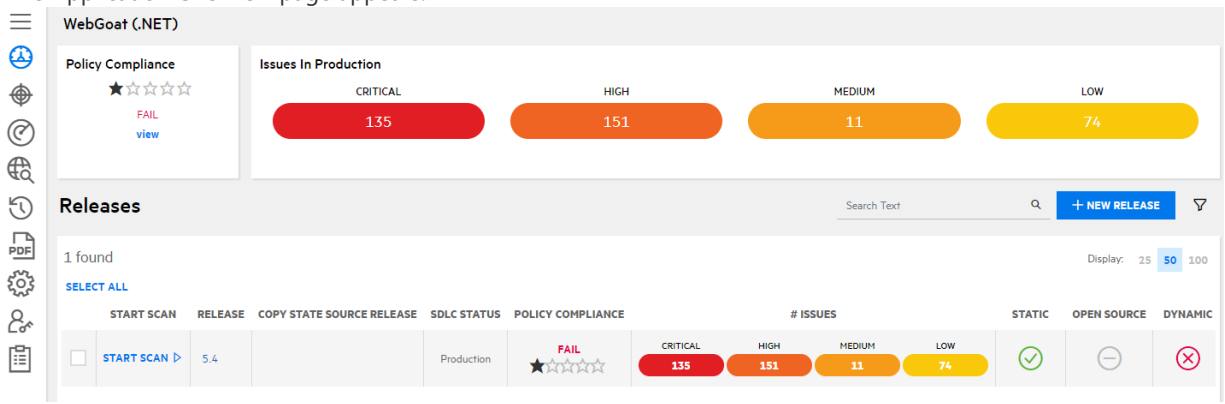
5.3.4. Configuring a Dynamic Scan

After preparing your web application for a dynamic assessment, you need to complete the Dynamic Scan Setup page. You only need to configure the dynamic scan settings once per release as the settings are carried over to the next scan. You can edit settings as needed for subsequent assessments.

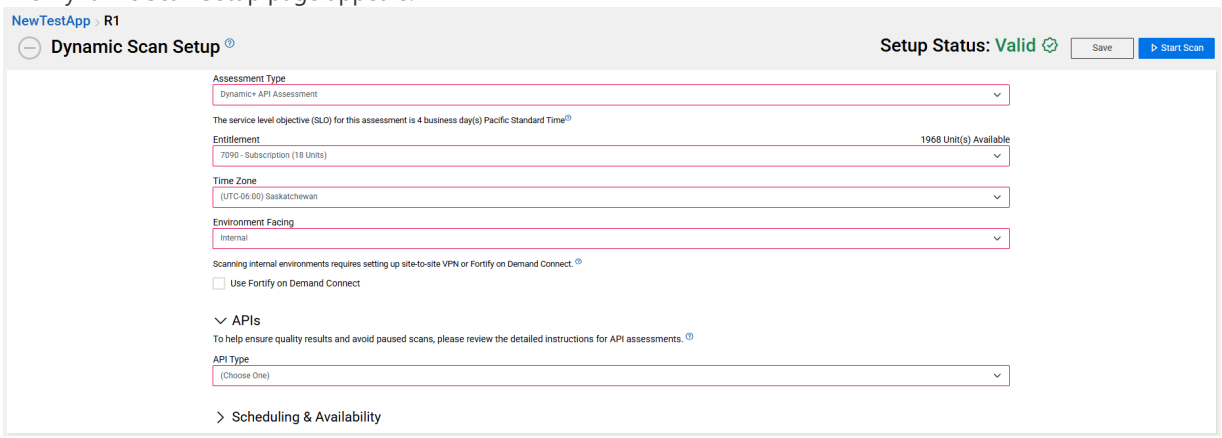
> **Note**
>
> Dynamic scan settings prior to 22.4 were saved at the application level. Save or update existing dynamic scan settings to have them saved at the release level.

To configure a dynamic scan:

1. Select the Applications view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application.
   The Application Overview page appears.



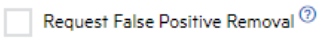
3. Click Start Scan for the release that you want to have assessed and select Dynamic.
   The Dynamic Scan Setup page appears.



4. Complete the required fields. All other fields are optional or set to default values.

Field	Assessment Type	Description
Assessment Type		Select the assessment type. Only assessment types allowed by the organization's security policy are displayed. The SLO of the selected assessment type appears below the field. **Note** The **Dynamic+ API** assessment is used for testing a web API where a definition file is not available.
Scan Type	DAST Automated	Select the dynamic scan type: ○ Website: this scan is similar to a Dynamic Website scan. ○ Workflow-Driven Scan: this scan is similar to a Dynamic Website scan that utilizes a workflow macro. ○ API: this scan is similar to a Dynamic API scan.
Workflow-Driven Scan	○ Website (Optional) ○ DAST Automated: Workflow-Driven Scan	A Workflow-Driven Scan uses the audit only mode (no crawling) and is completely automated. OpenText DAST audits only those URLs recorded in the macro and does not follow any hyperlinks encountered during the audit. For the Website assessment, you need to select the check box to run the scan as a Workflow-Driven Scan. Upload the workflow macro (see Preparing the Website for Dynamic Testing). Supported macros are `.webmacro` files, Burp Proxy captures, and `.har` files. **Note** The application being scanned must be external facing. Activity recorded in a macro overrides other scan settings.

Entitlement		Select the entitlement that the assessment will use. The field displays entitlements that are valid for the selected assessment type, including those available for purchase. If the release has an active subscription, only options that do not consume entitlements are displayed. **Note** ○ Switching from Dynamic or Dynamic+ assessment to DAST Automated assessment does not consume assessment units. However, switching from DAST Automated assessment to another assessment consumes the cost of the new assessment. ○ This field displays only the Fortify entitlement IDs. For Developer, Sonatype and Debricked applic ations, entitlement ID is not displayed.
Time Zone		Select your location's time zone, which is used to schedule the scan's start time.
Environment Facing		Select whether the site is internal or external.

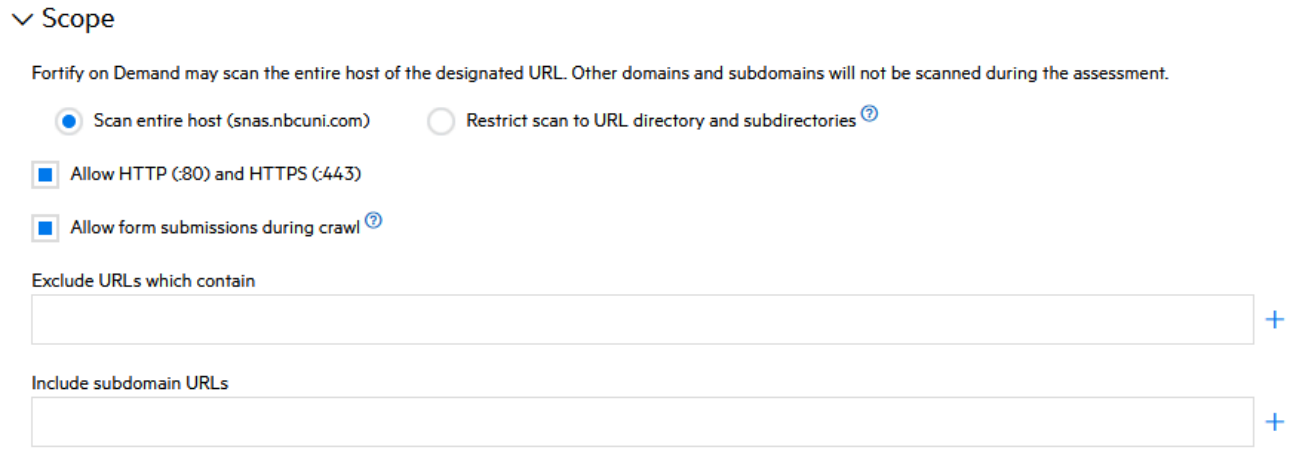
Request False Positive Removal (optional)	DAST Automated	 Select the check box to request false positive removal by the testing team once per application. This option is selected by default if DAST Automated add-ons are allowed in the security policy; if it is not allowed the option is disabled. **Important** Login macro generation and false positive removal are offered as an optional service that is available once per application and consumes 1 additional assessment unit. **Important** If you want to request both login macro generation and false positive removal, you must select both options together; once a scan that includes either option has completed, both options will be disabled for subsequent scans.

Use Fortify on Demand Connect (optional)		 (Optional) If the site is internal, select the check box to use OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect to set up site-to-site VPN, and then select the OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect network that has been configured for the site. For more information, see Setting Up Fortify on Demand Connect. **Important** A connection must be initialized between the VPN client and the VPN server before scheduling the scan.

If needed, you can configure additional scan settings in the sections appearing below the required fields. The sections that are available depend on the assessment type selected.

Scope (Dynamic Website, Dynamic+ Website, Dynamic+ API)

To edit the scope of the scan, click **Scope** and complete the fields as needed.



<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Scan entire host (<URL>)</td><td rowspan="2">Select one of the following options:
Scan entire host (<URL>) (default): the entire host will be scanned
Example: Given https://foo.com/home, the following URLs will be included:
https://foo.com/
https://foo.com/contact-us.html
https://foo.com/folder/
https://foo.com/folder/folder2/page.aspx
https://foo.com/home/folder/
https://foo.com/home/index.html
Restrict the scan to the URL directory and subdirectories: only the directory denoted by the last slash in the URL and its subdirectories will be scanned. If you select this option, make sure the last slash denotes the directory to which you want the scan to be restricted.
Example: Given https://foo.com/home/, the following URLs will be excluded:
https://foo.com/
https://foo.com/folder/
https://foo.com/contact-us.html
https://foo.com/folder/folder2/page.aspx</td></tr>
<tr><td>Restrict scan to URL directory and subdirectories</td></tr>
<tr><td>Allow HTTP (:80) and HTTPS (:443)</td><td>Select the check box to allow both HTTP and HTTPS scanning of the site (default).

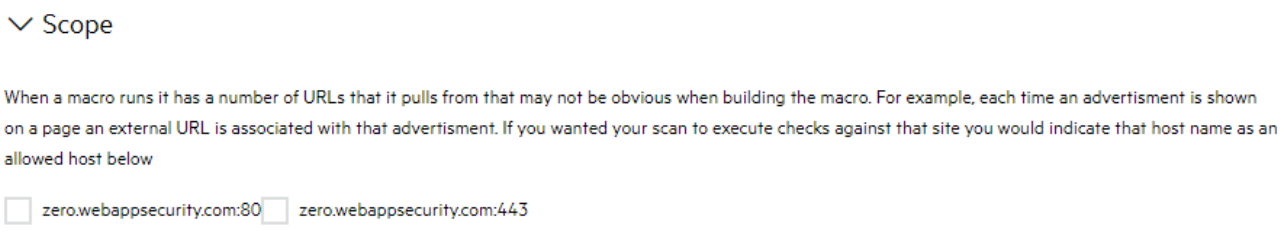
Example: Given https://foo.com/home, if the Scan entire host option is selected, http://foo.com/ and its subdirectories will be included. If the Restrict scan to URL directory and subdirectories option is selected, only http://foo.com/home and its subdirectories will be included.

Important
This field is not applicable for Dynamic and Dynamic + Website Assessment assessment types.</td></tr>
</table>

Allow form submissions during crawl	Select the check box to allow form submissions during the crawl of the site (default). This uncovers additional application surface area that can then be examined for a more thorough scan. Not selecting the check box does **not** prevent form submissions during vulnerability checks. Detection of many critical vulnerabilities, such as SQL injection and cross-site scripting, requires form submissions. To exclude specific web functionalities from form submissions, specify those URLS in the **Exclude URLS that contain** field. **Important** For **Dynamic** and **Dynamic + Website Assessment** assessment types, this field is **disabled** and cannot be modified.
Exclude URLS that contain	(Optional) Provide a full or partial URL and click + to exclude URLs matching the string from being scanned. Add a new entry for each string. The field is not case-sensitive. **Example**: https://foo.com/login.html, login.html
Include URLs	(Optional, **Dynamic+ Website, Dynamic Website** assessments) By default, OpenText Fortify on Demand does not scan URLs outside the provided top-level domain. To audit resources linked to the **Dynamic Site URL** domain, such as subdomains, APIs, and offsite resources, type the URL and click +. Add a new entry for each additional URL. Do not include URLs that are under the **Dynamic Site URL** domain, offsite domains, or third party applications. **Example**: Given https://foo.com/home, valid URLs include: • www.foo.com (subdomain) • API.aws.com (API) • authfoo.com/login • api.foo.com • api.foo2.com

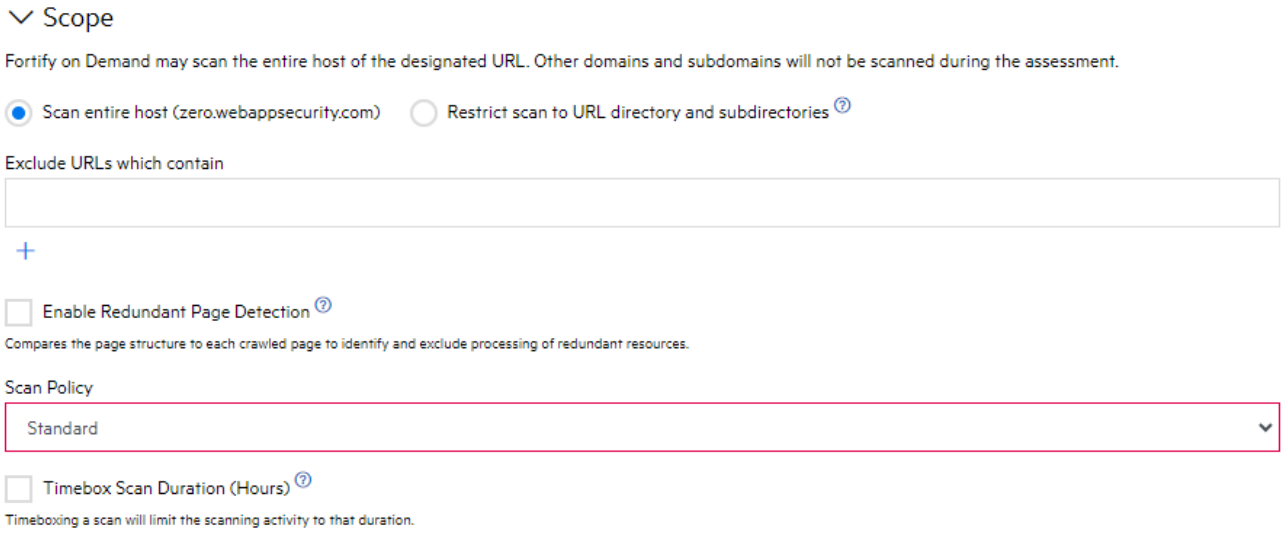
Scope (Dynamic Website as Workflow-Driven Scan)

To edit the scope of the scan, click **Scope**. A list of the hosts defined in the workflow macro appears. Select the hosts that will be scanned.



Scope (DAST Automated)

To edit the scope of the scan, click **Scope** and complete the fields as needed.



Field	Scan Type	Description

Scan entire host (<*URL*>)	Website	Select one of the following options:
		• **Scan entire host (<*URL*>)** (default): the entire host will be scanned
		Example: Given https://foo.com/home, the following URLs will be included:
		  ○ https://foo.com/
		  ○ https://foo.com/contact-us.html
		  ○ https://foo.com/folder/
		  ○ https://foo.com/folder/folder2/page.aspx
		  ○ https://foo.com/home/folder/
		  ○ https://foo.com/home/index.html
		• **Restrict the scan to the URL directory and subdirectories**: only the directory denoted by the last slash in the URL and its subdirectories will be scanned. **If you select this option, make sure the last slash denotes the directory to which you want the scan to be restricted.**
		Example: Given https://foo.com/home/, the following URLs will be excluded:
		  ○ https://foo.com/
		  ○ https://foo.com/folder/
		  ○ https://foo.com/contact-us.html
		  ○ https://foo.com/folder/folder2/page.aspx

Restrict scan to URL directory and subdirectories		
Exclude URLS that contain	Website	(Optional) Provide a full or partial URL and click + to exclude URLs matching the string from being scanned. Add a new entry for each string. The field is not case-sensitive. **Example**: https://foo.com/login.html, login.html

Enable Redundant page detection	• Website • Workflow-Driven Scan	Select the check box to enable comparison of page structure to determine the level of similarity, allowing the sensor to identify and exclude processing of redundant resources. **Important** Redundant page detection works in the crawl portion of the scan. If the audit introduces a session that would be redundant, the session will not be excluded from the scan.

Scan Policy	Policies differ by scan type	Select the policy (collection of vulnerability checks and attack methodologies that the sensor deploys against a Web application): **Standard**: A standard scan includes an automated crawl of the server and performs checks for known and unknown vulnerabilities such as SQL Injection and Cross-Site Scripting as well as poor error handling and weak SSL configuration at the web server, web application server, and web application layers. **Criticals and Highs**: Use the Criticals and Highs policy to quickly scan your web applications for the most urgent and pressing vulnerabilities while not endangering production servers. This policy checks for SQL Injection, Cross-Site Scripting, and other critical and high severity vulnerabilities. It does not contain checks that may write data to databases or create denial-of-service conditions, and is safe to run against production servers. **Passive Scan**: The Passive Scan policy scans an application for vulnerabilities detectable without active exploitation, making it safe to run against production servers. Vulnerabilities detected by this policy include issues of path disclosure, error messages, and others of a similar nature. **Api**: The API policy contains checks that target various issues relevant to an API security assessment. This includes various injection attacks, transport layer security, and privacy violation, but does not include checks to detect client-side issues and attack surface discovery such as directory enumeration or backup file search checks. All vulnerabilities detected by this policy may be directly targeted by an attacker. This policy is not intended for scanning applications that consume Web APIs.

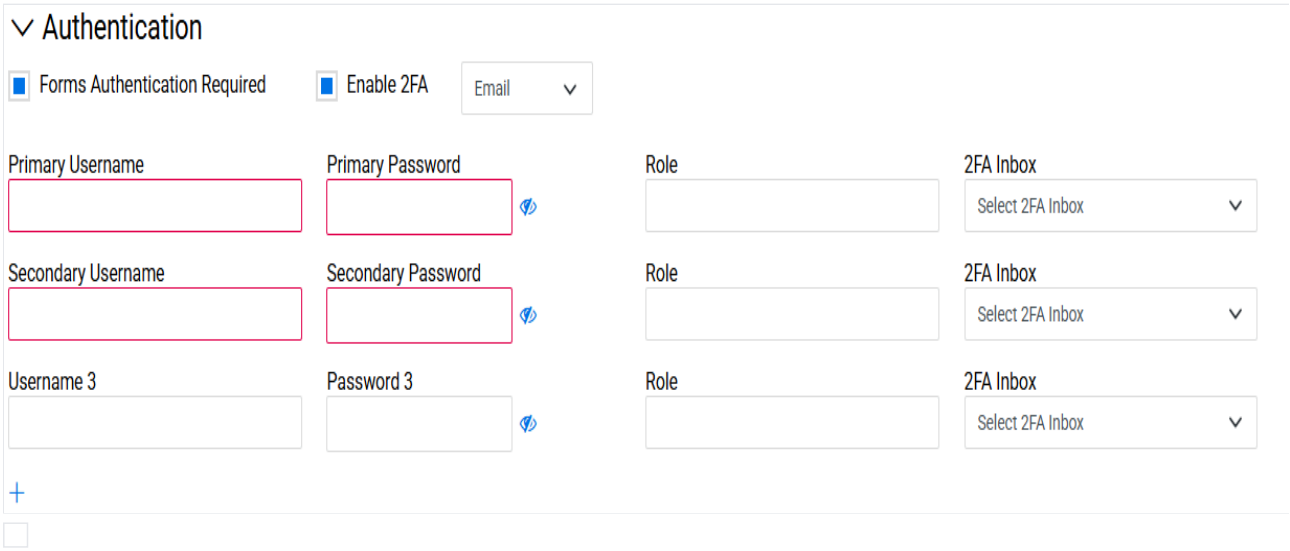
Timebox Scan Duration (Hours)	• Website • API	Specify the maximum duration of the scan. If the scan is not completed at the end of the specified duration, the scan is terminated and partial results are available. If the scan is completed during the specified duration, then complete results are available. Incremental scanning is not supported.

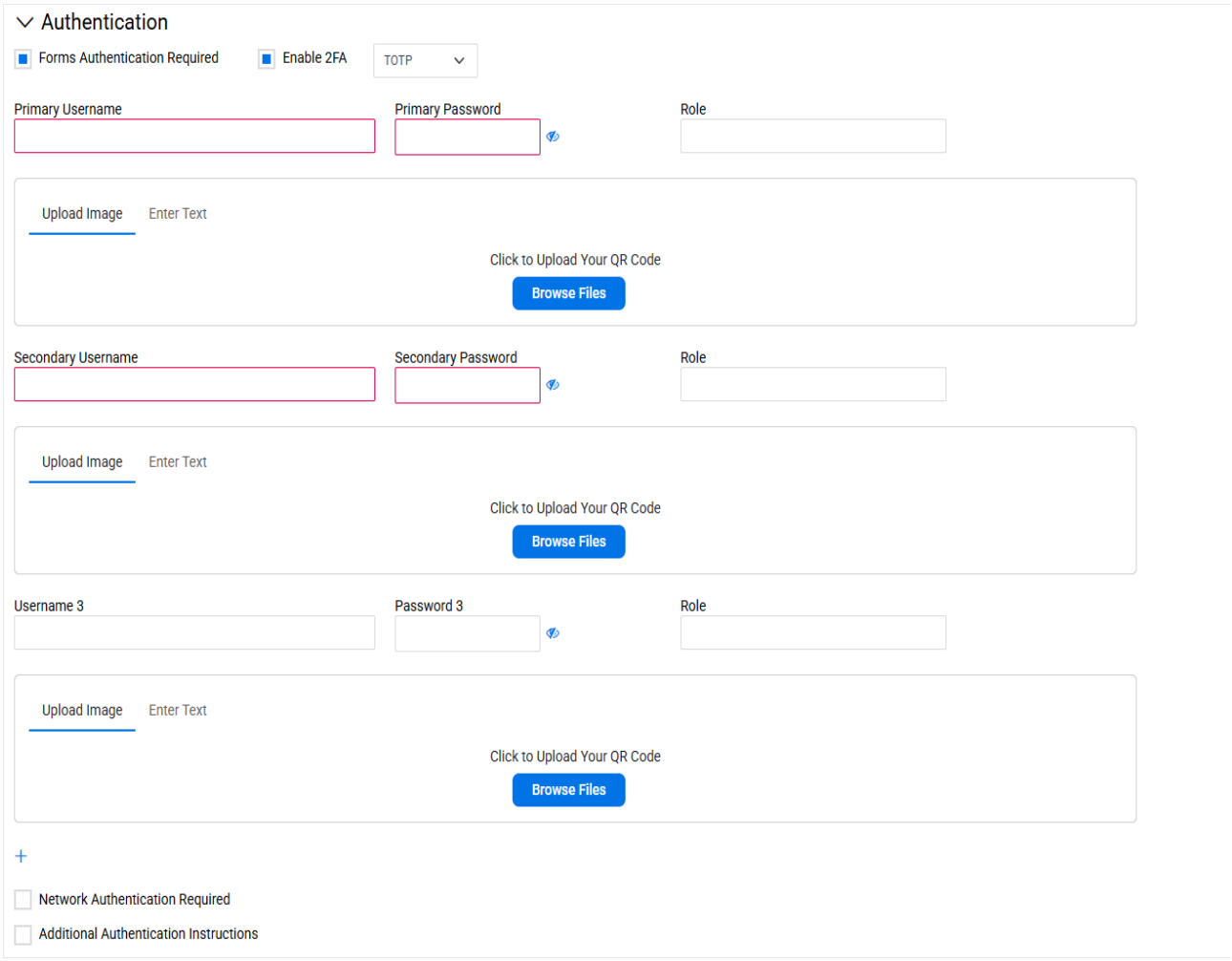
Authentication (Dynamic Website, Dynamic+ Website, Dynamic Manual, Dynamic+ API, Dynamic+, DAST Manual)

To edit the authentication settings, click **Authentication** and complete the fields as needed.

Note

Saved values in the passwords fields are obfuscated once the settings.





Authentication

Field	Description
Form Authentication Required	(Optional) Select the check box if form authentication is required. Provide user names and passwords for at least two users. **Note** For authentication during **Dynamic+ Assessment** and **Dynamic Manual Assessment**, you can provide three additional user names, passwords and roles. To provide additional user names, passwords and roles, click plus at the bottom of the form. Role is an optional field which can accept up to 32 characters. **Important** Make preparations so that the user credentials remain valid for the scan duration, such as increasing the password expiration duration. The scan will be canceled if site authentication fails. Specifying the same credentials for multiple concurrently active scans might lead to delays or inaccurate results (due to account lockout, password changes, or other events). To avoid this issue, make sure that scans that are active at the same time have distinct credentials. If available, select the **Generate unique authentication** check box if self-registration is required.

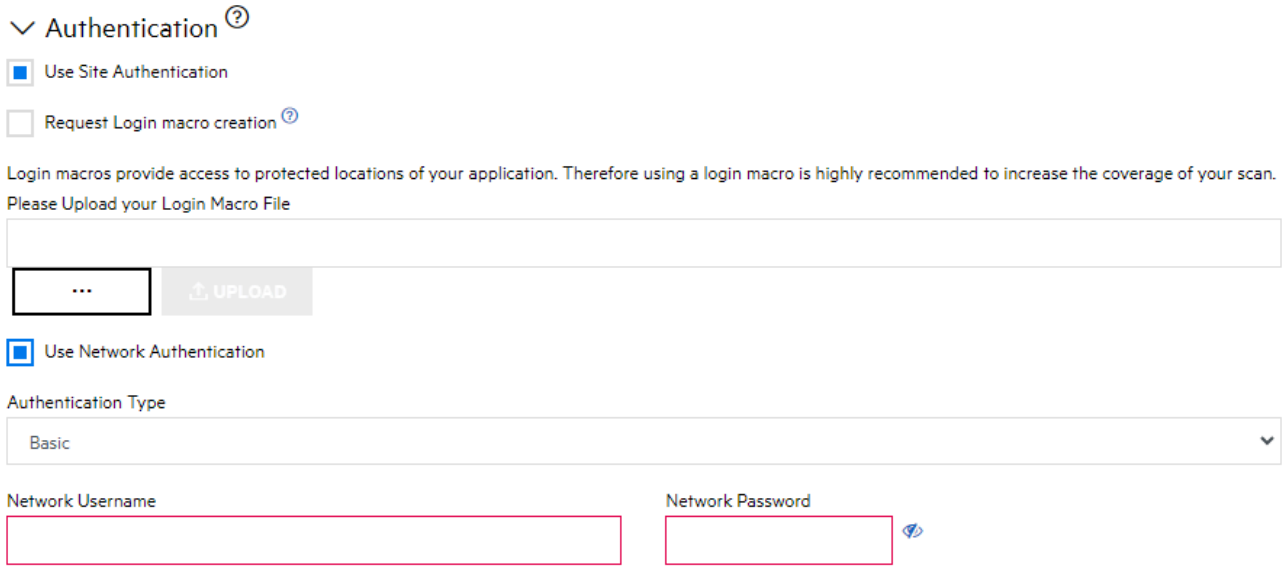
Enable 2FA	Select the check-box to enable 2FA. Once enabled, select the 2FA mode. • Email: ◦ When **Email** is selected, a **2FA Inbox** drop-down appears for each user, displayed to the right of the **Role** text box. ◦ You can assign a different inbox to each user, allowing them to receive their 2FA verification emails in the inbox you specify. • TOTP: When **TOTP** is selected, choose one of the following options: ◦ **Upload Image**: Upload the QR code image file. The supported file formats are JPEG and PNG. ◦ **Enter Text**: Enter the TOTP secret key. **Note** You can use only one method. If you enter the secret key, you cannot upload a QR code, and vice versa.
Network Authentication Required	(Optional) Select the check box if network authentication is required. Provide a username and password.
Additional Authentication Instructions	(Optional) Select the check box if additional authentication is required, such as an account number or tenant code, and type instructions. **Important** OpenText Fortify on Demand does not support multi-factor authentication. Examples include authentication controls involving SMS messages, email verifications, CAPTCHA, OATH Tokens, and physical tokens.

Authentication (DAST Automated)

To edit the authentication settings, click **Authentication** and complete the fields as needed.

Note

Saved values in the passwords fields are obfuscated. You can clear password fields and provide new values if needed.

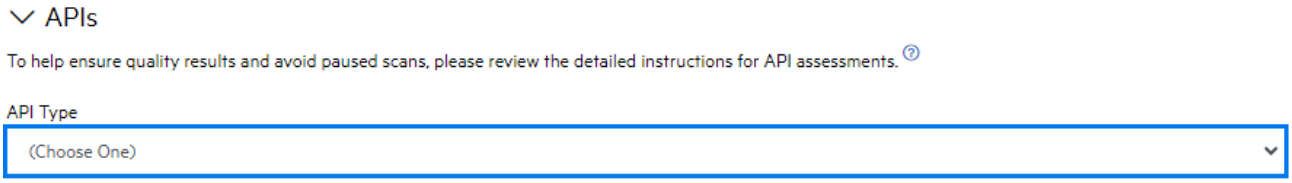

Authentication
Use Site Authentication
Request Login macro creation
Login macros provide access to protected locations of your application. Therefore using a login macro is highly recommended to increase the coverage of your scan.
Please Upload your Login Macro File
...
UPLOAD
Use Network Authentication
Authentication Type
Basic
Network Username
Network Password

Field	Scan Type	Description
Use Site Authentication	Website	(Optional) Select the check box if site authentication is required. Upload the login macro (see Preparing the Website for Dynamic Testing). **Important** Make preparations so that the user credentials remain valid for the scan duration, such as increasing the password expiration duration. The scan will be canceled if site authentication fails. Specifying the same credentials for multiple concurrently active scans might lead to delays or inaccurate results (due to account lockout, password changes, or other events). To avoid this issue, make sure that scans that are active at the same time have distinct credentials.

Request Login macro creation	Website	Select the check box to request generation of a login macro by the testing team once per application. Upon scan completion, the login macro will be available for download on the Scans page. This option is selected by default if DAST Automated add-ons are allowed in the security policy; if it is not allowed the option is disabled. **Important** Login macro generation and false positive removal are offered as an optional service that is available once per application and consumes 1 additional assessment unit. **Important** If you want to request both login macro generation and false positive removal, you must select both options together; upon completion of a scan that includes either option, both options will be disabled for subsequent scans.
Use Network Authentication		(Optional) Select the check box if network authentication is required. Provide the authentication type, username, and password. **Note** The scan will be canceled if network authentication fails.

APIs (DAST Automated: API)

To add instructions for scanning web APIs utilized by the site, click **APIs**. For information on preparing web API project files suitable for automated testing, see Preparing Web API Files.



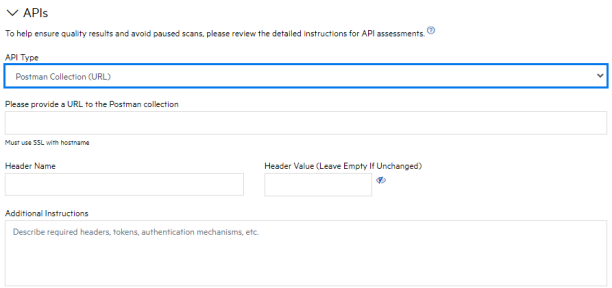
Select the API definition type in the **API Type** field: **Postman Collection**, **OpenAPI**.

Note

OpenAPI Specification versions 2.0 and 3.0 are supported.

Perform the relevant task based on your API definition type:

API Definition Type	Procedure
Postman	Click ... and browse to and select the Postman collection file. The JSON file format is accepted. If a file already exists, you can use the existing file or upload a new file.

Postman Collection (URL)	
	1. Provide the Postman collection URL.
	2. If authentication is needed to access the URL, provide the header name in the **Header Name** and the credentials in **Header Value** fields. For example, provide `Authorization` in **Header Name** and `Bearer <token>` in **Header Value**. Not that this is separate from the credentials used to authenticate requests. Examples:
	`X-API-Key: <apikey>`
	`Authorization: <apikey>`
	`Authorization: Bearer <token>`
	Note
	If the credentials are passed as a query parameter, include it in the URL.

OpenAPI	Select **File** or **URL to the OpenAPI specification** and perform the relevant task based on your selection.
	File • Click ... and browse to and select the OpenAPI document file. The JSON file format is accepted. If a file already exists, you can use the existing file or upload a new file. • If the API requires authentication, provide the API key value in the **API Key** field. **Note** The supported security scheme is API key. Multiple API keys in requests are not supported.

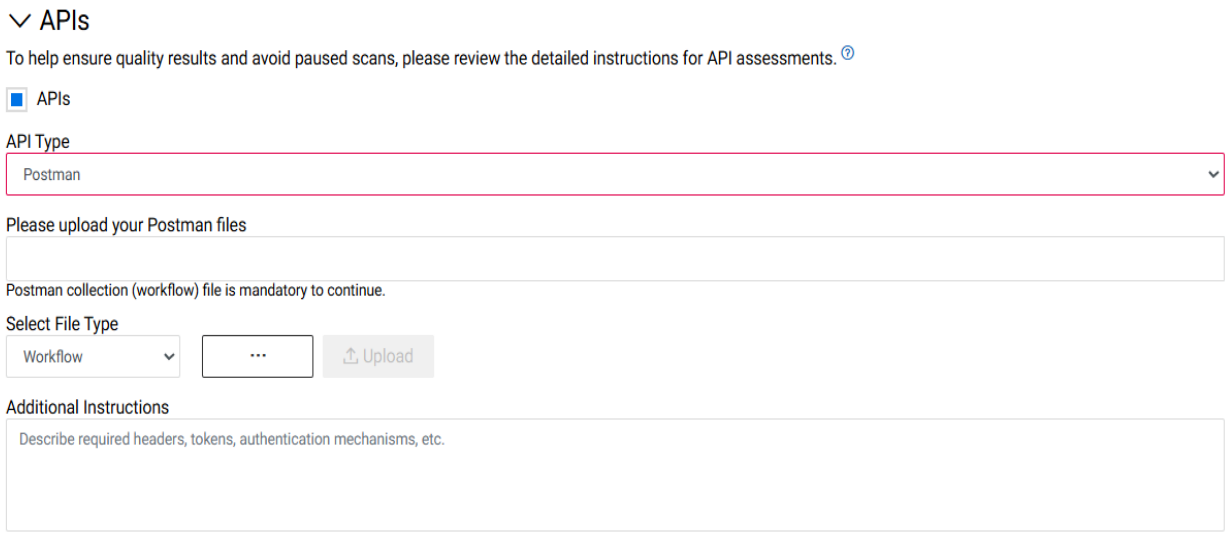
	URL to the OpenAPI specification • Provide the OpenAPI document URL. • If the API requires authentication, provide the API key value in the **API Key** field. **Note** The supported security scheme is API key. Multiple API keys in requests are not supported.

In the **Additional Instructions** field, provide additional instructions.

APIs (Dynamic API, Dynamic API+, DAST Manual)

For information on preparing web API project files suitable for automated testing, see Preparing Web API Files.

To add instructions for scanning web APIs utilized by the site, click **APIs**.



Select the API definition type in the **API Type** field: **SOAP**, **REST, Postman.**

Perform the relevant task based on your API definition type:

API Definition Type	Procedure
SOAP	• Upload a WSDL file that contains working sample data. The JSON, WSDL, TXT, and XML file formats are accepted. • (Optional) In the **Additional Instructions** field, provide additional instructions, such as required headers, tokens, or authentication mechanisms. • (Optional) Provide the username and password or API key and password.
REST	• Upload an API definition file that contains working sample data. The JSON, WSDL, TXT, and XML file formats are accepted. • (Optional) In the **Additional Instructions** field, provide additional instructions, such as required headers, tokens, or authentication mechanisms. • (Optional) Provide the username and password or API key and password.
Postman	• Upload an API definition file that contains working sample data. The JSON, WSDL, TXT, and XML file formats are accepted. • In the **Select File Type** field, select the file type as either Workflow, Auth, Environement or Globals. The workflow file is mandatory, while the other file types are optional. • (Optional) In the **Additional Instructions** field, provide additional instructions, such as required headers, tokens, or authentication mechanisms. • (Optional) Provide the username and password or API key and password.

Scheduling & Availability (Dynamic Website, Dynamic+ Website, Dynamic API, Dynamic+ API)

To edit the scan frequency and site availability settings, click **Scheduling & Availability** and complete the fields as needed.

Scheduling & Availability

Repeat Frequency

(Do not repeat)

Site Availability

DAY	ALL DAY	MIDNIGHT TO 4AM	4AM TO 8AM	8AM TO 12PM	12PM TO 4PM	4PM TO 8PM	8PM TO MIDNIGHT
Sunday							
Monday							
Tuesday							
Wednesday							
Thursday							
Friday							
Saturday							

Fortify on Demand can work according to your sites availability restrictions. However, decreasing the scan window will cause the scan to take longer than the typical SLA.

Field	Description
Repeat Frequency	Select the scan's repeat frequency: **Do not repeat** (default), **2 weeks**, **1 month**, **2 months**, **3 months**, **4 months**, **6 months**, **12 months**. If you are requesting a single scan, keep the default value. Scheduled recurring scans are automated and subjected to the following stipulations: • Scheduling of a scan occurs seven days before the calculated scan date, which is determined by the start date of the previous scan and the repeat frequency. For example, if a monthly scheduled scan starts on the 5th of the month, the next scan will be scheduled for the 5th of the next month. • The entitlement is deducted at the time of scheduling. • A scan will only be scheduled if a valid entitlement for the selected assessment type exists at the time of the scheduling. • If a scan is canceled, no further scans will be scheduled. • If a scan is still in progress when the next scan is to be scheduled, OpenText Fortify on Demand will attempt once a day to reschedule the next scan until the scan date has passed. For example, if a monthly scheduled scan that starts on the 5th of the month is still in progress by the 5th of the next month, the next rescheduling attempt will take place seven days before the 5th of the month after that.
Site Availability	Select the check boxes to indicate when the environment is available for testing. Use the local time of the time zone specified above. You must provide a minimum of a four hour window of availability during the week. **Note** Site availability restrictions can have a significant effect on the turnaround time. For example, you can expect a potential doubling of the testing window if you restrict the testing times to half the day. Contact support for more information if you have site availability constraints.

Additional Details (Dynamic Website, Dynamic+ Website, Dynamic+ API)

To add additional details about the scan, click **Additional Details**.

Additional Details

Concurrent Request Threads

Standard Limited

Additional Notes

Adding additional notes or files requires manual review and leads to longer turnaround times.

Additional Documentation

... Upload

Upload additional documentation/information (30MB limit)

Uploaded Files

There are no items to display.

Request pre-assessment conference call

This feature will no longer be offered starting in release 26.1

Field	Description
Concurrent request threads	Select the number of concurrent requests that will be used for the scan: • **Standard** (default): 5 crawl requestor threads, 10 audit requestor threads, 20 second request timeout • **Limited**: 2 crawl requestor threads, 3 audit requestor threads, 5 second request timeout Selecting the **Limited** option will reduce the scan load but will also cause the scan to take longer than the standard SLO.
Additional Notes	(Optional) Type additional information that the testing team needs to know before starting the assessment. **Note** Free form exclusions and whitelist notes have been migrated to this field.
Additional Documentation	(Optional) Upload documentation (30 MB limit) that facilitates testing of the application. Uploaded files appear in the **Uploaded Files** section below. You can also download files that were previously submitted for dynamic assessments. Supported file types: DOC, DOCX, PPT, TXT, PDF, PPTX, ZIP, XLS, XLSX, CSV.
Generate WAF Virtual Patch	**Note** Contact support to enable the WAF feature. (Optional) Select the checkbox to generate an export of vulnerabilities to a web application firewall (WAF). The export is an XML file and is compatible with the following WAFs: Imperva and F5. Once the assessment is complete, you can download the file on the Scans page

Request pre-assessment conference call	(Optional, Dynamic Premium and Dynamic+ assessments) Select the check box to request a pre-assessment conference call. The check box is cleared after the assessment is completed. **Note** You cannot request a pre-assessment conference call for a scan scheduled within 72 hours. This feature is deprecated for 25.4 version and will not be available starting from 26.1 version.

1. Once you have configured the scan settings, click **Save**.
    - If the form is complete, the **Setup Status** is marked as **Valid**.
    - If the form is incomplete, the **Setup Status** is marked as **Incomplete**. A list of the issues appears at the top of the page. You can hover over the **x** icon next to **Setup Status** to display the list.

5.3.5. Scheduling the Dynamic Scan

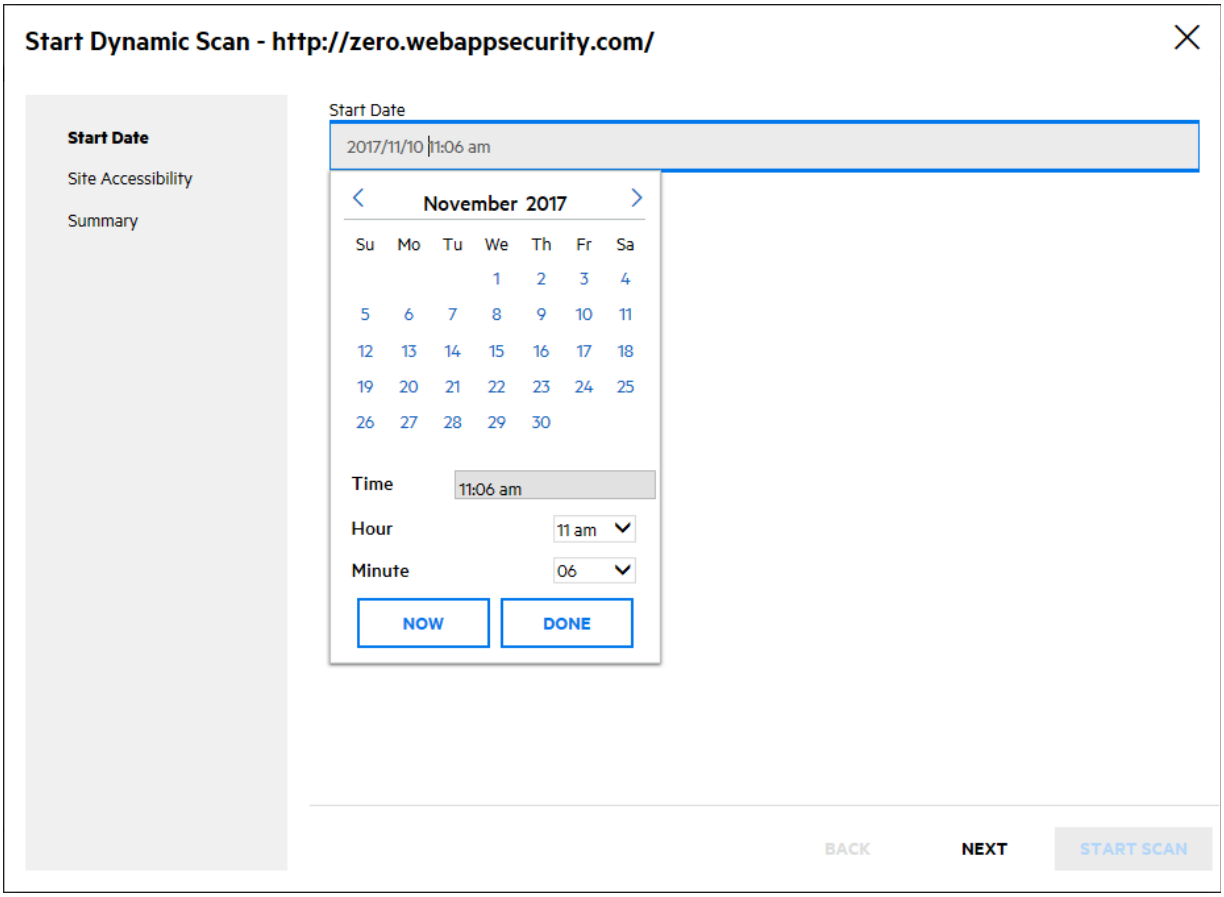
Once you have prepared your web application and configured the dynamic scan settings, you can schedule the dynamic scan. You can have one in progress dynamic scan across all releases of an application.

To schedule a dynamic scan:

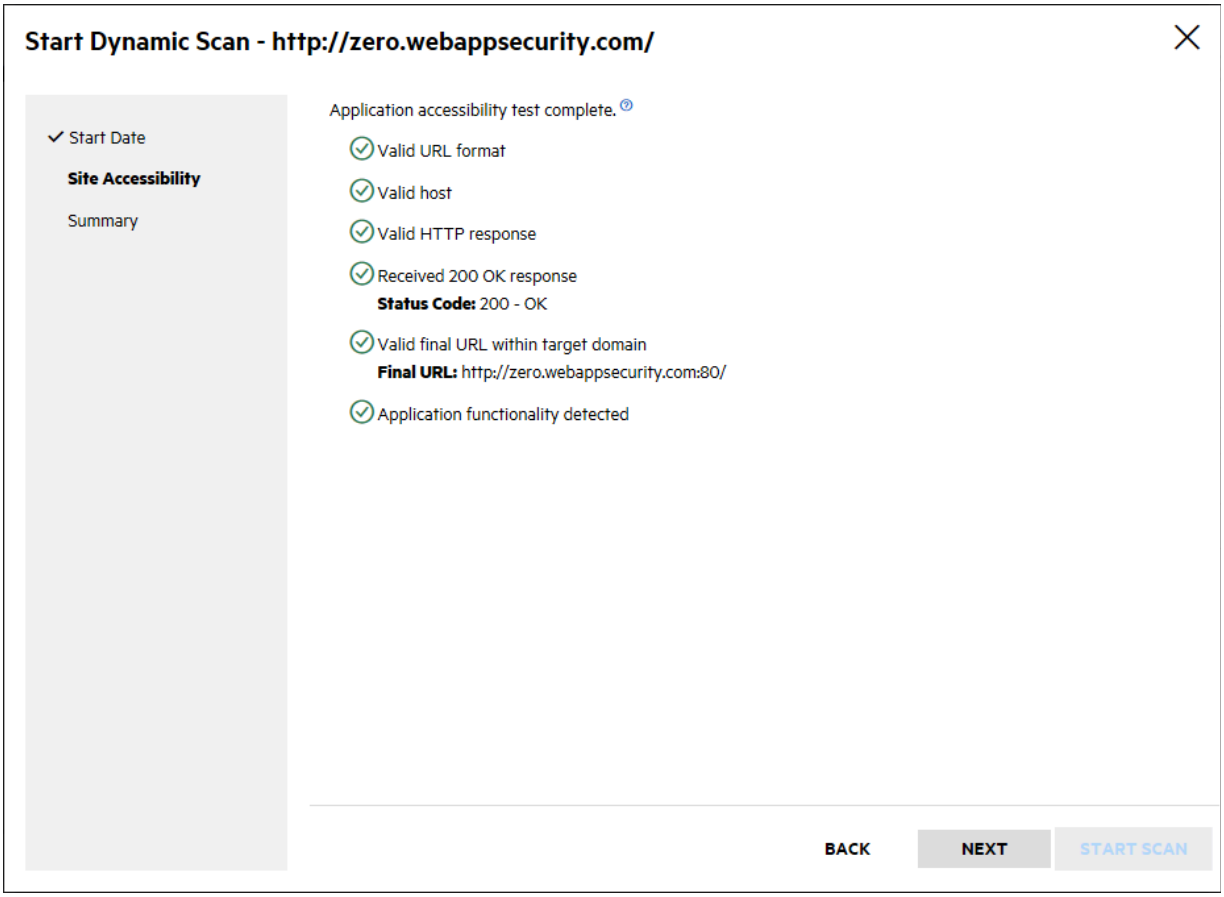
1. Click Start Scan.

    Note
    If the application has an active dynamic scan, you are blocked from starting another scan.

    The Start Dynamic Scan window opens, displaying the current time and time zone.



2. Click the **Start Date** field.
   Click **Now** to schedule a scan immediately or use the calendar to select a start date and time, then click **Done**.
3. Click **Next**.
   Site accessibility check results appear. The site accessibility check looks for the following criteria:
   - The URL resolves.
   - The DNS of the hostname resolves.
   - OpenText Fortify on Demand receives a valid HTTP response.
   - The server returns a valid response (the status code is listed).
   - The final URL, if there are any redirects, is within the target domain (the final URL is listed).
   - Whether the application has limited or complex application functionality (such as links , forms, or scripts).
   - Whether updated credentials were provided if authentication is required.

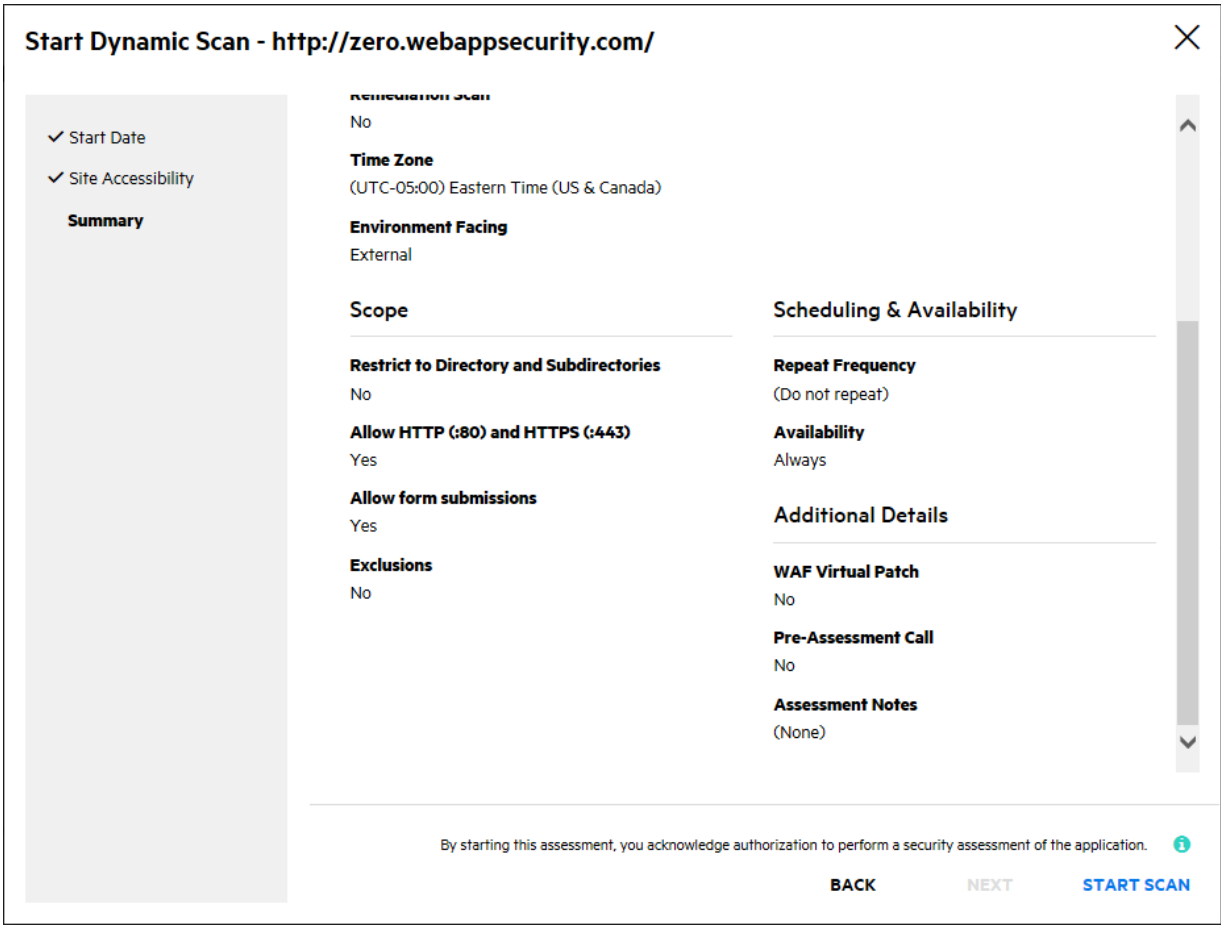


Resolve any issues before starting your scan in order to prevent the scan from being paused.

Note

The site accessibility check is available for website scans (with the exception of sites accessed through VPN).

4. Click Next.
   A summary of the dynamic scan setup values appears.



5. Review the summary. If necessary, click **Back** and make any corrections. If the values are correct, click **Start Scan**. You are redirected to Release Scans page; your new scan has a **Scheduled** status. The scan will begin at your scheduled time. If you schedule recurring scans, the release will be scanned at the intervals you defined until you update your dynamics scan settings.

Related Topics

In addition to using the portal, you can submit a dynamic assessment using the following methods:

- Build server integration tools: Fortify Azure DevOps Extension, OpenText Fortify on Demand Jenkins Plugin. For more information, see CICD Tool.
- OpenText Fortify on Demand API. For more information, see OpenText Fortify on Demand API.

5.3.6. Editing Dynamic Scan Settings for Ongoing and Completed Scans

You can edit dynamic scan settings for scheduled scans that have not been started and paused scans. If you need to edit scan settings for an in progress scan, create a Help Center ticket to have the scan paused. The testing team will respond to the ticket.

The following fields cannot be edited after a dynamic scan has been scheduled:

- **Assessment Type**. Cancel the scan to edit the field.
- **Dynamic Site URL**. If the release does not have a completed scan, cancel the scan to edit the field. Otherwise, the field is locked.

In addition, upon successful completion of a dynamic scan, the following fields are set to values from the completed scan and locked for editing:

- **Dynamic Site URL**
- **Scan Type**
- All fields in the **Scope** section (except for DAST Automated scans)

- Workflow-Driven Scan fields
- All fields in the **Authentication** section, with the exception of username and password fields.
- All fields in the **APIs** section, with the exception of username and password fields and uploaded project files.

To edit these fields, create another release using the copy state feature and reconfigure scan settings.

Note

If you are switching from a Dynamic assessment type to a DAST Automated assessment type, you can edit dynamic scan settings. The DAST Automated scan settings must match the Dynamic assessment scan settings. For example, if the release's original assessment type was Dynamic Website, the new assessment type must be DAST Automated Website.

If your API definition type is a GraphQL URL, switching from Dynamic API to DAST Automated is supported only through the portal.

5.4. Mobile Assessments

A mobile assessment tests a mobile application. It offers security testing across the client, the network, and the backend server. OpenText Fortify on Demand supports the following platforms: Android, iOS.

This section contains the following topics:

- Supported Platforms and Operating Systems
- Preparing Mobile Assessment Files
- Preparing the Backend for Mobile Testing
- Configuring a Mobile Scan
- Scheduling the Mobile Scan
- Editing Mobile Scan Settings for an Ongoing Scan

5.4.1. Supported Platforms and Operating Systems

Hardware Platforms

OpenText Fortify on Demand supports the following hardware platforms:

	Mobile	Mobile+
Phone (small format)	N/A	Yes
Tablet (large format)	N/A	Yes
SIM/cellular service	N/A	Yes
Hardware type (Apple Watch, Samsung Galaxy)	N/A	No

Operating Systems and Architectures

OpenText Fortify on Demand supports the following operating systems and native architectures:

	Mobile	Mobile+
Minimum iOS version (`MinimumOSVersion`)	N/A	Up to 18.5
Native iOS architecture	ARMv7, ARM64	ARMv7, ARM64
Minimum Android version (`android:minSdkVersion`)	N/A	Up to 33 (Android 13)
Native Android architecture	ARMv7, ARM64	ARMv7, ARM64

5.4.2. Preparing Mobile Assessment Files

The first step in a mobile assessment is to prepare your mobile application's binary file for upload to OpenText Fortify on Demand. To ensure an effective analysis of the mobile application, prepare your files according to the instructions that are provided for the framework of the mobile application.

This section contains the following topics:

- Preparing Android Application Files (Binary)
- Preparing iOS Application Files (Binary)

5.4.2.1. Preparing Android Application Files (Binary)

> **Note**
> Applications that require language or regional settings to be configured at the device level are not supported, while applications that include language or region specific content or allow users to configure these settings within the application are supported.

For Android applications, prepare your application's binary (.aab or .apk) file according to the following instructions:

- Make sure the application does not require MDM features.
- Provide the binary file in its entirety. Since only the submitted file is tested, features that require application updates are not supported.
- For assessments that include on-device testing (Mobile+), make sure that the submitted application can be installed and run on a physical device.
- To facilitate testing for Mobile+ assessments, disable any root detection, application tampering, or certificate pinning mechanisms. Leaving in these features might result in testing limitations that impact scan coverage.
- Mobile+ assessment of AAB files supports dynamic feature modules that have `<dist:fusing dist:include="true" />` specified in the manifest.

> **Important**
> If you are submitting a subsequent scan of an application, either as a remediation scan or as a new scan, OpenText MSP Portal recommends keeping the application identifier (the package name) consistent in order to preserve the integrity of issue tracking between scans. The application identifier is used to calculate issue identifiers that track unique issues. Changing the application identifier between scans will result in many pre-existing issues showing up as “New” instead of “Existing” in the scan results.

Related Topics:

For information on uploading Android files for static assessments, see Preparing Android Application Files (Source Code).

5.4.2.2. Preparing iOS Application Files (Binary)

Note

Applications that require language or regional settings to be configured at the device level are not supported, while applications that include language or region specific content or allow users to configure these settings within the application are supported.

For iOS applications, prepare your application's binary (.ipa) file according to the following instructions.

- For assessment that include on-device testing (Mobile+), make sure that the submitted application can be installed and run on a physical device.
- To facilitate testing for Mobile+ assessments, disable any application tampering or certificate pinning mechanisms. Leaving in these features might result in testing limitations that impact scan coverage.
- Make sure the application does not require MDM features.
- Export the application for submittal using the following supported distribution types:
  - App Store submittal (the IPA must contain executable code, so make sure the **Include bitcode** checkbox is cleared when exporting the application)
  - Ad Hoc
  - Enterprise
  - Development

Important

The following distribution types are NOT supported:

- IPA download from the App Store. The IPA is encrypted to the user who downloaded it.
- App Store submittal with the "Include bitcode" setting. The IPA does not contain executable code.

Since only the submitted file is tested, features that require application updates are not supported.

Note

- If you are submitting a subsequent scan of an application, either as a remediation scan or as a scan of a new version, OpenTextthe MSP Portal recommends keeping the application identifier (the bundle identifier) consistent in order to preserve the integrity of issue tracking between scans. The application identifier is used to calculate issue identifiers that track unique issues. Changing the application identifier between scans will result in many pre-existing issues showing up as “New” instead of “Existing” in the scan results.
- Before the IPA is installed on a device, it is re-signed to add the entitlements required for the security assessment and to ensure it can be installed on our test devices. This re-signing process may remove entitlements needed for certain app functionalities or trigger security mechanisms related to application integrity. The MAST team maintains and evolves several techniques to mitigate issues caused by re-signing. If critical application functionality continues to be affected, the scan may be paused while we investigate and recommend solutions or workarounds.

Related Topics:

For information on preparing iOS source code files for upload, see Preparing iOS Application Files (Source Code).

5.4.3. Preparing the Backend for Mobile Testing

For mobile assessments that include backend, web application testing, make the following preparations to facilitate the testing process:

- Confirm that your web application and/or user credentials are functioning before the assessment.
- Complete all functional and performance testing before the assessment and freeze your application’s code for the duration of the security test engagement.

- As a standard precaution, OpenText recommends that you back up all of your data before beginning the testing process. When testing is complete, restore your data from a backup that is known to be good to avoid any chance of data corruption.
- The web application must be publicly accessible. OpenText Fortify on Demand does not support scanning over VPNs.
- Add the OpenText Fortify on Demand IP addresses to the allow list in firewalls, IPS, IDS and WAFs to ensure the application can be scanned by the mobile testing team. You can obtain the IP addresses from the Mobile Scan Setup page in the portal. Adhoc addresses may be used with your consent only when conditions necessitate it.
- Provide the OpenText Fortify on Demand IP addresses to your security operations and network operations teams, so they know not to block the IP addresses if they see attacks being submitted against the site, which are part of planned recurring security scanning.

Note

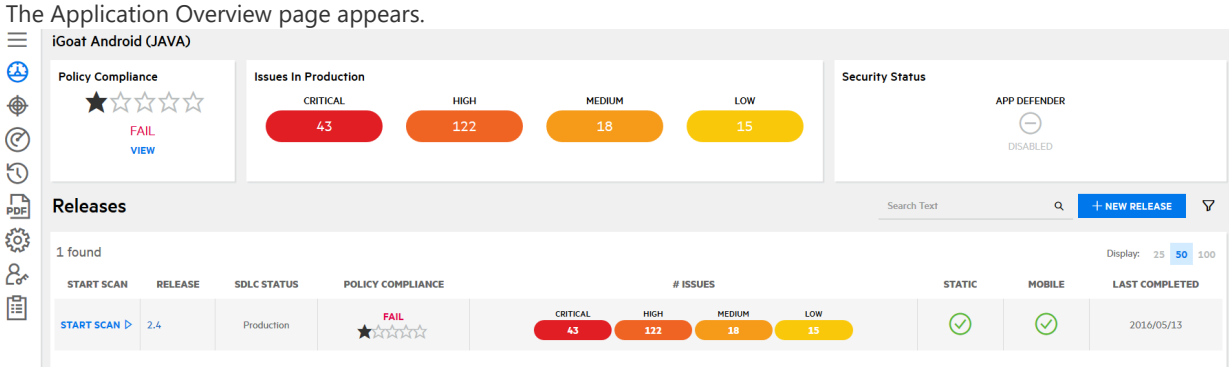
As long as your website is accessible through the http/https default ports (80/443), you do not need to open any additional ports for the assessment.

5.4.4. Configuring a Mobile Scan

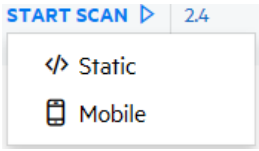
If this is the first time you are submitting a mobile assessment for a release, you need to complete the Mobile Scan Setup page. You only need to complete the page once per release as the settings are carried over to the next scan. You can edit settings as needed for subsequent assessments.

To set up a mobile scan:

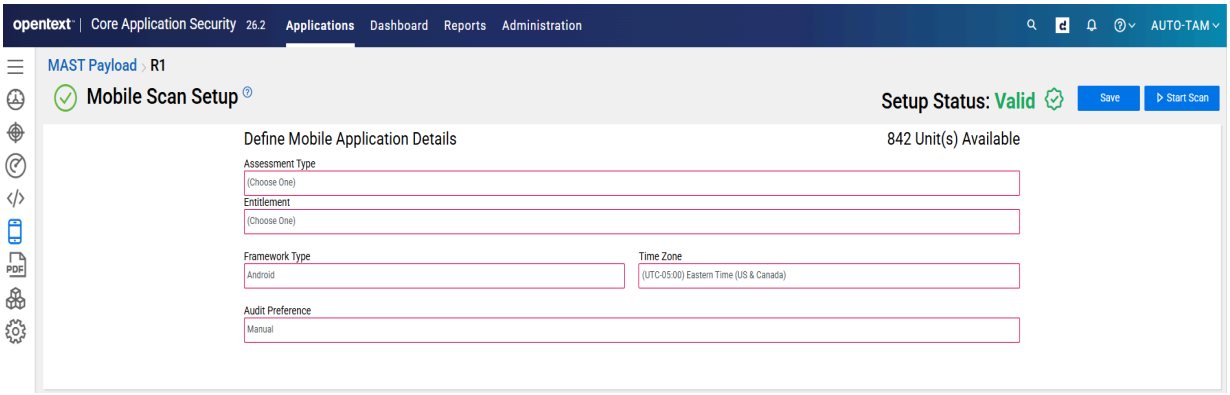
1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application.
   The Application Overview page appears.



3. Click Start Scan for the release that you want to have assessed and select Mobile from the menu.



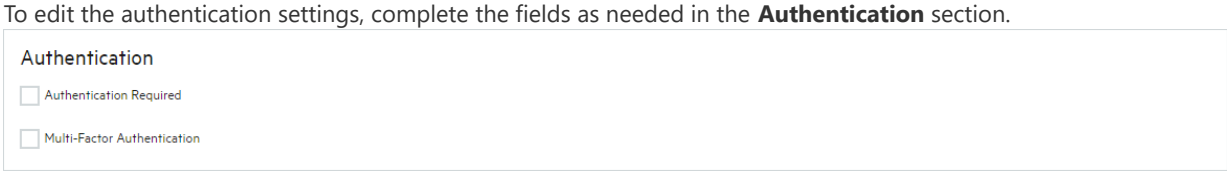
   The Mobile Scan Setup page appears.



4. Complete the fields as needed. Fields are required, unless otherwise noted.

Field	Description
Assessment Type	Select the assessment type. Only assessment types allowed by the organization's security policy are displayed. The SLO of the selected assessment type appears below the field.
Entitlement	Select the entitlement that the assessment will use. The field displays entitlements that are valid for the selected assessment type, including those available for purchase. If the release has an active subscription, only options that do not consume entitlements are displayed.
Framework Type	Select the mobile OS: **iOS**, **Android**, **Windows** (Premium assessments only)
Time Zone	Select your location's time zone, which is used to schedule the scan's start time.
Audit Preference	Select the audit preference. The value is fixed at **Manual** for Mobile Standard, Mobile Premium, and Mobile+ assessments. **Automatically publish (no audit)** - The scan results are automatically published upon scan completion. **Manual** – The scan results are reviewed by auditors before being published.

5. If needed, you can configure additional scan settings in the sections appearing below the required fields. The sections that are available depend on the assessment type selected.
   Authentication (Mobile Standard, Mobile Premium, and Mobile+)
   To edit the authentication settings, complete the fields as needed in the **Authentication** section.



Field	Description
Authentication	(Optional) Select the check box if authentication is required and enter user names and passwords of at least two users. To add more credentials, select +. You can add up to six user names and passwords. **Important** Specifying the same credentials for multiple concurrently active scans might lead to delays or inaccurate results (due to account lockout, password changes, or other events). For example, you might schedule scans for the Android and iOS versions of an app at the same time. To avoid this issue, make sure that scans that are active at the same time have distinct credentials.
Multi-Factor Authentication	(Optional) Select the check box if multi-factor authentication is required and specify the details of your multi-factor authentication.

APIs (Mobile Standard, Mobile Premium, and Mobile+)
To add details about web APIs, complete the fields as needed in the **APIs** section.

Web Services

Access to Web Services

Exclusions

Example URL: mail.google.com, Example Note: The shopping cart checkout function connects to the production servers. Please do not test.

Web service scanning is limited to first party controlled sites. Third party endpoints (such as Salesforce or Google Analytics) will not be tested without written approval from the endpoint owners.

Fortify on Demand assessments will occur from IP ranges and networks: 15.0.0.0/8, 16.0.0.0/8, 174.137.32.22/32, 62.73.140.103/32, 62.73.140.104/32

Environment Availability

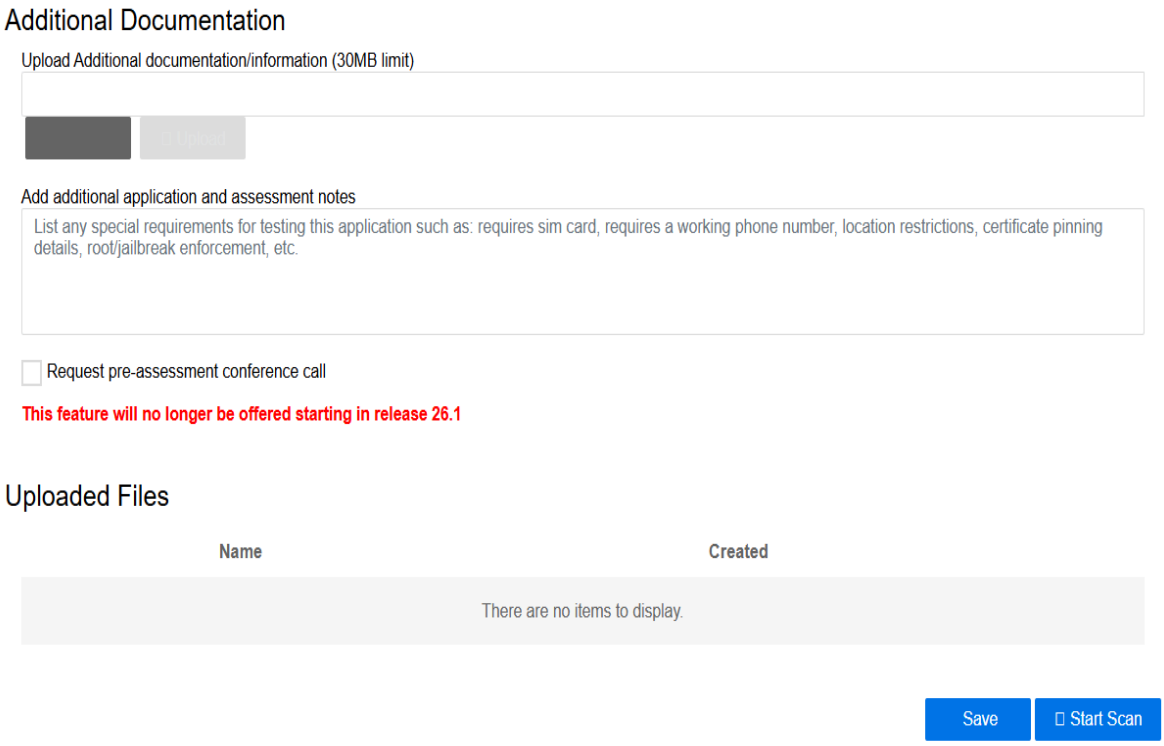
DAY	ALL DAY	MIDNIGHT TO 4AM	4AM TO 8AM	8AM TO 12PM	12PM TO 4PM	4PM TO 8PM	8PM TO
Sunday							
Monday							
Tuesday							
Wednesday							
Thursday							
Friday							
Saturday							

Fortify on Demand can work according to your sites availability restrictions. However, decreasing the scan window will cause the scan to take longer than the typical SLA.

Field	Description
Access to APIs	(Optional) Select the check box to allow OpenText Fortify on Demand to scan web APIs utilized by the application.
Exclusions	(Optional) List websites, backend web services, web APIs, or internal services the application talks to via HTTP/HTTPS that are to be excluded during the scan. This gives the testing team the correct context and boundaries for conducting the scan; domains not excluded that are discovered may be classified as vulnerabilities.
Environment Availability	Select the check boxes to indicate when the environment is available for testing. Use the local time of the time zone you specified above. Pausing and resuming testing causes the scan to take longer than the standard SLA typically allocated for a scan. Contact the support team for more information if you have site availability constraints. **Note** Application modifications during blackout periods introduce uncertainty in the findings.

Additional Documentation (Mobile Standard, Mobile Premium, and Mobile+)

To add additional details about the scan, complete the fields as needed in the **Additional Documentation** section.



Field	Description
Upload additional documentation/information (30MB limit)	(Optional) Upload documentation (30 MB limit) that facilitates testing of the application. Uploaded files are displayed in the **Uploaded Files** section below. Supported File types: DOC, DOCX, PPT, TXT, PDF, PPTX, ZIP, XLS, XLSX, CSV.
Add additional application and assessment notes	(Optional) Add any more information that the testing team needs to know to successfully build your application.
Request pre-assessment conference call	(Optional, Premium and Mobile+ assessments only) Select the check box to request a pre-assessment conference call. The check box is cleared after the assessment is completed. **Note** You cannot request a pre-assessment conference call for a scan scheduled within 72 hours. This feature is deprecated for 25.4 version and will not be available starting from 26.1 version.

6. When you have completed the Mobile Scan Setup page, click **Save**.
    - If the form is complete, the **Setup Status** is marked as **Valid**.
    - If the form is incomplete, the **Setup Status** is marked as **Incomplete**. A list of the issues appears at the top of the page. You can also hover over the **x** icon next to **Setup Status** to display the list.

Next Step:

Scheduling the Mobile Scan

5.4.5. Scheduling the Mobile Scan

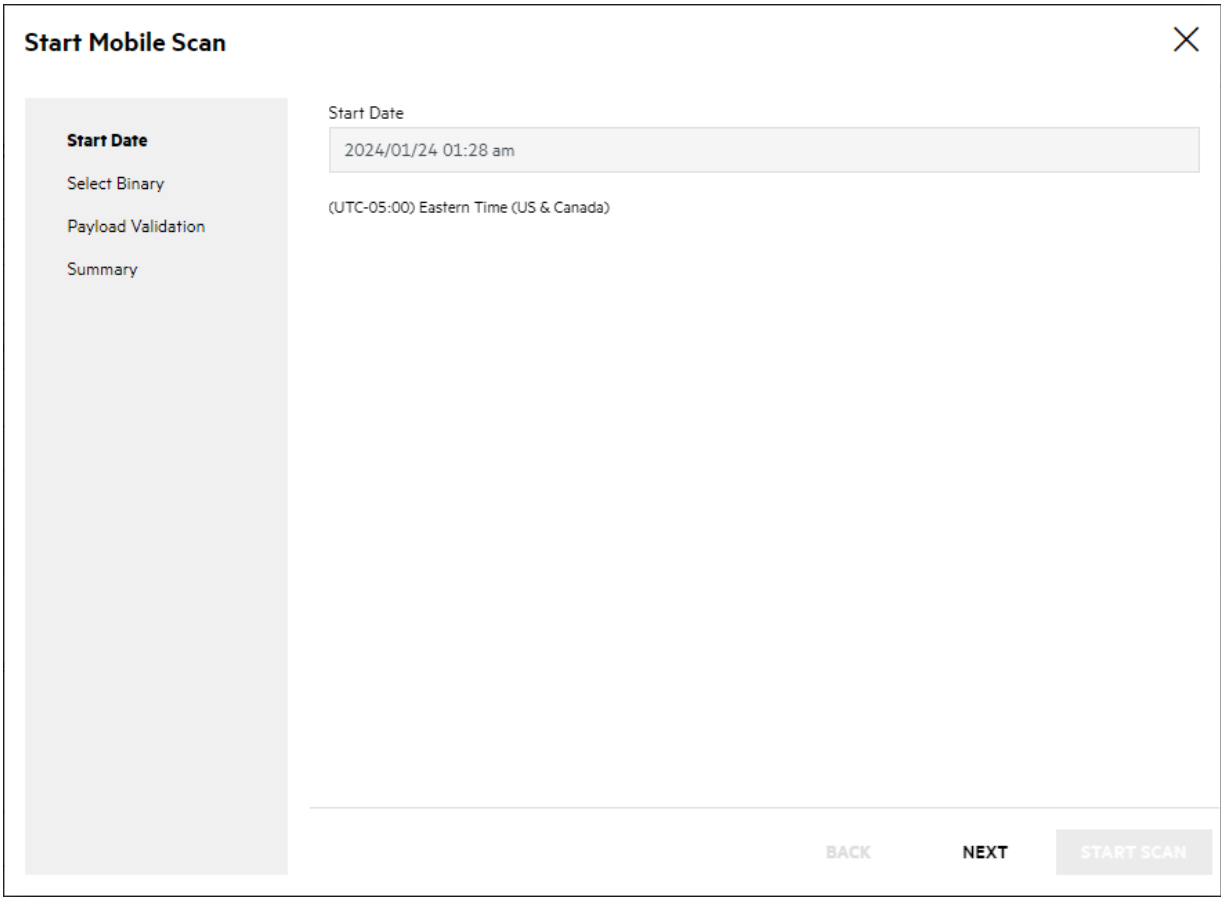
Once you have prepared your mobile application and configured the mobile scan settings, you can upload the payload and schedule the mobile scan. You can have one in progress mobile scan across all releases of an application.

To schedule a mobile scan:

1. Click Start Scan.

    Note
    If the application has an active mobile scan, you are blocked from starting another scan.

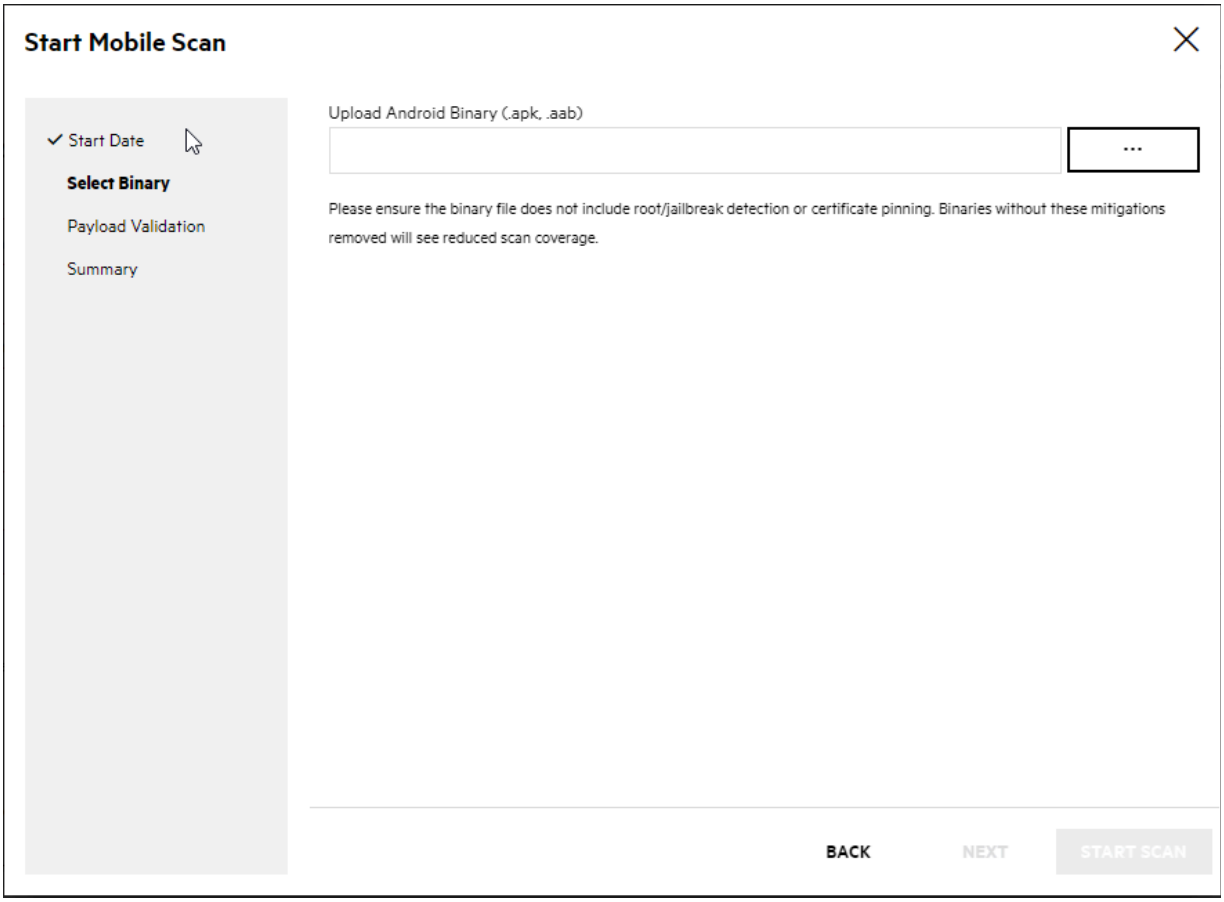
    The Start Mobile Scan window opens.



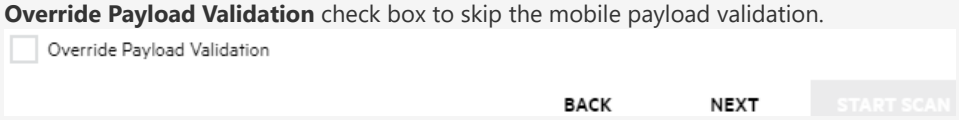
2. Click the **Start Date** field.
   Click **Now** to schedule a scan immediately or use the calendar to select a start date and time, then click **Done**.

> **Note**
> This step only applies to mobile scans that include backend testing.

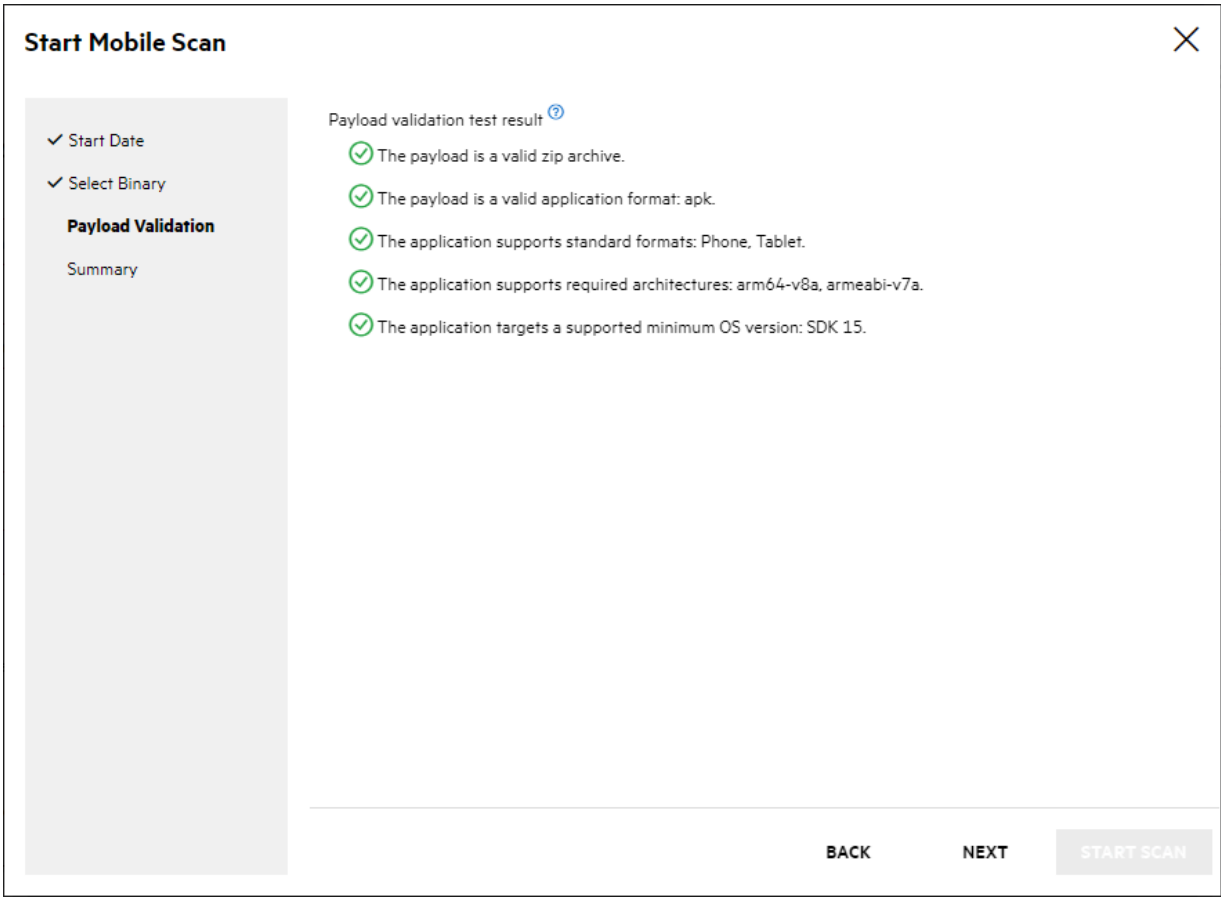
3. Click **Next**.
   The Select Binary page appears.



4. Click **...** and navigate to and select your binary file.

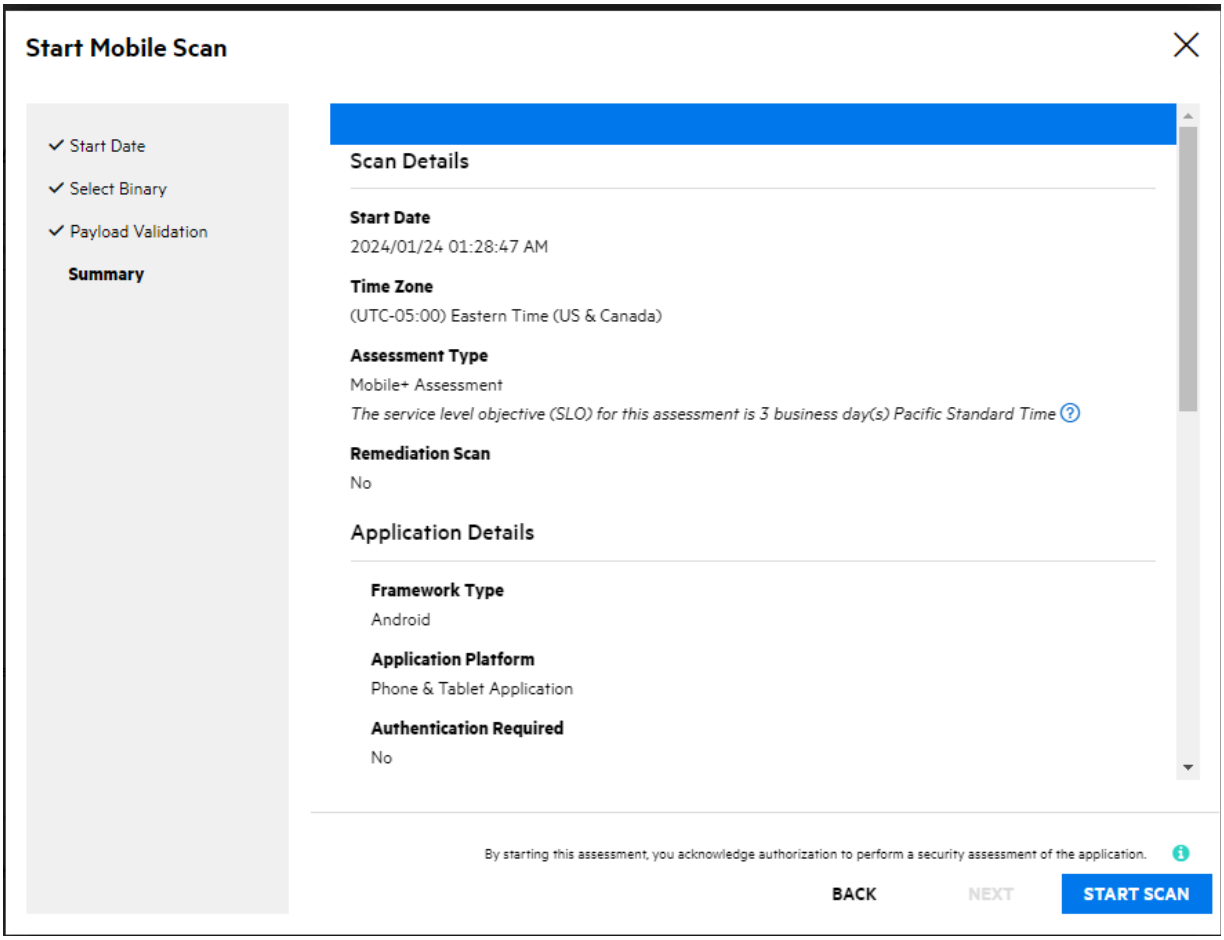
> **Note**
> The **Override Payload Validation** check box appears for payloads greater than 500 MB. Select the **Override Payload Validation** check box to skip the mobile payload validation.
>
> 
>

5. Click **Next**.
   Payload validation results appear. Payload validation looks for the following criteria:
   - The payload is a valid zip archive. (Mobile, Mobile+)
   - The payload is a valid application format. (Mobile, Mobile+)
   - The application supports standard device formats. (Mobile+)
   - The application supports required architectures. (Mobile+)
   - The application targets a supported minimum operating system version. (Mobile+)
   - The iOS application's bundle executable contains executable code. (Mobile+)
   - The IOS application's bundle executable is unencrypted. (Mobile+)
   - The iOS application's bundle executable runs on a physical device. (Mobile+)



OpenText The MSP Portal recommends resolving any issues before starting your scan in order to prevent the scan from being canceled. In some cases, the testing team can proceed with the scan in spite of validation failures. Select **Override validation failures** to continue to the next step. For more information on overriding validation failures, contact support.

6. Click **Next**.
   The Summary page appears.



7. Review the summary. If necessary, click **Back** and make any corrections. If the values are correct, click **Start Scan**. You are redirected to the Release Scans page, your new scan has a **Scheduled** status. The scan will begin at your scheduled time.

> **Note**
> If you consumed a Premium Mobile entitlement, an associated static entitlement, named "<Mobile Premium Name> (Source)," is now available when you start a static scan.

Related Topics

In addition to using the portal, you can submit a mobile assessment using the following method:

- OpenText Fortify on Demand API. For more information, see OpenText Fortify on Demand API.

5.4.6. Editing Mobile Scan Settings for an Ongoing Scan

You can edit mobile scan settings for paused scans and scheduled scans that have not yet been started. Note that you cannot edit the **Assessment Type**, **Framework Type** and **Audit Preference** fields. If you need to edit those fields, cancel the scan and resubmit the mobile assessment.

If you need to pause an in progress scan to edit the scan settings, create a Help Center ticket. The testing team will respond directly to the ticket with any updates. For more information on creating a Help Center ticket, see Submitting a Help Center Ticket.

5.5. Entitlement Consumption

The portal manages entitlement consumption. The available entitlement quantity is displayed on the Scan Setup pages. If you purchased scans, the number of available assessments is displayed. If you purchased assessment units, the unit cost of each assessment and the total number of available units across all entitlements are displayed.

When you start or schedule a scan, the cost is automatically deducted from your entitlement allotment. Single scans are deducted each time you perform a scan, whereas a subscription is deducted once and is then valid for the application until the subscription end date. You can identify an application that is under subscription because the entitlement cost is replaced with the subscription end date.

Additional entitlement information is available through the following sources:

- The entitlement consumption and active entitlements dashboard tiles. For more information, see Dashboard Graph Types.
- The entitlement consumption data export. For more information, see Creating a Data Export Template.
- Entitlements page under the Administration view. For more information, see Viewing Entitlements.

5.6. Managing Scans

You can manage scan activities at the tenant, application, and release levels. The Your Scans page displays scans across the tenant. Users can drill down into an application; the Applications Scans page displays scans ran against the application and the Release Scans page display scans ran against the release. The Scans pages, sharing a similar layout and functionality, provide a single view where users can review scan details and track scan progress.

This section contains the following topics:

- Viewing All Scans
- Viewing Application Scans
- Viewing Release Scans
- Navigating the Scans Page
- Filtering Your Scans page
- Checking the Scan Status
- Canceling a Scan
- Resuming a Paused Scan
- Viewing Help Center Tickets Linked to a Scan

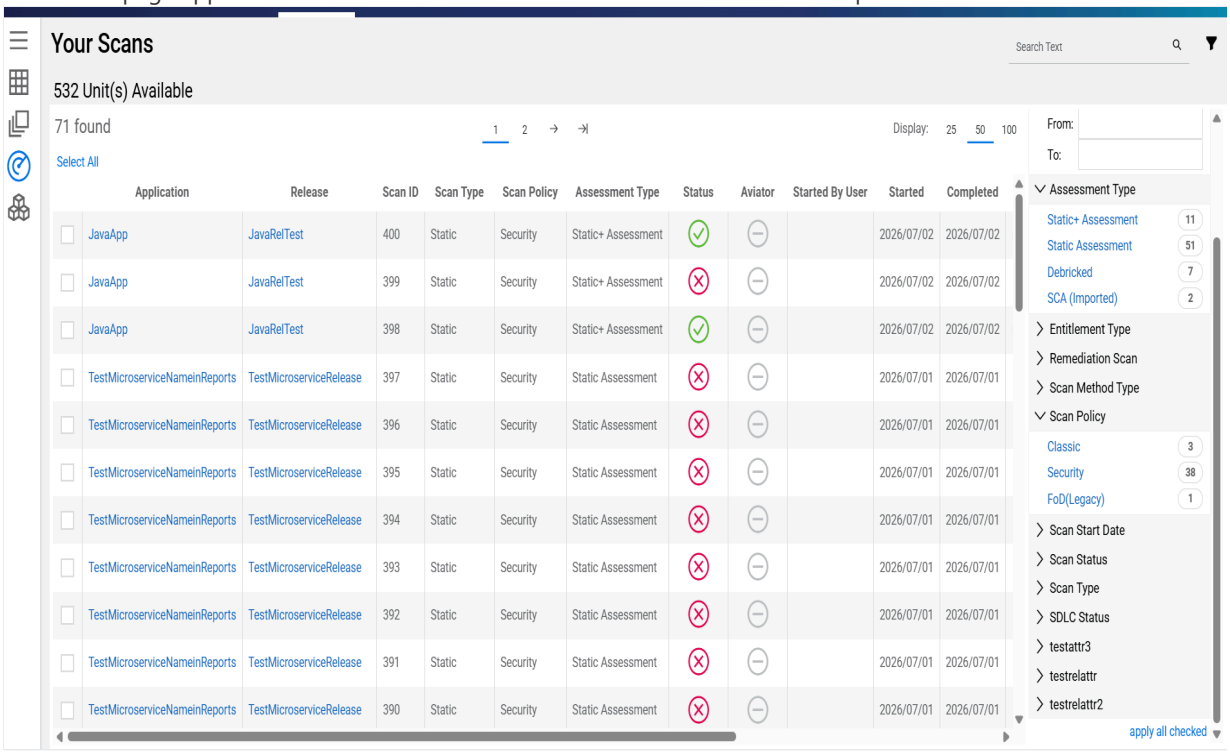
5.6.1. Viewing All Scans

You can view scans for all your applications at the tenant level.

To view scans at the tenant level:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Scans**.

Your Scans page appears. The number of available entitlements is shown at the top.



The following table describes how to navigate Your Scans page.

Task	Action
Search the scan list	Type a keyword or phrase in the search text box and click **Enter**. To remove the search results, remove the text from the search box and click **Enter**. For information, see Searching Applications and Releases.
Hide or display the filter list	Click .
Expand or collapse filters	Click expand all | collapse all or the arrow next to the filter name.
View Help Center tickets associated with a scan	Click .
Request cancellation of an in progress scan	Click and select **Cancel Scan**. See Canceling an In Progress Scan.
View scan summary	Click and select **Scan Summary**. The scan summary includes the scan ID and a comparison to the previous scan.
View static scan notes	Click and select **Scan Notes**.
Download scan results	Static, dynamic, and mobile: Click and select **Download Results**. Open source: Click and select **Download SBOM**. To download CycloneDX, select **CycloneDX**. To download SPDX, select **SPDX**.
Download manifest of static scan payload	Click and select **Download Manifest**. The manifest lists uploaded files and excludes images, media files, and CSS files.
Download static scan payload	Contact support to enable the download source code feature. Click and select **Download Source Code** for a completed scan.
Edit attributes	Either select one or more scans from the list and click **Edit Attributes** or click and then select **Edit Attributes**. **Note** You can select one or more scans from the Scans list view and add custom attribute values. The **Edit Attributes** window displays the scan-type attributes, where you can enter or update values as needed.

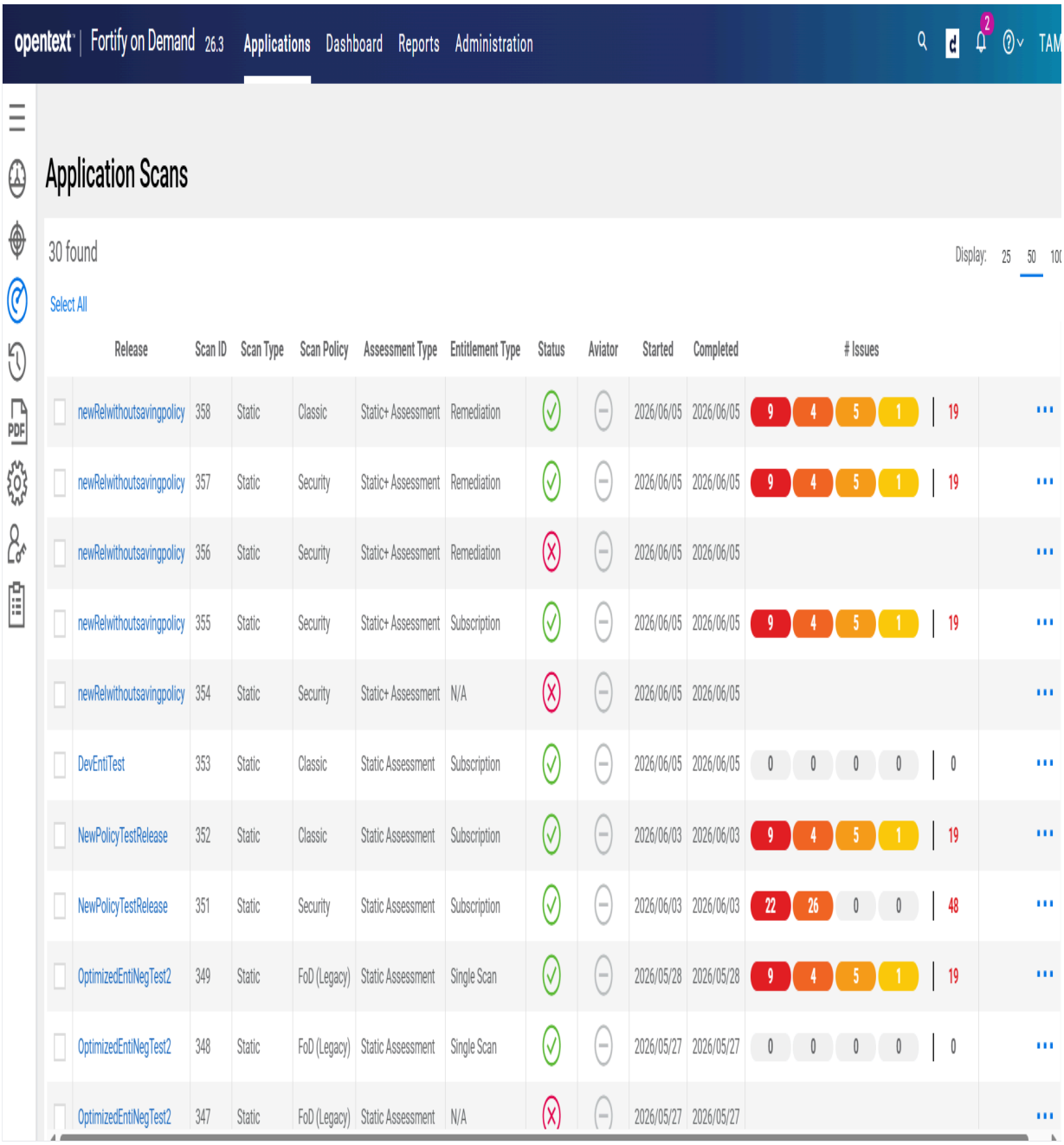
Task	Action
Download dynamic scan site tree	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Site Tree**. **Dynamic scans and Mobile+ Assessment scans** support downloading the site tree. • Dynamic + Website Assessment: Displays **Automatic** and **Manual** scan mode options if a manual site tree was uploaded. • Dynamic Manual Assessment: Displays only **Manual**. • Mobile+ Assessment: Display only **Manual**. If the selected scan mode is Automatic, select CSV or JSON as the file type. If the selected scan mode is Manual, the file type is .txt.
View dynamic scan detected hosts	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Detected Hosts**. Detected hosts are hosts that are referenced by the application but are not specified as allowed hosts.
Submit Debricked scan on SBOM	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Send to Debricked**. The SBOM must be available for download.
Delete an imported scan	Click ▪▪▪ and **Cancel Imported Scan**.See Deleting an Imported Scan.
Create a WAF export file	Contact support to enable the WAF feature. Click ▪▪▪ and select **Send to WAF/IPS**. The export is an XML file.

5.6.2. Viewing Application Scans

You can drill down into an application and view scans of only that application.

To view scans at the application level:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application that you want to view scans ran against.
3. Click **Scans**.
   The Application Scans page appears, displaying scans ran against the application.



Application Scans view

The following table describes how to navigate the Application Scans page.

Task	Action
View Help Center tickets associated with a scan	Click .
Request cancellation of an in progress scan	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Cancel Scan**. See Canceling an In Progress Scan.
View scan summary	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Scan Summary**. The scan summary includes the scan ID and a comparison to the previous scan.
View static scan notes	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Scan Notes**.
Download scan results	Static, dynamic, and mobile: Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Results**. Open source: Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download SBOM**. To download CycloneDX, select **CycloneDX**. To download SPDX, select **SPDX**.
Download manifest of static scan payload	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Manifest**. The manifest lists uploaded files and excludes images, media files, and CSS files.
Edit attributes	Either select one or more scans from the list and click **Edit Attributes** or click ▪▪▪ and select **Edit Attributes**. **Note** You can select one or more scans from the Scans list view and add custom attribute values. The **Edit Attributes** window displays the scan-type attributes, where you can enter or update values as needed.
Download dynamic scan site tree	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Site Tree**. **Dynamic scans and Mobile+ Assessment scans** support downloading the site tree. • Dynamic + Website Assessment: Displays **Automatic** and **Manual** scan mode options if a manual site tree was uploaded. • Dynamic Manual Assessment: Displays only **Manual**. • Mobile+ Assessment: Display only **Manual**. If the selected scan mode is Automatic, select CSV or JSON as the file type. If the selected scan mode is Manual, the file type is .txt.

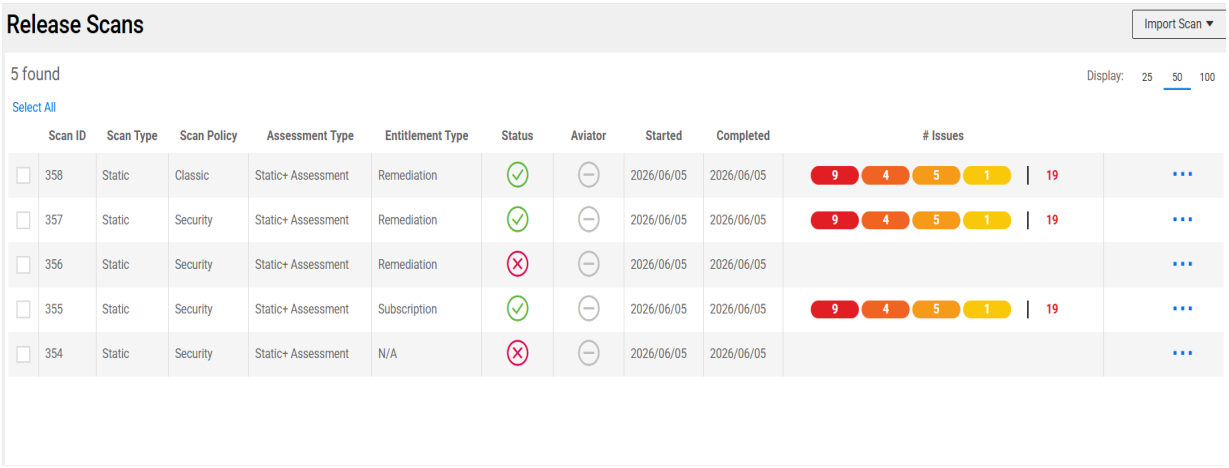
View dynamic scan detected hosts	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Detected Hosts**. Detected hosts are hosts that are referenced by the application but are not specified as allowed hosts.
Submit Debricked scan on SBOM	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Send to Debricked**. The SBOM must be available for download.
Delete an imported scan	Click ▪▪▪ and **Cancel Imported Scan**. See Deleting an Imported Scan.
Create a WAF export file	Contact support to enable the WAF feature. Click ▪▪▪ and select **Send to WAF/IPS**. The export is an XML file.

5.6.3. Viewing Release Scans

You can drill down into a release and view scans of only that release.

To view scans at the release level:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears.
3. Click the name of the release that you want to view scans ran against.
4. Click **Scans**.
   The Release Scans page appears, displaying scans ran against the release.



The following table describes how to navigate the Release Scans page.

Task	Action
Import a scan	Click **Import Scan** and select the scan type. OpenText Fortify on Demand supports on-premises scan results (Importing an On-Premises Scan) and open source scan results (Importing a Software Bill of Materials).
View Help Center tickets associated with the scan	Click .
Request cancellation of an in progress scan	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Cancel Scan**. See Canceling an In Progress Scan.
View scan summary	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Scan Summary**. The scan summary includes the scan ID and a comparison to the previous scan
View static scan notes	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Scan Notes**.
Download scan results	• Static, dynamic, and mobile: Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Results**. • Open source: Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download SBOM**. To download CycloneDX, select **CycloneDX**. To download SPDX, select **SPDX**.
Download manifest of static scan payload	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Manifest**. The manifest lists uploaded files and excludes images, media files, and CSS files.
Download static scan payload	Contact support to enable the download source code feature. Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Source Code** for a completed scan.
Edit attributes	Either select one or more scans from the list and click **Edit Attributes** or click ▪▪▪ and select **Edit Attributes**. **Note** You can select one or more scans from the Scans list view and add custom attribute values. The **Edit Attributes** window displays the scan-type attributes, where you can enter or update values as needed.

Download dynamic scan site tree	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Site Tree**. **Dynamic scans and Mobile+ Assessment scans** support downloading the site tree. • Dynamic + Website Assessment: Displays **Automatic** and **Manual** scan mode options if a manual site tree was uploaded. • Dynamic Manual Assessment: Displays only **Manual**. • Mobile+ Assessment: Display only **Manual**. If the selected scan mode is Automatic, select CSV or JSON as the file type. If the selected scan mode is Manual, the file type is .txt.
View dynamic scan detected hosts	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Detected Hosts**. Detected hosts are hosts that are referenced by the application but are not specified as allowed hosts.
Download login macro	Click ▪▪▪ and select Download login macro.
Download logs file failed DAST Automated scans	
Submit Debricked scan on SBOM	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Send to Debricked**. The SBOM must be available for download.
Delete an imported scan	Click ▪▪▪ and **Cancel Imported Scan**. See Deleting an Imported Scan.
Create a WAF export file	Contact support to enable the WAF feature. Click ▪▪▪ and select **Send to WAF/IPS**. The export is an XML file.

5.6.4. Navigating the Scans Page

The following tables describe how to navigate Your Scans page, Application Scans page, and Release Scans page. The Scans pages share the same features except where noted.

Task	Action	Notes
Search the scan list	Type a keyword or phrase in the search text box and click **Enter**. To remove the search results, remove the text from the search box and click **Enter**. For information, see Searching Applications and Releases.	Text search is only available on Your Scans page
Hide or display the filter list	Click ▼ .	Filtering is available on Your Scans page. It is not available on other Scans pages. For more information, see Filter Options on Your Scans page.
Expand or collapse filters	Click expand all | collapse all ⚙ or the arrow next to the filter name.	
View Help Center tickets associated with a scan	Click .	
Request cancellation of an in progress scan	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Cancel Scan**. See Canceling an In Progress Scan.	
View scan summary	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Scan Summary**. The scan summary includes the scan ID and a comparison to the previous scan.	
View static scan notes	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Scan Notes**.	
Download scan results	Static, dynamic, and mobile: Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Results**. Open source: Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download SBOM**. To download CycloneDX, select **CycloneDX**. To download SPDX, select **SPDX**.	
Download manifest of static scan payload	Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Manifest**. The manifest lists uploaded files and excludes images, media files, and CSS files.	
Download static scan payload	Contact support to enable the download source code feature. Click ▪▪▪ and select **Download Source Code** for a completed scan.	Downloading static scan payload is only available on Your Scans page and Releases page.

Task	Action	Notes
Edit attributes	Either select one or more scans from the list and click **Edit Attributes** or click ⋯ and select **Edit Attributes.** **Note** You can select one or more scans from the Scans list view and add custom attribute values. The **Edit Attributes** window displays the scan-type attributes, where you can enter or update values as needed.	
Download dynamic scan site tree	Click ⋯ and select **Download Site Tree**. **Dynamic scans and Mobile+ Assessment scans** support downloading the site tree. • Dynamic + Website Assessment: Displays **Automatic** and **Manual** scan mode options if a manual site tree was uploaded. • Dynamic Manual Assessment: Displays only **Manual**. • Mobile+ Assessment: Display only **Manual**. If the selected scan mode is Automatic, select CSV or JSON as the file type. If the selected scan mode is Manual, the file type is .txt.	
View dynamic scan detected hosts	Click ⋯ and select **Detected Hosts**. Detected hosts are hosts that are referenced by the application but are not specified as allowed hosts.	
Download login macro used in dynamic scan	Click ⋯ and select **Download Login Macro**.	Login macro is available for the following scan types: DAST Automated Website, Dynamic, Dynamic+
Download scan log for failed dynamic scan	Click ⋯ and select **Download Scan Log**.	Scan log is available for DAST Automated scan.
Submit OpenText Core SCA scan on SBOM	Click ⋯ and select **Send to Debricked**. The SBOM must be available for download.	

Task	Action	Notes
Delete an imported scan	Click ▪▪▪ and **Cancel Imported Scan**. See Deleting an Imported Scan.	
Create a WAF export file	Contact support to enable the WAF feature. Click ▪▪▪ and select **Send to WAF/IPS**. The export is an XML file.	

Note

The duration of availability for downloads is set by the Data Retention Policy.

5.6.5. Filtering Your Scans page

You can limit the scans displayed on Your Scans page by applying filters.The following filter and grouping options are available on Your Scans page:

Note

For a filter to appear in the filter list, the results need to contain multiple values for that filter.

Filter	Description	Values
Started on	Date range in which scans were started	
Completed on	Date range in which scans were completed	
Assessment type	Assessment type of the scan	
Entitlement Type	Entitlement type of the scan	Single Scan, N/A, Subscription, Remediation
Is Remediation	Whether the scan is a remediation scan	False, True
Release	Release associated with the scan	
Scan Status	Status of static, dynamic, mobile, and network scans	In Progress, Completed, Canceled, Waiting
Scan Policy	Scan policy type used for the scan	Security, DevOps, Classic , FoD (Legacy)
Scan Type	Scan type	Static, Dynamic, Mobile, Network, Open Source

5.6.6. Checking the Scan Status

You can check the scan status in the portal. Release owners, scan submitters, and users on an application's notification list also receive email notifications of the following scan status updates: scan start, scan completion, scan cancellation, scan pause, and False Positive Challenge submission and completion.

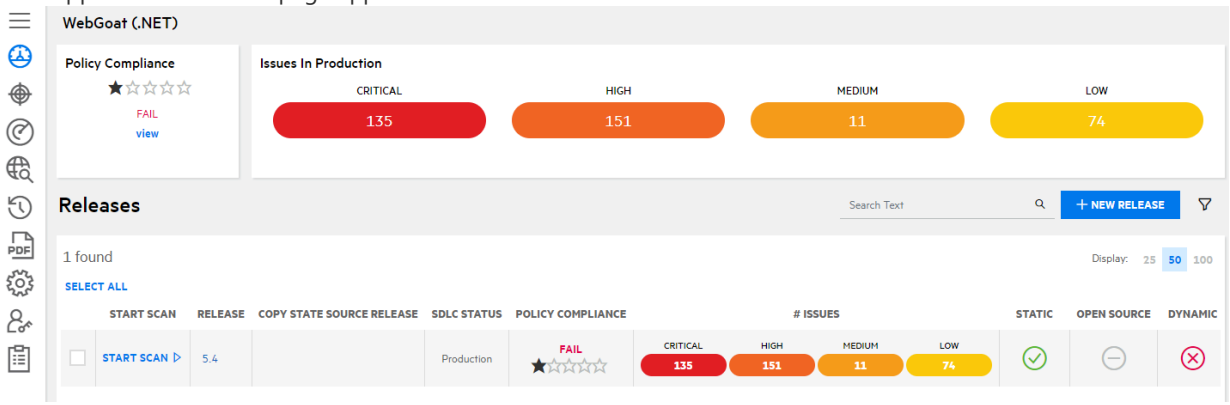
Note

The available scan statuses depend on the assessment type. There is a limit of 25 in progress scans per tenant.

- Static: An application can have one in progress static scan for a release (maximum of two in progress per application). Additional scans are queued and then scanned in the order in which they were queued. Each application can have up to 30 scans in the queue.
- Open source: An application can have one in progress OpenText Core SCA scan for a release (maximum of two in progress per application). Additional scans are queued and then scanned in the order in which they were queued
- Dynamic: An application can have one in progress dynamic scan at a time. Scans cannot be queued.
- Mobile: An application can have one in progress mobile scan at a time. Scans cannot be queued.

To check a scan status for an application:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application for which you want to check the scan status.
   The Application Overview page appears.



3. Hover over a scan status icon to view a tooltip with additional information about the most recent scan of that type across releases.
4. Click a status icon to directly access the scan status details:
   - Not Started: you are redirected to the relevant Scan Setup page.
   - Scheduled: you are redirected to the relevant Scan Setup page.
   - In Progress: you are redirected to the Release Scans page or the Application Scans page if a microservice application has queued static scans.
   - Queued: you are redirected to the relevant Scan Setup page.
   - Paused: you are redirected to the Help Center Tickets window on the Release Scans page.
   - Canceled: you are redirected to the relevant Scan Setup page.
   - Completed: you are redirected to the Release Issues page (static, dynamic, and mobile scans) or the Application Issues page, filtered by the relevant scan type.

Note

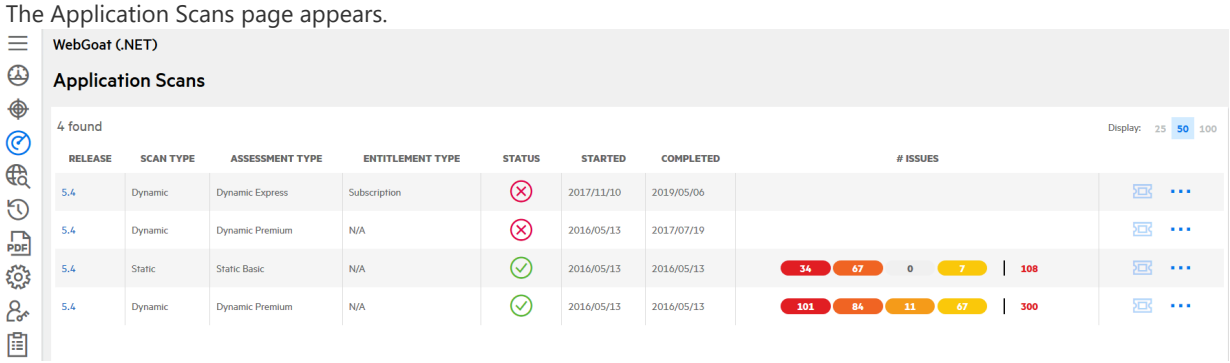
DAST Automated and OpenText Core SCA scans can have partial results; the scan status icon for completed scans that have partial results is highlighted in orange;

5.6.7. Canceling a Scan

You might need to cancel a scan that has not been started or has been started but has not been completed. The portal automates processing of the cancellation request. The entitlement cost will be refunded if a refund is deemed appropriate.

To cancel a scan:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application for which you want to cancel a scan.
   The Releases page appears.
3. Click **Scans**.
   The Application Scans page appears.



4. Click ▪ ▪ ▪ in the row of the scan and select **Cancel Scan**.
   A confirmation message displays.
5. Click **Yes** to confirm the scan cancellation.
   - For a scan with a **Queued** or **Scheduled** status, the scan is automatically canceled.
   - For a scan with an **In Progress** status:
     - If the scan is a static scan that has not been audited, it is automatically cancelled.
     - If the scan is a dynamic scan, mobile scan, or static scan under audit, a Help Center ticket is generated that includes the cancellation request and scan details. An email is sent to the testing team, who then manually cancels the scan.
   - For a scan with a **Waiting** status, the scan is automatically canceled. An email is sent to the testing team.

   Once a scan is cancelled, any Help Center tickets associated with the scan are marked as solved.

5.6.8. Resuming a Paused Scan

The testing team will pause a scan if additional information is needed. Respond to the associated Help Center ticket so the scan can be resumed. Note that pausing and resuming testing causes the scan to take longer than the standard SLO.

Note

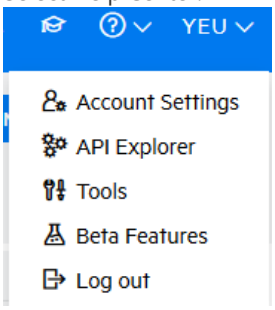
Scans that have been paused for more than 21 consecutive days are automatically canceled. Any Help Center tickets associated with the scan are marked as solved.

To resume a paused scan:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the paused status icon in the **Scan & Security Status** column of the application.
   The Help Center tickets window appears.
3. Click the **Pending Tickets** section.
   Pending tickets for the scan appears.
4. Click a ticket to view its comments.
5. Click **Add Public Comment**.
   A text box appears below.
6. Type a comment that will be added to the ticket.
7. Click **+ Add Public Comment**.
   The comment is added to the ticket details in both the portal and Help Center. Your assessment's status then reverts to In Progress.

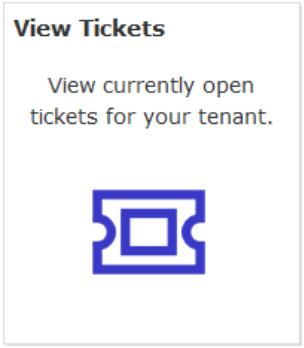
Note
If you need to add an attachment to the ticket, you must do it through the Help Center.

1. Click your account name.
2. Select Help Center.



The Help Center opens in a separate window.

3. Click View Tickets.



A new screen appears, with a list of tickets submitted. Each ticket has a status, listed in the left-hand column. Possible statuses are **New**, **Open**, **Pending**, and **Solved**.

4. Click Show Pending.
The list now shows only tickets that require action from your organization.

Note
Your total number of Pending tickets appears as a red numeral above the Help Center link at the top of the page.

5. Click Reply and type your response to the question.
As soon as you send a response, your assessment's status reverts to In Progress.

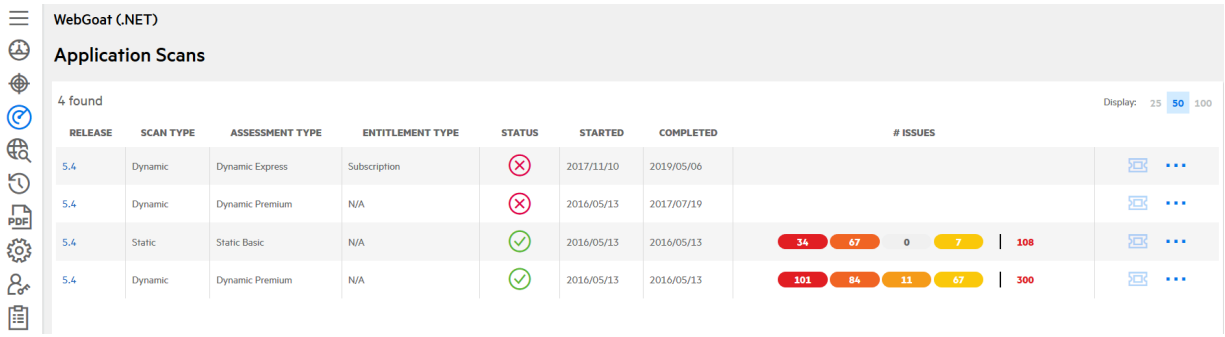
5.6.9. Viewing Help Center Tickets Linked to a Scan

You can directly view Help Center tickets linked to an active scan from the Your Scans, Application Scans, and Release Scans pages.

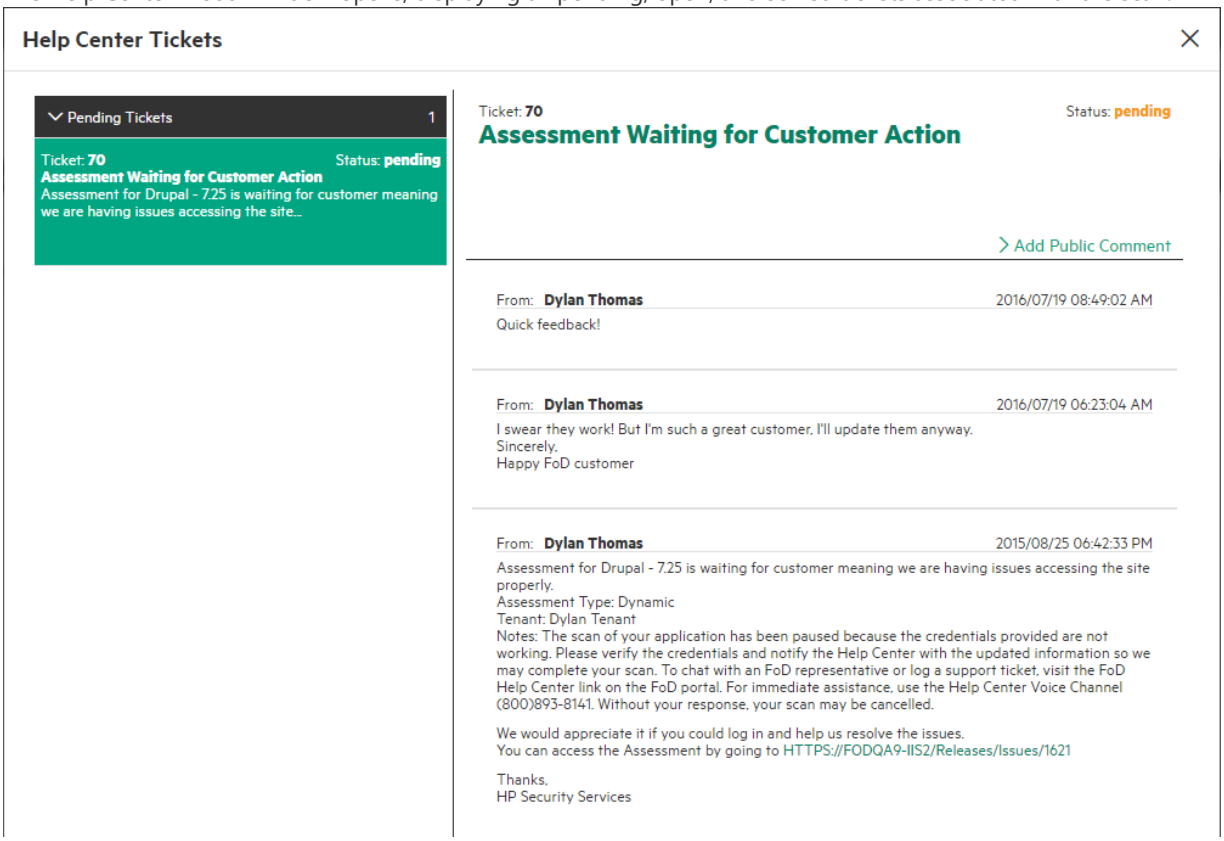
Note
If a scan has been paused, you can access associated Help Center tickets from any release-level page by clicking the **Help Center Tickets** button located in the status bar.

To view Help Center tickets linked to an active scan:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application.
3. Click **Scans**.
The list of all scans ran against the application or release appears.



4. Click the icon.
   The Help Center modal window opens, displaying all pending, open, and solved tickets associated with the scan.



5. In the Pending tickets section, click a ticket to view its comments.
6. Click **Add Public Comment**.
   A text box appears below.
7. Type a comment that will be added to the ticket.
8. Click **+ Add Public Comment**.
   The comment is added to the ticket details in both the portal and Help Center.

6. Remediating Vulnerabilities

When the testing team completes the scan, it publishes the scan results in the portal. Log in to OpenText Fortify on Demand to view your scan results and remediate vulnerabilities found in your application.

6.1. Reviewing Issues

You can view detailed information about the issues that were found in a scan at both the application and release levels. The Application Issues page displays issues found across all releases of an application (excluding retired releases). The Release Issues page displays issues found across all scans of a release.

The Application Issues and Release Issues pages, sharing a similar layout and functionality, provide a single, consolidated view of issue data. A page is split into three panels:

- The navigation panel displays a list of the issues. Issues are organized by severity, with a tab for each severity level and a tab for all issues.
- The issue details panel displays details of the issue selected in the navigation panel. Details are organized among several tabs. The tabs that are available depend on the scan type in which the issue was found.
- The audit panel is collapsible. It displays user-remediation fields of the issue selected in the navigation panel as well as the issue status, the date the issue was introduced, and the date the issue was last found.

Issues have one of the following statuses:

Status	Description
New	A vulnerability appeared for the first time in the latest scan.
Existing	A vulnerability in the latest scan has appeared in one or more previous scans, including the one immediately preceding the latest one.
Reopen	A vulnerability appeared in the latest scan and has appeared previously, but not in the scan immediately preceding the latest one. In other words, the issue appeared, then did not appear in one or more scans, thereby seeming to be fixed, and then later came back again.
Fixed/Fix Validated	A vulnerability appeared at least once previously, but it was not identified in the latest scan. **Fixed** vulnerabilities are hidden by default. To see **Fixed** vulnerabilities, select **Show... Fixed** on the Release Overview and Issues pages.

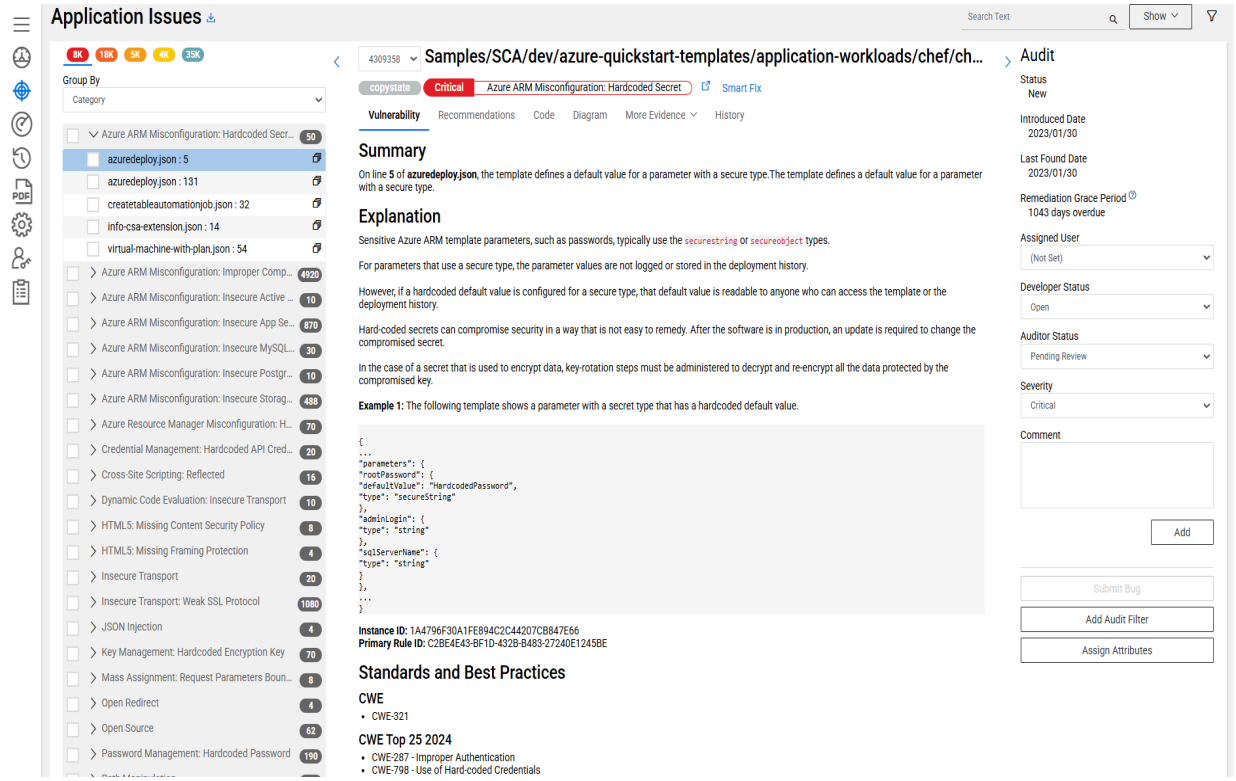
This section contains the following topics:

6.1.1. Viewing Application Issues

You can view issues from all releases (excluding retired releases) of an application.

To view issues at the application level:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application that you want to view.
   The Application Overview page appears.
3. Click **Issues**.
   The Application Issues page appears. Within a grouping, issues are sorted by file name, then line number. Issues with the same instance ID across multiple releases are combined in a single view. You can deselect individual issues when the group is selected.



6.1.2. Viewing Release Issues

You can view issues from a release of an application, including open source scan issues and on-premises scan issues.

To view issues at the release level:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears.
3. Select a release from your list.
4. Click **Issues**.
   The Release Issues page appears. Within a grouping, issues are sorted by file name, then line number. You can deselect individual issues when the group is selected.

6.1.3. Navigating the Issues Page

The following tables describe how to navigate the Application Issues and the Release Issues pages.

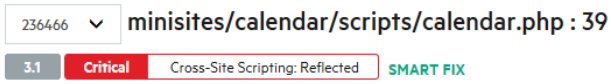
General Navigation

Task	Action
Submit false positive challenges	Click **Submit Challenge**. The **Submit False Positive Challenge** permission is required.
Export issue data	Click . A link to download a CSV file is sent to the email address specified in your account settings. The link is valid for 7 days from the time the email is sent and can only be accessed by you. **Note** The Export functionalities in the Tenant Dashboard, Your Releases, Application Issues, and Release Issues pages output the same column fields. Currently applied filters are also applied to the export.
Search issues	Type a keyword or phrase in the search text field and press **Enter**.
Show or hide fixed issues	Click **Show... Fixed** to switch between showing and hiding Fix Validated issues.
Show or hide suppressed issues	Click **Show... Suppressed** to switch between showing or hiding False Positive Confirmed and Suppressed issues.
Hide or display the filter list	Click .
Customize filter and grouping options	Click . Your selections determine the options shown on the Issues page. For more information, see Customizing Issue Filters and Groupings.
Expand or collapse filters	Click **exand all** or **collapase all** or the arrow next to the filter name.
Apply a filter	Select desired filter values below the filter name. The page automatically refreshes with the filtered results. For some filters, click **apply** to refresh the page. For more information, see Filter and Grouping Options on the Issues Page.
Save applied filters as query	Click **Save Query**. The Name Your Custom Query window appears. Type a name for the query and click **Save**. Your saved query appears in the **Canned Queries** filter.
Remove applied filters	Click **X** or **Clear Filters**.

Navigation Panel

Task	Action
Expand or collapse the panel	Click > or < .
View issues by severity level	Select one of the following tabs: **Critical**, **High**, **Medium**, **Low**, **All**.
Group displayed issues by an attribute	Select a value from the **Group By** list. Within a group, issues are sorted by filename and then line number. For more information, see Filter and Grouping Options on the Issues Page.
View more details about an issue	Click the issue description.
Select multiple issues	Select the check boxes next to issues.
Cycle though issues in a group	Click the right and left arrows ←→ .

Issue Details Panel

Task	Action
View a specific instance of an issue found in multiple releases	Select the issue ID, specific to a release, from the drop-down list. The issue details panel on the Release Issues page defaults to the issue specific to that release. 
View analysis trace diagram of an issue along with others in the same category.	Click the **Smart Fix** link. A full screen view of Smart Fix appears that displays all issues in the selected issue's category, highlighting the selected issue's data flow.
View specific details of an issue	Select a tab. For more information, see Viewing Issue Details.

Audit Panel

Task	Action
Expand or collapse the panel	Click > or < .
Edit an issue	Edit the available fields. For more information, see Updating Issues.
Submit an issue to a bug tracker	Click **Submit Bug**. For more information, see Submitting Issues to the Bug Tracker.
Add an audit filter for an issue	Click **Add Audit Filter**. For more information, see Creating an Application Audit Template Filter for an Issue.
Assign attributes for an issue	Click **Assign Attributes**. For more information, see Assigning an Attribute for an Issue.

6.1.4. Filtering and Grouping the Issues Page

The following filter and grouping options are available on the Issues page:

Note

For a filter to appear in the filter list, the filter needs to be enabled (see Customizing Issue Filters and Groupings) and the results need to contain multiple values for that filter.

Filter and Group	Description	Values
App Defender Status	Whether issue category is supported by Application Defender	Eligible, Not Eligible
Assigned User	User defined	Not Set, User-defined
Audited Timestamp	Date of last update to the **Auditor Status** (filter only)	
Auditor Status	Auditor issue remediation status.	• Unsuppressed system values: Pending Review, Remediation Required, Remediation Referred, Risk Mitigated, Suspicious, Proposed Not an Issue **Note** Suspicious and Proposed Not an Issue are set by Fortify Remediation Aviator. • Suppressed system values: Risk Accepted, Not an Issue, Aviator Auditor Status Suppressed • User-defined
Bug Submitted	Issue was submitted as a bug to a bug tracker	False, True
Category	Issue category	
Canned Queries	Default queries (filter-only option)	My Open Issues
Custom Queries	Saved custom queries (filter-only option)	User-defined
CWE	Common Weakness Enumeration classification	
CWE Top 25 2023	Common Weakness Enumeration Top 25 2023 classification	
CWE Top 25 2024	Common Weakness Enumeration Top 25 2024 classification	
CWE Top 25 2025	Common Weakness Enumeration Top 25 2025 classification	

Filter and Group	Description	Values
Developer Status	Developer issue remediation status	• System values: Challenged, Open, In Remediation, Remediated, Will Not Fix, Third Party Component • User-defined
DISA STIG 6.1	DISA Application Security and Development STIG 6.1	
DISA STIG 6.2	DISA Application Security and Development STIG 6.2	
DISA STIG 6.3	DISA Application Security and Development STIG 6.3	
DISA STIG 6.4	DISA Application Security and Development STIG 6.4	
False Positive Challenge		Not Set, Challenged, Issue Confirmed
FISMA	FISMA classification (deprecated)	
Fortify Remediation Aviator	Audited by Fortify Remediation Aviator	False, True
Has Attachments		False, True
Has Comments		False, True
Has Notes		False, True
Introduced Date	Original date of issue creation (filter only)	
Remediation Grace Period	The remaining or overdue days. The field is applicable to issues with developer status category 'Open' only.	
Is Suppressed	Issue is suppressed (filter only)	False, True
Issue Age	Number of days the issue has been present in the application (filter only). The categories are cumulative. For example, an issue that is counted as greater than 30 days old is also part of the count for greater than 10 days old.	>/< 5 days, >/< 10 days, >/< 30 days, >/< 60 days, >/< 45 days, >/< 90 days
Microservice		
NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5	National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 800-53	

Filter and Group	Description	Values
OWASP 2014 Mobile	OWASP mobile top 10 2014 classification	
OWASP 2017	OWASP top 10 2017 classification	
OWASP 2021	OWASP top 10 2021 classification	
OWASP 2025	OWASP top 10 2025 classification	
OWASP LLM Top 10 2025	OWASP LLM top 10 2025 classification	
OWASP API Top 10 2023	OWASP API top 10 2023 classification	
OWASP ASVS 4.0	OWASP ASVS 4.0 classification	
OWASP ASVS 5.0	OWASP ASVS 5.0 classification	
OWASP Mobile Top 10 2024	OWASP mobile top 10 2024 classification	
Package	Package or namespace	
PCI 4.0	PCI 4.0 classification	
PCI DSS 4.0.1	PCI 4.0.1 classification	
PCI SSF1.2	PCI SSF 1.2 classification	
Release	Release in which the issue was identified (filter only) **Note** The **Release** filter appears only on the Application Issues page.	
Scan Tool	Scan tool used to find issue	DAST, DAST (Manual), SAST, MAST, Debricked, Sonatype
Scan Type	Scan type to which issue belongs	Dynamic, Static, Mobile, Open Source
Scope	Production or non-production dependency (OpenText Core SCA scans)	
Severity	Issue severity (filter only)	Critical, High, Medium, Low, Best Practice, Info
Sink	Dataflow sink function, applicable for static scan issues	

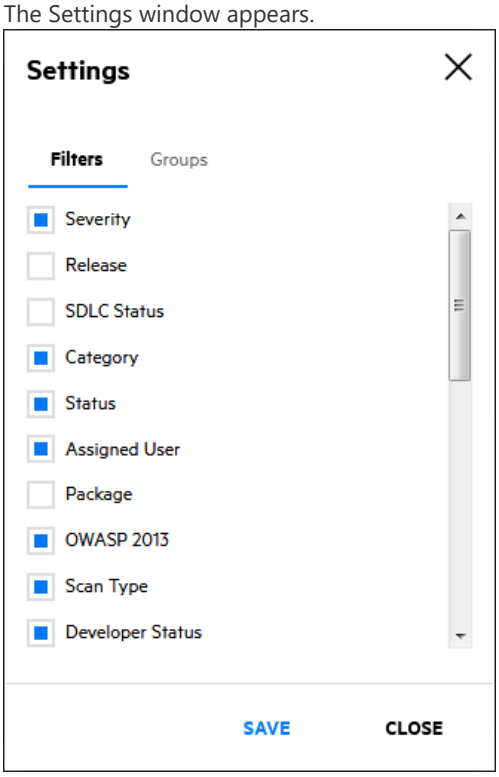
Filter and Group	Description	Values
Source	Dataflow source function, applicable for static scan issues	
Status	Issue status	New, Existing, Reopen, Fixed/Fix Validated
<Custom attribute>	Custom attributes	User-defined

6.1.5. Customizing Issue Filters and Groupings

You can customize issue filters and groupings shown on the Application Issues or Release Issues page.

To customize issue filters and groupings:

1. In the audit panel, click ⚙.
   The Settings window appears.



2. Perform the relevant task:

Task	Procedure
Customize issue filters	1. Select the **Filters** tab. 2. Select the check boxes next to filters you want to add. 3. Deselect the check boxes next to filters you want to remove. 4. Click **Save**. The Issues page refreshes with the new filters in the filters list. **Note** A filter only appears in the filter list when the results contain multiple values for that filter.
Customize issue groupings (**Group By** options in the navigation panel)	1. Select **Groups**. 2. Select the check boxes next to values you want to add to the **Group By** list. 3. Deselect the check boxes next to values you want to remove from the **Group By** list. 4. Click **Save**. The Issues page refreshes with the new group values.

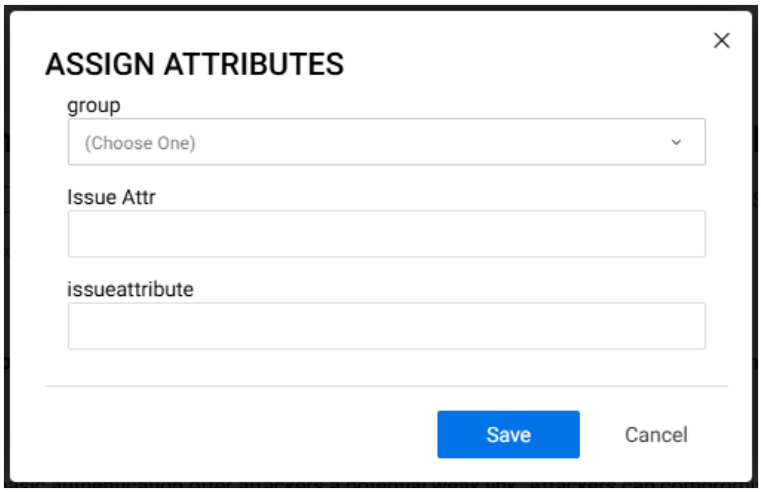
6.1.6. Assigning Attributes for an Issue

Attributes are informational only and do not influence the assessment process. Users with the necessary permissions can assign attributes to an issue from the Issues page.

To assign attributes for an issue:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application for which you want to assign attributes.
   The Application Overview page appears.
3. Navigate to the Application Issues or Release Issues page.
4. In the audit panel, click **Assign Attributes**.
   The Assign Attributes window appears.
5. Perform the relevant task:

Assign attributes



1. Select **group.**
2. Enter the issue attributes.
3. Click **Save**. The attributes are saved.

6.2. Issue Details

The issue details panel on the Application Issues or Release Issues page provides comprehensive issue details that help you analyze the vulnerabilities found in the application. The details are organized among several tabs. The available tabs depend on the scan type in which the issue was found.

This section covers the following topics:

- Static Scan Issue Details
- Open Source Scan Issue Details
- Dynamic Scan Issue Details
- Mobile Scan Issue Details

6.2.1. Static Scan Issue Details

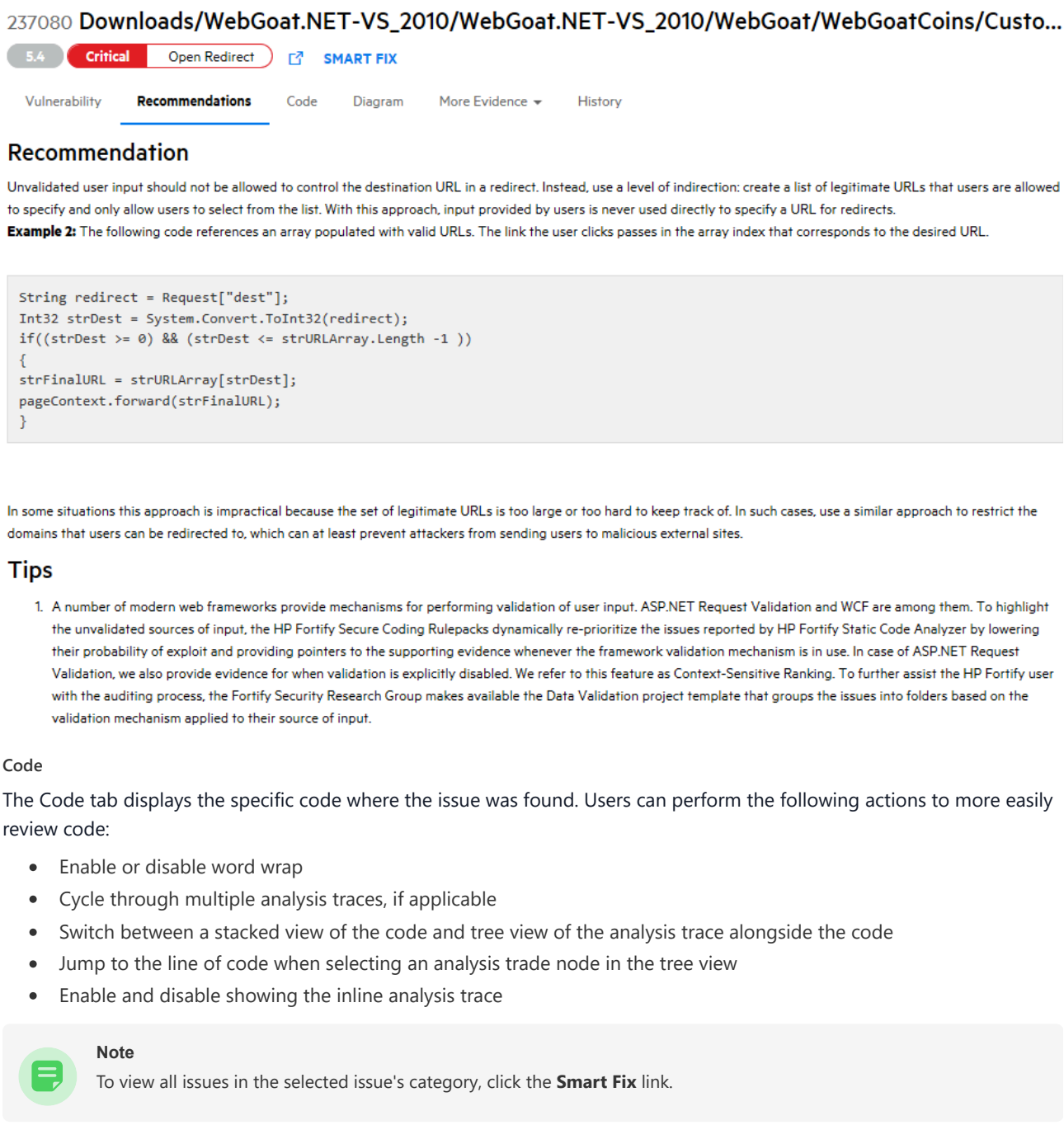
The issue details panel for a static scan issue displays the issue ID, issue location, issue severity, and issue category across the top. Several tabs below provide additional information about the issue, including technical details, line of code (if source code was submitted), and an analysis trace diagram.

Vulnerability

The **Vulnerability** tab displays the following technical details about the issue: issue summary; explanation of the execution and implications of the issue; instance ID and rule ID; and standards and best practices information from Fortify Software Security Research.

Recommendations

The Recommendations tab displays recommendations to remediate the issue, along with tips and references for further research. If available, the **Interactive Training** section contains links to interactive training for the issue category, video about the issue category, and other educational resources. The **Interactive Training** section is powered by Secure Code Warrior. For more information about Secure Code Warrior, see Secure Code Warrior Integration.

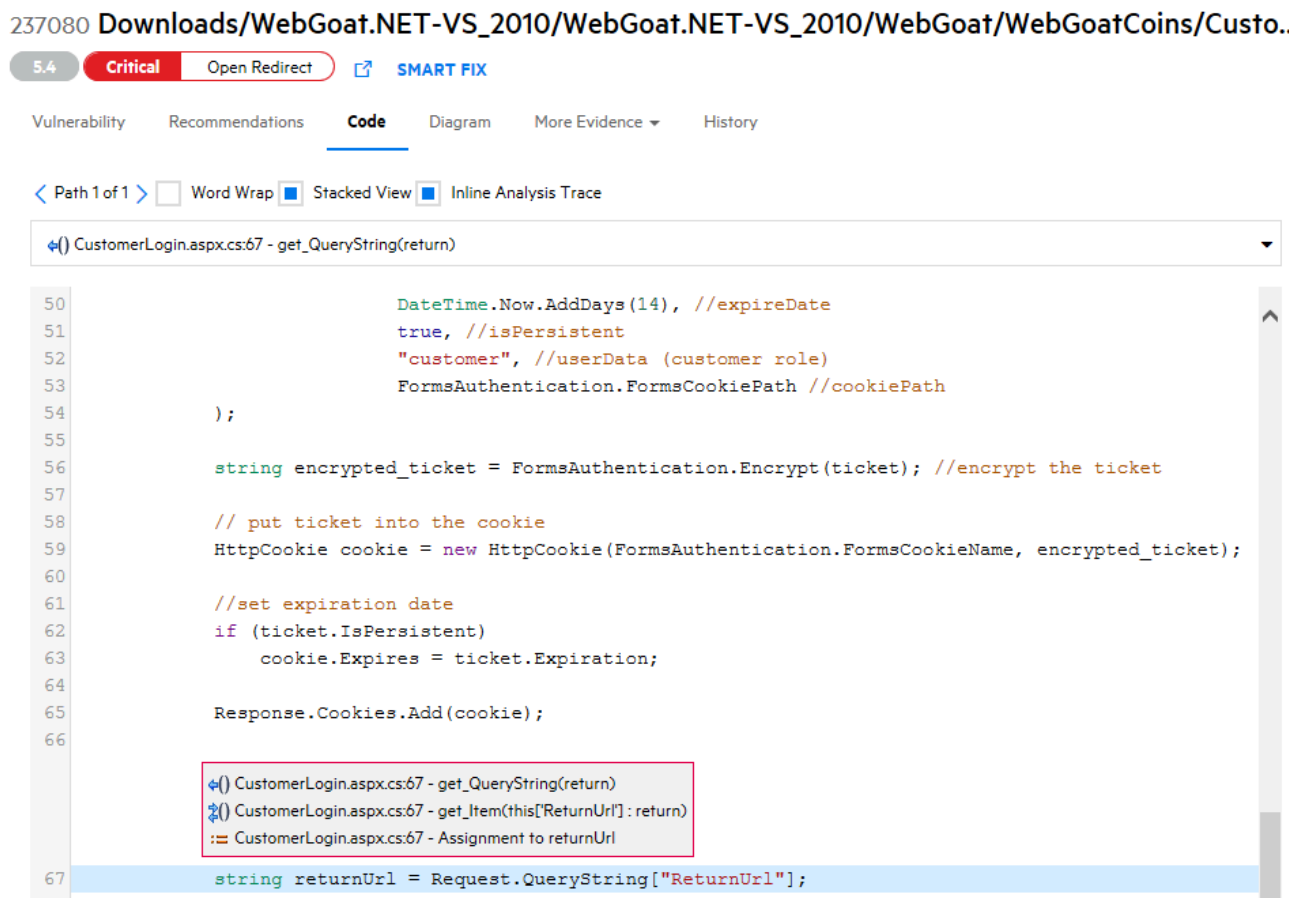


Code

The Code tab displays the specific code where the issue was found. Users can perform the following actions to more easily review code:

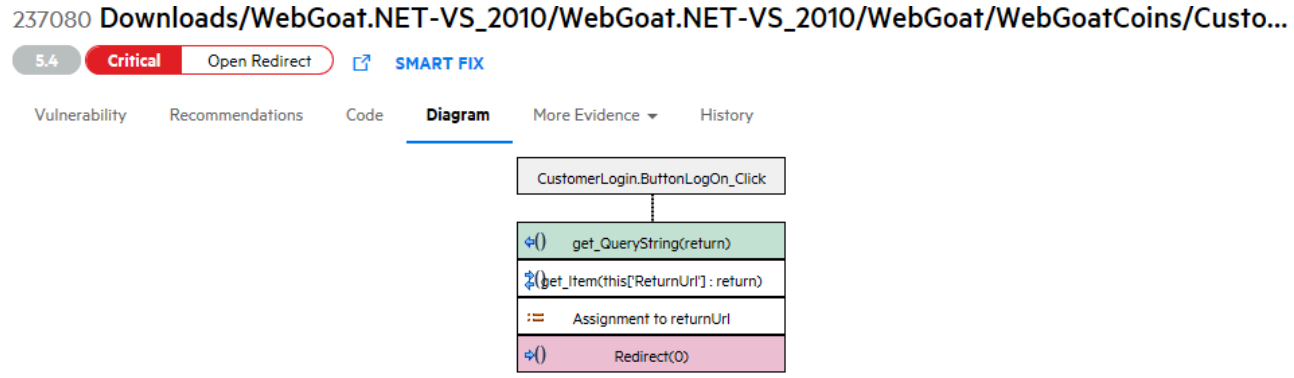
- Enable or disable word wrap
- Cycle through multiple analysis traces, if applicable
- Switch between a stacked view of the code and tree view of the analysis trace alongside the code
- Jump to the line of code when selecting an analysis trade node in the tree view
- Enable and disable showing the inline analysis trace

Note
To view all issues in the selected issue's category, click the **Smart Fix** link.



Diagram

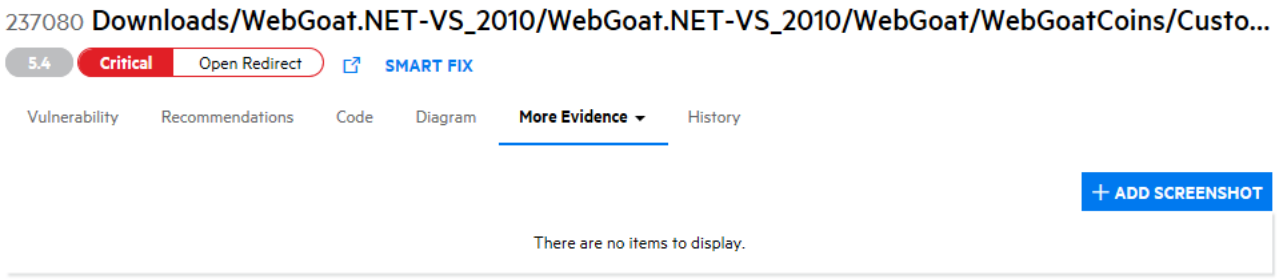
The Diagram tab displays an analysis trace diagram of the issue.



More Evidence

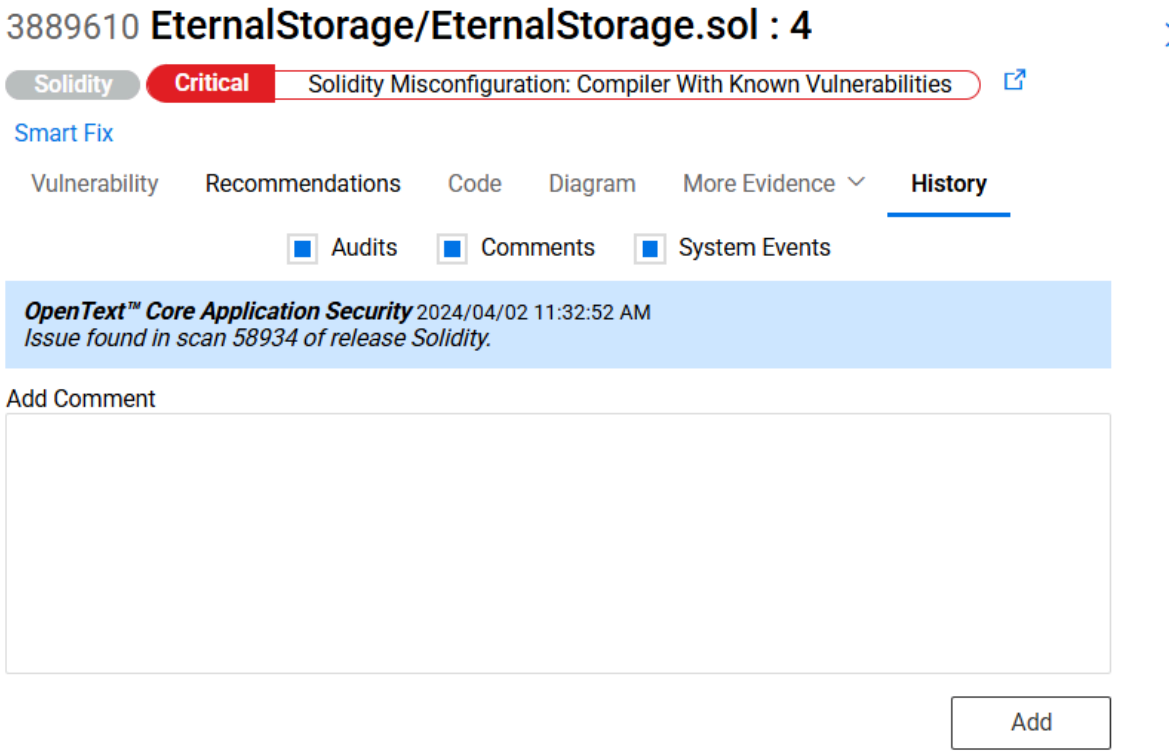
The **More Evidence** tab contains notes and screenshots, which are accessed separately through the drop-down menu.

- The **Notes** section displays notes from the testing team about the issue.
- The **Screenshots** section allows you to upload screenshots that provide contextual information about the issue. For more information, see Uploading Screenshots.



History

The **History** tab displays a log of the following issue events: audit changes, comments, and system events (status changes, copy state actions, and False Positive Challenge results). You can filter the log by the event type (audit, bug tracker, comment, or system event).



6.2.2. Open Source Scan Issue Details

The issues details panel for a open source scan issue displays the issue ID, issue location, issue severity, and rule ID at the top. Several tabs below provide additional information about the issue.

Note

If an open source issue is found to be a non-active vulnerability based on the most recent Sonatype scan, the issues details panel displays the message "This vulnerability is no longer listed as an active vulnerability." The issue status is also marked as **Fix Validated**. This does not apply to issues associated with open source components that have been removed.

Vulnerability

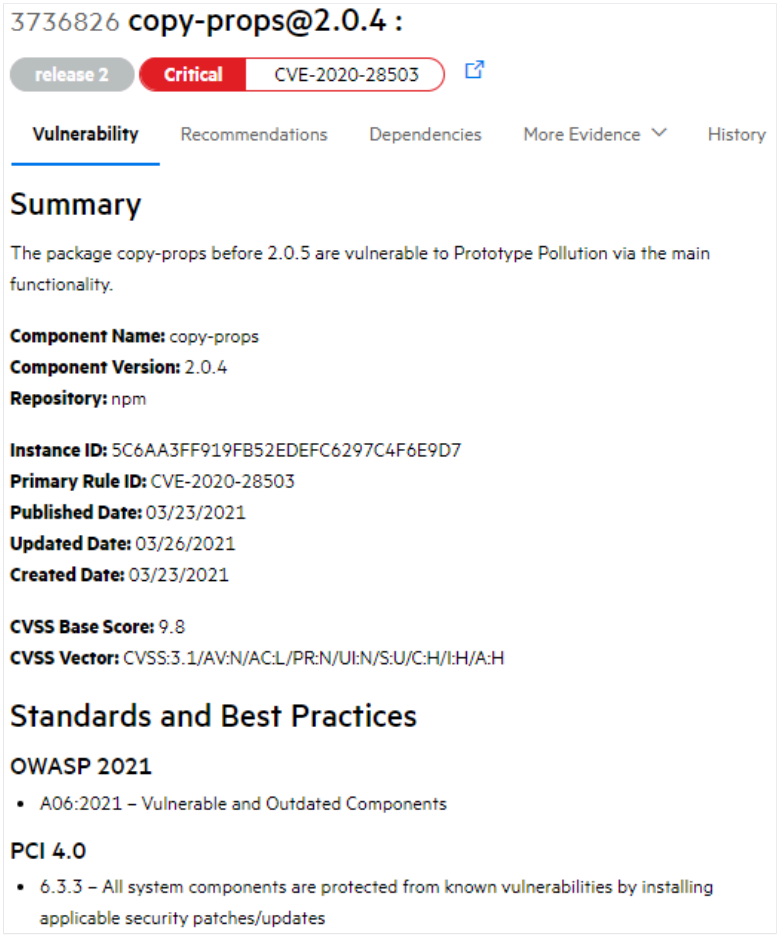
The **Vulnerability** tab displays the following technical details about the issue: vulnerability data from the scan tool used; instance ID and rule ID; file locations; and standards and best practices information from Fortify Software Security Research.

For more information on the vulnerability data from the scan tools, see the following links:

- Sonatype: https://guides.sonatype.com/iqserver/technical-guides/sonatype-vuln-data/

- OpenText Core SCA: https://debricked.com/docs/security/security-about#data-refinement

> **Note**
>
> In the Vulnerabilities API endpoint, Debricked issues are returned with the **CheckId** field populated as **Malware CVE.**

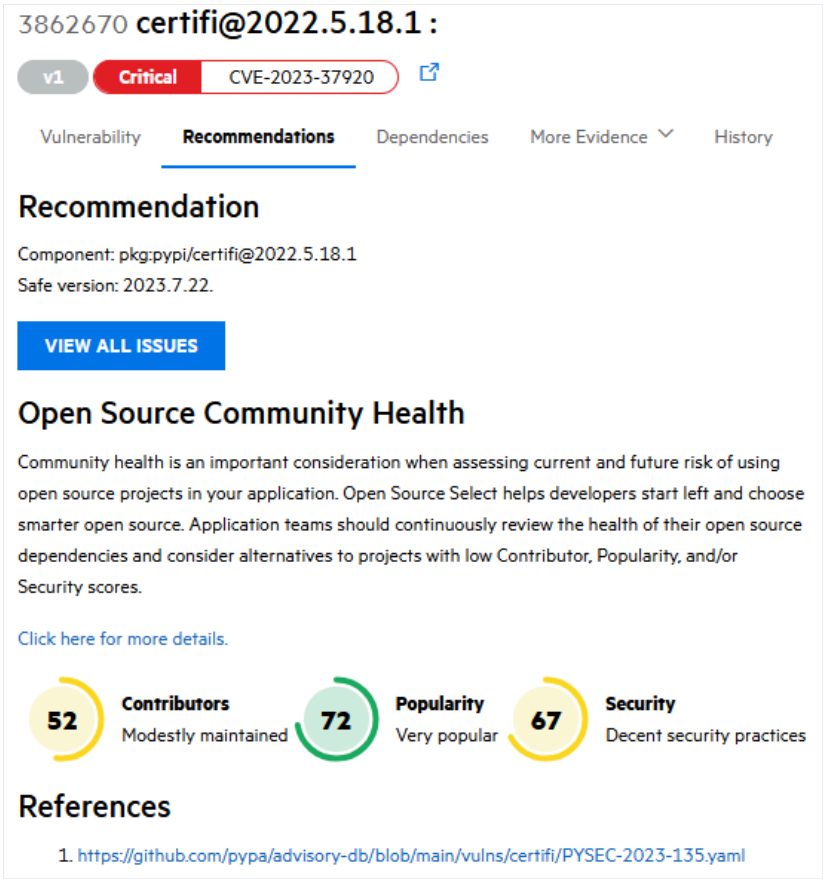


Vulnerability

Recommendations

The Recommendations tab displays remediation information and references for further research. Click **View All Issues** to see all issues filtered by the package URL in the release.

In addition, Open Source Select health metrics are graphically displayed for OpenText Core SCA issues. Open Source Select is a database of all open source projects on GitHub.



Recommendations

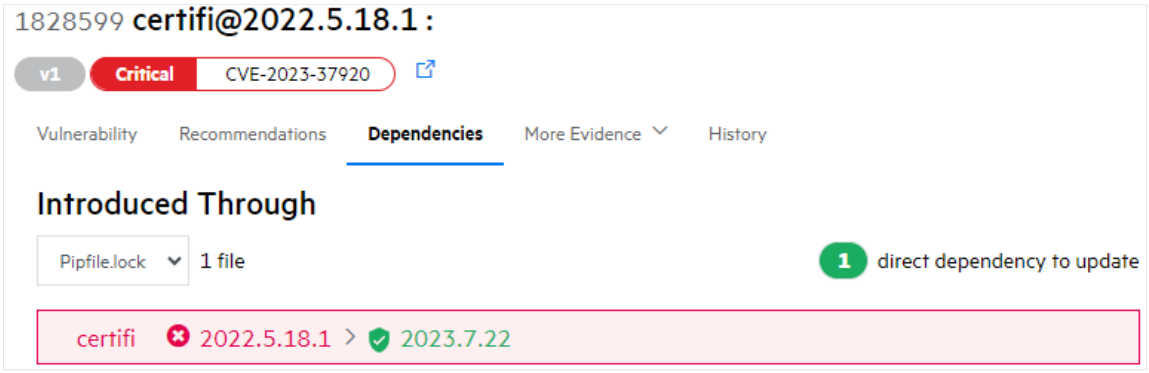
Dependencies (OpenText Core SCA, CycloneDX)

The **Dependencies** tab displays a visualized dependency tree for the vulnerable component. A dependency tree appears for each root node (direct dependency) that contains the vulnerable component.

> **Note**
>
> Dependency trees are not available for SBOMs without dependency details and the `debricked.fingerprints.txt` file.

OpenTextThe MSP Portal recommends reviewing the dependency tree and using the root fix solution to resolve the issue. A root fix contains the next version of the direct dependency that does not contain a vulnerable version of the affected dependency. In simpler terms, the root fix is a solution to a dependency vulnerability that starts at the root of the dependency tree. For more information on using root fix, see How do I manually solve a vulnerability with the Root fix solution?.

- For an issue found in different lock files, selecting a lock file from the drop-down list displays the full path of the selected lock file.
- A dependency tree can be expanded and collapsed.
- Vulnerable nodes are marked in red.
- The number of dependency trees displayed are the number of root nodes that have a known safe version or are lockfile-only fixes. A lockfile-only fix means that you can regenerate the lockfile in your repository and the vulnerability will be resolved. You do not need to update the direct dependency; instead reinstall the same version (for example: run yarn update and generate a new `yarn.lock` file).

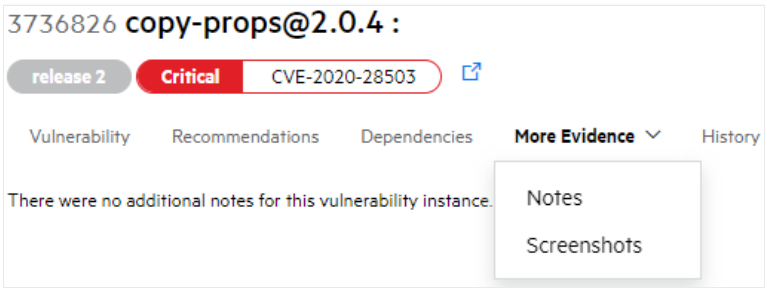


Dependencies

More Evidence

The **More Evidence** tab displays notes and screenshots, which are accessed separately through the drop-down menu.

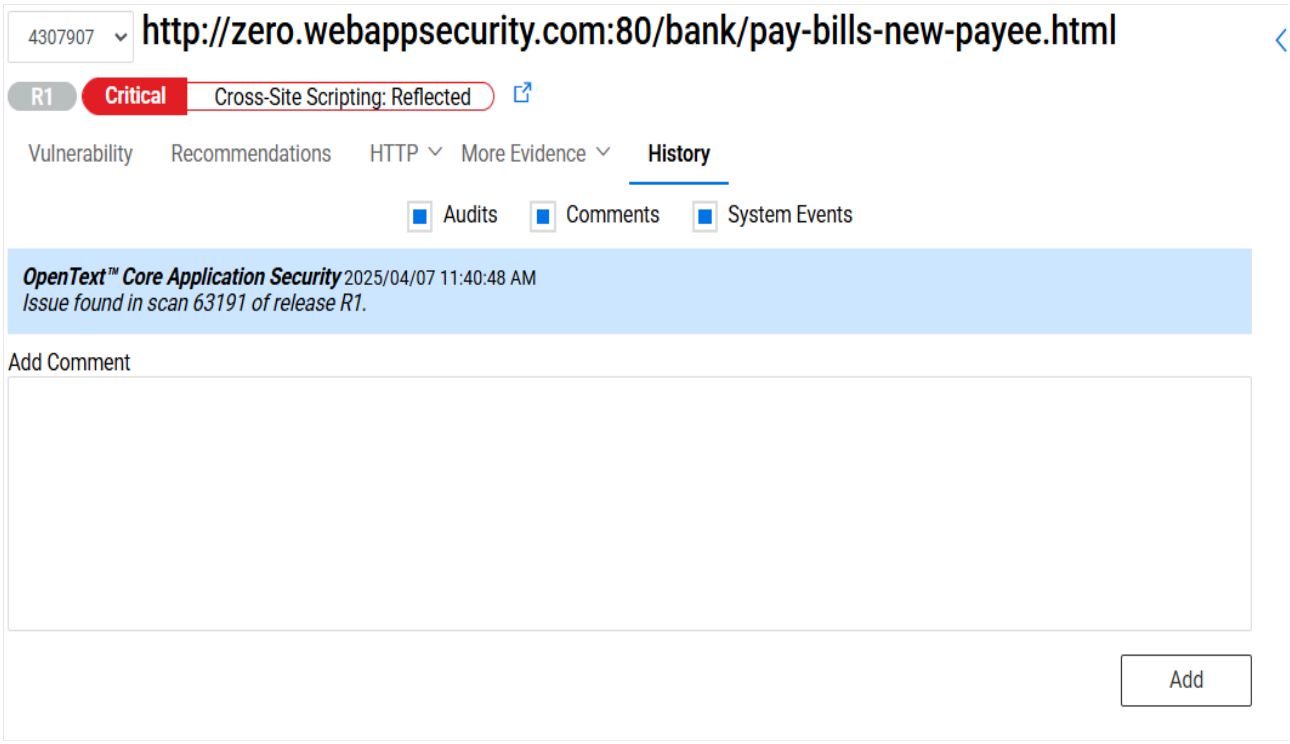
- The **Notes** section displays notes from the testing team about the issue.
- The **Screenshots** section allows you to upload screenshots that provide contextual information about the issue. For more information, see Uploading Screenshots.



More Evidence

History

The **History** tab displays a log of the following events related to the issue: audit changes, comments, and system events (status changes, copy state actions, and False Positive Challenge results). You can filter the log by the event type (audit, bug tracker, comment, or system event).



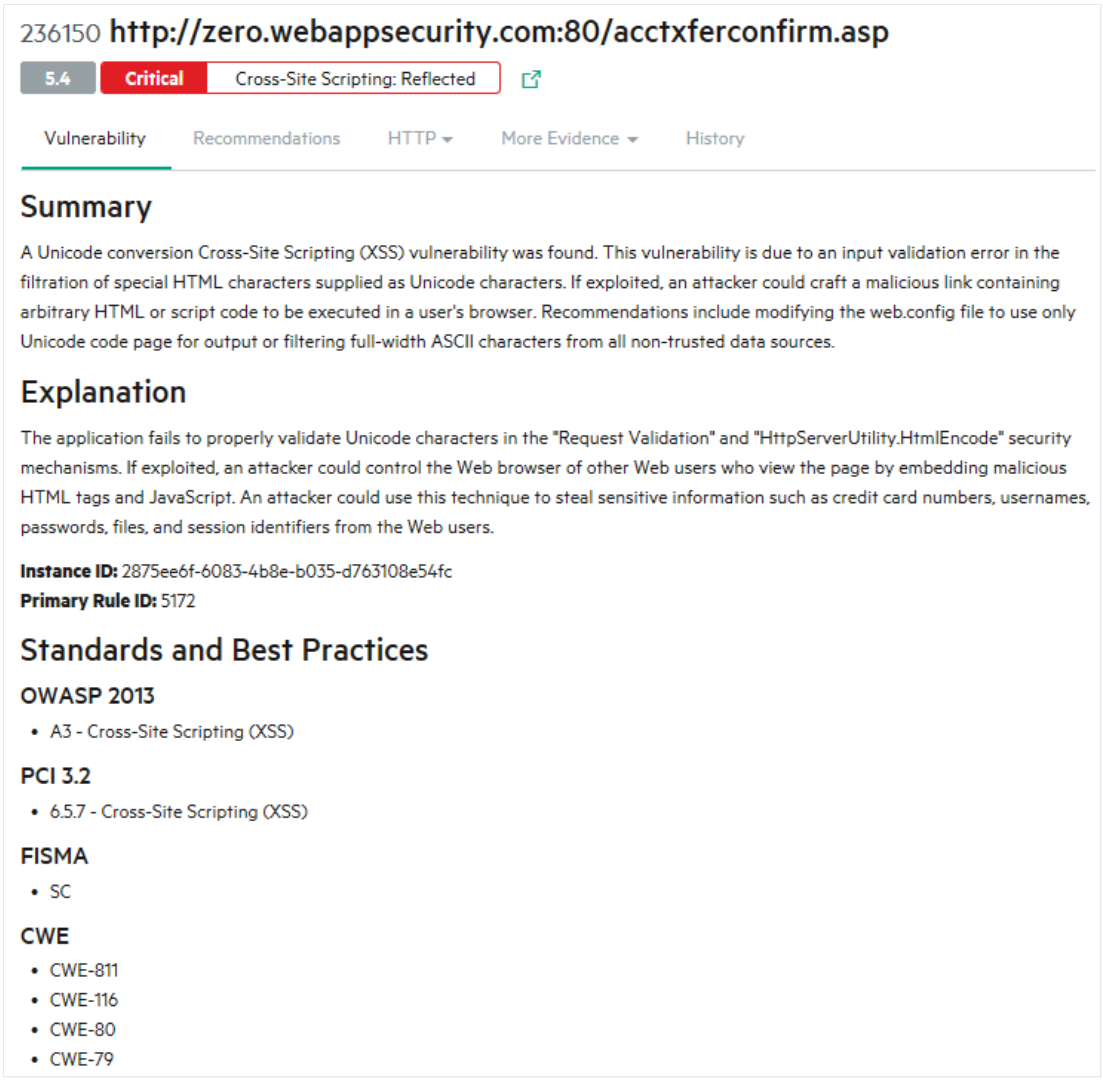
History

6.2.3. Dynamic Scan Issue Details

The issues details panel for a dynamic scan issue displays the issue ID, issue location, issue severity, and issue category at the top. Several tabs below provide additional information about the vulnerability, including technical details, request, and response.

Vulnerability

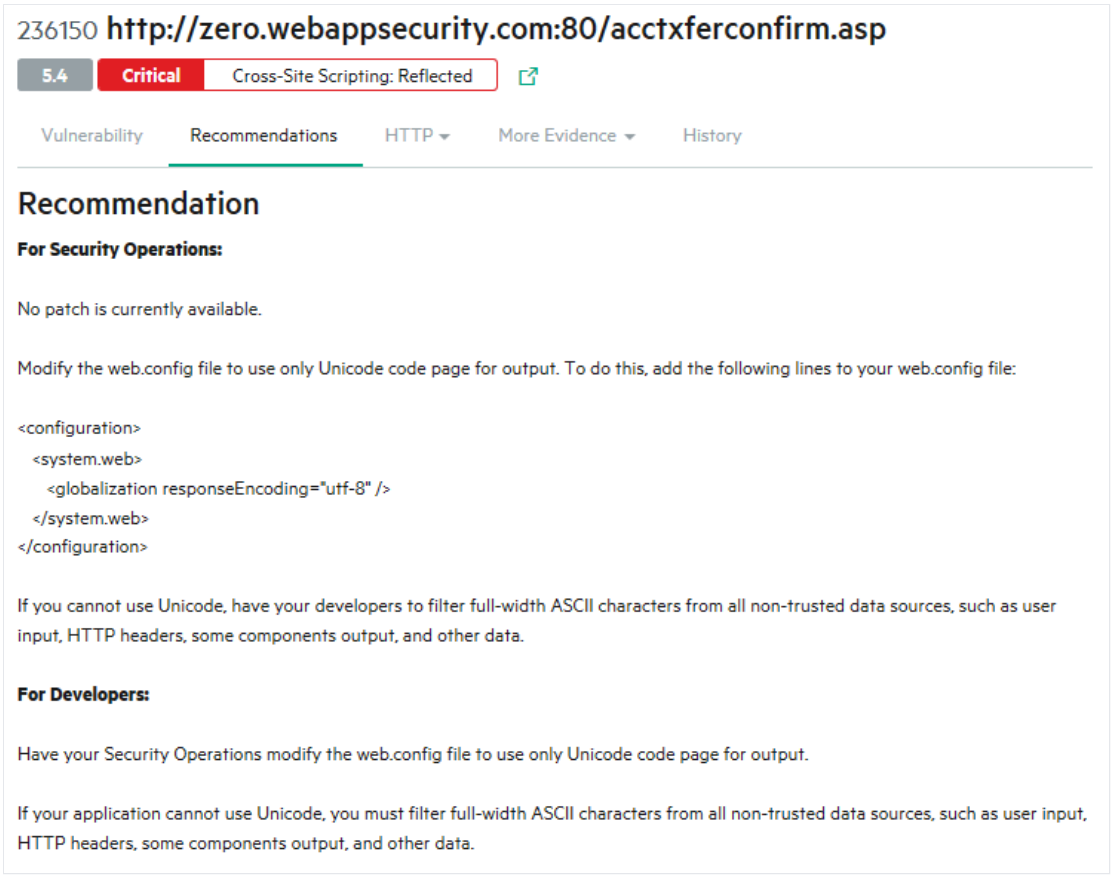
The **Vulnerability** tab displays the following technical details about the issue: issue summary, including instance ID and rule ID of the issue; explanation of the execution and implications of the issue; and standards and best practices information from Fortify Software Security Research.



Vulnerability view

Recommendations

The Recommendations tab displays recommendations to remediate the issue, along with tips and references for further research. If available, the **Interactive Training** section contains a link to interactive training for the issue category, provided by Secure Code Warrior. For more information about Secure Code Warrior, see Secure Code Warrior Integration.



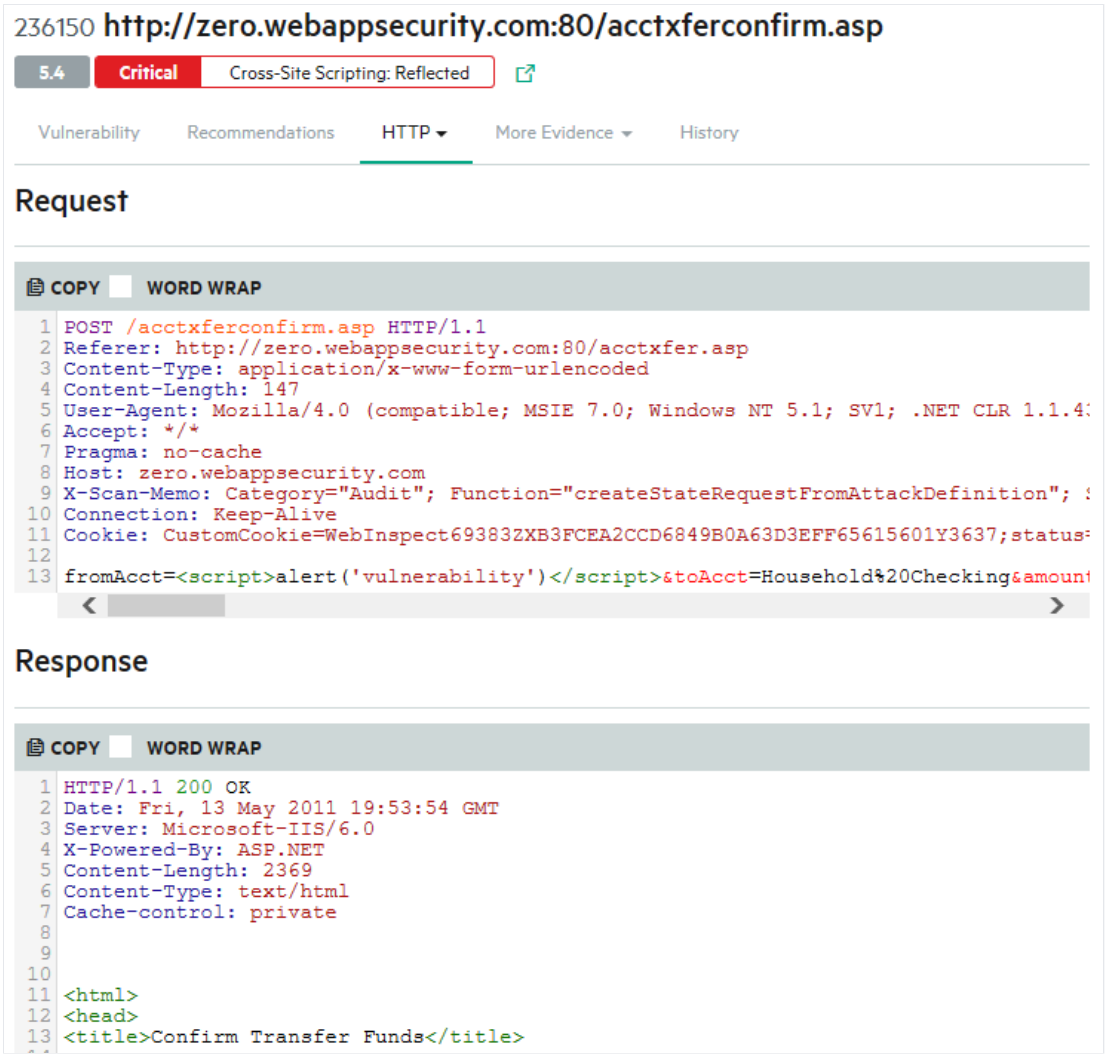
Recommendations view

.

HTTP

The **HTTP** tab displays the content, headers, and parameters of the request and response, which are accessed separately through the drop-down menu.

The **Evidences** section lists the complete session traffic that found the issue.

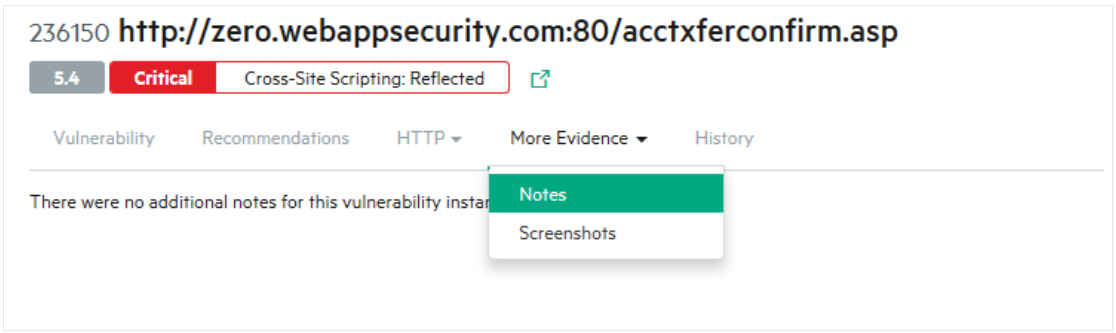


HTTP

More Evidence

The **More Evidence** tab displays notes and screenshots, which are accessed separately through the drop-down menu.

- The **Notes** section displays notes from the testing team about the issue.
- The **Screenshots** section allows you to upload screenshots that provide contextual information about the issue. For more information, see Uploading Screenshots.

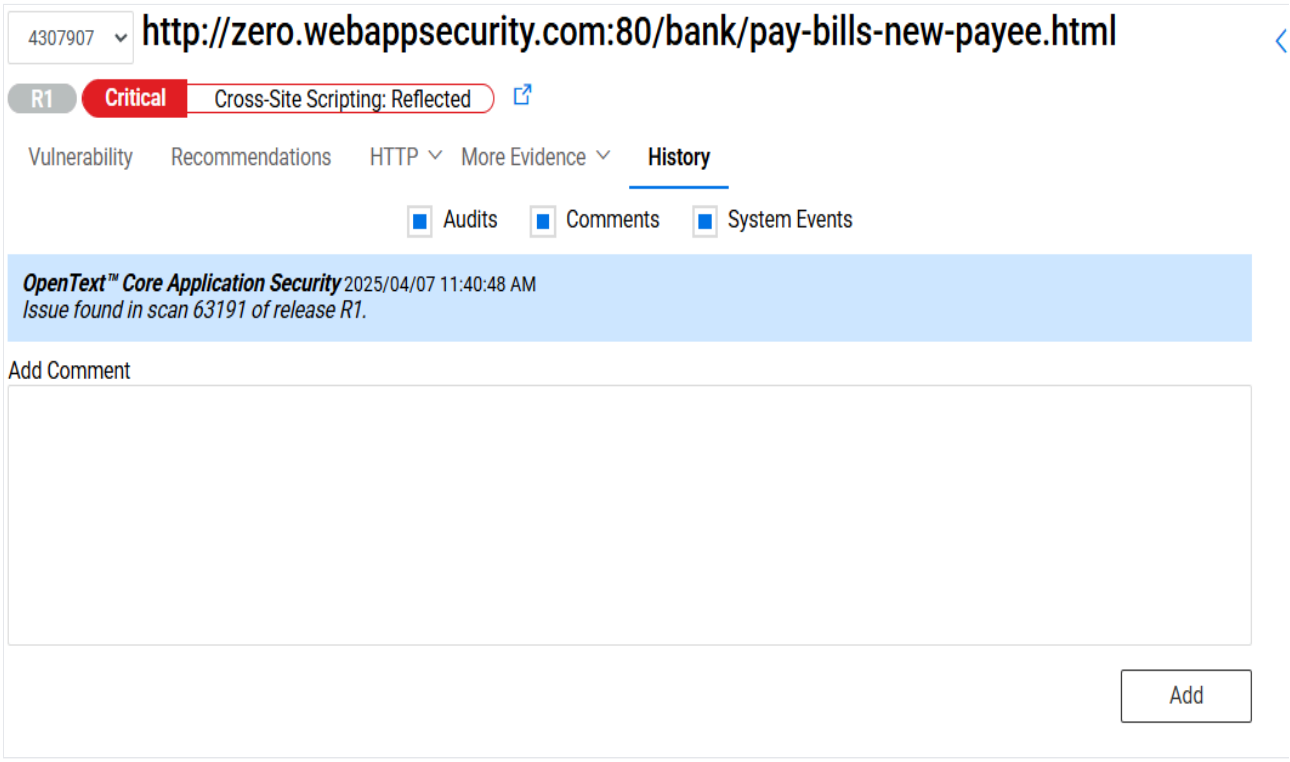


More Evidence

History

The **History** tab displays a log of the following issue events: audit changes, comments, and system events (status changes, copy state actions, and False Positive Challenge results). You can filter the log by the event type (audit, bug tracker,

comment, or system event).



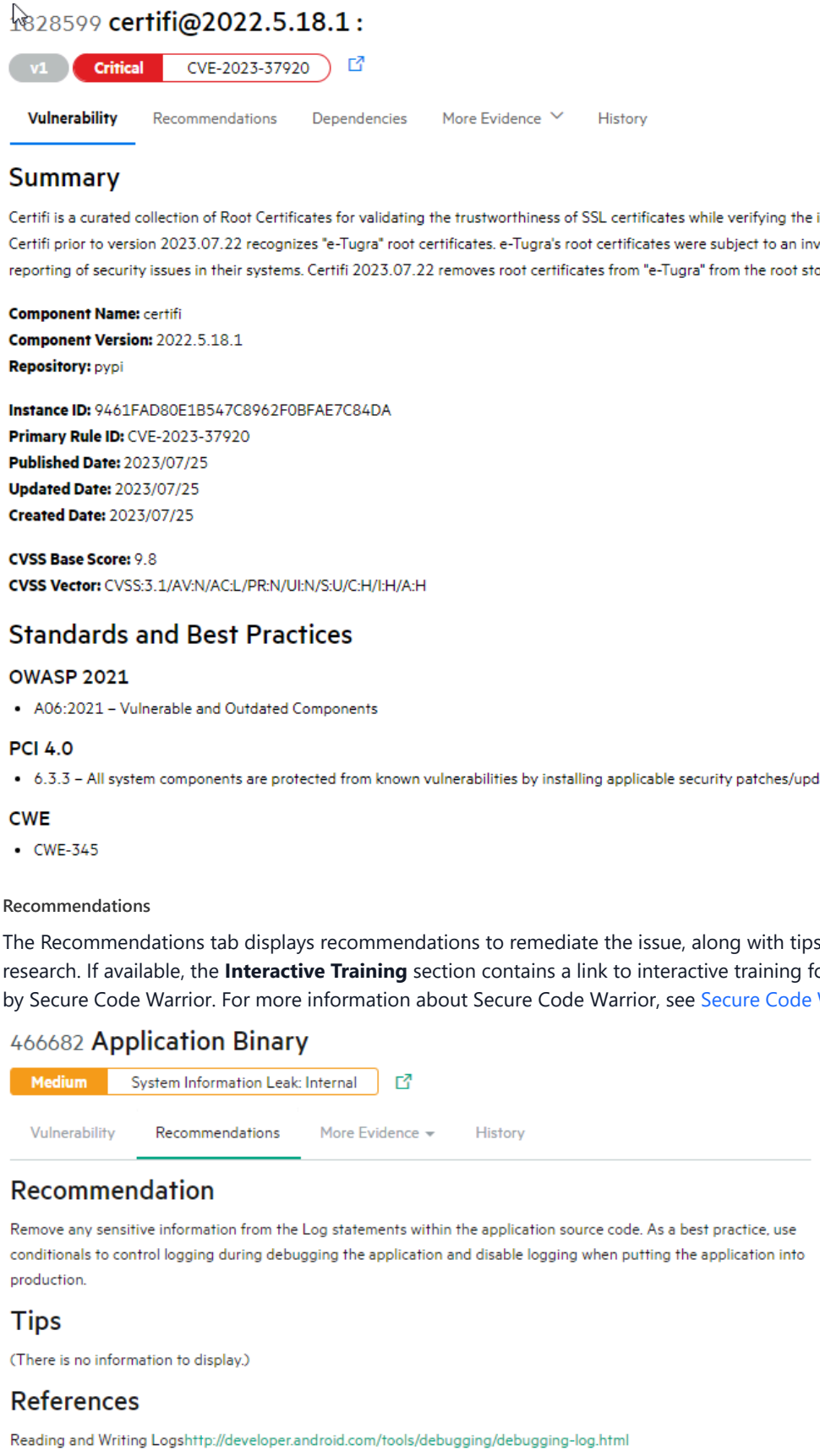
History

6.2.4. Mobile Scan Issue Details

The issues details panel for a mobile scan issue displays the issue ID, issue location, issue severity, and issue category across the top. Several tabs below provide additional information about the issue.

Vulnerability

The **Vulnerability** tab displays the following technical details about the issue: issue summary; instance ID and rule ID; and explanation of the execution and implications of the issue.



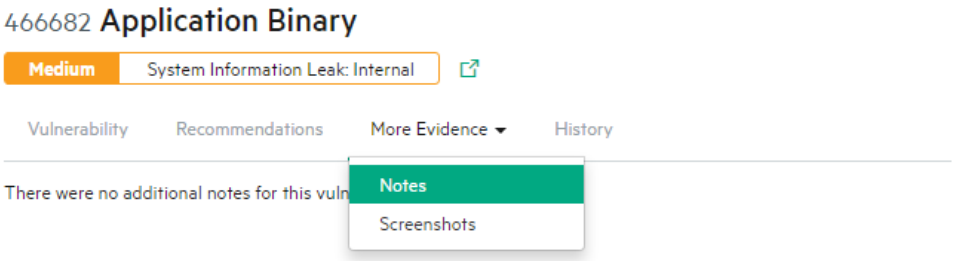
Recommendations

The Recommendations tab displays recommendations to remediate the issue, along with tips and references for further research. If available, the **Interactive Training** section contains a link to interactive training for the issue category, provided by Secure Code Warrior. For more information about Secure Code Warrior, see Secure Code Warrior Integration.

More Evidence

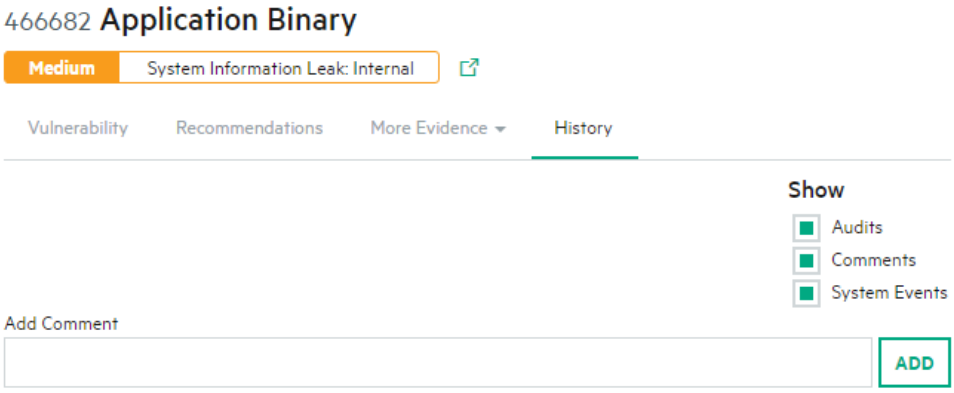
The **More Evidence** tab contains notes and screenshots, which are accessed separately through the drop-down menu.

- The **Notes** section displays notes from the testing team about the issue.
- The **Screenshots** section allows you to upload screenshots that provide contextual information about the issue. For more information, see Uploading Screenshots.



History

The **History** tab displays a log of the following issue events: audit changes, comments, and system events (status changes, copy state actions, and False Positive Challenge results). You can filter the log by the event type (audit, bug tracker, comment, or system event).



6.3. Updating Issues

Using the information provided in your scan results, remediate the vulnerabilities that were found. You can update issues at both the application and release levels for the purpose of tracking remediation efforts.

This section contains the following topics:

- Editing an Issue
- Editing Multiple Issues
- Uploading Screenshots

6.3.1. Editing an Issue

You can edit issues on both the Application Issues and the Release Issues pages. Users with the Edit issues permission can edit an issue's developer status and assigned user. Users with the Audit permission can also edit an issue's auditor status and severity.

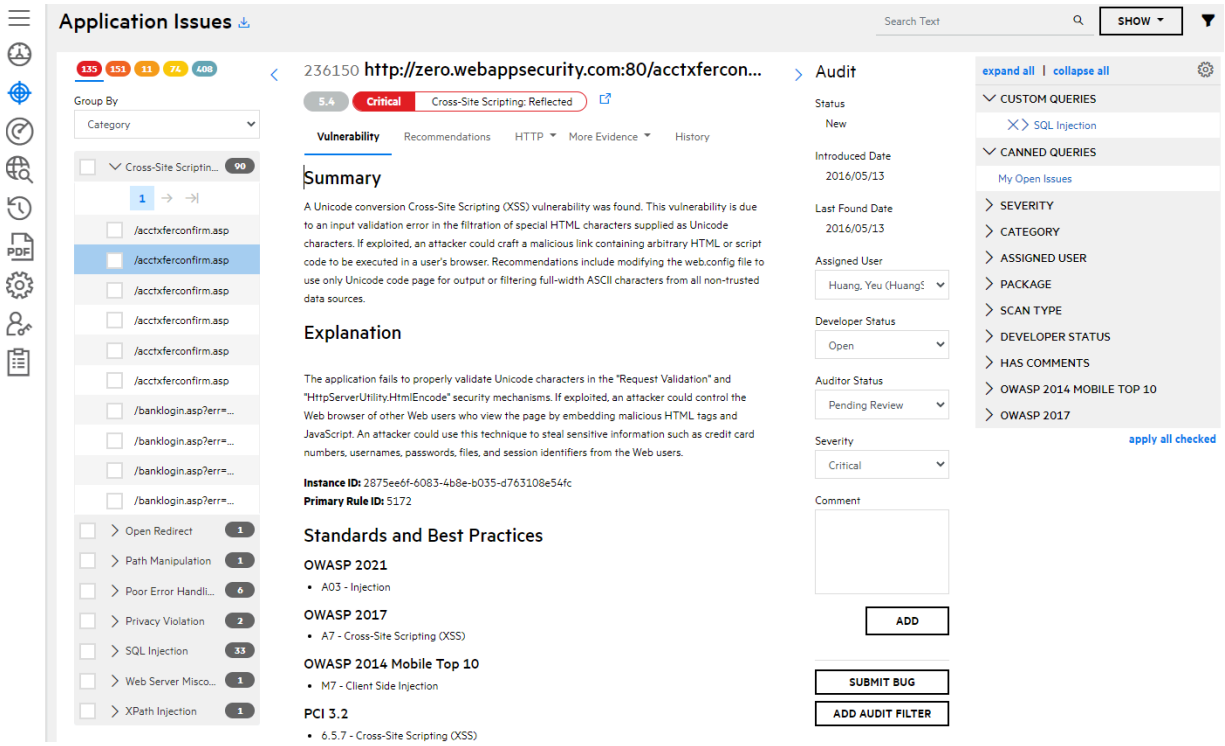
To edit an issue:

> **Note**
>
> The following instructions describe how to edit an issue on the Application Issues page. Selecting and updating issues works the same way on the Release Issues page.

1. Select the **Applications** view.

Your Applications page appears.

2. Click the name of the application with issues that you want to edit.
   The Application Overview page appears.
3. Click **Issues**.



   The Application Issues page appears.
4. In the navigation panel, select the issue that you want to edit. If the issue is found in multiple releases, select a specific instance by selecting the issue ID, which is specific to the release, from the drop down list in the issue details panel.
5. In the audit panel, edit the fields as needed.

Field	Description
Assigned User	Select the user to be assigned the issue
Developer Status	Select the issue's development status. The default value is **Open**. Statuses fall under an open or closed state. ○ If you are reviewing the issue, select **In Remediation**. ○ If you do not believe that the issue is valid, select **False Positive Challenge**. See Submitting a False Positive Challenge for more information on the False Positive Challenge process. ○ If you have remediated the issue, select **Remediated**. ○ If you have decided not to remediate the issue, select **Will Not Fix**. ○ If the issue is in third-party code, select **Third Party Component**.
Auditor Status	Select the issue's audit status. The default state is **Pending Review**. Statuses fall under a non-suppressed or suppressed state. ○ Not Suppressed: **Remediation Required**, **Remediation Deferred**, **Risk Mitigated** ○ Suppressed: **Risk Accepted**, **Not an Issue**
Severity	Select a different severity to change the default issue severity.
Comment	Type any supporting comments in the **Comment** field and click **Add**.

6. Refresh the Issues page to see your issue changes.

Note

If an issue was suppressed, it is hidden on the Issues page and only appears when **Show... Suppressed** is selected.

Related Topics

Submitting Issues to the Bug Tracker

6.3.2. Editing Multiple Issues

You can bulk edit multiple issues on both the Application Issues and the Release Issues pages.

To edit multiple issues:

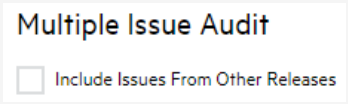
Note

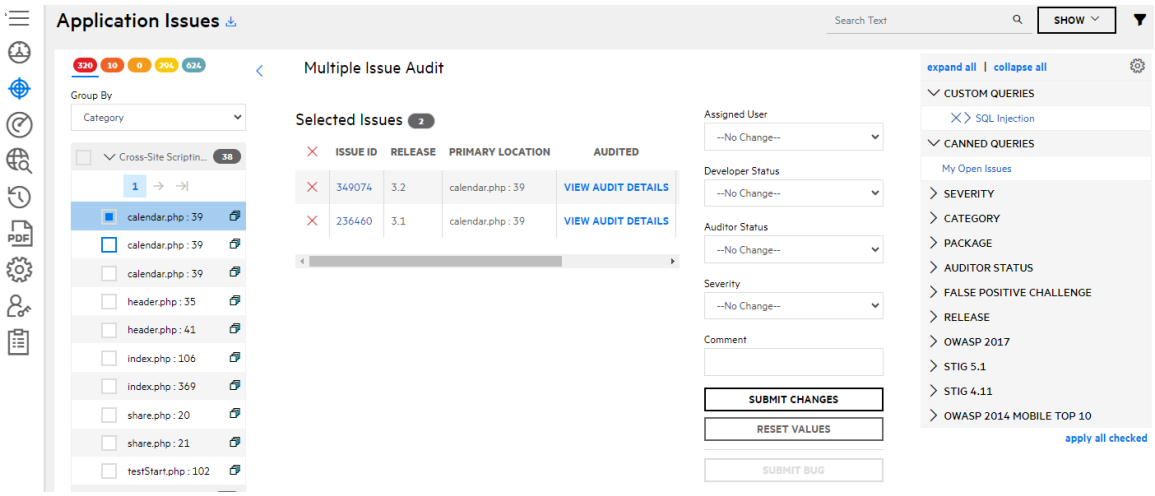
The following instructions describe how to edit multiple issues on the Application Issues page. Selecting and updating issues works the same way on the Release Issues page.

1. Select the **Applications** view.

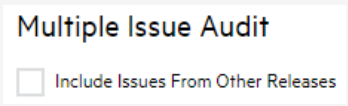
Your Applications page appears.

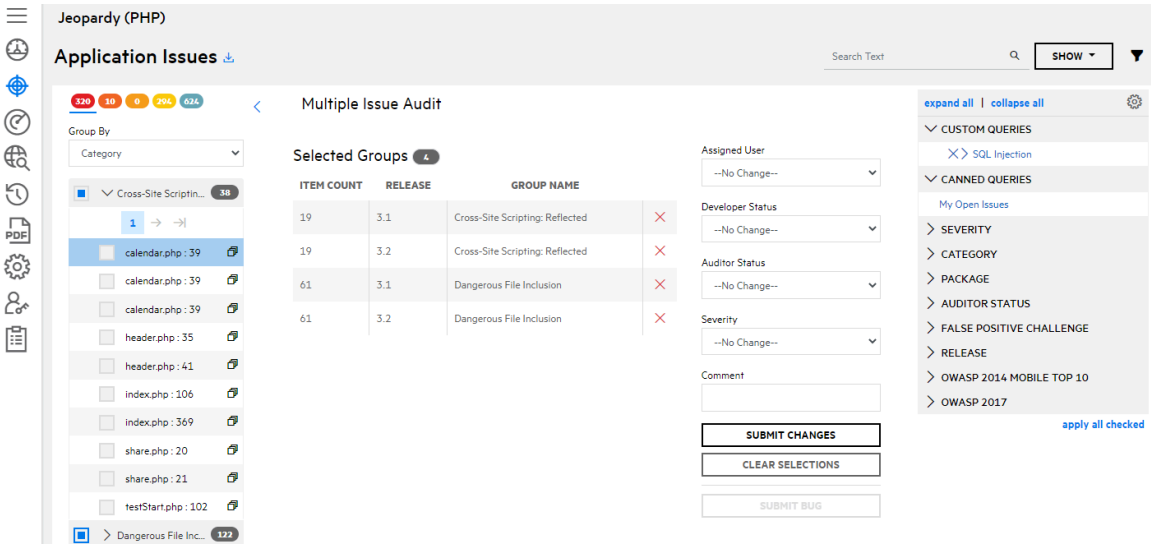
2. Click the name of the application with issues that you want to edit.
   The Application Overview page appears.
3. Click **Issues**.
   The Application Issues page appears.
4. Perform the following actions to select multiple issues:
   - In the navigation panel, select the check boxes next to the issues.

> **Note**
> On the Release Issues page, you can select the **Include Issues From Other Releases** check box to select all instances of the issue found in releases. Issues can be individually removed.
>
> 
>

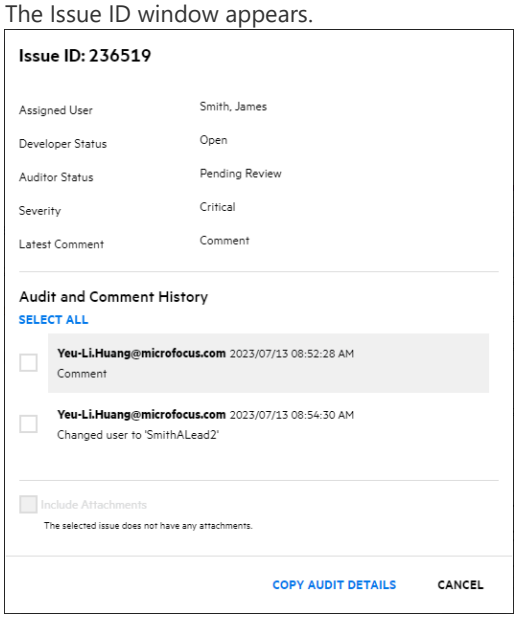


   - In the navigation panel, select the check box next to a group name to select all issues in the group.

> **Note**
> On the Release Issues page, you can select the **Include Issues From Other Releases** check box to select issues found in the same release as a separate group. Release groups can be individually removed.
>
> 
>


Jeopardy (PHP)
Application Issues
Search Text
SHOW
320
10
0
294
624
Multiple Issue Audit
Group By
Category
Cross-Site Scriptin...
38
1
calendar.php : 39
calendar.php : 39
calendar.php : 39
header.php : 35
header.php : 41
index.php : 106
index.php : 369
share.php : 20
share.php : 21
testStart.php : 102
Dangerous File Inc...
122
Selected Groups
4
ITEM COUNT
RELEASE
GROUP NAME
19
3.1
Cross-Site Scripting: Reflected
19
3.2
Cross-Site Scripting: Reflected
61
3.1
Dangerous File Inclusion
61
3.2
Dangerous File Inclusion
Assigned User
--No Change--
Developer Status
--No Change--
Auditor Status
--No Change--
Severity
--No Change--
Comment
SUBMIT CHANGES
CLEAR SELECTIONS
SUBMIT BUG
expand all | collapse all
CUSTOM QUERIES
SQL Injection
CANNED QUERIES
My Open Issues
SEVERITY
CATEGORY
PACKAGE
AUDITOR STATUS
FALSE POSITIVE CHALLENGE
RELEASE
OWASP 2014 MOBILE TOP 10
OWASP 2017
apply all checked

5. Perform the following tasks to edit audit fields:

Task	Description
Manually edit audit fields	In the audit panel, edit the fields as needed. The following fields are available for editing: **Assigned User**, **Developer Status**, **Auditor Status**, **Severity**, and **Comments**.
Copy audit details from one issue to other issues	1. In the issues panel, click **View Audit Details** in the row of the issue that you want to copy. The Issue ID window appears.  2. Select the audit and comment entries that you want to copy. 3. Select the **Include Attachments** check box to copy all attachments. 4. Click **Copy Audit Details**. You are redirected to the Issues page. The audit values, along with selected audit entries, comments, and attachments, are applied to the other selected issues. **Important** Selected issues must have matching instance identifiers, otherwise you will not be able to proceed with copying audit details.

6. Click **Submit Changes**.
   The Issues page refreshes with your issue changes.

Related Topics

Submitting Issues to the Bug Tracker

6.3.3. Uploading Screenshots

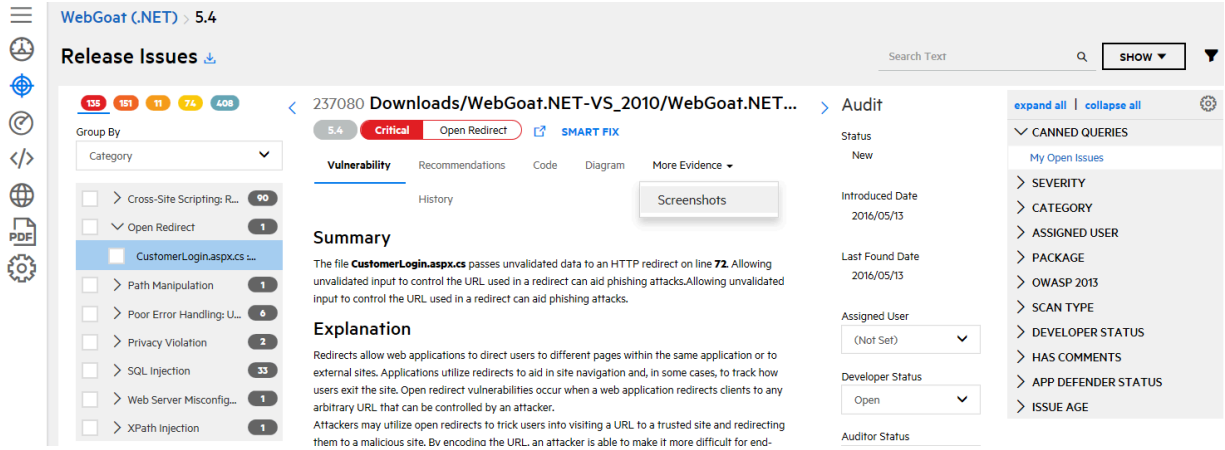
You can upload screenshots for an issue through the Application Issues or Release Issues page.

- Supported file types are.jpg, .gif, and .png.
- Files must be no larger than 3 MB.

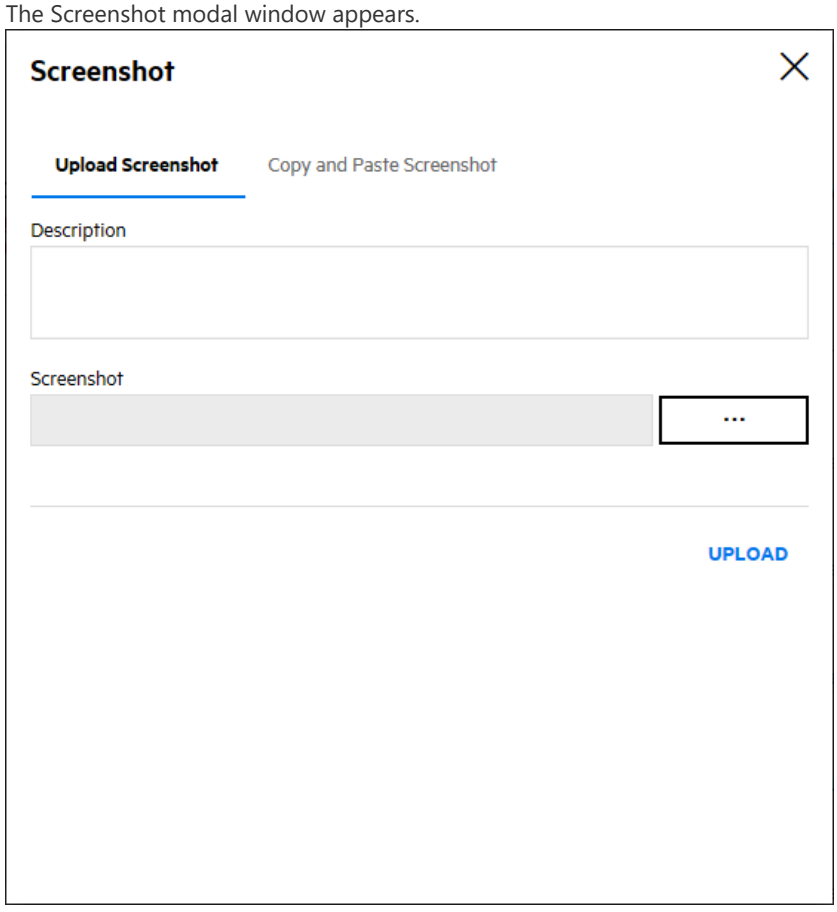
There are two methods for uploading a screenshot: upload a saved file or copy and paste the image into the modal window.

To upload a screenshot for an issue:

1. In the issues detail panel, select the **More Evidence** tab > **Screenshots**.



2. Click +Add Screenshot.
   The Screenshot modal window appears.



3. Choose one of the following ways to upload the screenshot:
   - To upload a file:
     1. Select the **Upload Screenshot** tab.

2. (Optional) Type a description of the file.
3. Click **...** and browse to and select a screenshot.
4. Click **Upload**.

- To copy and paste the screenshot:
  1. Select the **Copy and Paste Screenshot** tab.
  2. (Optional) Type a description of the file.
  3. Copy an image to your clipboard.
  4. Select the box and press **Crtl+V** to paste the image from the clipboard.
  5. Click **Upload**.

  The uploaded screenshot details and icons for viewing, saving, and deleting the screenshot appears in the tab.

Icon	Description
	View the screenshot in the browser.
	Open the screenshot or save it to your local system.
	Delete the screenshot.

6.4. Auditing Issue Remediation

OpenText Fortify on Demand enables an organization's development and security teams to audit issue remediation, where different user roles participate in the issue remediation workflow. Users with the **Edit Issues** permission, typically the development team, receive the issues and decide whether to remediate them or not. Users with the **Audit Issues** permission, typically the security team, validate the issues after the development team is finished and decide whether to suppress them or not . Users with the **View Issues** permission can view issues, but cannot make any changes.

This section contains the following topics:

- Audit Workflow for Auditors
- Audit Workflow for Developers

6.4.1. Audit Workflow for Auditors

The following procedures describes the typical workflow that a security team follows for assigning new issues and reviewing closed issues.

Auditors from the security team need the Audit issue permission, which allows editing of the **Auditor Status** and **Severity** fields.

Assigning a New Issue

A new issue arrives in the queue with the following default values:

- **Developer Status**: **Open**
- **Users**: **(Not Set)**
- **Auditor Status**: **Pending Review**
- **Severity**: OpenText Fortify on Demand-ranked default

The security team reviews the issue and assigns it to a developer for remediation.

To assign a new issue to a developer for remediation:

1. Review an issue that has the **Developer Status** set as **Open**.
2. If needed, select a different issue severity from the **Severity** list. For more information on issue severity, see Priority Order.
3. Select the developer to be assigned the issue from the **User** list.

Reviewing Closed Issues

After working on the issue, the developer changes the **Developer Status** to a closed state (**Remediated**, **Will Not Fix**, **Third Party Component**). The issue then returns to the security team issue queue for auditing.

To review a closed issue:

1. Audit the change made to the closed issue.
2. Based on your assessment of the change, decide whether to suppress or not suppress the issue and select the corresponding reason from the **Auditor Status** list.
    - Not Suppressed: **Remediation Required**, **Remediation Deferred**, **Risk Mitigated**
    - Suppressed: **Risk Accepted**, **Not an Issue**
3. If you selected **Remediation Required**, reassign the issue to a developer.
4. Add any supporting comments.

6.4.2. Audit Workflow for Developers

The following procedures describe the typical workflow a development team follows for remediating and closing an issue.

Developers from the development team need the Edit issue permission, which allows editing of the **Developer Status** and **User** fields.

Remediating an Issue

The security team assigns an open issue to a developer for remediation.

To remediate an issue:

1. Set the **Developer Status** to **In Remediation**.
2. Review the issue and perform one of the following actions:
    - If you do not believe that the issue is valid, flag the issue as a false positive. See Submitting a False Positive Challenge for more information on the False Positive Challenge process.
    - Remediate the issue.
    - Do not remediate the issue.

Closing an Issue

To close an issue:

1. Once you have finished working on the issue, set the **Developer Status** to **Remediated**, **Will Not Fix**, or **Third Party Component**.
   The issue is closed at this point.
2. Add any supporting comments.
3. Select the auditor to review the issue from the **User** list.

6.5. Audit and Remediation with Fortify Remediation Aviator

The Fortify Remediation Aviator service leverages Generative Artificial Intelligence (GAI) with a third-party Large Language Model (LLM) to audit results and provide enhanced remediation guidance. Remediation guidance consists of comments added to scan results and includes code snippets.

Fortify Remediation Aviator is applied to scan results after the initial Fortify Audit Assistant audit. Fortify Remediation Aviator content is added to the scan results and imported to OpenText Fortify on Demand. The content is available in the portal and API.

Availability and Coverage

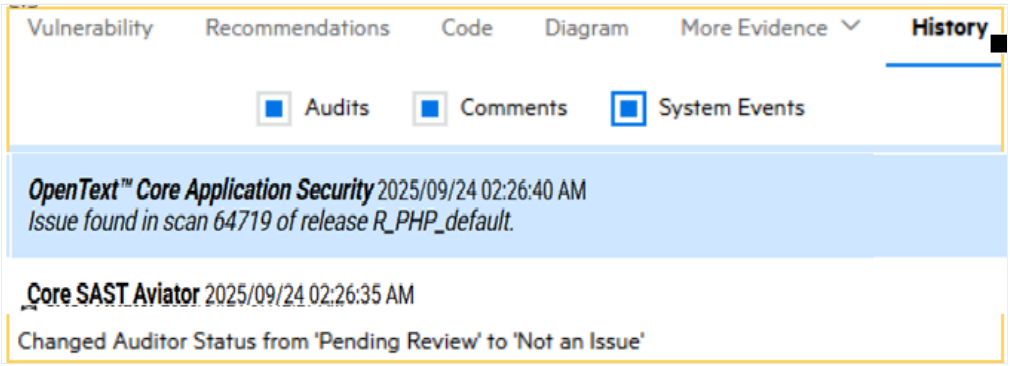
- Fortify Remediation Aviator is available for static assessments with Automated audit.
- For details on supported technology stacks, categories, and file types, see Fortify Static Code Analyzer and Tools.
- In the case of exceptionally large scan results and/or scan results with an exceptionally large number of issues in one category, Fortify Remediation Aviator might be restricted to a subset of issues in each category.

Audit and Remediation Guidance

Fortify Remediation Aviator reviews issues with the **Auditor Status** of **Pending Review**. Fortify Remediation Aviator updates the **Auditor Status** and adds notes. These actions are logged in the **History** tab of the issue details panel on the Issues pages. Audit actions are logged as **Audits**; remediation guidance are logged as **Comments**.

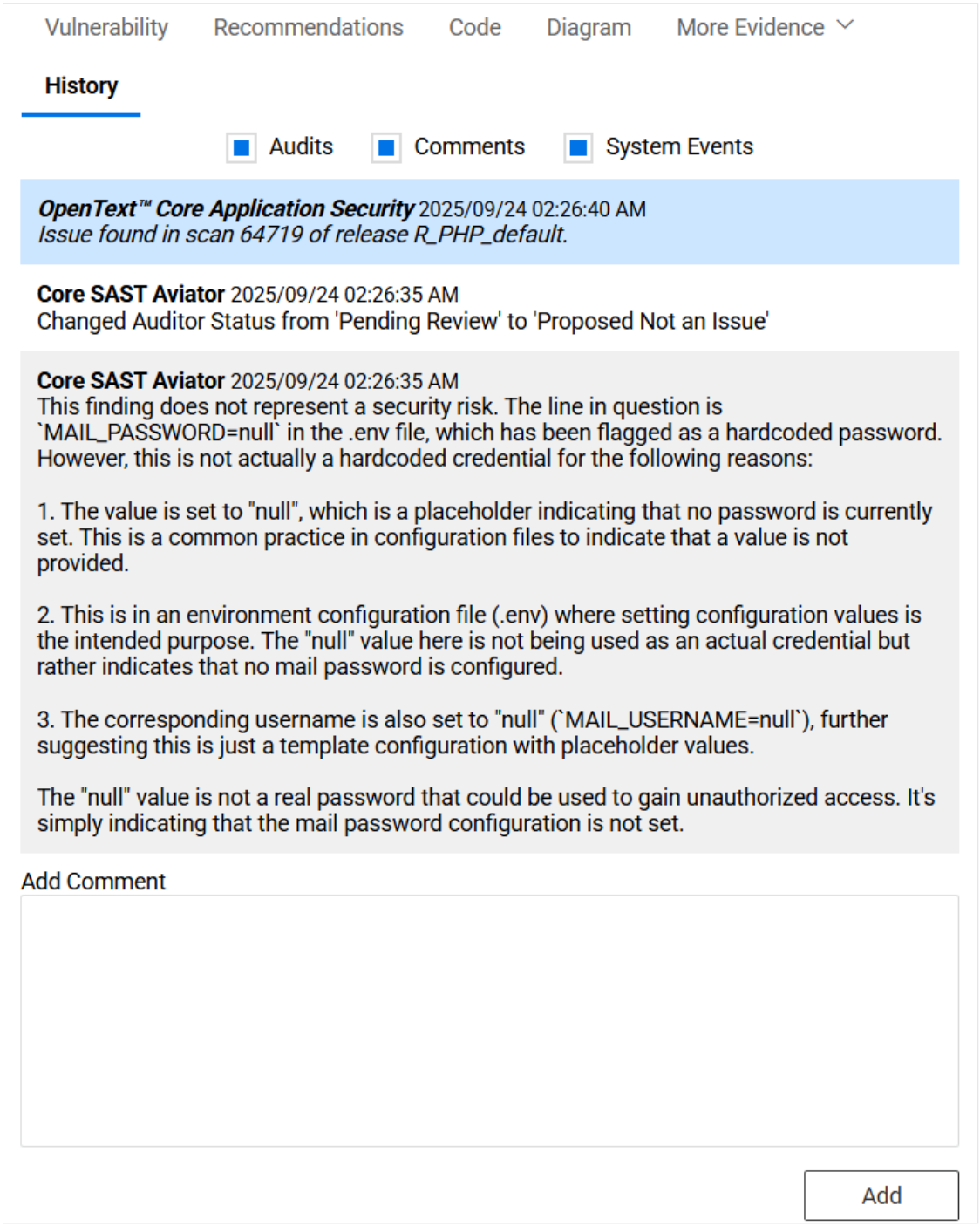
- False positives are marked as **Not an Issue** and automatically suppressed.

Not an Issue



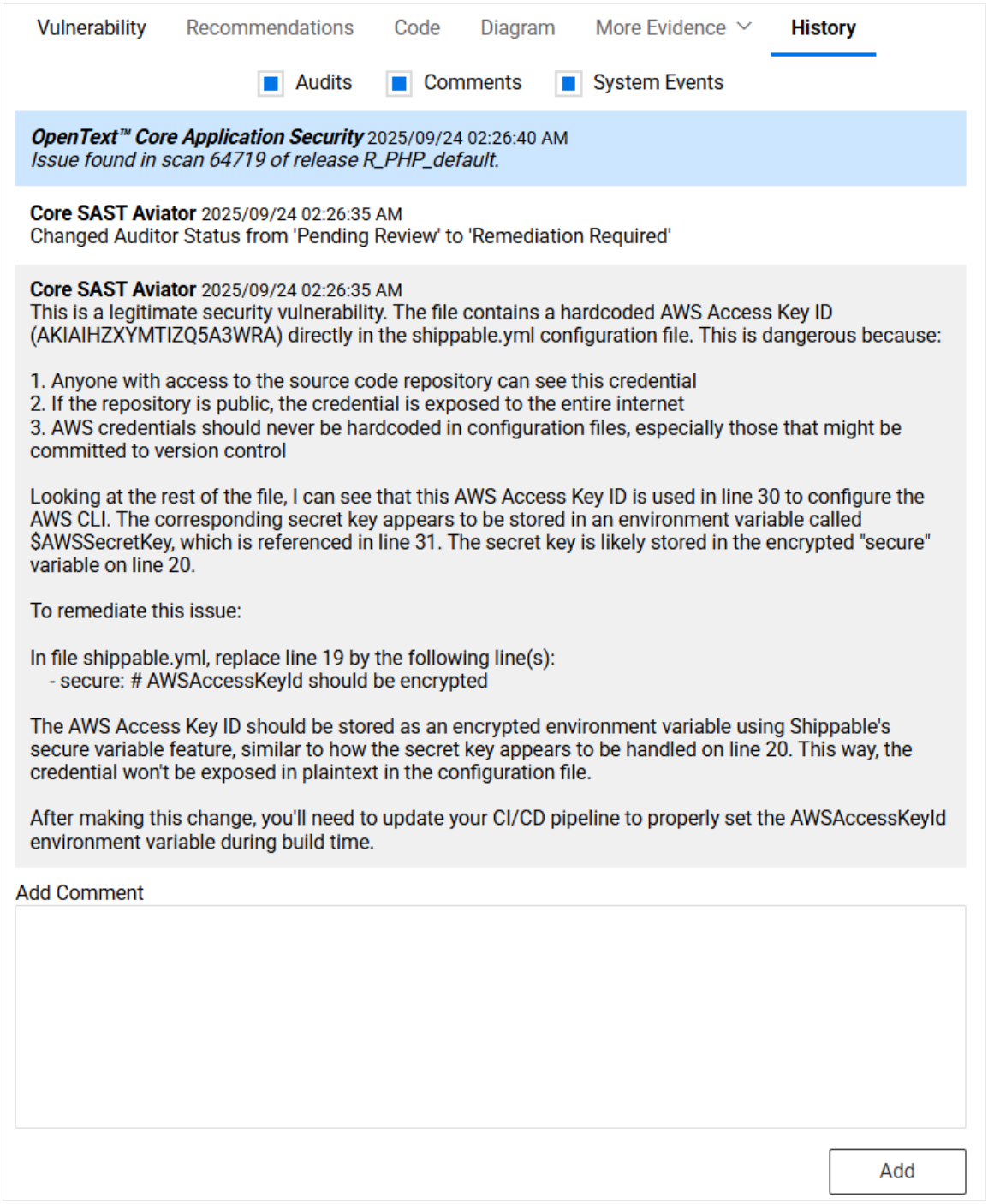
- Tentative false positives are marked as **Proposed Not An Issue** and are not suppressed.

Proposed Not An Issue



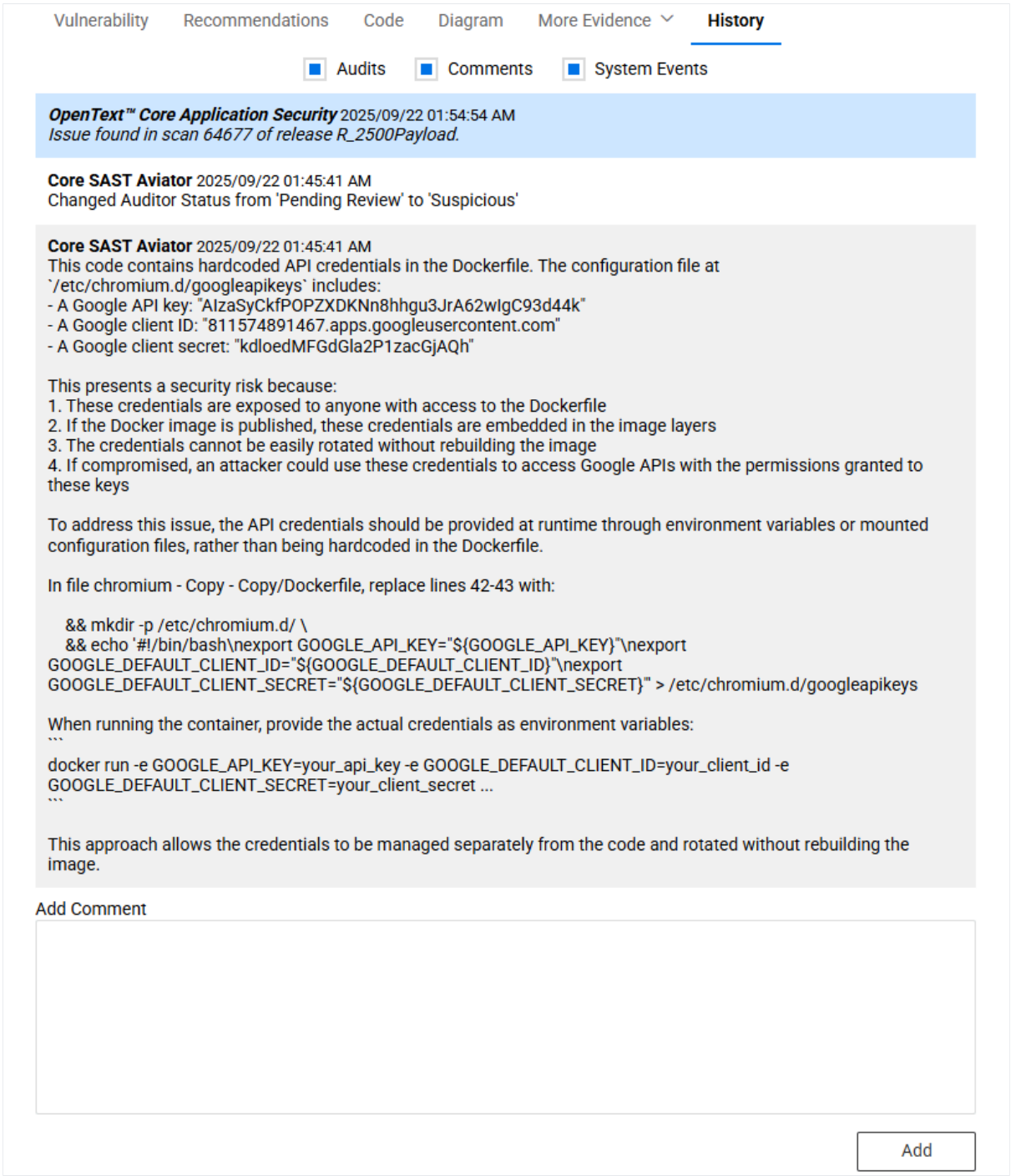
- True positives are marked as **Remediation Required**. Remediation assistance consists of additional comments, including code snippets.

Remediation Required

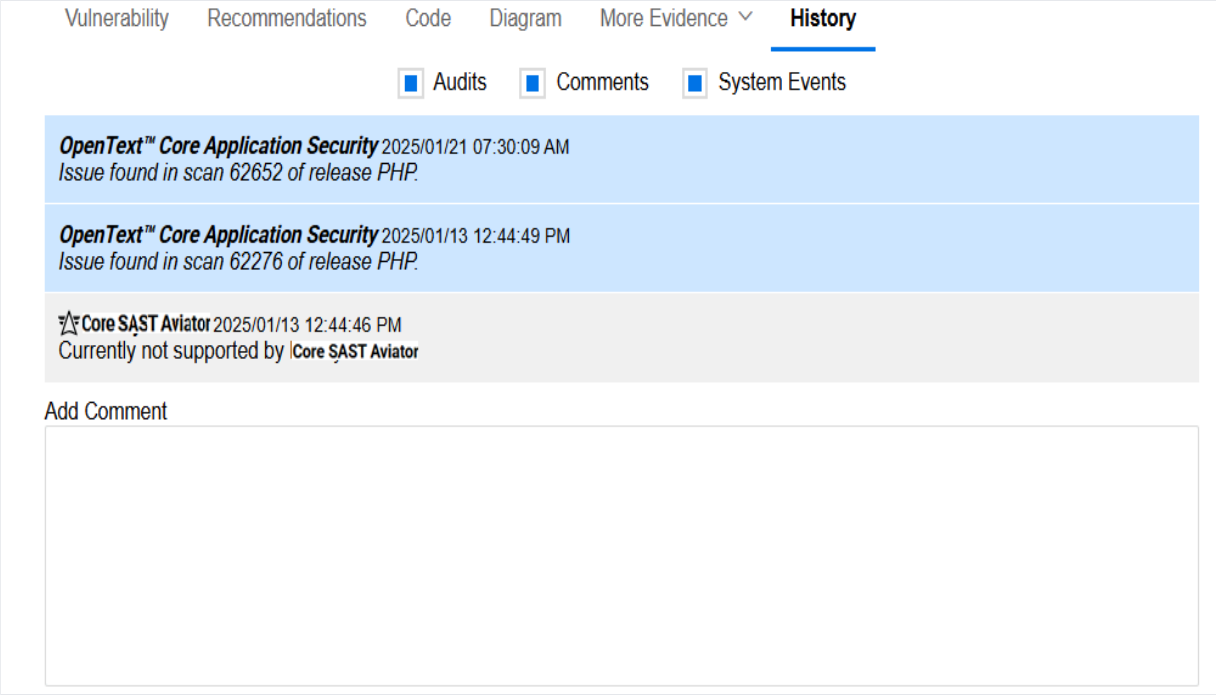


- Tentative true positives are marked as **Suspicious** and are not suppressed.

Suspicious



- Issues in unsupported frameworks, languages, or categories remain as **Pending Review**.



For more information on filtering and grouping issues, see Navigating the Issues Page.

6.6. Audit Templates

Audit templates allow audit decisions to be systematically applied to static, dynamic, mobile, and open source scans. An audit template consists of custom filters that either suppress issues or change issue severity across all scans of the specified type.

An audit template can be created for each scan type at the global and application levels. Security Leads can manage global audit templates; users with the **Audit Issues** permission can manage audit templates for applications to which they have access.

> **Important**
>
> Audit template is an advanced feature and can lead to significant changes in vulnerability metrics and reporting. You should review the documentation before using audit templates. If you have additional questions, contact the support team.

This section contains the following topics:

- Creating a Global Audit Template
- Creating an Application Audit Template
- Creating an Application Audit Template Filter for an Issue
- Audit Template Usage and Examples

6.6.1. Creating a Global Audit Template

Security Leads can manage global audit templates. Global audit templates apply to all scans of the specified type across the tenant.

Audit templates are subjected to the following conditions:

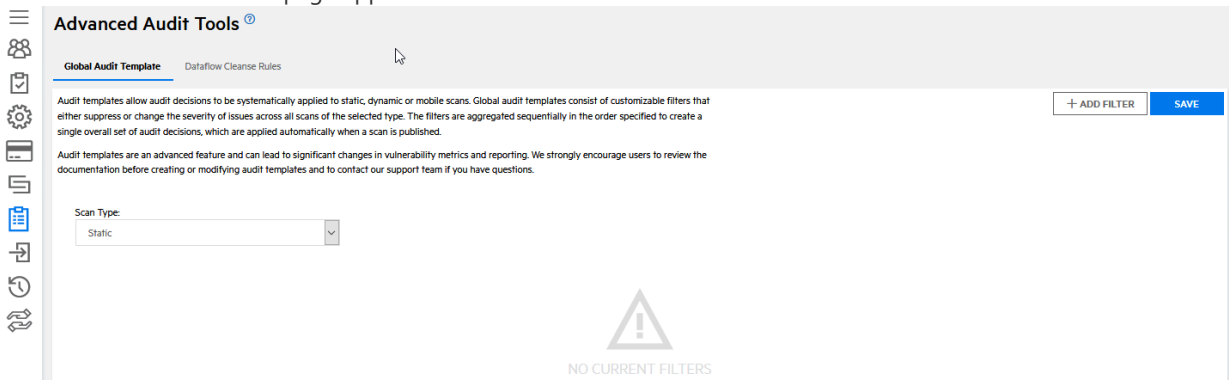
- Audit template filters are case insensitive.
- Newly created or modified audit template filters are applied to scans published moving forward.

To create a global audit template:

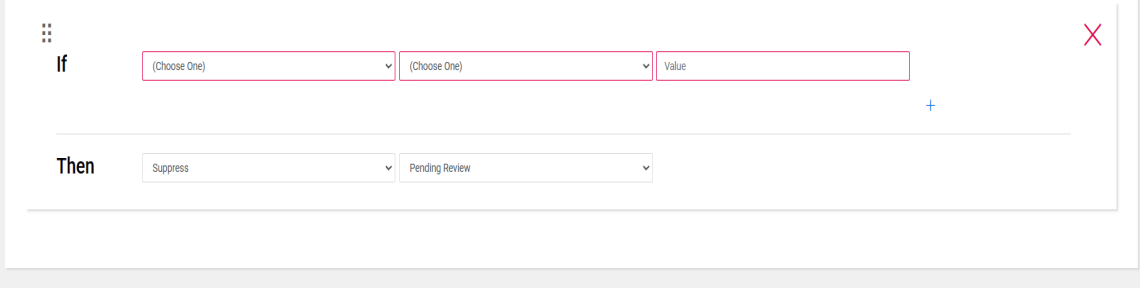
1. Select the **Administration** view.

The User Management page appears.

2. Click **Audit Tools**.
   The Advanced Audit Tools page appears.



3. On the **Global Audit Template** tab, select the scan type to which the global audit template will be applied from the **Scan Type** list.
4. Perform the following steps to add a filter. You can add multiple filters.
   1. Click **Add Filter**.
      A blank filter appears.



   2. Specify the filter conditions.
      1. In the **IF** row, select an issue attribute or a custom attribute for which to filter:

> **Note**
> Static, dynamic, and mobile issue attributes are set by Fortify Software Security Content. Open source issue attributes are set by Sonatype.

Field	Scan Type	Description
Severity	Static, dynamic, mobile, open source	Issue severity
Rule ID	Static, dynamic, mobile, open source	A unique identifier for the rule that identified an issue. You can find the Rule ID on the **Vulnerability** tab of the issue details panel.
Kingdom	Static, dynamic, mobile	Seven Pernicious Kingdoms classification
Category	Static, dynamic, mobile	Vulnerability category, which contains one or more rule IDs. A filter based on a category will be applied to all rule IDs belonging to that category.
<Custom Application Attribute>	Static, dynamic, mobile	Custom attributes in your tenant (picklist, text, and boolean)
URL	Dynamic, mobile	Issue URL
Body	Dynamic, mobile	HTTP message body
Headers	Dynamic, mobile	HTTP request header
Parameters	Dynamic, mobile	HTTP query parameters
Component Name	Open source	Component name
Component Version	Open source	Component version
File Location	Open source	File location

2. Select one of the following operators:

Operator	Description
Contains	Searches for results that contain the specified value
Does Not Contain	Searches for results that do not contain the specified value
Equals	Searches for an exact match of the specified value
Does Not Equals	Searches for results that do not match the specified value

3. Enter the value for the issue attribute. Wildcards are not accepted.

> **Note**
> If you previously selected a custom picklist or boolean attribute and the **Equals** operator, the values are prepopulated.

4. If needed, click **+** to create additional filter conditions.
5. Select **And** or **Or** to combine multiple filter conditions

3. In the **THEN** row, select one of the following audit actions to apply to matching results:

Operator	Description
Suppress	Suppresses the matching results. You can select the following auditor status to be applied when suppression occurs automatically. ▪ Pending Review ▪ Risk Accepted ▪ An an Issue ▪ Aviator Auditor Status Suppressed
Set Severity	Sets issue severity of matching results to the specified value.

5. To rearrange the location of a filter, click ⠿ and drag the filter to your desired slot.
6. Once you are done adding and arranging filters, click **Save**.
   The global audit template is saved.

Related Topics:

For information on creating an application audit template, see Creating an Application Audit Template.

6.6.2. Creating an Application Audit Template

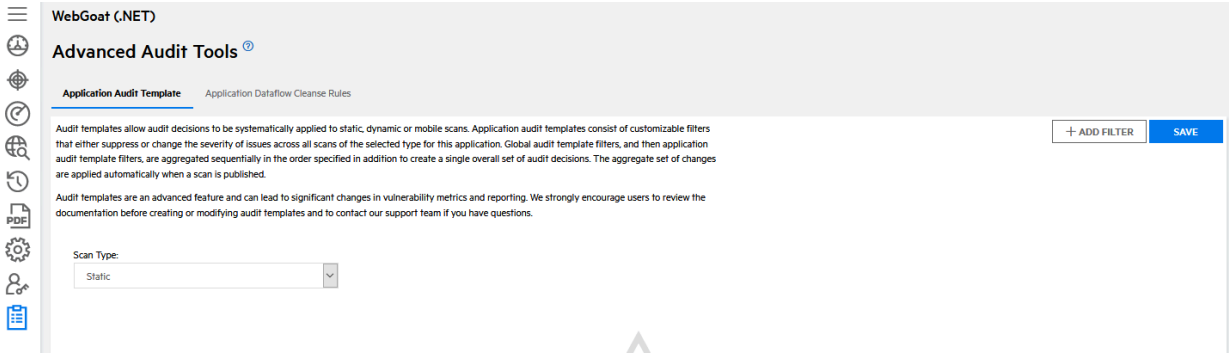
Users with the **Audit Issues** permission can manage audit templates for applications to which they have access. An application audit template applies to all scans of the specified type for the application.

Audit templates are subjected to the following conditions:

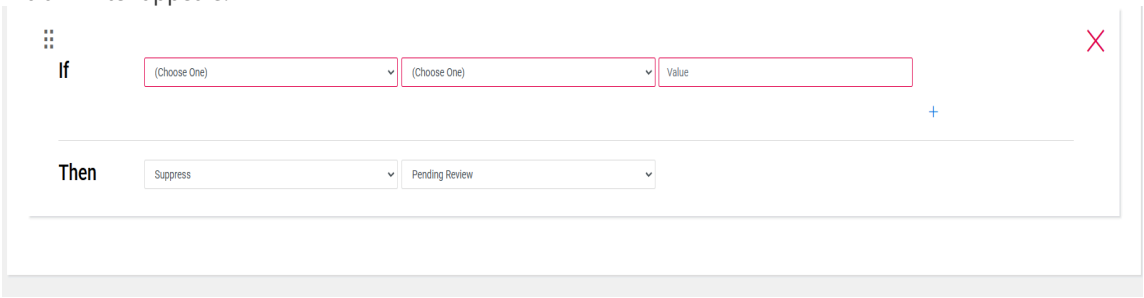
- Audit template filters are case-insensitive.
- Newly created or modified audit template filters are applied to scans published moving forward.

To create an application audit template:

1. Select the **Application** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application for which you want to create an application audit template.
3. Click **Audit Tools**.
   The Advanced Audit Tools page appears.



4. On the **Application Audit Template** tab, select the scan type to which the application audit template will be applied from the **Scan Type** list.
5. Perform the following steps to add a filter. You can add multiple filters.
    1. Click **Add Filter**.
    A blank filter appears.



    2. Specify the filter conditions.
        1. In the **IF** row, select one of the following issue attributes for which to filter:

> **Note**
> Static, dynamic, and mobile issue attributes are set by Fortify Software Security Content. Open source issue attributes are set by Sonatype.

Field	Scan Type	Description
Severity	Static, dynamic, mobile, open source	Issue severity.
Rule ID	Static, dynamic, mobile, open source	A unique identifier for the rule that identified an issue. You can find the Rule ID on the **Vulnerability** tab when viewing issue details.
Kingdom	Static, dynamic, mobile	Seven Pernicious Kingdoms classification.
Category	Static, dynamic, mobile	Vulnerability category, which contains one or more rule IDs. A filter based on a category will be applied to all rule IDs belonging to that category.
File	Static	Full file path
Package	Static	Package or namespace
Source	Static	Dataflow source function
Sink	Static	Dataflow sink function
URL	Dynamic, mobile	Issue URL
Body	Dynamic, mobile	HTTP message body
Headers	Dynamic, mobile	HTTP request header
Parameters	Dynamic, mobile	HTTP query parameters
Component Name	Open source	Component name
Component Version	Open source	Component version
File Location	Open source	File location

2. Select one of the following operators:

Operator	Description
Contains	Searches for results that contain the specified value
Does Not Contain	Searches for results that do not contain the specified value
Equals	Searches for an exact match of the specified value
Does Not Equals	Searches for results that do not match the specified value

3. Enter the value for the issue attribute. Wildcards are not accepted.
4. If needed, click **+** to create additional filter conditions.
5. Select **And** or **Or** to combine multiple filter conditions.

3. In the **THEN** row, select one of the following audit actions to apply to matching results:

Operator	Description
Suppress	Suppresses the matching results. You can select the following auditor status to be applied when suppression occurs automatically. ▪ Pending Review ▪ Risk Accepted ▪ An an Issue ▪ Aviator Auditor Status Suppressed
Set Severity	Sets issue severity of matching results to the specified value

6. To rearrange the location of a filter, click ⠿ and drag the filter to your desired slot.
7. Once you are done adding and arranging filters, click **Save**.
   The application audit template is saved.

Related Topics:

For information on creating a global audit template, see Creating a Global Audit Template.

6.6.3. Creating an Application Audit Template Filter for an Issue

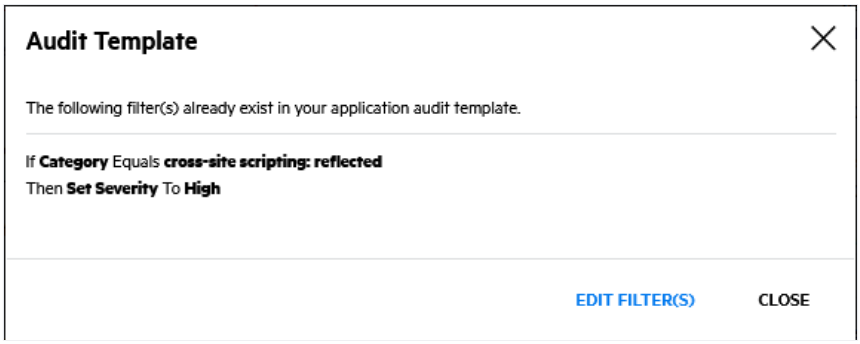
In addition to creating an application audit template from the ground up, users with the **Audit Issues** permission can create application audit template filters for an issue from the Issues page. This enables auditors to easily apply audit decisions to issues while reviewing them.

To create an application audit template filter for an issue:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application that you want to audit.
   The Application Overview page appears.
3. Navigate to the Application Issues or Release Issues page.
4. In the audit panel, click **Add Audit Filter**.
   The Audit Template window appears.
5. Perform the relevant task:
   - If the selected issue has existing filters that apply, those filters are displayed. You can edit the filters.

> **Note**
> If multiple filters apply and one of them is a suppression, only that filter is displayed.

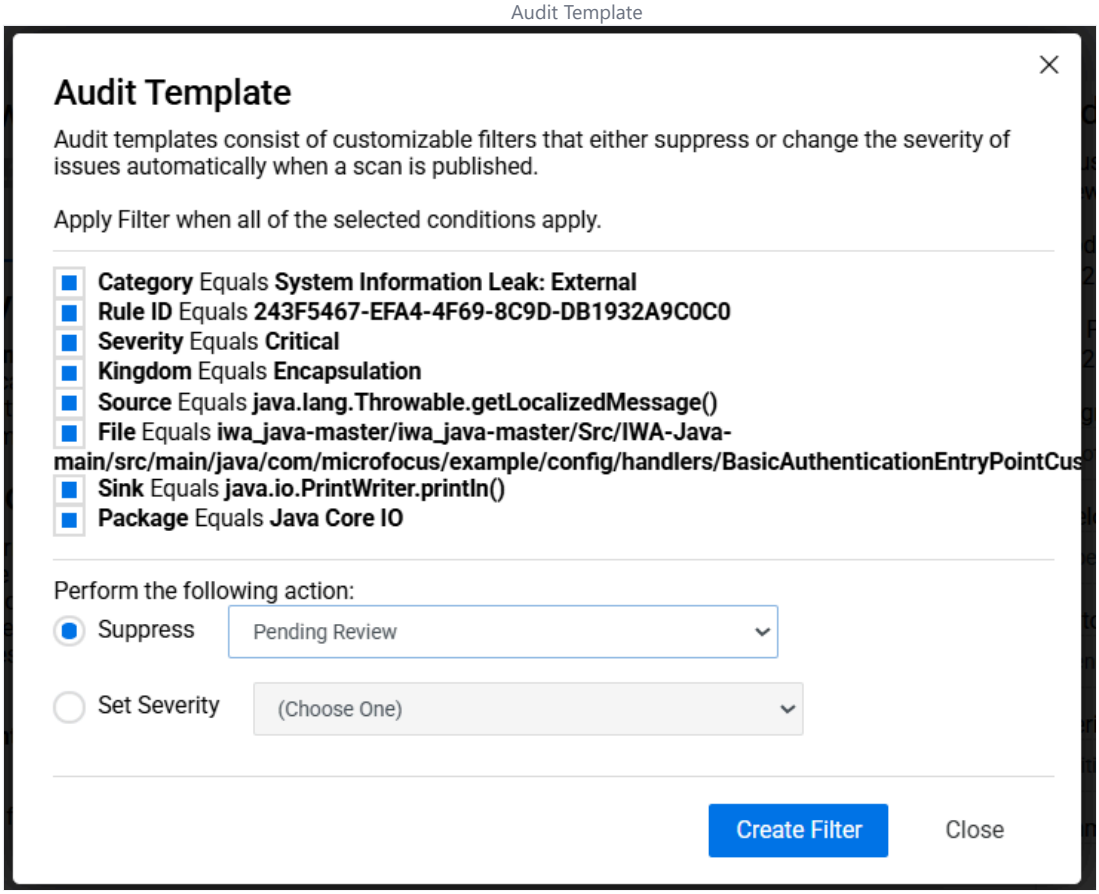
Audit Template



1. Click **Edit Filter(s)**.
   You are redirected to the Application Audit Template page.
2. Edit the existing filters as necessary.

- If the selected issue does not have any filters that apply, you can create a new filter from a list of predefined conditions that apply to the issue.

Audit Template



1. Select the filter conditions. Multiple conditions are joined with the AND operator.
2. Select the audit action. For **Suppress**, the available options are 'Pending Review', 'Risk Accepted', 'Not an Issue' and 'Aviator Auditor Status Suppressed'. For **Set Severity**, the available options are 'Critical', 'High', 'Medium' and 'Low'.
3. Click **Create Filter**. Your application audit template filter is saved.

6.6.4. Audit Template Usage and Examples

Audit template filters are aggregated sequentially in the order in which they appear. Global audit templates filters are aggregated first, then application audit template filters, to create a single overall set of audit decisions that are applied

automatically when a scan is published. Issue changes as a result of audit templates appear in the **History** tab of the issue details panel as **Audit** type events. Global audit and application audit changes are logged separately.

In general, use category-based filters over rule-based filters, with the exception of a few scenarios where using rule-based filters might be more appropriate. For example, you might want to use rule ID-based filters to handle different remediation policies around SSL/TLS checks in dynamic scans.

As changes are made to categories and rules with each security content update, it is important to review your filters after each security content update and update the filters as necessary:

- New categories might be added.
- Category names might be changed. You will need to update any category-based filters to reflect the changed names.
- New rules might be added to categories. Existing category filters will also apply to new rules. Note that new rules might cover new, critical vulnerabilities that are distinctly different from existing rules in a category.
- Existing rules might be updated to reflect new guidance and industry standards. For example, the severity given to a vulnerability might increase due to new information about the vulnerability.

For more information on category and rule changes, see the Fortify Software Security Content quarterly updates from Fortify Software Security Research (SSR). You can access them from the Help Center.

The following examples show several filter combinations and how they are applied.

Example 1:

Audit template filters:

1. If **Severity Equals Critical**, then **Set Severity** to **High**
2. If **Severity Equals Critical**, then **Set Severity** to **Medium**

Result: Critical issues are set to Medium for the selected scan type.

Example 2:

Audit template filters:

1. If **Severity Equals Critical**, then **Set Severity** to **High**
2. If **Severity Equals High**, then **Set Severity** to **Medium.**

Result: Critical issues are set to High, High issues are to set Medium for the selected scan type.

Example 3:

Audit template filter: If **Rule ID Equals 11516**, then **Suppress**.

Result: Issues with rule ID 1156 are suppressed for the selected scan type

Example 4:

Global audit template filter: If **Severity Equals Critical**, then **Set Severity** to **High**

Application audit template filter: If **Severity Equals Critical**, then **Set Severity** to **Medium**

Result: Critical issues are set to High for all scans of the selected type, but Critical issues are set to Medium for scans of the selected type for the application above.

6.7. Dataflow Cleanse Rules

Dataflow cleanse rules describe validation logic and other actions that render tainted data (user-controlled input) cleansed. Dataflow cleanse rules are incorporated in a static scan to help Fortify SAST recognize cleansing functions. As a result, dataflow cleanse rules help prevent false positives around dataflow issues.

Dataflow cleanse rules can be created at the global and application levels. Security Leads can manage global dataflow cleanse rules; users with the **Audit Issues** permission can manage dataflow cleanse rules for applications to which they have access.

Important

Dataflow cleanse rule is an advanced feature and can lead to significant changes in vulnerabilities found in a scan. OpenTextThe MSP Portal strongly recommends that you review the documentation before using dataflow cleanse rules. If you have additional questions, contact support.

This section contains the following topics:

- Creating a Global Dataflow Cleanse Rule
- Creating an Application Dataflow Cleanse Rule
- Dataflow Cleanse Rule Usage and Examples

6.7.1. Creating a Global Dataflow Cleanse Rule

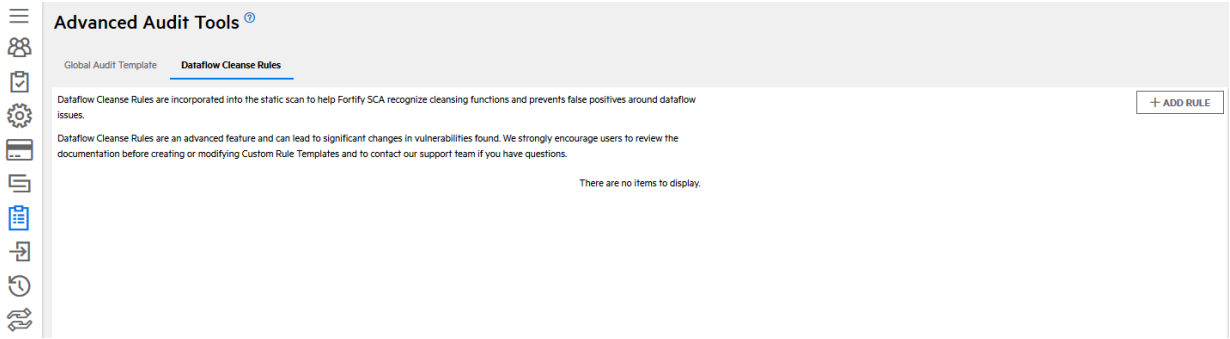
Security Leads can manage global dataflow cleanse rules. Global dataflow cleanse rules apply to all static scans in the tenant.

Dataflow cleanse rules are subjected to the following conditions:

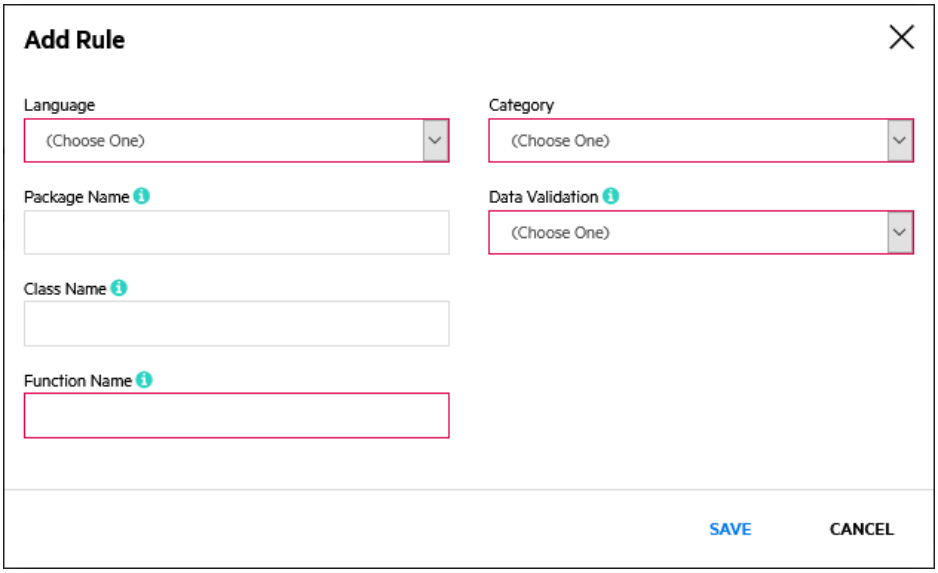
- Dataflow cleanse rules are case-sensitive and are restricted to alphanumeric characters.
- Dataflow cleanse rules are applied to scans that are started moving forward.

To create a global dataflow cleanse rule:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Audit Tools**.
   The Advanced Audit Tools page appears.
3. Select the **Dataflow Cleanse Rules** tab.



4. Perform the following steps to add a rule. You can add multiple rules.
   1. Click **Add Rule**.
      The Add Rule window opens.



2. Complete the fields as needed. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

> **Note**
> Rules do not apply against interfaces or super classes.

Field	Description
Language	Select the technology stack.
Package Name	(Optional) Type the name of the package or namespace that contains the validation function. If you do not specify a package name, the rule only matches functions that are not inside a package.
Class Name	(Optional) Type the name of the class that contains the validation function. If you do not specify a class name, the rule only matches functions that are not inside a class. To specify a nested class, use the dot notation (for example, `OuterClass.NestedClass`). **Note** For .NET languages, the convention for the class name of a generic class is to append the class name with an @ and the number of type parameters. Example: for `System.Func<T, TResult>`, theclass name would be `Func@2`.
Function Name	Type the name of the validation function.
Category	Select the vulnerability category that is remediated by the validation function.

Field	Description

Data Validation	Select the data that has been validated by the function:
	▪ **Return Value**: use this option to refer to `value` in `value = web.getWebInput(foo, bar)`
	▪ **Object Function**: use this option to refer to `web` in `value = web.getWebInput(foo, bar)` or `object` in `object = new MyObject()`
	▪ **Argument**: use this option when refering to arguments of the function. Arguments are indexed beginning with 0. For example, specify 1 to refer to `bar` in `value = web.getWebInput(foo, bar)`
	Example:
	`string filename = UploadedFile.FileName();`
	`if (Validators.IsValidFileName(filename))`
	`{`
	`System.IO.File.Delete(filename);`
	`}`
	Dataflow Cleanse Rule Usage and Examples:
	Global and application dataflow cleanse rules are aggregated into a single set of rules that are applied during a scan. Issues that are removed based on rules do not appear in the FPR.
	The following examples show several dataflow cleanse rules and how they are applied:
	Example1:
	Language: **Java**
	Package Name: **com.fortify.appsec**
	Class Name: **Validation**
	Function Name: **validateAlphaNumeric**
	Category: **SQL Injection**
	Data Validation: **Return Value**
	Result: The return value of the method is considered cleansed and will not be flagged as an SQL Injection issue.
	Example2:
	Language: **Java**
	Package Name: **java.util**
	Class Name: **Map**
	Function Name: **clear**
	Category: **SQL Injection**
	Data Validation: **Object Function**
	Result: The data is considered cleansed after a call to the Map.clear() menthod and will not be flagged as an SQL Injection issue.

5. Once you are done adding rules, click **Save**.
   The global dataflow cleanse rules are saved.

6.7.2. Creating an Application Dataflow Cleanse Rule

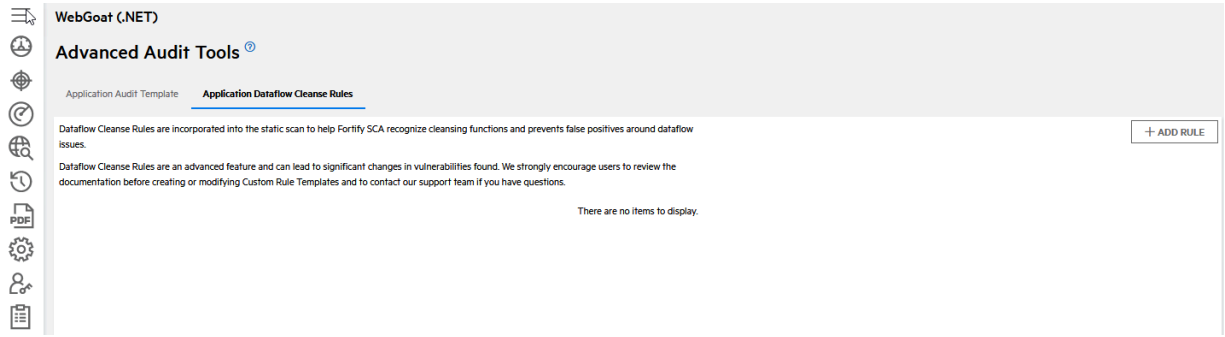
Users with the **Audit Issues** permission can manage dataflow cleanse rules for applications to which they have access. Application dataflow cleanse rules apply to all static scans for the application.

Dataflow cleanse rules are subjected to the following conditions:

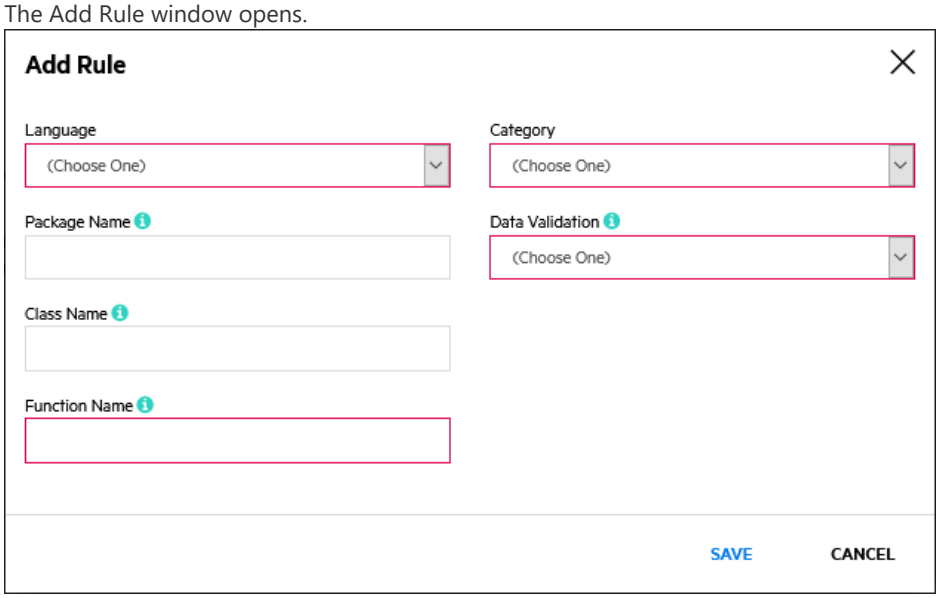
- Dataflow cleanse rules are case-sensitive and are restricted to alphanumeric characters.
- Dataflow cleanse rules are applied to scans that are started moving forward.

To create an application dataflow cleanse rule:

1. Select the **Application** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application for which you want to create an application audit template.
3. Click **Audit Tools**.
   The Advanced Audit Tools page appears.
4. Select the **Dataflow Cleanse Rules** tab.



5. Perform the following steps to add a rule. You can add multiple rules.
   1. Click **Add Rule**.
      The Add Rule window opens.



   2. Complete the fields as needed. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

> **Note**
> Rules do not apply against interfaces or super classes.

Field	Description
Language	Select the technology stack.
Package Name	(Optional) Type the name of the package or namespace that contains the validation function. If you do not specify a package name, the rule only matches functions that are not inside a package.
Class Name	(Optional) Type the name of the class that contains the validation function. If you do not specify a class name, the rule only matches functions that are not inside a class. To specify a nested class, use the dot notation (for example, `OuterClass.NestedClass`). **Note** For .NET languages, the convention for the class name of a generic class is to append the class name with an @ and the number of type parameters. Example: for `System.Func<T, TResult>`, theclass name would be `Func@2`.
Function Name	Type the name of the validation function.
Category	Select the vulnerability category that is remediated by the validation function.
Data Validation	Select the data that has been validated by the function: ▪ **Return Value**: use this option to refer to `value` in `value = web.getWebInput(foo, bar)` ▪ **Object Function**: use this option to refer to `web` in `value = web.getWebInput(foo, bar)` or `object` in `object = new MyObject()` ▪ **Argument**: use this option when refering to arguments of the function. Arguments are indexed beginning with 0. For example, specify 1 to refer to `bar` in `value = web.getWebInput(foo, bar)`

6. Once you are done adding rules, click **Save**.
   The application dataflow cleanse rules are saved.

6.7.3. Dataflow Cleanse Rule Usage and Examples

Global and application dataflow cleanse rules are aggregated into a single set of rules that are applied during a scan. Issues that are removed based on rules do not appear in the FPR.

The following examples show several dataflow cleanse rules and how they are applied.

Example 1:

Language: **Java**

Package Name: `com.fortify.appsec`

Class name: `Validation`

Function Name: `validateAlphaNumeric`

Category: **SQL Injection**

Data Validation: **Return Value**

Result: The return value of the method is considered cleansed and will not be flagged as a SQL Injection issue.

Example 2:

Language: **Java**

Package Name: `java.util`

Class name: `Map`

Function Name: `clear`

Category: **SQL Injection**

Data Validation: **Object Function**

Result: The data is considered cleansed after a call to the `Map.clear()` method and will not be flagged as a SQL Injection issue.

6.8. Requesting a Remediation Scan

After changes have been made to fix the issues identified in the initial scan, you can request a remediation scan to verify whether the issues have been fixed. Assessments include one or more remediation scans:

- Single assessments include one remediation scan.
- Subscriptions include unlimited remediation scans during the remediation scan period.
- The remediation scan period is 30 days after the initial scan. Exceptions are noted in your contract.

Request a remediation scan by selecting **<assessment_type> - Remediation** on the Scan Setup page. The remediation scan must be performed on the same application. For example, if the initial scan was done on the pre-production site, the remediation scan must also be on the pre-production site. A remediation scan takes less time than a full initial scan.

Note

Some dynamic scan fields are locked for editing. For more information see Editing Dynamic Scan Settings for Ongoing and Completed Scans.

7. Dashboards and Reports

OpenText Fortify on Demand delivers assessment results in a variety of formats for viewing and analyzing data.

Dashboards provide a visual display of key metrics. Users can configure multiple dashboards to display data that is relevant to their needs. While dashboards are useful for general summaries, users can get a detailed view of assessment results through reports. OpenText Fortify on Demand provides a comprehensive and customizable suite of reports.

7.1. Dashboards

OpenText Fortify on Demand provides dashboards that help users view and analyze application security data. The dashboards offer a comprehensive overview of an organization's application security program, provide insight into key vulnerability metrics, and deliver a consistent dashboard experience across the OpenText Fortify on Demand product suite.

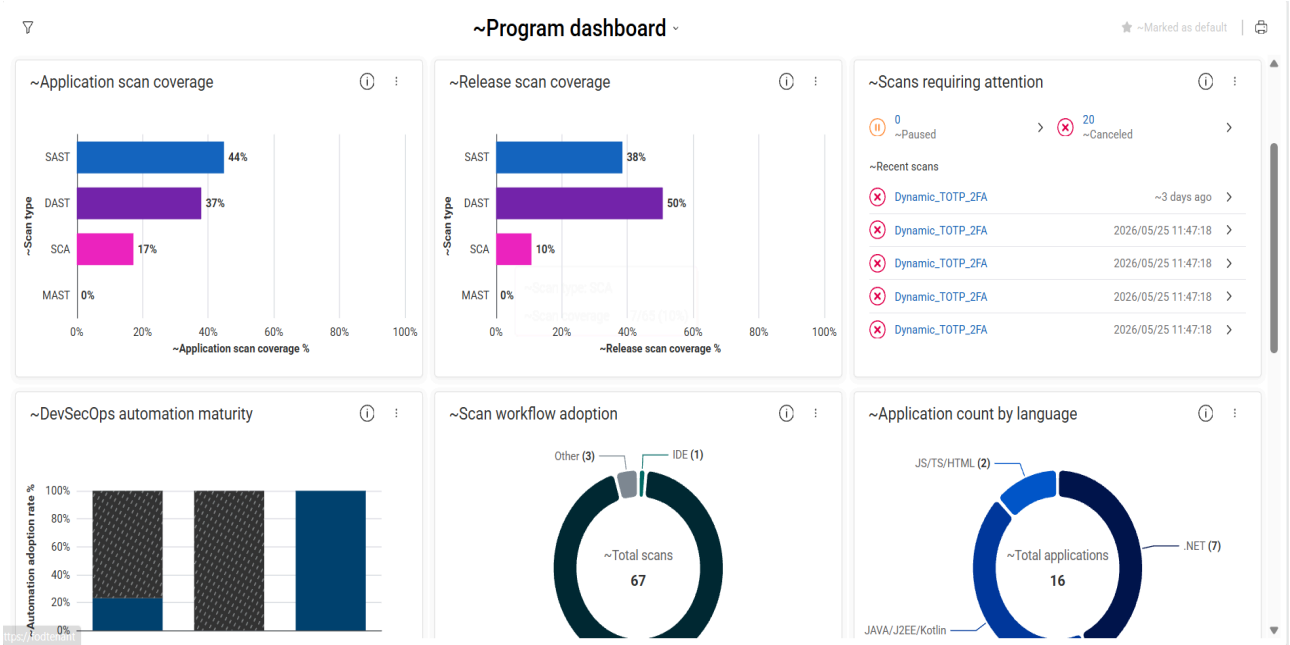
The following dashboard types are available:

- **Program dashboard**
- **Remediation dashboard**
- **Risk exposure dashboard**

When you open the Dashboard view, the **Program dashboard** is displayed by default. This dashboard presents a high-level overview of the program.

In addition to the default view, you can switch between other dashboards using the dashboard selection list:

- The **Remediation dashboard** highlights remediation activities and tracks progress toward risk resolution.
- The **Risk Exposure dashboard** focuses on identifying and assessing risk levels across the program.



The following table describes how to navigate the **Program dashboard** page.

Task	Action
Dashboard tasks	
Set the current dashboard as the default	Click **Mark as default**.
Filter all charts in the dashboard	Select one or more filter values from the following application and release filters: • Application type • Business criticality • Microservices • Pass/fail • Star rating • SDLC status
Print the dashboard	Click the **Print** icon on the toolbar. The dashboard opens in the browser's print view, where you can print or save it.
Tile tasks	
Adjust a tile size	Hover over a tile border and click and drag the handles.
Chart tasks	
Drill down into the chart's data sets	Point to a visual element and click when the pointer changes to a hand.

The dashboards consists of:

- Singular data points of key metrics.
- Individual charts that visualize a specific facet of tenant data.
- Tiles that are customizable at a granular level.

Dashboard Limitations

The current implementation of new dashboards has the following limitations:

- Creation of new dashboards or customization of existing dashboards are not supported.
- Issue counts in charts do not account for uniqueness.
- CSV export is supported for most chart types. Export functionality is not available for all charts.

You can filter and download the data shown in the charts, where applicable.

7.1.1. Dashboard Types

The following dashboard types are available:

- Remediation dashboard
  The dashboard contains the following charts:

  > **Note**
  > Interactive charts contain links to drill down into data sets.

  - Review coverage by severity
  - Review coverage by scan type (covers DAST, SAST, MAST and SCA)
  - Mean time to remediate
  - Remediation coverage by severity
  - Remediation coverage by scan type (covers DAST, SAST, MAST and SCA)
  - Mean time to remediate by severity
  - Issue remediation trend
  - Issue reopened rate
  - Frequently reopened issues
  - SAST Aviator adoption
  - SAST Aviator return on investment (ROI)
- Risk exposure dashboard
  The dashboard contains the following charts:

  > **Note**
  > Interactive charts contain links to drill down into data sets.

  - Release by compliance policy (excludes retired releases, interactive)
  - Open issues by severity
  - Releases by star rating (excludes retired releases, interactive)
  - Usage overview by scan type (covers Static, Dynamic, Open Source, Mobile; interactive)
  - Open source security risk
  - Issue density
  - Most prevalent issues
- Program dashboard

The dashboard contains the following charts:

> **Note**
> Interactive charts contain links to drill down into data sets.

- Program overview
- Application scan coverage
- Release scan coverage
- Scans requiring attention
- DevSecOps automation maturity
- Scan workflow adoption
- Application count by language
- Scan activity trend
- Entitlements

> **Note**
> Trending charts do not render until sufficient data is available.

7.2. Reports

OpenText Fortify on Demand offers the ability to generate detailed reports of assessment results. You can generate the following types of reports:

- Pre-defined system reports
- Custom reports
- Data exports of applications, releases, scans, issues, or entitlement consumption
- Vendor reports if you are using the Vendor Management feature

> **Note**
> Open source component reports are available through the OpenText Fortify on Demand report functionality. You can use the Open Source Component system template to generate a report. The template includes the following modules:
>
> - Open Source Bill-of-Materials: a complete list of the components detected in your application
> - Vulnerable Open Source Components: a list of components with known security issues

This section contains the following topics:

- Viewing Reports
- Generating a Report
- Scheduling Auto-Generated Reports
- Templates
- Data Exports

7.2.1. Viewing Reports

There are two ways to view reports in the portal. One way is to go through the Reports view, where you can view all reports generated for all applications and releases in your tenant. The other way is to go through the **Applications** view, where you can drill down into each application and view reports pertaining to a specific application or release.

This section contains the following topics:

- Viewing All Reports
- Filtering Your Reports Page

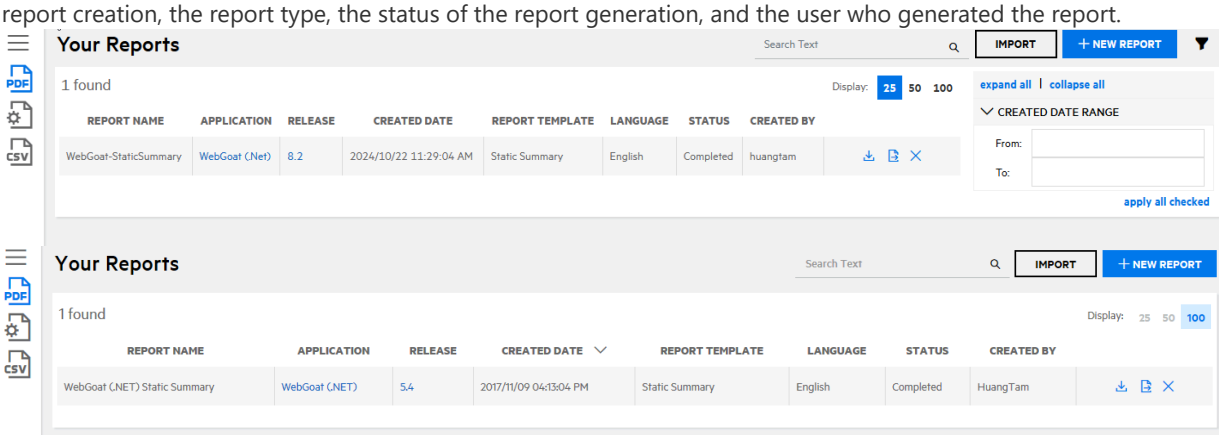
- Viewing Application Reports
- Viewing Release Reports

7.2.1.1. Viewing All Reports

Your Reports page is the default landing page of the Report view, where you can view reports for all your applications at the tenant level.

To view reports at the tenant level:

1. Select the Reports view.
   Your Reports page appears. The page displays the application and release that the report is for, the date and time of report creation, the report type, the status of the report generation, and the user who generated the report.



The following table describes how to navigate Your Reports page.

Task	Action
Search the reports list	Type a keyword or phrase in the **Search Text** field and click **Enter**. To remove the search results, Click the X. For information on using the **Search Text** box, see About Searching Applications.
Import a custom report	Click **Import**.
Create a report	Click **+New Report**.
Hide or display filter lists	Click  .
Expand or collapse filters	Click **exand all** or **collapase all** or the arrow next to the filter name.
Apply filters	Select desired filter values below the filter name. The page automatically refreshes with the filtered results. For some filters, click **apply** to refresh the page. For more information on filter values, see Filtering Your Reports Page.
Remove applied filters	Click **X** next to each applied filter or click **Clear Filters**.
Download a report	Click  . The report is downloaded to the local folder specified in your browser settings.
Delete a report	Click .
Share a report with a tenant	Click  . Sharing a report is available if you have established a relationship with another tenant. See Vendor Management. **Note** Sharing a report that contains multiple releases is currently not available.

7.2.1.2. Filtering Your Reports Page

By default, Your Reports page displays all reports created in the last 7 days. You can limit the reports displayed by applying filters. The following filters are available on Your Reports page:

Note

A filter only appears in the filter list when the results contain multiple values for that filter.

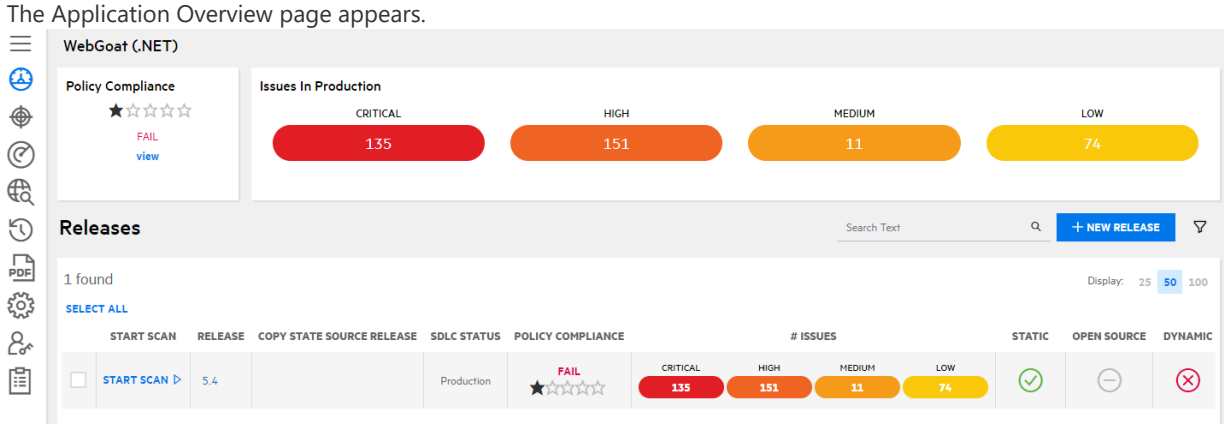
Filter	Description	Values
Application	Application of the report	User-defined
Created Date Range	Date when the report was generated.	
Created By	User who generated the report	User-defined
Release	Release	
Report template	Report template type	System-defined, user-defined
Status	Report creation status	Queued, Started, Completed

7.2.1.3. Viewing Application Reports

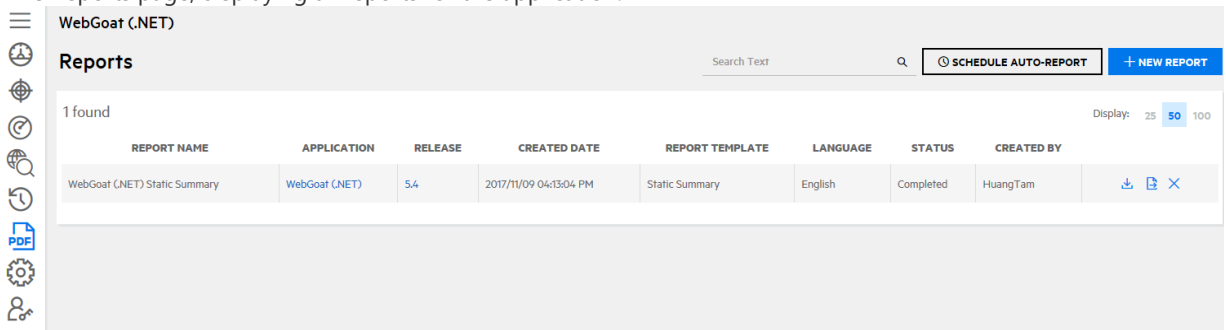
You can view reports for a selected application.

To view reports for an application:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application for which you want to view reports.
   The Application Overview page appears.



3. Click Reports.
   The Reports page, displaying all reports for the application.



4. Select a report from the list.

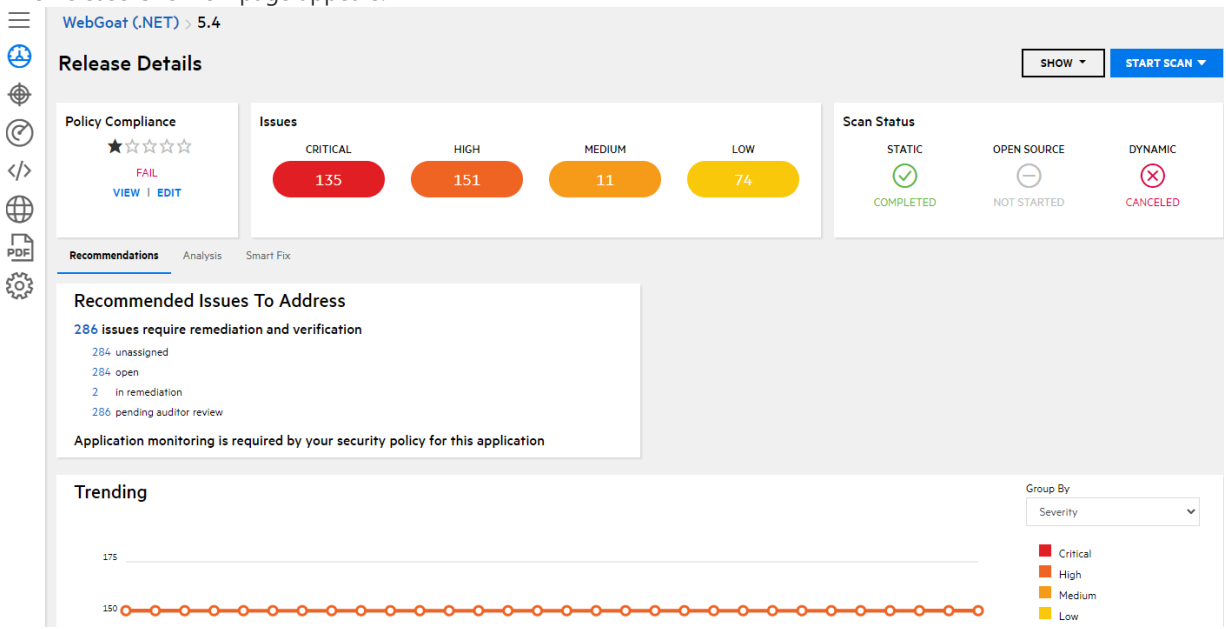
7.2.1.4. Viewing Release Reports

You can drill down into an application and view reports for a selected release.

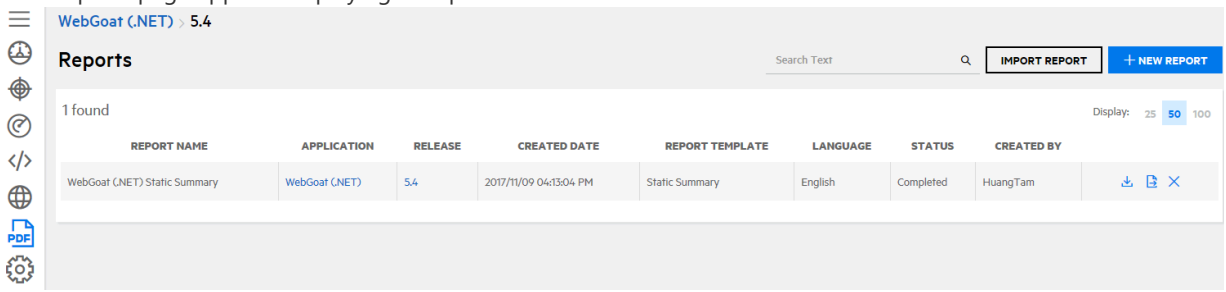
To view reports for a release:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears.

3. Click the name of the release that you want to view reports for.
   The Release Overview page appears.



4. Click Reports.
   The Reports page appears displaying all reports for the release.



5. Select a report from the list.

7.2.2. Generating a Report

Use a pre-defined report template or a custom report template to generate a report of a release. Reports are available in PDF and HTML formats. In the event a PDF report generation fails, the HTML version is automatically provided in place of the PDF version for your convenience.

To help avoid failures when generating extremely large PDF reports, you cannot generate PDF reports that include the **Analyst Trace**, **Request/Response**, or **Issues Details** template modules and contain more than 5000 issues. Either generate HTML reports or use an alternative report template with the modules removed and/or with additional filters that reduce the issue count.

Note

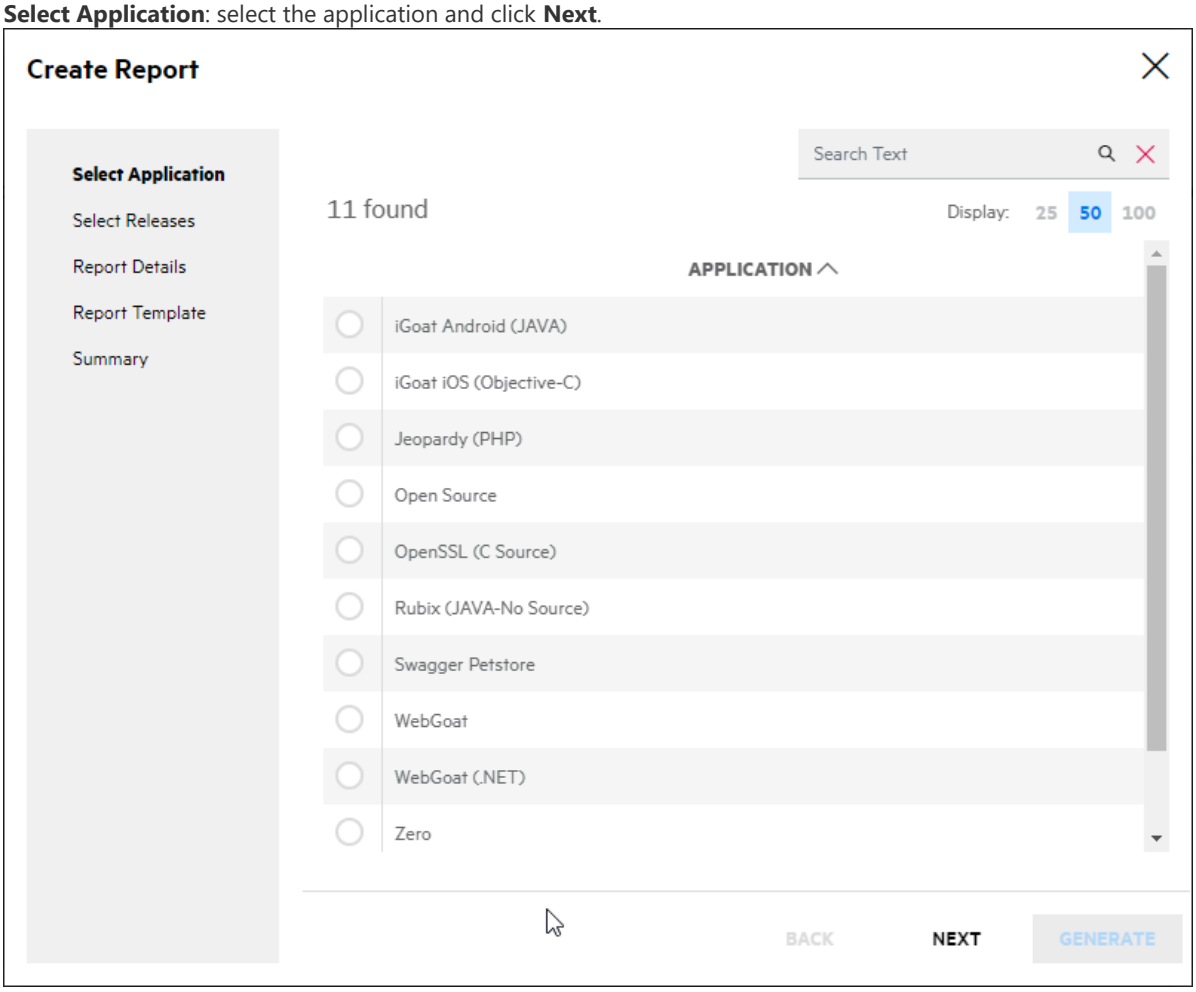
To generate reports in a certain language, the language must be selected in your account settings. For more information, see Editing My Account Information.

To generate a report:

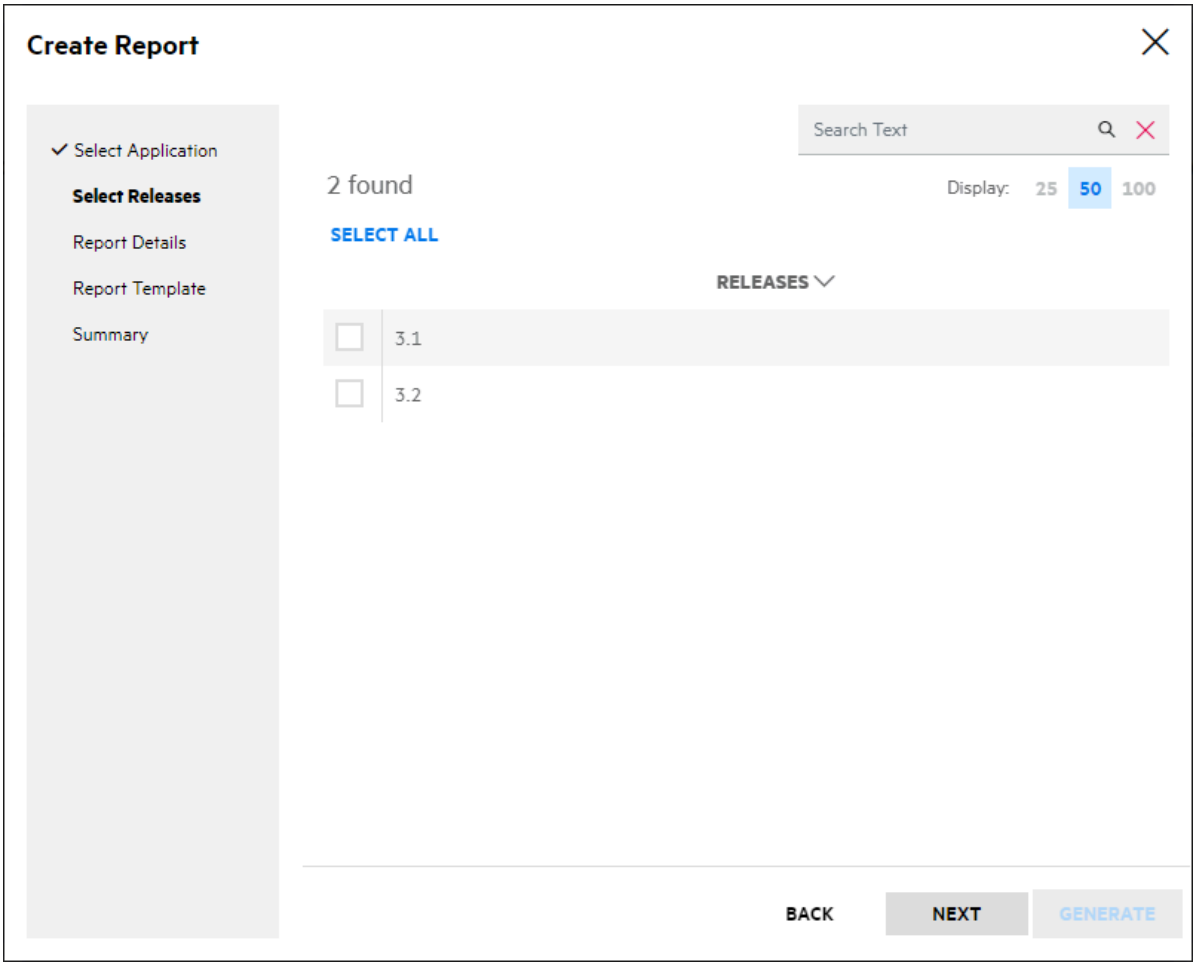
Note

The following instructions describe how to generate reports on Your Reports page. You can also generate reports on the Application Reports and Release Reports pages.

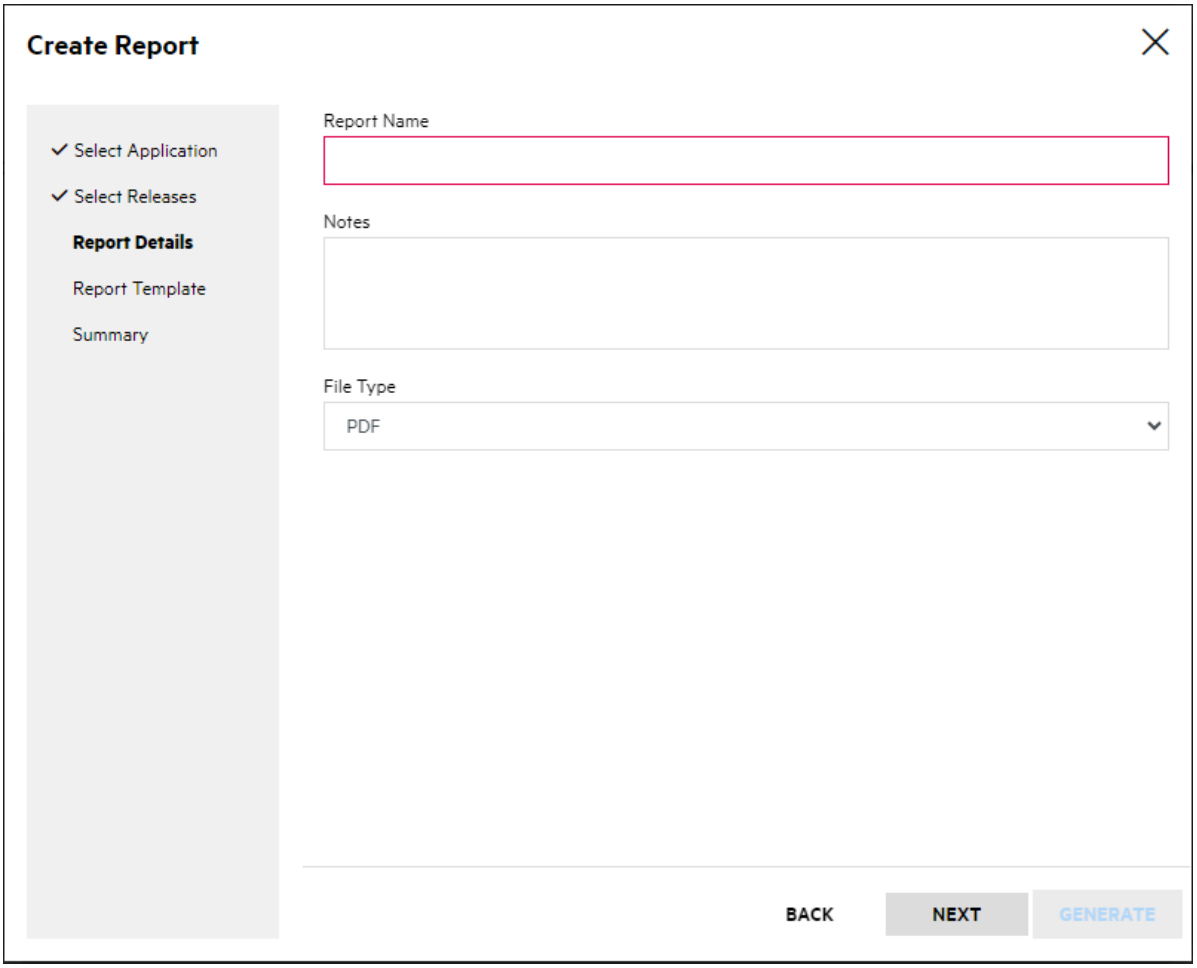
1. Select the **Reports** view.
   Your Reports page appears.
2. Click +New Report.
   The Create Report wizard appears.
3. **Select Application**: select the application and click **Next**.



4. **Select Releases**: select the releases and click **Next**. If you select multiple releases, a report will be generated for each release and the reports will be packaged in a zip file.

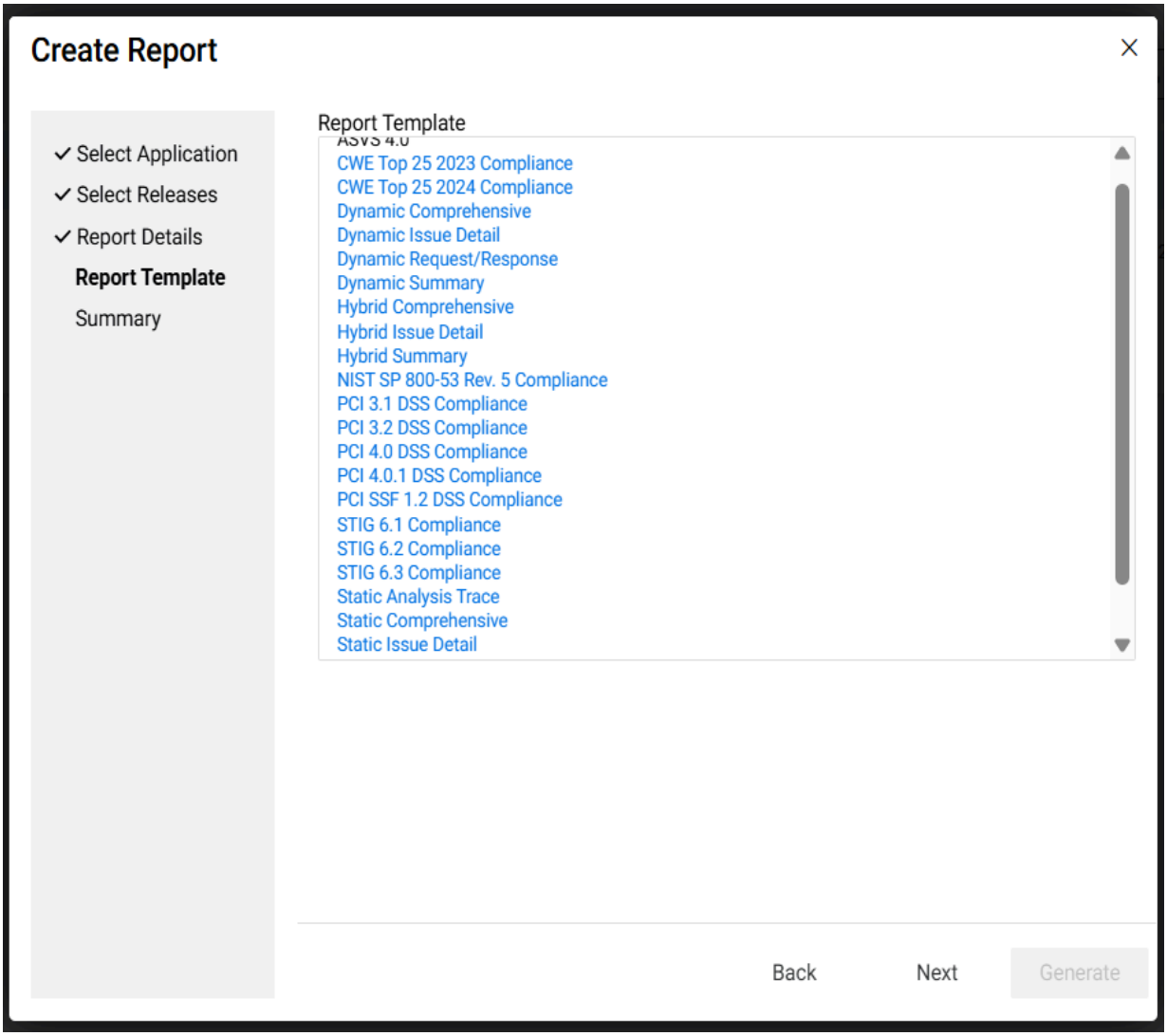


5. **Report Details**: complete the fields and click **Next**. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

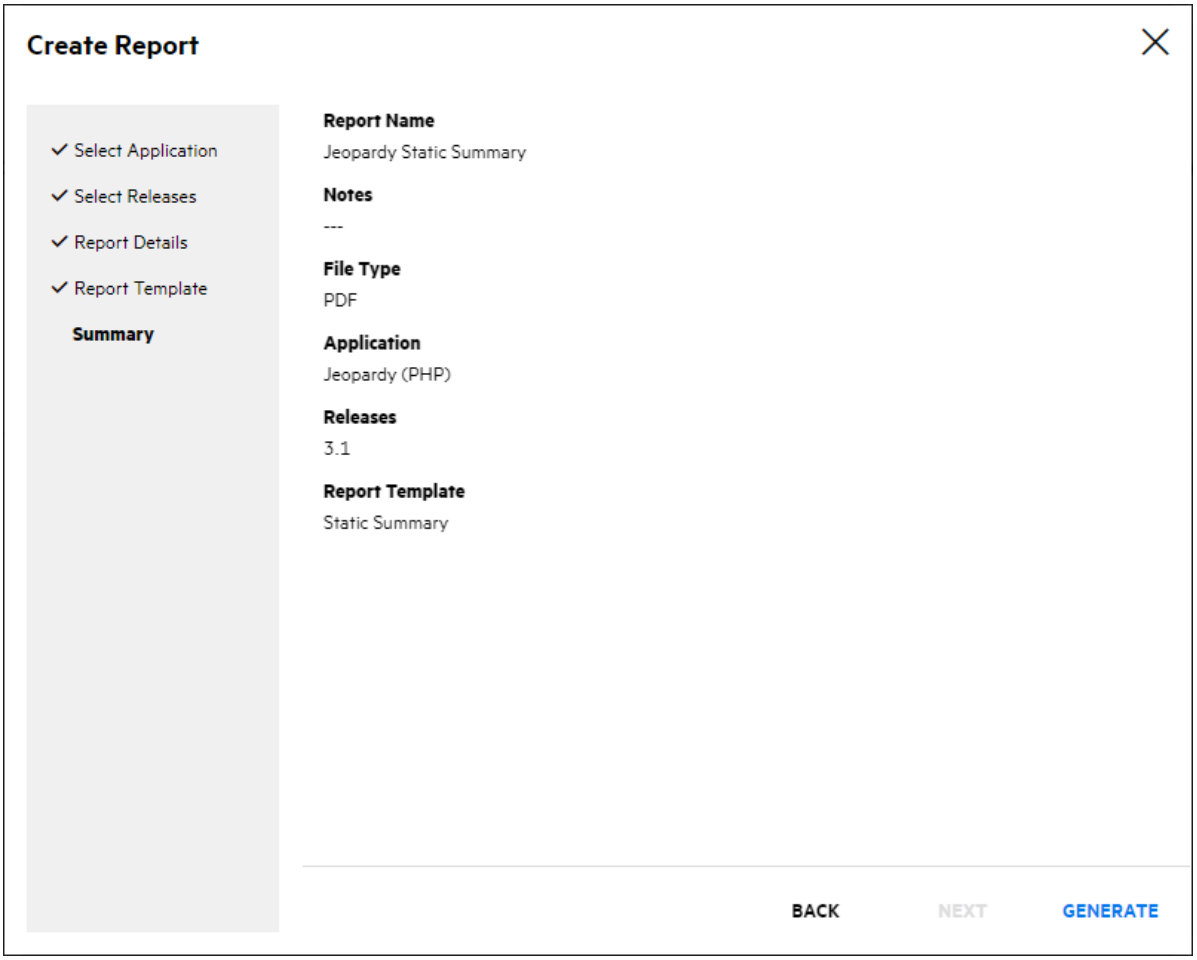


Field	Description
Report Name	Provide the name of the report.
Notes	Provide notes for the report.
File Type	Select the file type of the report: **PDF**, **HTML**.

6. **Report Template**: select a report template type and click **Next**.
    - System report templates appear in blue; custom report templates appear in black.
    - If your release has only static issue data, only static report templates are available.
    - If your release has only dynamic issue data, only dynamic report templates are available.



7. **Summary**: review the summary of the report and click **Generate**.



You are redirected to the Reports page. The report is available once the "Completed" status appears.

Note
You can click ✕ to delete a report while it is still being generated.

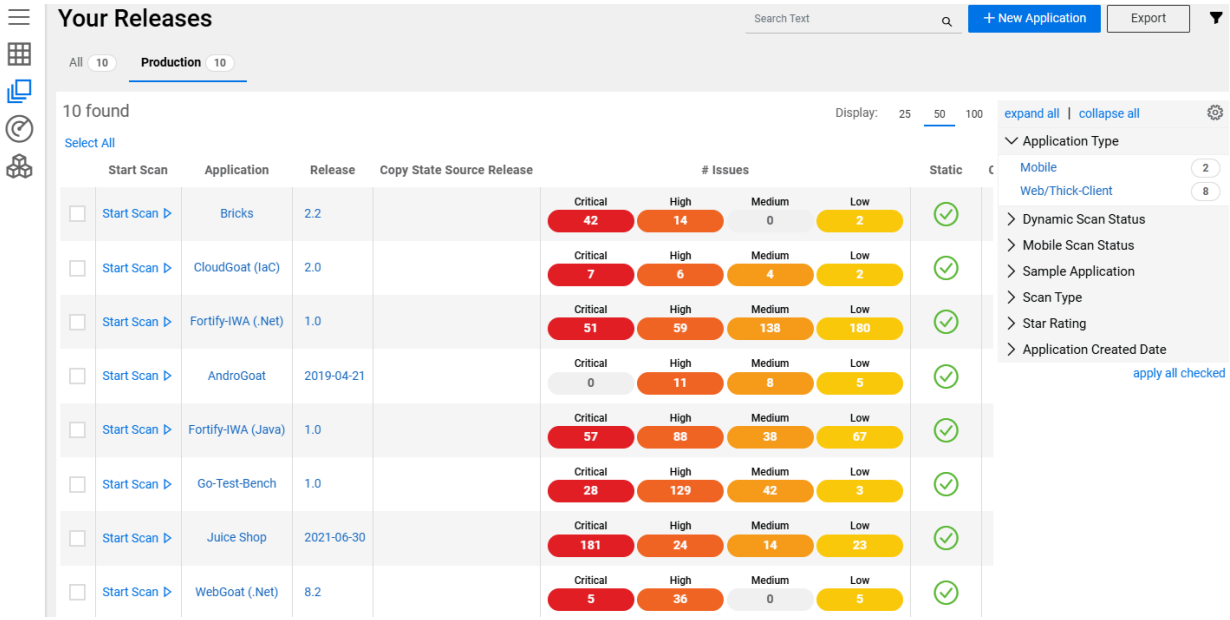
8. Click ⬇ in the row of the report once it has been generated.
9. A PDF or zip file (depending on the file type) is saved to the folder specified in your browser settings.

7.2.3. Scheduling Auto-Generated Reports

If you plan to run multiple assessments on the same application and you would like to generate the same reports each time, you can save time by using the auto-generated report function.

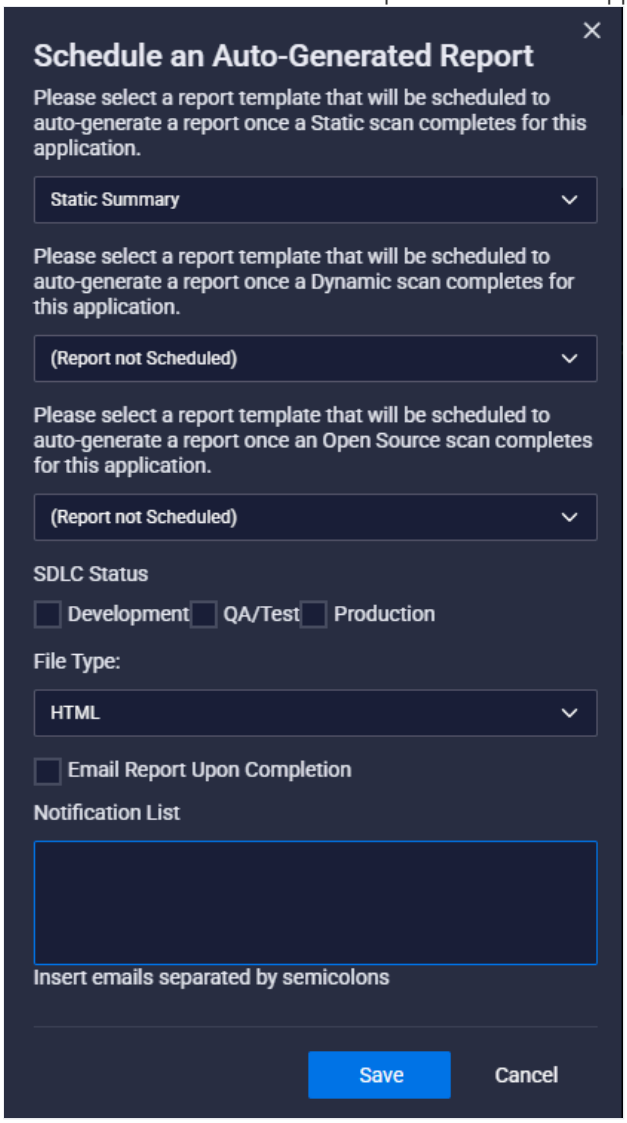
To schedule an auto-generated report:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Releases grid appears, displaying a list of your releases.



2. Click the name of the application you want to schedule auto-generated reports for.
3. Click Reports.
   The Reports page appears.
4. Click **Schedule Auto-Report**.

The Schedule an Auto-Generated Report modal window appears.



5. Select the report template that will be used to generate a report upon completion of a static scan.
6. Select the report template that will be used to generate a report upon completion of a dynamic or mobile scan.
7. Select the template that will be used to generate a report upon completion of an Open Source scan. This applies to both Debricked and Sonatype scans.
8. Select the SDLC status check box(es) that will trigger the report generation.
9. Select the report file type from the **File type** list.
10. To automatically distribute the reports to specified recipients, select **Email Report Upon Completion** and in the **Notification List** field, type the email addresses that will receive the reports.
11. Click **Save**.
    Your auto-generated report settings are saved.

7.2.4. Templates

Users with the Create Report permission can view, create, edit, and delete templates.

The Templates page displays a list of existing report templates, with links for viewing, copying / editing, and deleting templates. There are two types of report templates: system and custom.

System report templates exist for Dynamic, Hybrid, and Mobile reports as well as ones for PCI, STIG, and FISMA compliance reports. System templates can be copied and suppressed, but not edited or deleted.

OpenText Fortify on Demand provides a **Template Wizard** for creating custom report templates. You can configure the report modules and filters to include in the template and use it to generate reports containing the information most useful to your organization. The custom report templates can be edited and deleted.

> **Note**
>
> **Use case**: If your report is for high-level management review and the people reading it do not want to see the details of your security assessment, you can select the **Static Summary** template. It includes: a title page, an executive summary, an issue breakdown, a list of issues by analysis type, and the OWASP Top 10. It does not include PCI reporting, comments on the issue details, or an analysis trace report (unless you add those).

This section covers the following topics:

- Creating a Custom Report Template
- Editing a Custom Report Template
- Deleting a Custom Report Template
- Suppressing a System Report Template

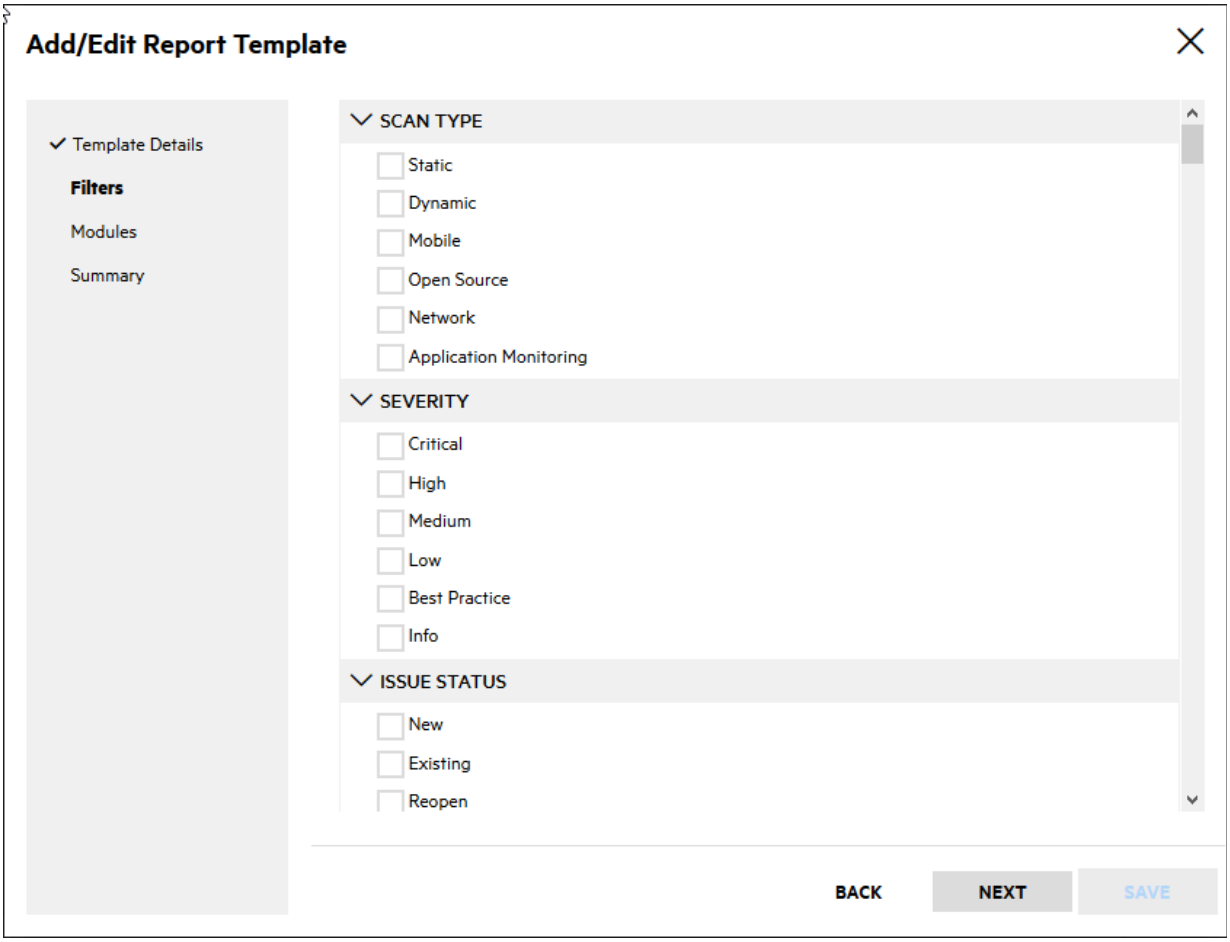
7.2.4.1. Creating a Custom Report Template

You can create a custom report template by either creating a report template from scratch or starting with one of the system template and modifying it to suit your needs.

To create a custom report template:

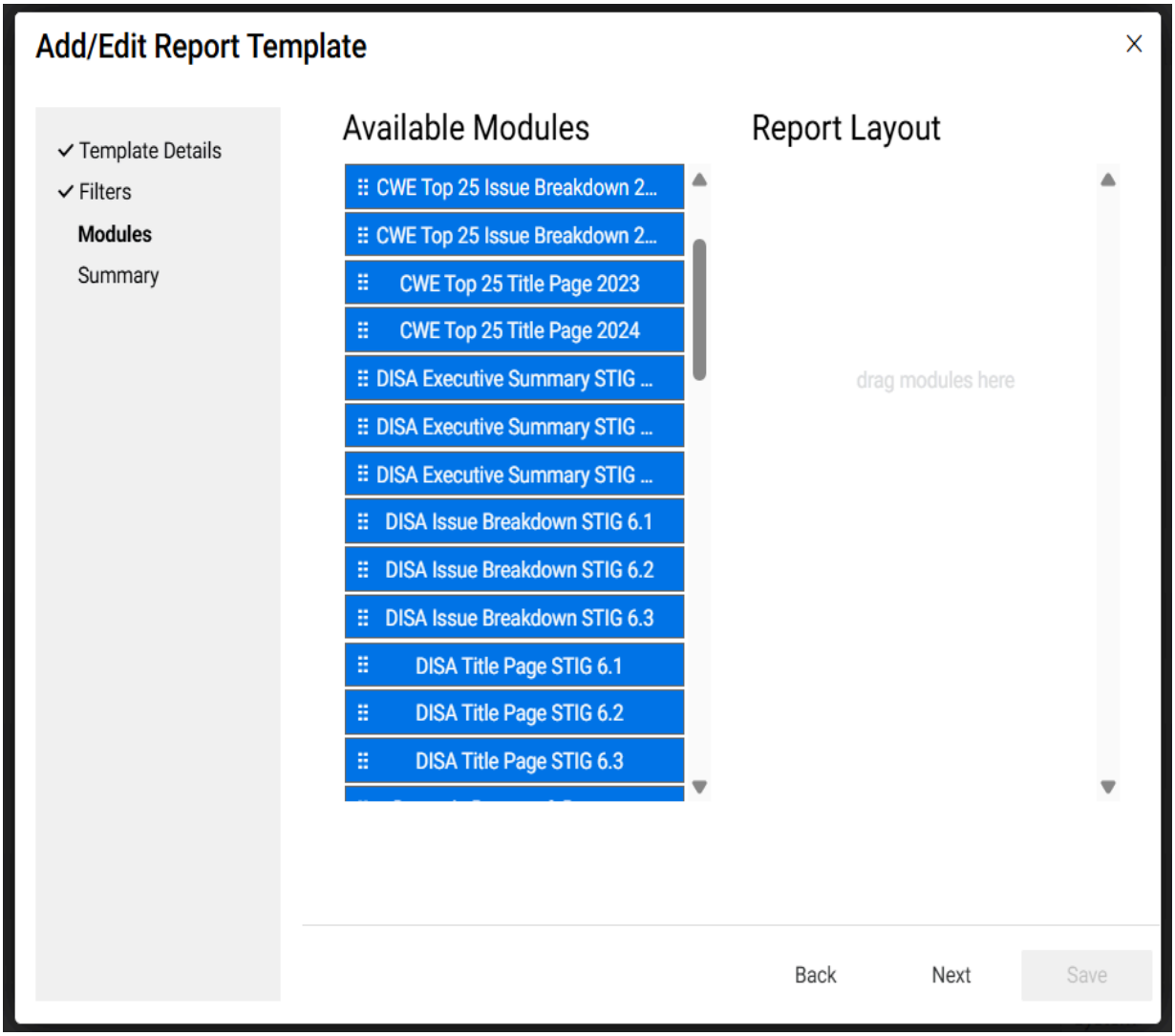
1. Select the Reports view.
2. Click the Templates icon.
   The Templates page appears.
3. Perform one of the following actions:
   - Click **+New Template** to create a template from scratch.
   - Click the icon in the desired system template row to clone the template.

   The Add/Edit Report Template wizard appears.
4. **Template Details**: in the **Template Name** field, type the name of the new template and click **Next**.
   
5. **Filters**: select the desired filters and click **Next**. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

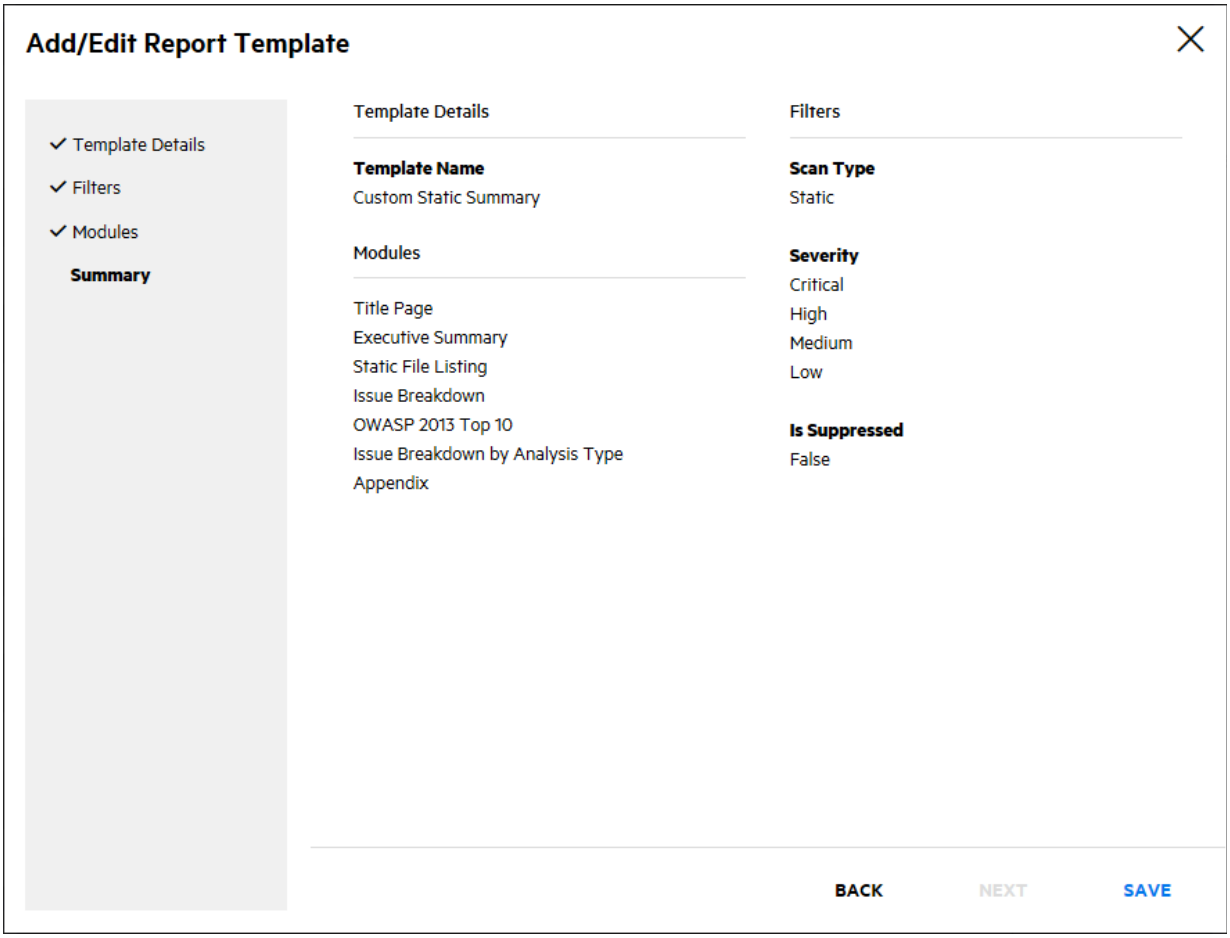


Field	Description
Scan Type	Scan type
Severity	(Optional) Severity of the issues
Issue Status	(Optional) Status of the issues (**New**, **Existing**, **Reopen**)
Developer Status	(Optional) Developer status of the issues
Auditor Status	(Optional) Auditor status of the issues
Issue Age	(Optional) Days since the issues were first introduced
Category	(Optional) Vulnerability category of the issues
Is Suppressed	(Optional) Suppression state of issues (default value is **False**)
False Positive Challenge	(Optional) False Positive Challenge status of issues

6. **Modules**: select the report modules to include in the template and click **Next**.
    - Drag the modules that you want to include from the **Available Modules** column to the **Report Layout** column. The modules that are available depend on the selected scan type.
    - Drag and drop items in the **Reports Layout** column to change the order of the modules in the generated report.



7. **Summary**: review the summary of the template and click **Save**.



The custom report template appears in the template list. If necessary, run a search of the name to find the template.

7.2.4.2. Editing a Custom Report Template

You can edit an existing custom report template through the Add/Edit Report Template wizard.

To edit a custom report template:

1. Select the Reports view.
2. Click Templates.
   The Templates page appears.
3. Click the icon in the row of the template that you want to edit.
   The Add/Edit Report Template wizard appears.
4. Edit the fields in each step of the wizard as needed. For more information, see Creating a Custom Report Template.

> **Note**
> Removal of deprecated modules is permanent and cannot be undone after the template is saved.

5. Click **Save**.
   The template changes are saved.

7.2.4.3. Deleting a Custom Report Template

You can delete any of your custom report templates in your tenant.

To delete a custom report template:

1. Select the **Reports** view.
2. Click Templates.
   The Templates page appears.
3. Locate the custom template that you want to delete in the template list.

4. Click the ✕ icon in the template row.
   A confirmation message appears.
5. Click **Yes** to delete the template.

7.2.4.4. Suppressing a System Report Template

Security Leads can prevent users in the portal from viewing or using a system report template in report generation by suppressing the system template.

1. Select the Reports view.
2. Click Templates.
   The Templates page appears.
3. Click the icon next to the system template that you want to suppress.
   A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes** to confirm the system report template suppression.
   The system report template is shown as suppressed. You can click the icon to restore the system report template to users in the portal.

7.2.5. Data Exports

A data export is a complete list of relevant data for a specific category (applications, releases, scans, issues, or entitlement consumption) across the tenant. Users with the Export Data permission can generate data exports. The data export is provided as a CSV file.

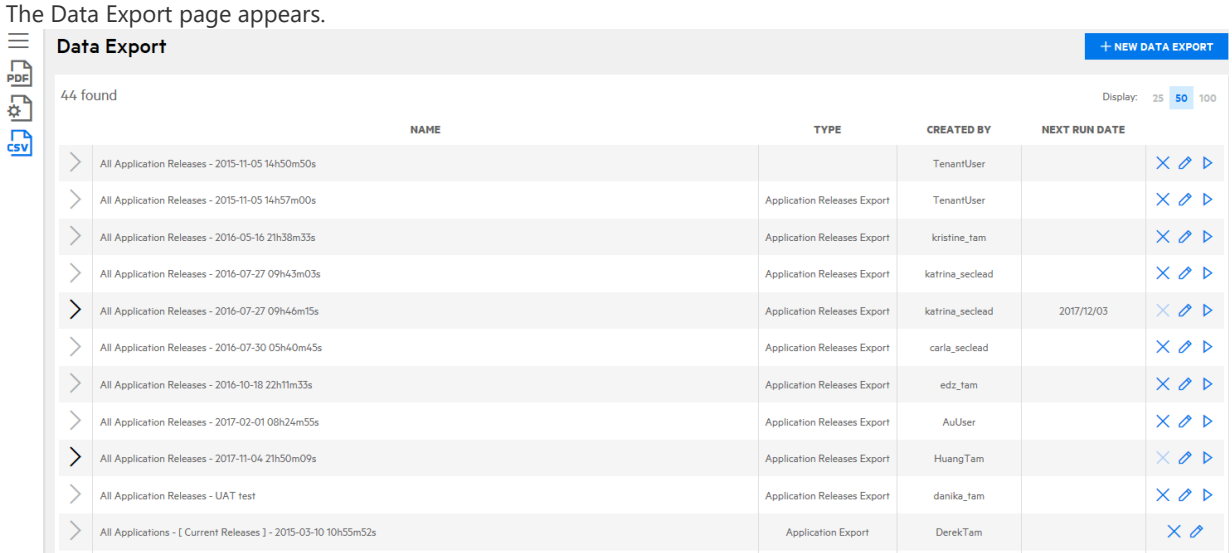
This section covers the following topics:

- Viewing Data Exports
- Creating a Data Export Template
- Generating a Data Export

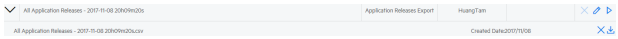
7.2.5.1. Viewing Data Exports

To view data exports:

1. Click the Reports view.
   Your Reports page appears
2. Click **Data Export**.
   The Data Export page appears.



The following table describes how to navigate the Data Export page.

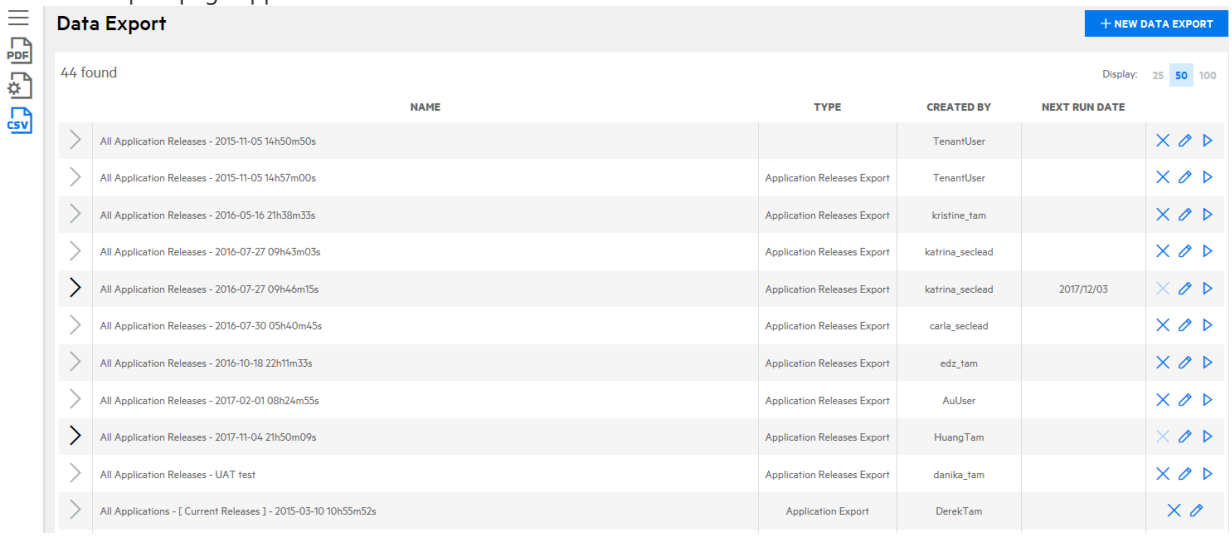
Task	Action
Create a data export template	Click **+New Data Export**. For more information, see Creating a Data Export Template.
Generate a data export using an existing template	Click ▷ in the row of a template. For more information, see Generating a Data Export.
Edit a data export template	Click ✎ in the row of a template.
Delete a data export template	Click ✕ in the row of a template. You cannot delete a template if it has an existing data export.
View generated data exports for a template	Click › in the row of a template to view files that have been generated in the last three months for the template. 
Delete a data export	Click ✕ in the row of a data export. If a data export is still running, it will be canceled.
Download a data export file	Click ⤓ in the row of a data export.

7.2.5.2. Creating a Data Export Template

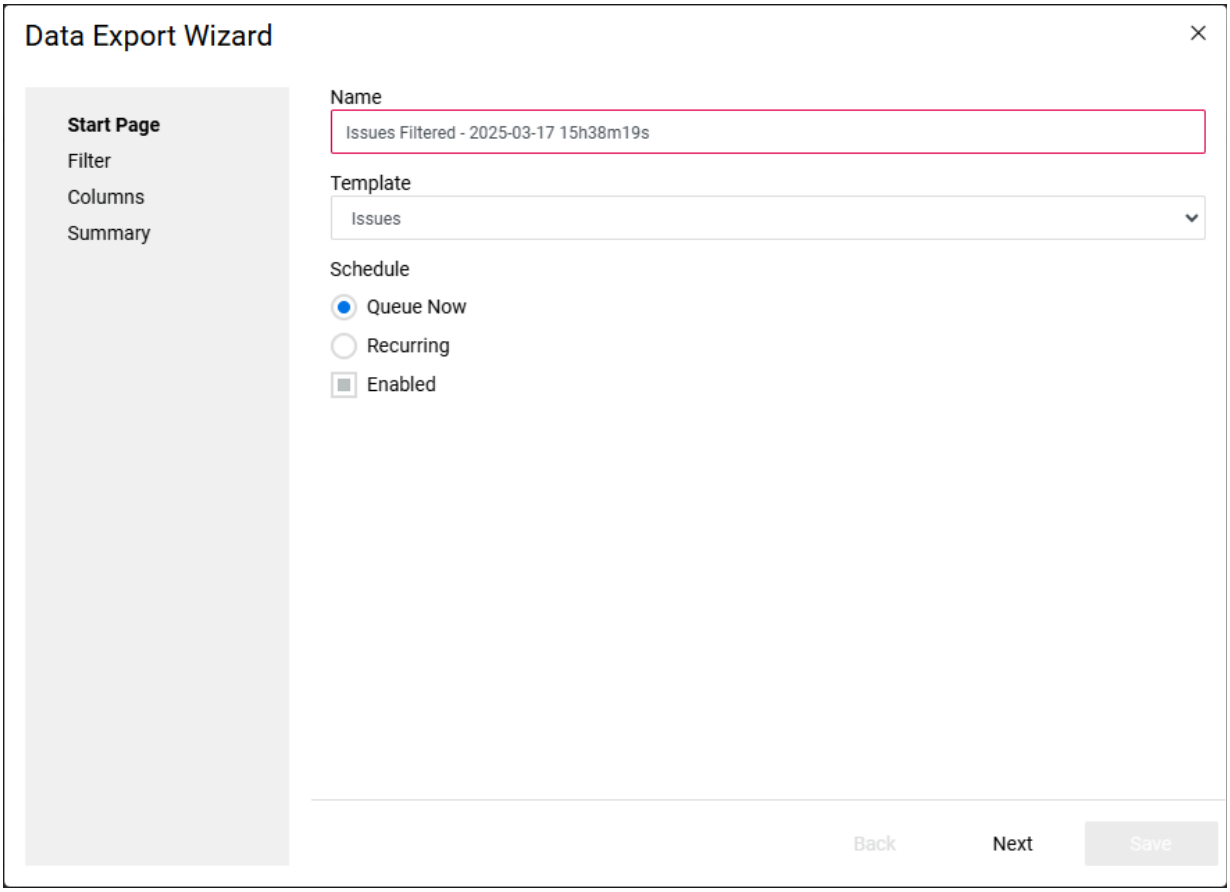
A data export template is used as a basis for generating data exports. You can apply filters as well as schedule recurring data exports.

To create a data export template:

1. Click the Reports view.
   Your Reports page appears
2. Click **Data Export**.
   The Data Export page appears.

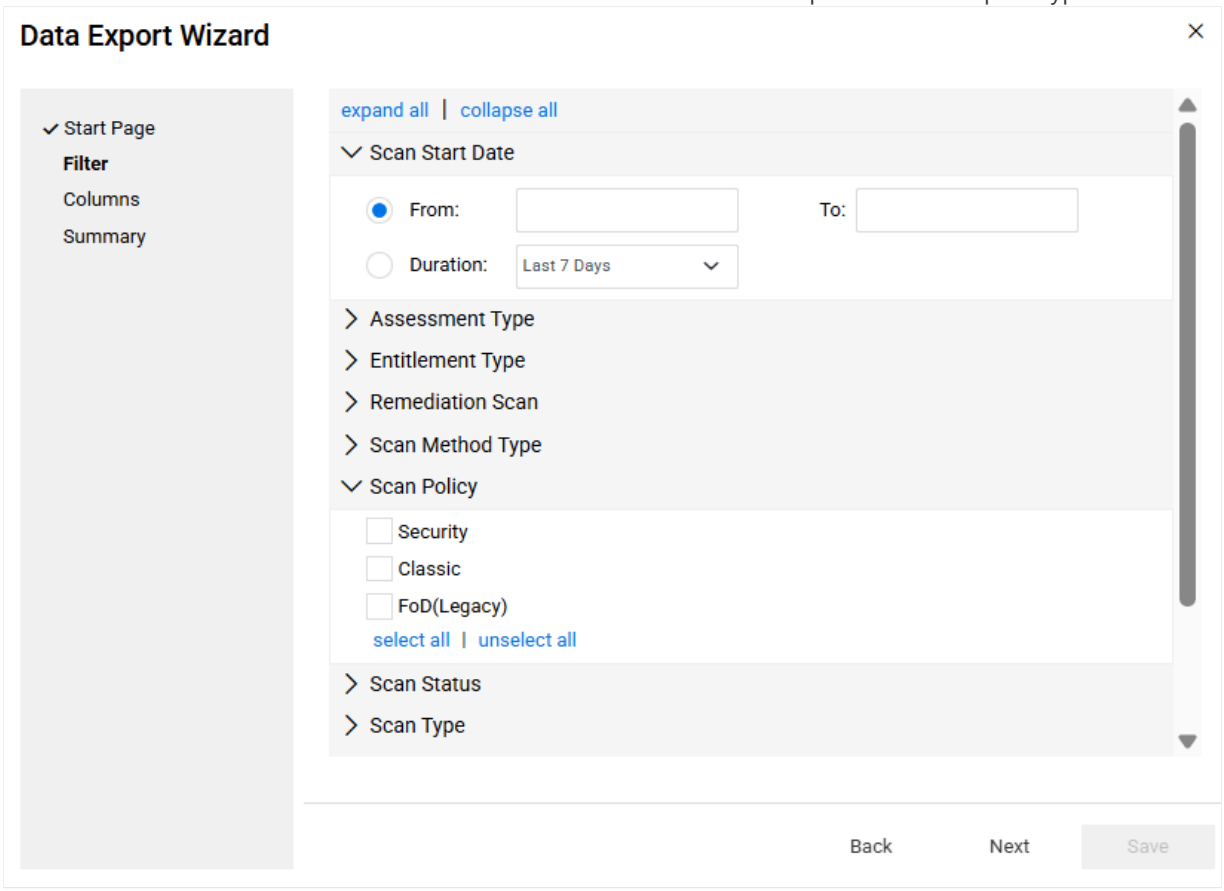


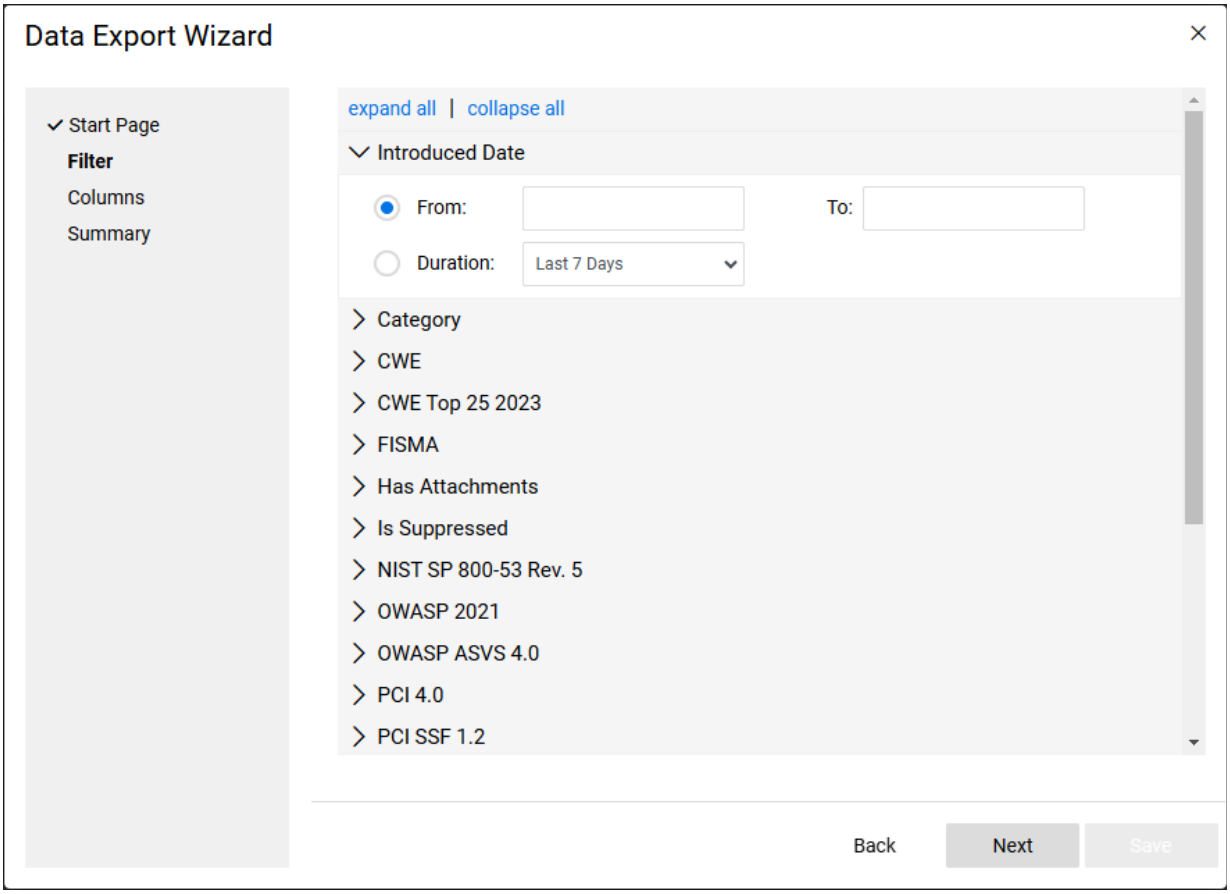
3. Click **+New Data Export**.
   The Data Export wizard appears.
4. **Start Page**: Complete the fields and click **Next**.



Field	Description
Name	Type the name of the data export template.
Template	Select a data export template type: ○ **Applications** - list of applications ○ **Application Releases** - list of releases ○ **Scans** - list of scans ○ **Issues** -list of issues ○ **Entitlement Consumption** - list of scans where entitlements were consumed, including deleted, canceled, and in progress scans.
Schedule	Select one of the following options for scheduling the data export: ○ **Queue Now** - queues the data export immediately ○ **Recurring** - generates the data export according to a schedule that you will specify in the wizard When this option is selected, the **Enabled** check box is available. Select the check box to have the data export automatically generated according to the schedule (default). Otherwise, you must manually generate the data export.

5. **Filter**: select the desired filters and click **Next**. The filters that are available depend on the template type selected.

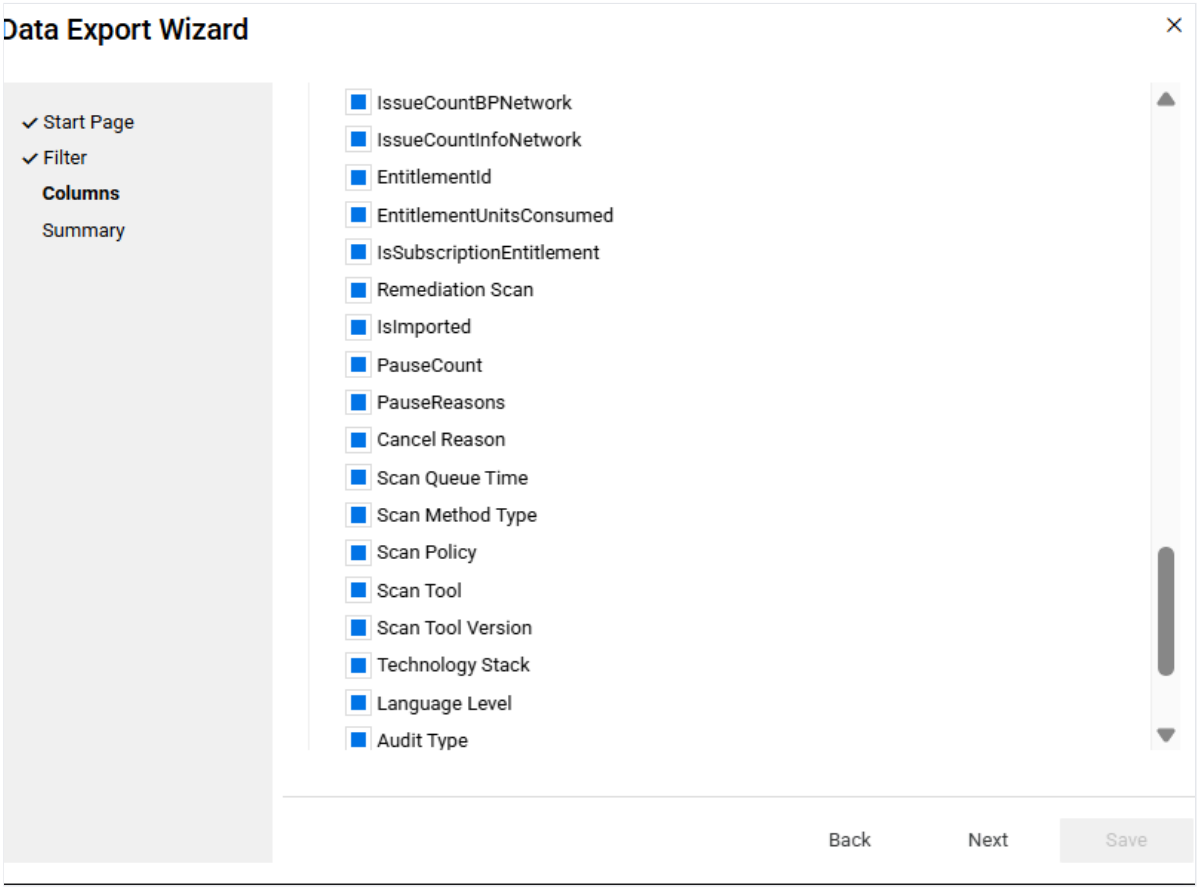




Note

The **Scan Start Date** filter is required for the scans data export; the **Introduced Date** filter is required for the issues data export.
The **Start Date** is required for the entitlement consumption data export.

6. **Columns** (available for the scans and issues data exports): select the columns to include in the data export and click **Next**.

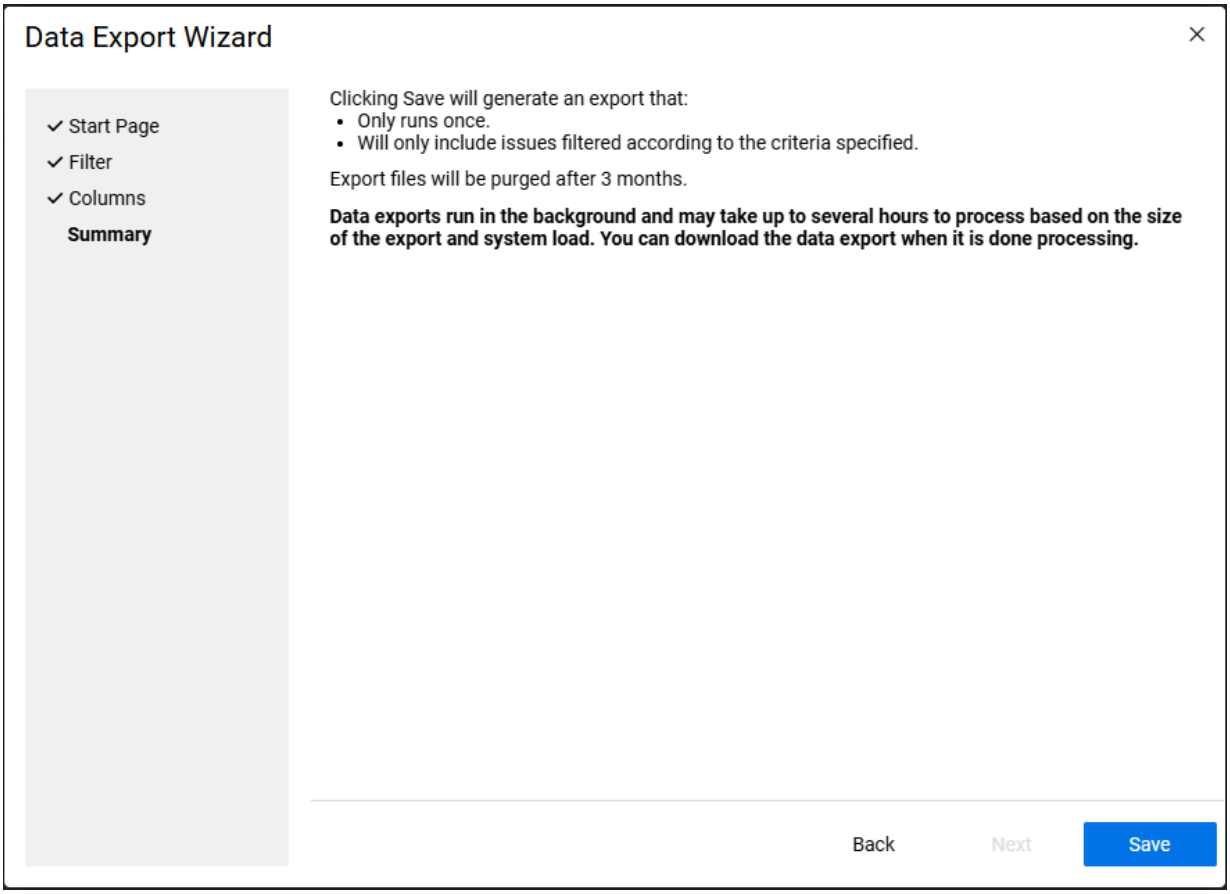


7. **Schedule** (available for recurring data exports): select the repeat frequency and the day or date to generate the data export. Click **Next**.

Note

Data exports run at 24:00 server time.

8. **Summary**: review the summary of the data export and click **Save**.



The data export template appears in the data export list.

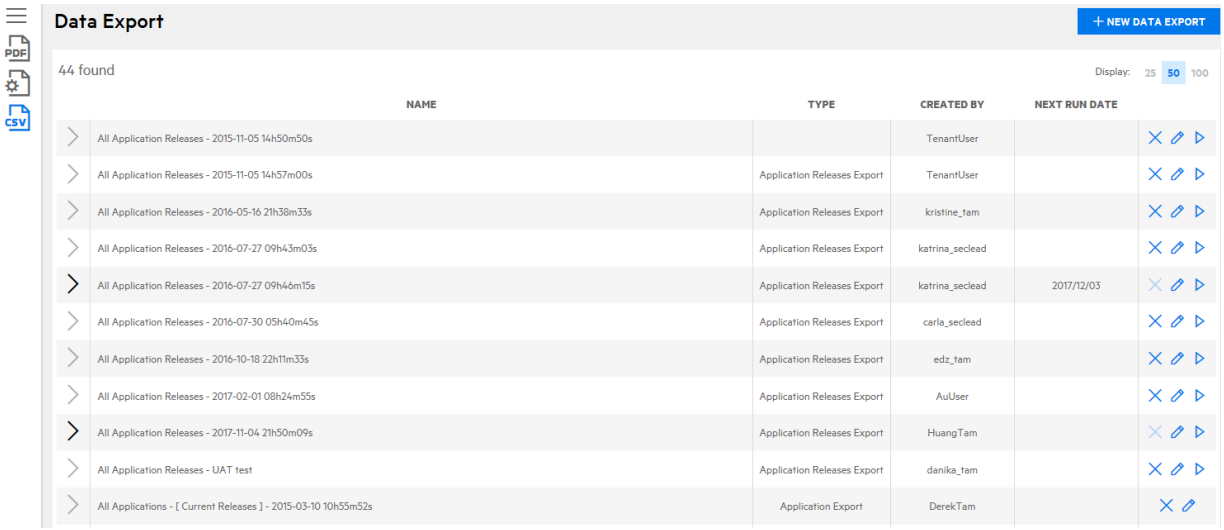
7.2.5.3. Generating a Data Export

You generate a data export using an existing data export template.

> **Note**
>
> A data export only contains results of completed assessments at the time the data export is generated, with the exception of the Entitlement Consumption data export.

To generate a data export:

1. Click the Reports view.
   Your Reports page appears
2. Click **Data Export**.
   The Data Export page appears.



3. Click ▷ in the row of a data export template.
   The data export is queued for generation.
4. Click ❯ next to the template to view the generated data exports.
   A "Processing" status appears until the data export is available.

> **Note**
> You can click ✕ to cancel a long-running data export.

5. Click ⬇ in the row of the data export once it has been generated.
   A CSV file is saved to the folder specified in your browser settings.

8. Administration

Administration of your tenant is performed from the portal. Access and privileges are determined by the user role.

8.1. Portal Management

Security Leads can administer the portal, including configuring portal settings, configuring security, and reviewing the administration event log.

This section covers the following topics:

- Configuring User Security
- Managing API Keys
- Managing Attributes
- Managing Connect Networks
- Viewing Entitlements
- Viewing the Administration Event Log
- Configuring SAST

8.1.1. Configuring User Security

Security Leads can configure the following user security settings:

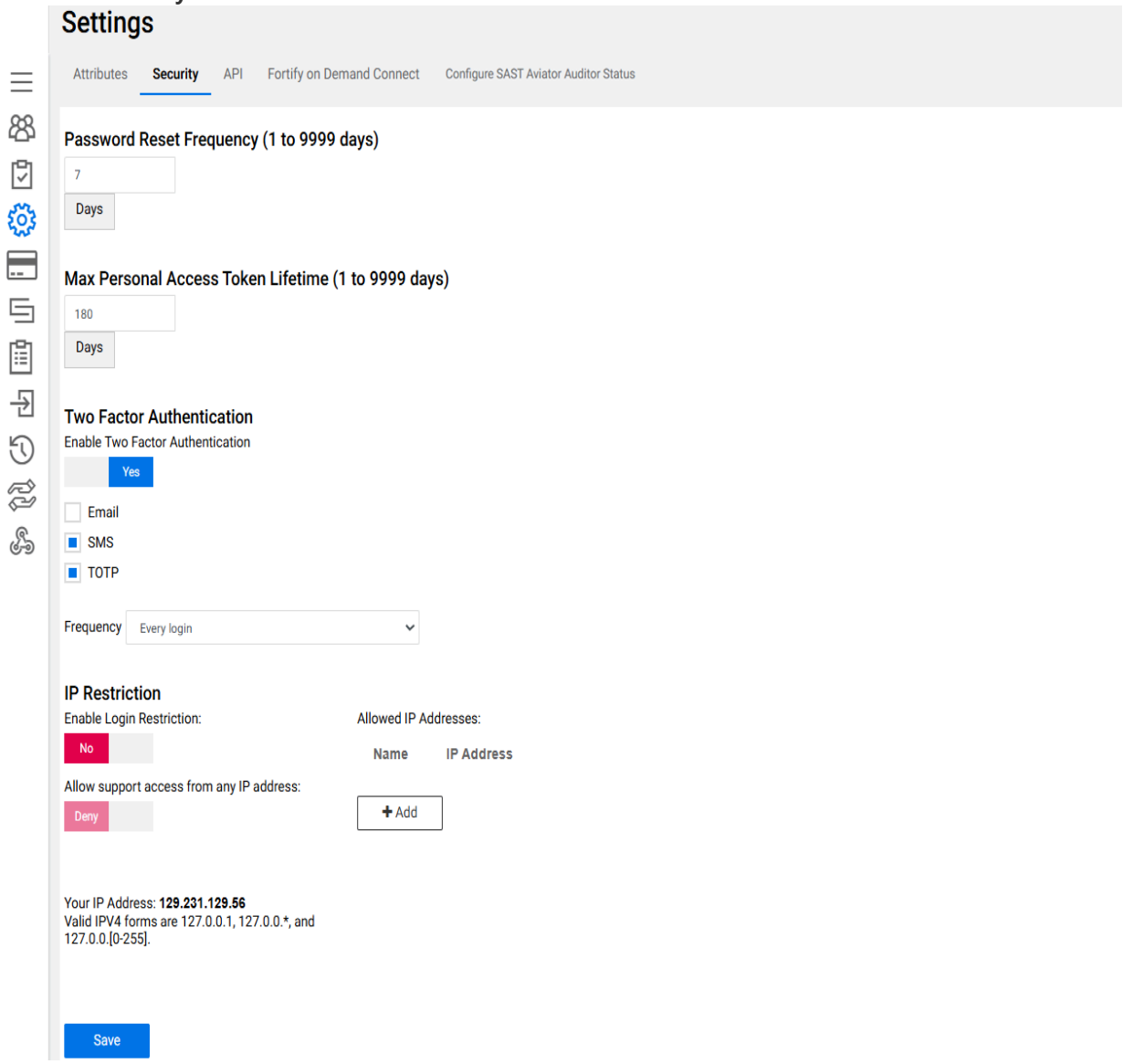
- Password reset frequency
- Maximum personal access token lifetime
- Two-factor authentication
- IP restrictions

Note

The IP restrictions feature is disabled for 24.3

To configure user security settings:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Settings page appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
   The Settings page appears.
3. Select the **Security** tab.



4. Edit the fields as needed.

Section	Procedure
Password Expiration Frequency	To specify the password reset frequency for new passwords: In the **Pasword Reset Frequency** field, specify the password reset frequency. The new value overrides the default value of 180 days.
Maximum Personal Access Token Lifetime	To specify the maximum personal access token lifetime for new PATs: In the **MAX Personal Access Token Lifetime** field, specify the maximum personal access token lifetime. The new value overrides the default value of 180 days.
Two-Factor Authentication	Protect user accounts by configuring two-factor authentication. Once it is configured, all users will be required to log in using two-factor authentication. To configure two-factor authentication: 1. In the **Enable Two Factor Authentication** field, move the move the slider from **No** to **Yes** to enable two-factor authentication. 2. Select whether users can receive the login code by email, SMS, TOTP or all three methods. When you try to log in for the first time after the TOTP is enabled by the security lead, a new Fortify on Demand page with QR code will appear. 3. Select how often a user is prompted for a two factor authentication code from the **Frequency** list: **Every login**, **4 hours**, **8 hours**, **12 hours**, **24 hours**.

<table>
<tr>
<td>IP Restrictions</td>
<td>Limit access to the tenant by restricting access to users logging in from particular IP addresses.
To restrict access to particular IP addresses:
1. In the Enable Login Restriction field, move the move the slider from No to Yes to enable IP restriction.
2. In the Allow technical account managers (TAMs) access from any IP address field, move the slider from No to Yes to allow a TAM to access your tenant from any IP address.
3. Perform the following tasks to manage the IP addresses that have access to the tenant:
<table><tr><th>Task</th><th>Procedure</th></tr><tr><td>Add an IP address to the allowed list</td><td>Click +Add and type a name for the IP address (special characters are not allowed) and the IP address. Valid IP address forms are 127.0.0.1, 127.0.0.*, and 127.0.0.[0-255].</td></tr><tr><td>Remove an existing IP address from the allowed list</td><td>Click x next to an IP address in the Allow IP Addresses list.</td></tr></table></td>
</tr>
</table>

5. Click **Save**.
   Your user security settings are saved.

8.1.2. Managing API Keys

API keys are used to authenticate to the OpenText Fortify on Demand API. Security Leads can manage API keys.

Note

This section covers the management of API keys. For information on using the OpenText Fortify on Demand API, see Application Programming Interface (API).

This section covers the following topics:

- Creating an API Key
- API Key Roles
- Editing or Deleting an API Key

8.1.2.1. Creating an API Key

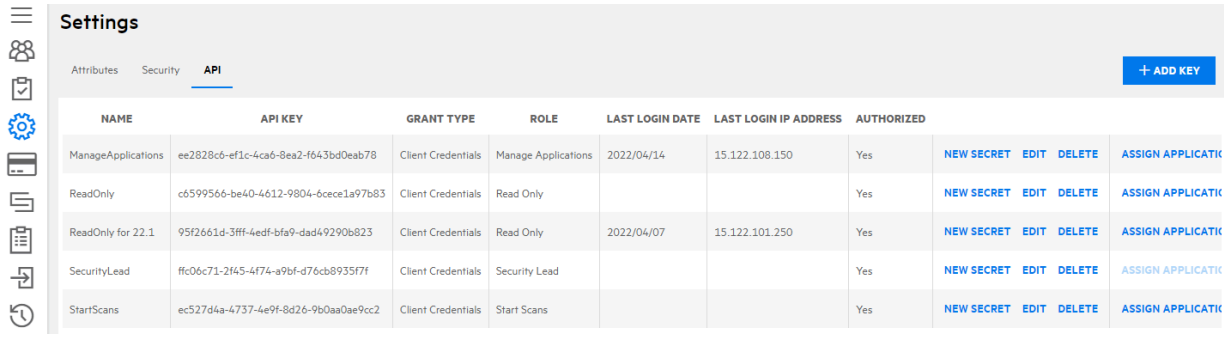
Security Leads can create API keys.

To create an API key:

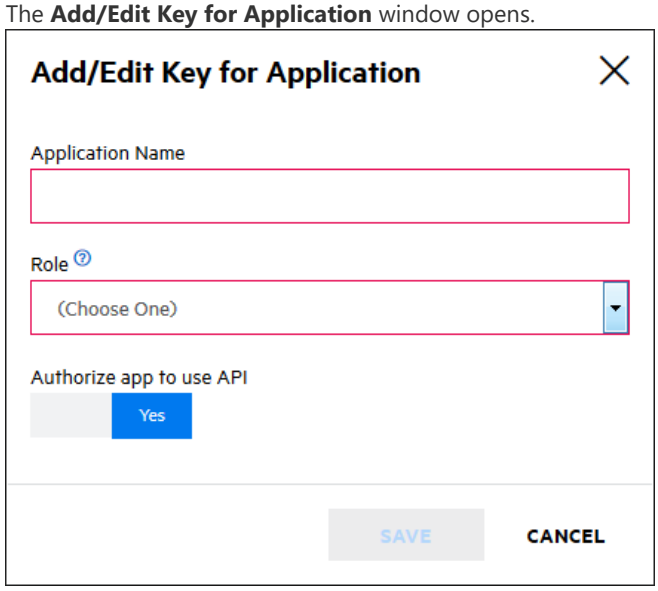
1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Settings**.

The **Attributes** tab of the Settings page appears.

3. Select the **API** tab.



4. Click **+Add Key**.
The **Add/Edit Key for Application** window opens.



5. Complete the fields. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

Field	Description
Application Name	Name of your application.
Role	Select the role that has the appropriate API Key permissions. See API Key Roles.
Authorize app to use API	Select **Yes** to enable the key. Select **No** to disable key if it is not in use.

6. Click **Save**.
The Secret Key window opens.
7. Copy your Base64 encoded secret code. The secret code is only shown once.
8. Click **Close**.
The new API key appears in the API key list.

Note

By default, an API key has access to all applications. See Editing or Deleting an API Key for information on assigning applications to an API key.

8.1.2.2. API Key Roles

A dedicated API key is associated with a role having a predefined, unmodifiable set of permissions. API keys have access to all applications in a tenant; applications can be assigned to API keys to update application access.

The following table lists the permission set of each API key role.

Role	Permissions	Usage Example
Security Lead	All permissions	Full access to all AppSec program functionality and associated infrastructure
Manage Applications	View Third Party Apps, Manage Applications, Audit Issues, Create Reports, Start Static/Dynamic/Mobile Scans	Integration with full-featured custom or internal systems without the ability to manage users
Start Scans	View Third Party Apps, View Applications, View Issues, View Reports, Start Static/Dynamic/Mobile Scans	Continuous integration and build servers
Read Only	View Third Party Apps, View Applications, View Issues, View Reports	Data import into vulnerability management or Governance, Risk Management, and Compliance (GRC) systems
Manage Users	View User IDs, View User Groups, Manage User IDs, Manage User Groups	Integration with full-featured custom or internal systems with the ability to manage users

8.1.2.3. Editing or Deleting an API Key

Security Leads can perform the following tasks for API keys:

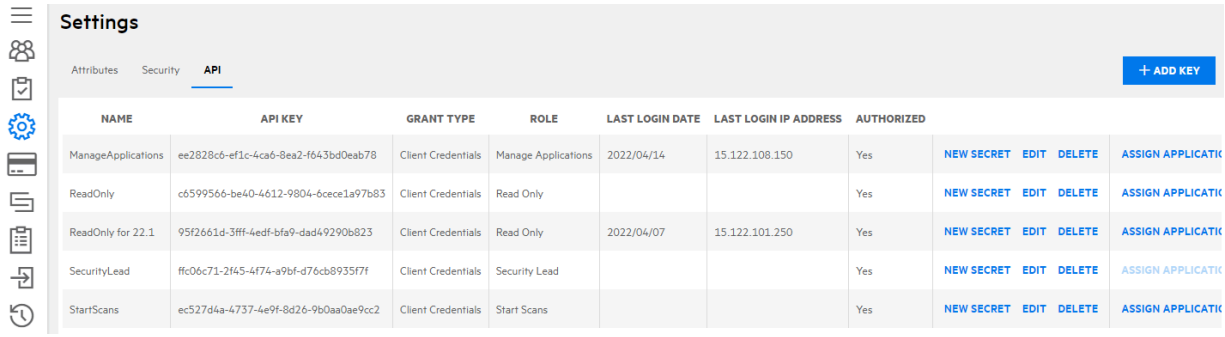
- Generate a new secret
- Edit API key settings
- Assign and unassign applications

  Note
  API keys with the Security Lead role have access to all applications; this cannot be changed.

- Delete API keys

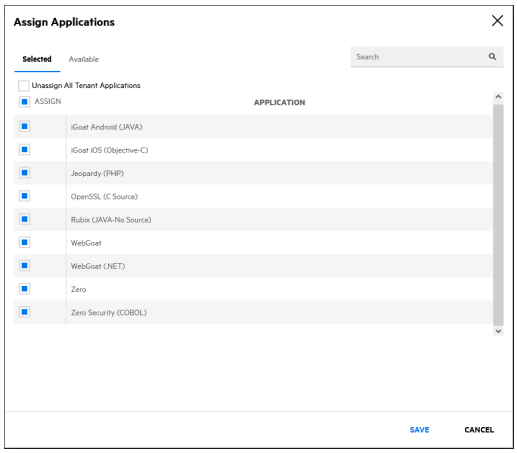
To make changes to an API key:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
   The **Attributes** tab of the Settings page appears.
3. Select the **API** tab.



4. You can perform the following tasks:

Task	Procedure
Generate new secret	1. Click **New Secret**. A confirmation message appears 2. Click **Yes**. This will void the current secret.
Edit API key settings	1. Click **Edit**. The Add/Edit Key for Application window opens. 2. Edit the fields as needed.
Delete API key	1. Click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears. 2. Click **Yes**.
Assign applications to API key	1. Click **Assign Applications**. 2. Select the **Available** tab.  3. Perform the following actions to select applications: ▪ Select the check box next to individual applications. ▪ Select the **ASSIGN** check box to select displayed applications. ▪ Select the **Assign All Tenant Applications** check box to select all applications. You can use the search field to filter the application list. 4. Click **Save**.

Task	Procedure
Unassign applications from API key	1. Click **Assign Applications**. 2. Select the **Selected** tab.  3. Perform the following actions to remove applications: ▪ Clear the check box next to individual applications. ▪ Clear the **ASSIGN** check box to remove displayed applications. ▪ Select the **Unassign All Tenant Applications** check box to remove all applications. You can use the search field to filter the application list. 4. Click **Save**.

8.1.3. Managing Attributes

Attributes provide additional information about applications; they are used as filters to help track applications, releases, micro services, issues and scans . Attributes are for informational purposes and do not affect the assessment process in any way.

Security Leads can add, edit, and delete attributes. System-level attributes are pre-defined and can not be deleted; certain system attributes are editable.

The following attribute types are available:

- Application attributes. Applications attributes are both system and custom attributes.
- Microservice attributes. Microservice attributes are custom attributes.
- Release attributes. Release attributes are system attributes.
- Issue attributes. Issue attributes are system attributes. The following issue attributes are editable: **Auditor Status (Open)**, **Auditor Status (Closed)**, **Developer Status (Open)**, and **Developer Status (Closed)**.
- Scan attributes: Scan attributes are custom attributes.

This section covers the following topics:

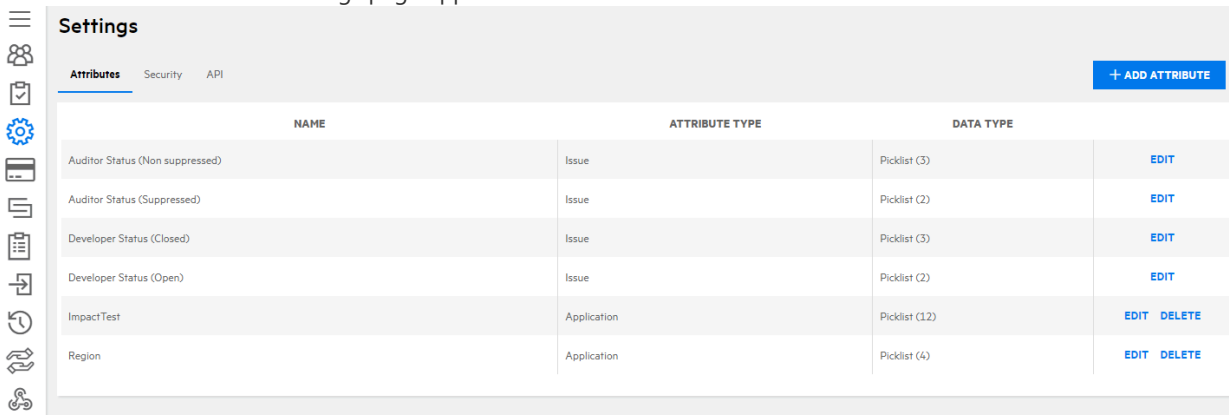
- Adding an Attribute
- Editing an Attribute
- Deleting an Attribute

8.1.3.1. Adding an Attribute

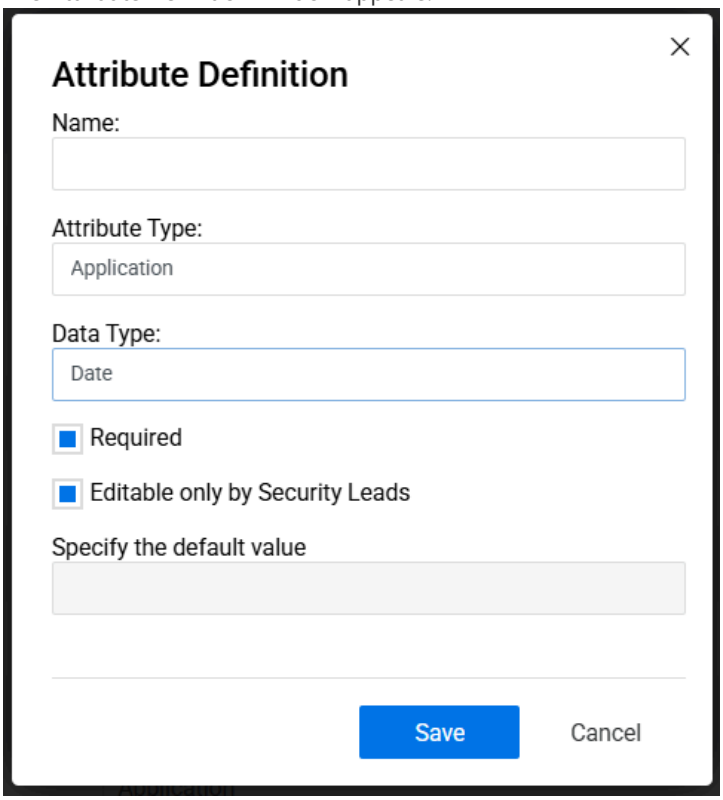
Security Leads can add microservice and application attributes.

To add an attribute:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Settings page appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
   The **Attributes** tab of the Settings page appears.



3. Click **+Add Attribute**.
   The Attribute Definition window appears.



4. Complete the following fields. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

Field	Description
Name	Specify the name of the new attribute.
Attribute Type	Select the attribute type. The available options are: ○ Application ○ Microservice ○ Release ○ Issue ○ Scan
Data Type	Select the data type: ○ **Picklist**: this attribute type allows selection of a value from a list. You need to define the possible values for the attribute, which appear as a drop-down list for that attribute. ○ **Text**: this attribute type allows free form text. This is the best type to use if you want to assign a ticket number or other identifier that is specific to each new release. ○ **Boolean**: this attribute type allows selection of binary values (**true/false**). ○ **Date**: this attribute type allows selection of a date from a calendar. ○ **User**: this attribute type allows selection of a user from a list of all active users for the tenant.
Required (optional)	Select the check box to designate the attribute as required. This field is not available for issue and scan attributes.
Editable only by Security Leads (optional)	Select the check box to restrict its usage to Security Leads. This option supersedes the **Manage Application** permission. **Note** Selecting this precludes making an attribute required, as it would break the **Create Application** permission for non-Security Leads.
Note The following fields are applicable only when the **Required** and **Editable only by Security Leads** fields are both enabled.	
Specify the default value	Enter the default value based on the selected data type. If the **Data Type** is 'Picklist', you can select a default value from the list.

5. Click **Save**.

The new attribute appears in the attribute list.

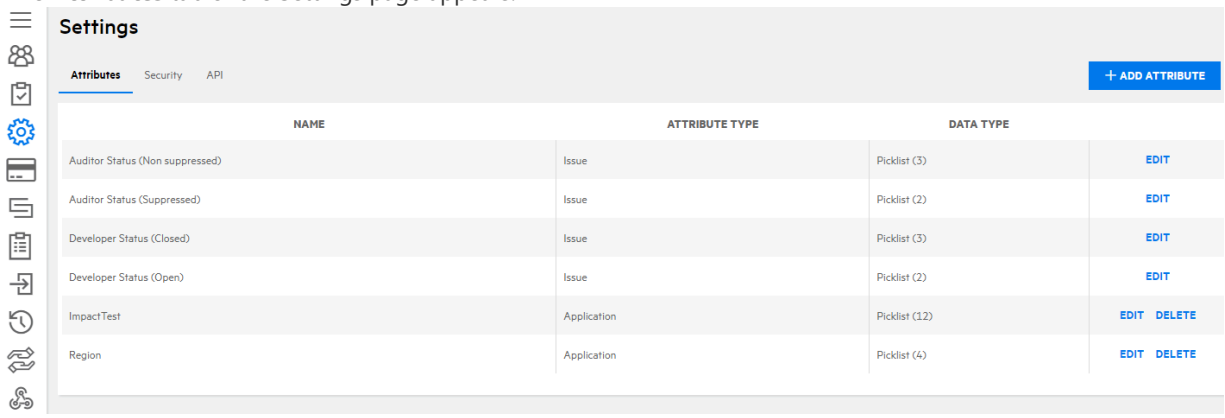
8.1.3.2. Editing an Attribute

Security Leads can edit picklist values and certain settings for existing attributes. You can not change the attribute name or attribute type.

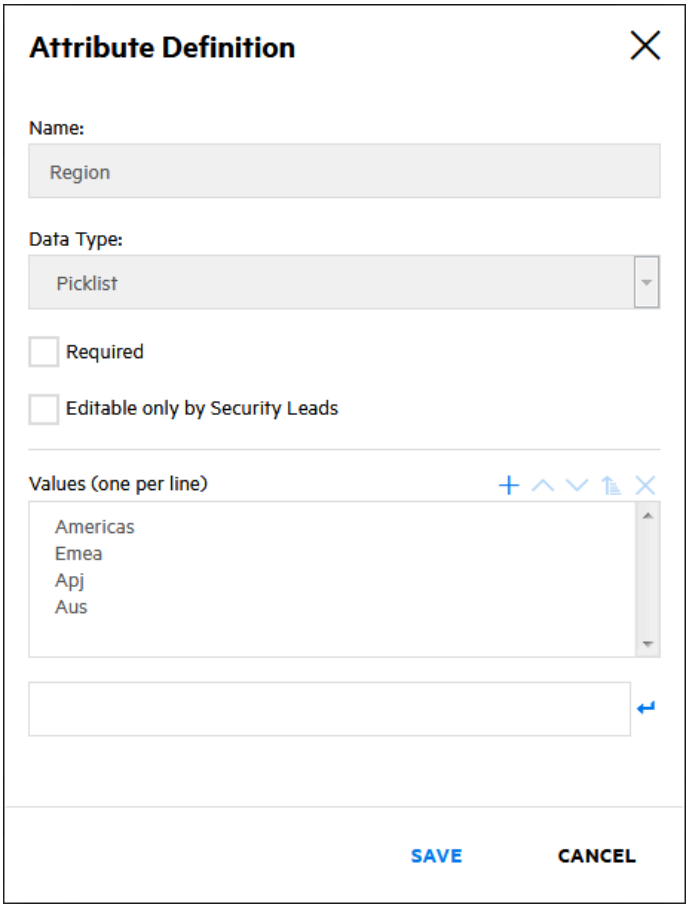
> **Note**
>
> You can edit the values of issue attributes. For the **Developer Status (Open)** attribute, the default values of **Open** and **In Remediation** are non-editable.

To edit an attribute:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Settings page appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
   The **Attributes** tab of the Settings page appears.



3. Click **Edit** in the row of the attribute that you want to edit.
   The **Attribute Definition** page displays.



4. Edit the fields as needed. The fields vary depending on the data type.

Data Type	Available Actions
Picklist	○ Click + to add a new value. ○ Use the ^ v to reorder the listed values. ○ Click to sort values alphabetically. ○ Click X to remove a value from the list.
Picklist, Text, Boolean, Date, User	Select or deselect the following check boxes: ○ **Required**: designate the attribute as required. ○ **Editable only by Security Leads**: Restrict attribute usage to Security Leads. This option supersedes the **Manage Application** permission. **Note** Selecting this precludes making an attribute required, as it would break the **Create Application** permission for non-Security Leads.

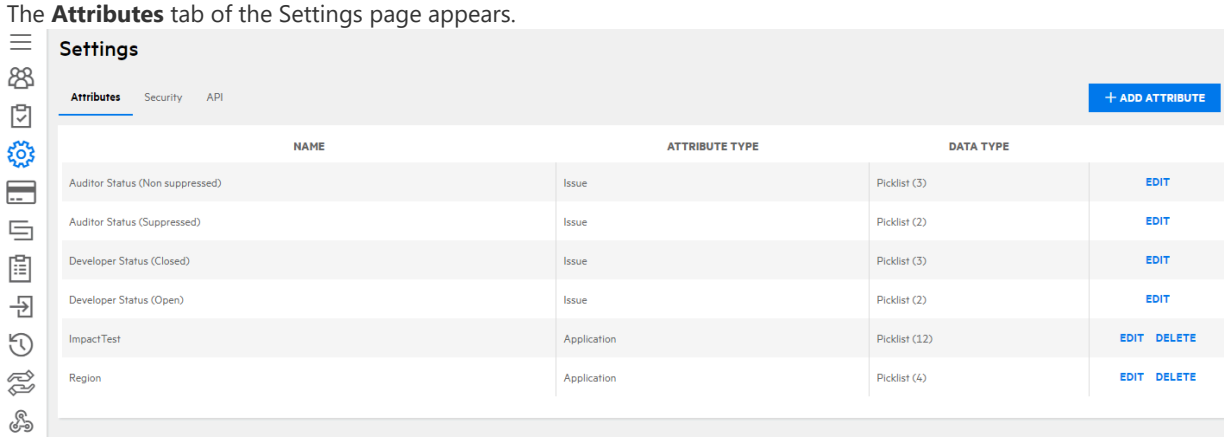
5. Click **Save**.
   Your attribute changes are saved

8.1.3.3. Deleting an Attribute

You can delete custom attributes. System-level attributes cannot be deleted.

To delete an attribute:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Settings page appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
   The **Attributes** tab of the Settings page appears.



3. Click **Delete** in the row of the attribute that you want to edit.
   A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes**.
   The attribute and all associated values are deleted.

8.1.4. Managing OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect Networks

OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect is used to establish site-to-site VPN for dynamic assessments. Security Leads can manage OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect networks, which are used to register VPN clients with the VPN server.

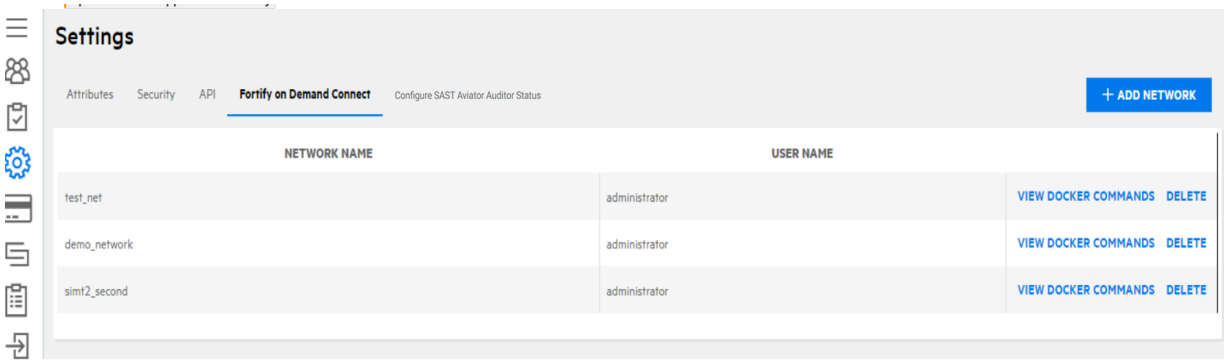
8.1.4.1. Adding a OpenText Fortify on DemandConnect Network

Security Leads can add OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect networks, which are referenced in the site-to-site VPN configuration.

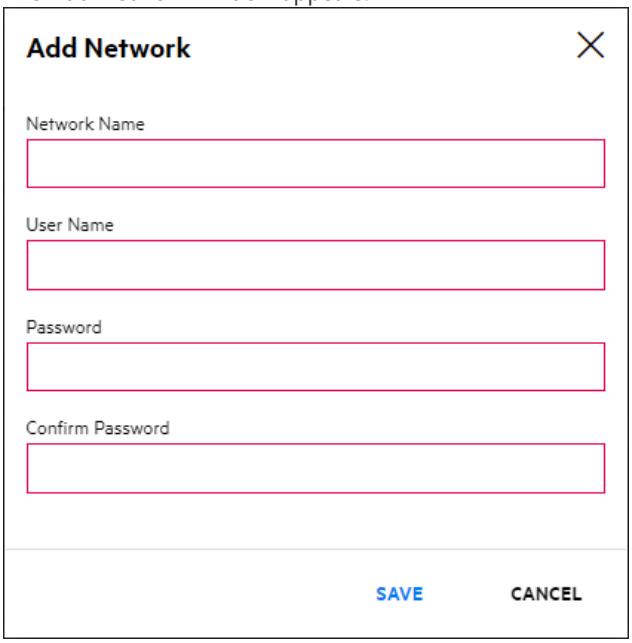
> **Note**
>
> For information on setting up OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect for an individual assessment, see Setting Up OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect.

To add a OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect network:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Settings page appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
   The **Attributes** tab of the Settings page appears.
3. Select the **OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect** tab.



4. Click **+Add Network**.
   The Add Network window appears.



5. Complete the following fields. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

Field	Description
Network Name	Specify the network name.
User Name	Specify a OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect network username.
Password	Specify a OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect network password. Allowed characters are upper and lower case letters and numbers. Enclose the password with double quotes to escape special characters, with the exception of $ (dollar sign), ` (Back quote), and \ (backslashes).
Confirm Password	Specify the password again.

6. Click **Save**.
   The new network appears in the network list. The **View Docker Commands** link is available that contains the code for the docker command to run the VPN client and initialize the connection between the VPN client and the VPN server.

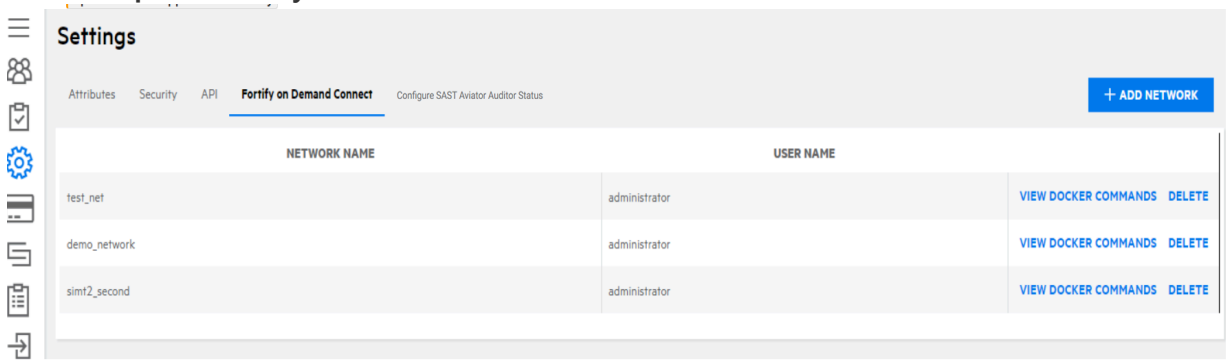
8.1.4.2. Deleting a OpenText Fortify on DemandConnect Network

Security Leads can delete OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect networks.

> **Note**
>
> OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect networks cannot be edited. If you need to update an existing network, you need to delete the network and add a new one.

To delete a OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect network:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Settings page appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
   The **Attributes** tab of the Settings page appears.
3. Select the **OpenText Fortify on Demand Connect** tab.



4. Click **Delete** in the row of the network that you want to delete.
   A confirmation message appears.
5. Click **Yes**.
   The network is deleted.

8.1.5. Viewing Entitlements

Security Leads can view a list of expired and active entitlements for the tenant.

To view entitlements for the tenant:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Entitlements**.
   The Entitlements page appears. The page displays details such as 'Entitlement ID', 'Entitlement Type', 'Analysis Type', 'Quality Purchased', 'Developer Count', 'Quantity Consumed', 'Start Date', 'End Date', 'Reminder Date', 'Description' and 'Action'.
3. You can perform the following tasks.

Task	Procedure
Add or edit the entitlement description	Click **Edit** in the row of an entitlement and provide a description. The description is limited to 50 characters.
Add or edit email reminders for expiring entitlements	Click **Edit Reminders**. Complete the following fields: ○ **First Reminder (days)**: Select the number of days before an entitlement expires at which the reminder will be sent. ○ **Second Reminder (days)**: If you want to add another reminder, select the check box and select the number of days before an entitlement expires at which the reminder will be sent. ○ **Email To**: Specify email addresses separated by a comma. Once set up, the reminders are applied to every entitlement in the tenant.

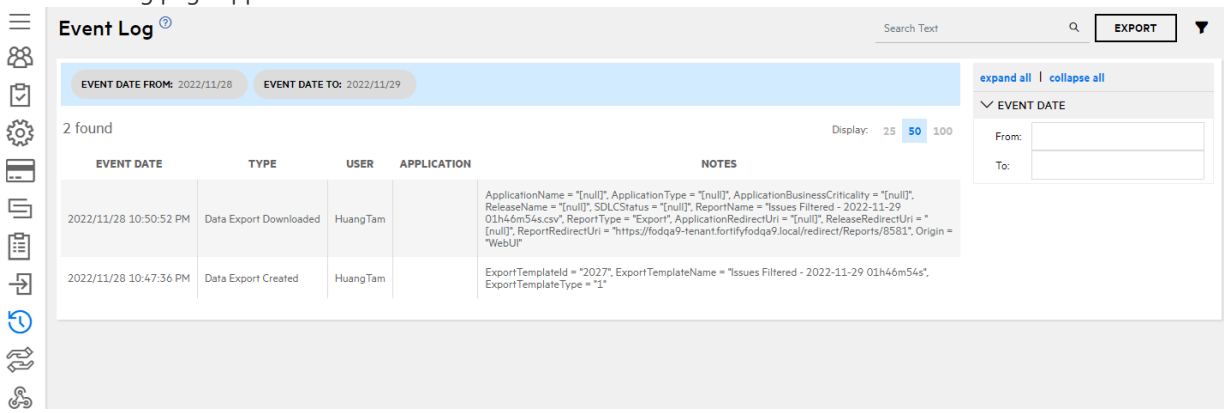
8.1.6. Viewing the Administration Event Log

Security Leads can view the administration event log. The administration event log logs all application-related events as well as the following administration-related events:

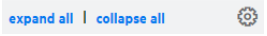
- user login success or failure and user logout
- user creation, updates, and deletion
- group creation, updates, and deletion
- role creation, updates, and deletion
- dashboard and event log exports
- API Key and personal access token creation, updates, deletion, and new secret generation
- API authentication success or failure
- Changes to administration settings and SSO settings

To view the administration event log:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Event Log**.
   The Event Log page appears.



3. You can perform the following tasks:

Task	Action
Export the event log of the last 13 months	Click **Export**. A .csv file is saved locally to the folder specified in your browser settings.
Search the event log	Type a keyword or phrase in the search text field and click **Enter**.
Hide or display the filter list	Click  .
Expand or collapse filters	Click  or the arrow next to the filter name.
Remove applied filters	Click **X** or click **Clear Filters** at the top of the page. The filter is set to the last 24 hours by default.

Related Topics:

For information about viewing events related to a specific application, see Viewing the Application Event Log.

8.1.7. Configuring SAST

Security Leads can configure the auditor status, enabling customers to manage it themselves.

To configure the Fortify Remediation Aviator auditor status:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Settings page appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
   The **Attributes** tab of the Settings page appears.
3. Select the **SAST** tab.
4. Specify values for the fields. All fields are mandatory unless otherwise noted.

<table>
<tr><th>Field</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Enable AI-Powered SAST</td><td>Select the check-box and accept the agreement to enable AI-powered SAST.
SAST has introduced AI-powered scanning support for the following 12 programming languages.
 
<table>
<tr><th>Language</th><th>File Extensions</th></tr>
<tr><td>Ada</td><td>.ada, .adb, .ads</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bash</td><td>.sh, .bash</td></tr>
<tr><td>Delphi</td><td>.pas, .dpr, .dpk</td></tr>
<tr><td>Elixir</td><td>.ex, .exs</td></tr>
<tr><td>Erlang</td><td>.erl, .hrl</td></tr>
<tr><td>Groovy</td><td>.groovy, .gvy, .gy, .gsh</td></tr>
<tr><td>Lua</td><td>.lua</td></tr>
<tr><td>Perl</td><td>.pl, .pm</td></tr>
<tr><td>PowerShell</td><td>.ps1, .psm1, .psd1, .ps1xml</td></tr>
<tr><td>R</td><td>.r, .R</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ruby</td><td>.rb, .erb</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rust</td><td>.rs</td></tr>
</table>
This capability is built on the next-generation SAST architecture, which enables significantly faster onboarding of additional languages in future releases. To align with this enhancement, OpenText Fortify on Demand has added support for scanning these languages using the new architecture.

Note
If the agreement is accepted, the check-box will be selected and the setting will be saved at the tenant level. If the agreement is not accepted, the check-box remains unselected.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Configure Aviator Auditor Status</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tier</td><td>Indicates the Aviator tier.
○ Tier1 - Languages such as Java and .Net
○ Tier2 - Rest of the languages</td></tr>
<tr><td>Aviator Outcome</td><td>Indicates the Aviator outcome.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Auditor Status</td><td>Select the Aviator status. Based on the selected status, Aviator configures the auditor status.</td></tr>
</table>

5. Click **Save** to save the configuration mapings. You can configure the mappings to any auditor status available in the portal.

8.2. User Management

Security Leads and users with the Manage Users permissions can manage users in OpenText Fortify on Demand. Security Leads can perform all user administration tasks. Users with the Manage Users permissions can manage user accounts and groups, but cannot manage roles.

This section covers the following topics:

- Roles and Permissions
- Users
- Groups
- Configuring System for Cross-domain Identity Management (SCIM)

8.2.1. Roles and Permissions

User actions in OpenText Fortify on Demand are controlled by roles. Roles are collections of permissions that specify the actions that can be performed. Each user is assigned to a specific role. Security Leads can manage roles, including assigning users to roles and creating, editing, and deleting roles.

Six default roles are available. Organizations can also define custom roles to better serve their needs. Custom roles can be used to align user roles with existing roles in an organization or expand or limit user responsibilities. Small organizations might want roles with increased permissions; large or highly structure organizations might want roles with more restricted permissions.

This section covers the following topics:

- Permissions
- Default Roles
- Viewing Roles
- Creating a Role
- Editing a Role
- Deleting a Role

8.2.1.1. Permissions

Permissions specify the actions a user can perform. OpenText Fortify on Demand permissions are divided into two types: tenant level permissions and application level permissions.

- **Tenant Level Permissions** are permissions that are applied at the tenant level, such as managing users, exporting data, and downloading tools. For a detailed list of tenant level permissions, see Tenant Level Permissions.
- **Application Level Permissions** are permissions that are applied to applications, such as creating applications, starting scans, editing issues, and managing reports. For a detailed list of Application Level Permissions, see Application Level Permissions.

Tenant Level Permissions

The following table lists the tenant level permissions that are available for a role. Any tenant level permission except Administration, which is tied to the Security Lead role, can be assigned to a custom role.

Category	Permissions	Actions Allowed
Administration	N/A (limited to Security Leads)	• Manage security policies • Manage attributes • Configure user security • Manage API keys • Configure Application Defender • Configure SSO • View administration event log • Manage roles • Manage global audit templates • Download static scan payload for all applications
Application Access	• **Manual** - Applications are not assigned by default. Applications must be assigned to a user or group. If **Manual** is selected, **Manage Users**, **Export Data**, **Vendor Management**, are set to **Deny**. • **All** - Access to all applications. No restrictions on tenant level permissions.	Determined by the application level permissions assigned to the role
Manage Users	**Deny**, **Allow** (requires **Application Access** be set to **All**)	• Add, edit, and delete users (only Security Leads can edit other Security Leads) • Export user data • Manage groups • Assign training courses to users • View training report
Export Data	**Deny**, **Allow** (requires **Application Access** be set to **All**)	• View Data Exports tab • Create data exports • Edit data export templates • Delete data export templates • Generate data exports • Download data exports • Delete data export files
Vendor Management	**Deny**, **Allow** (requires **Application Access** be set to **All**)	• Verify and Approve Vendor • Request to be Vendor • Publish Report to Vendor
Download Tools	**Deny**, **Allow**	View Tools page
Access Training	**Deny**, **Allow**	Take training courses

Category	Permissions	Actions Allowed
View Third Party Apps	**Deny**, **Allow**	View open source components in use across all applications
Configure Webhooks	**Deny**, **Allow** (requires **Application Access** be set to **All**)	Manage webhooks
Dashboards	**View**, **Create**	View new dashboards Manage new dashboards (upcoming)

Application Level Permissions

The following table lists the application level permissions that are available for a role. Any application level permission can be assigned to a custom role.

Category	Permissions	Actions Allowed
Applications	**View**, **Manage**, **Create**	View • View issues, scans, and reports • Download scan results (FPRs and SBOMs) Manage • All **View** permission actions • Edit application settings (except for application name) • View users assigned to application • Create release • Edit release settings • Delete release • View and export application event log • Import scan results (FPRs and SBOMs) Create • All **Manage** permission actions • Create new application • Edit application name • Delete application
Issues	**View**, **Edit**, **Audit**	View • Add and delete screenshot • Export the issues list Edit • All **View** actions • Edit **Assigned User** and **Developer Status** fields, add comment • Submit bug Audit • All **Edit** actions • Edit **Severity** and **Auditor Status** fields • Create and edit application audit template

Category	Permissions	Actions Allowed
Reports	**View**, **Create**	View • View main reports • Download main reports • View vendor reports • Download vendor reports • Export tenant dashboard • Export Your Releases page Create • Create reports • Delete reports • View report templates • Create report templates • Edit report templates
Start Dynamic Scans	**Deny**, **Configure**, **Allow**	Configure • Edit Dynamic Scan Setup page Allow • Schedule dynamic scan • Cancel dynamic scan
Start Static Scans	**Deny**, **Configure**, **Allow**	Configure • Edit Static Scan Setup page Allow • Upload static scan payload • Cancel static scan • Download static scan payload for assigned applications
Start Mobile Scans	**Deny**, **Configure**, **Allow**	Configure • Edit Mobile Scan Setup page Allow • Schedule mobile scan • Cancel mobile scan
Submit False Positive Challenge	**Deny**, **Allow**	Submit false positive challenges
Consume Entitlements	**Deny**, **Allow**	Consume entitlements when starting a scan

8.2.1.2. Default Roles

OpenText Fortify on Demand is configured with six default roles. Default roles can be edited or deleted with the exception of the Security Lead and Developer roles.

- **Security Lead**—Full access. The Security Lead has access to all applications and can perform all tasks, including creating applications and releases, working with data, auditing issues, and managing reports. The Security Lead is the only role that has the Administration permission, which includes the ability to manage roles, security policies, and other administrative settings.
- **Developer**—Limited access. The Developer has access to applications assigned to the user. The Developer can work with issue data and manage reports. The Developer is the default role for new users.
- **Lead Developer**—Medium-level access. The Lead Developer can create new applications, but only has access to applications assigned to the user. The Lead Developer can work with issue data, start scans, and manage reports.
- **Application Lead**—Medium-level access. The Application Lead has the same access as the Lead Developer, plus the ability to audit issues.
- **Executive**—Read-only access. The Executive has read-only access to applications assigned to the user.
- **Reviewer**—Read-only access. The Reviewer has read-only access to all applications.

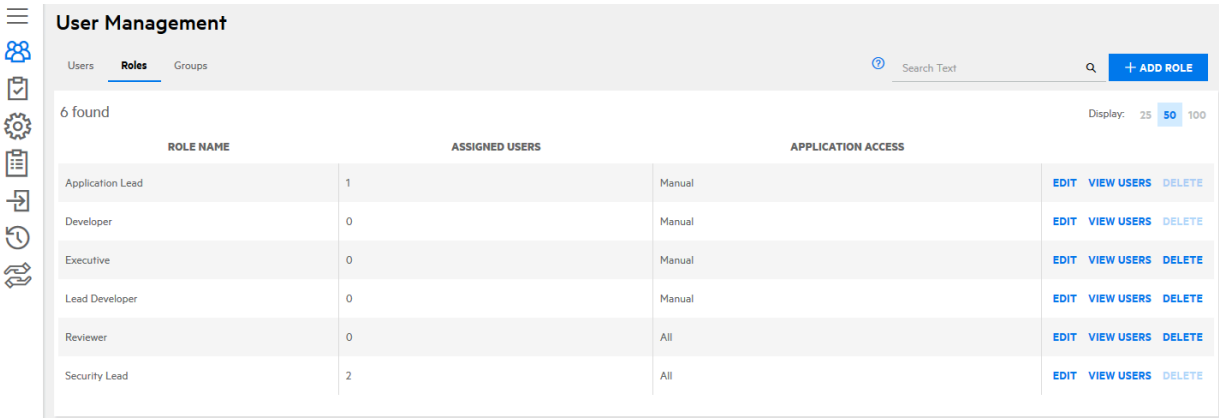
The following table lists the permission set for each default role.

Permission	Security Lead	Developer	**Lead Developer (Editable)**	**Application Lead (Editable)**	Executive (Editable)	Reviewer (Editable)
Tenant Level Permissions						
Administration	X					
Application Access	All	Manual	Manual	Manual	Manual	All
Manage Users	X					
Export Data	X					
Vendor Management	X					
Download Tools	X	X	X	X		
Access Education	X	X	X	X	X	X
View Third Party Apps	X					
Configure Webhooks	X					
Application Level Permissions						
Applications	Create	View	Create	Create	View	View
Issues	Audit	Edit	Edit	Audit	View	View
Reports	Create	Create	Create	Create	View	View
Start Dynamic Scans	Start	Deny	Start	Start	Deny	Deny
Start Static Scans	Start	Deny	Start	Start	Deny	Deny
Start Mobile Scans	Start	Deny	Start	Start	Deny	Deny
Configure Build Server	X					
Submit False Positive Challenge	X					
Consume Entitlements	X	X	X	X	X	X

8.2.1.3. Viewing Roles

To view the roles in your tenant:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Select the **Roles** tab.



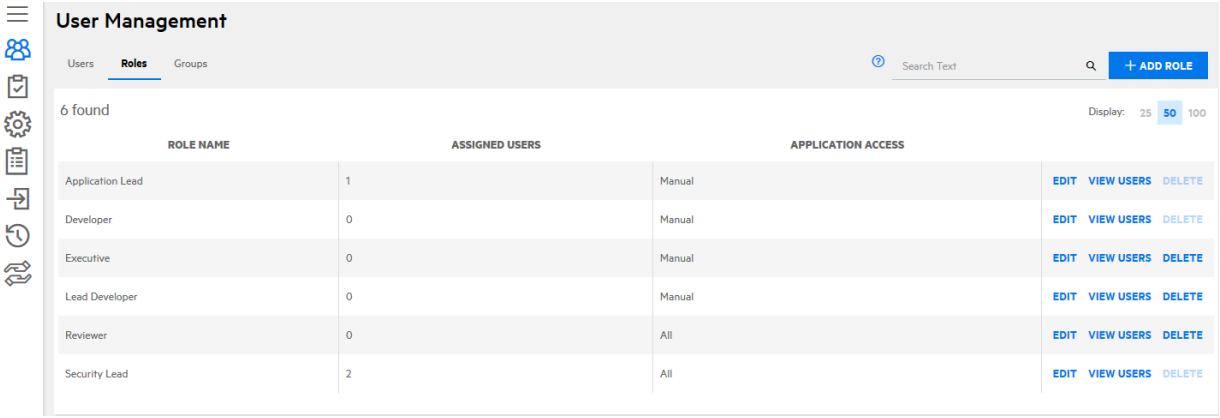
The following table describes how to navigate the **Roles** tab.

Task	Action
Search the role list	Type a keyword or phrase in the search field and press **Enter**. To remove the search results, remove the text from the search field and press **Enter**.
Create a role	Click **Add Role**. For more information, see Creating a Role.
View users assigned to a role	Click **View Users** in the action column.
Edit a role	Click **Edit** in the action column. For more information, see Editing a Role.
Delete a role	Click **Delete** in the action column. For more information, see Deleting a Role.

8.2.1.4. Creating a Role

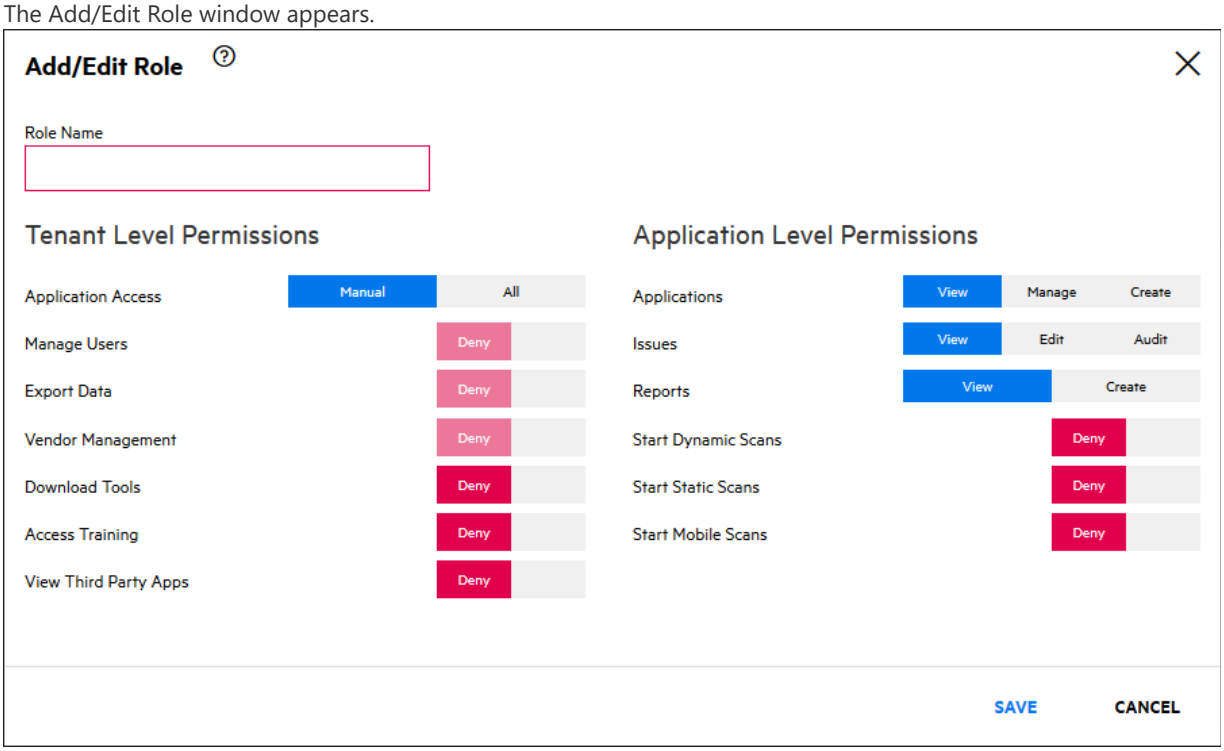
To create a role:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User Management** page appears.
2. Select the **Roles** tab.



3. Click **+ Add Role**.

The Add/Edit Role window appears.

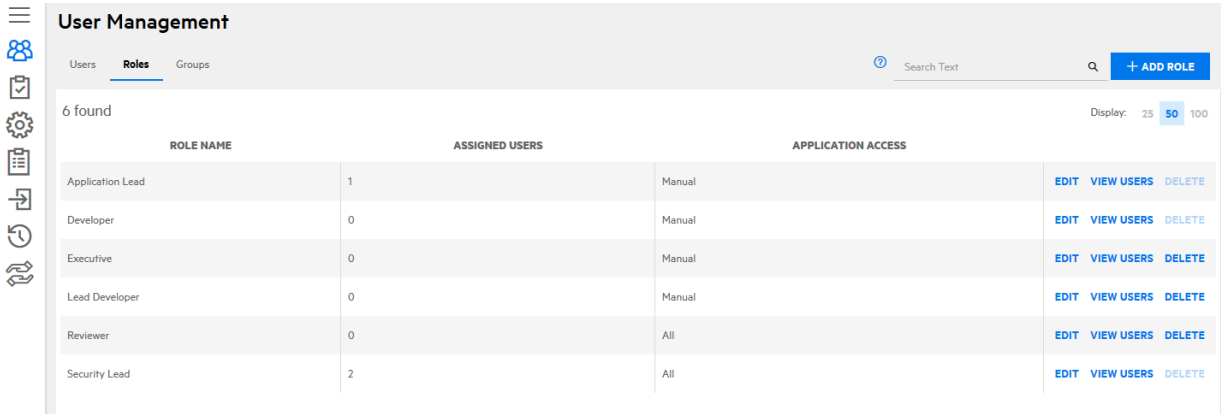


4. In the **Role Name** field, type the name of the new role.
5. Select tenant and application level permissions for the role. For more information on specific permissions, see Permissions.
6. Click **Save**.
   The new role appears in the role list.

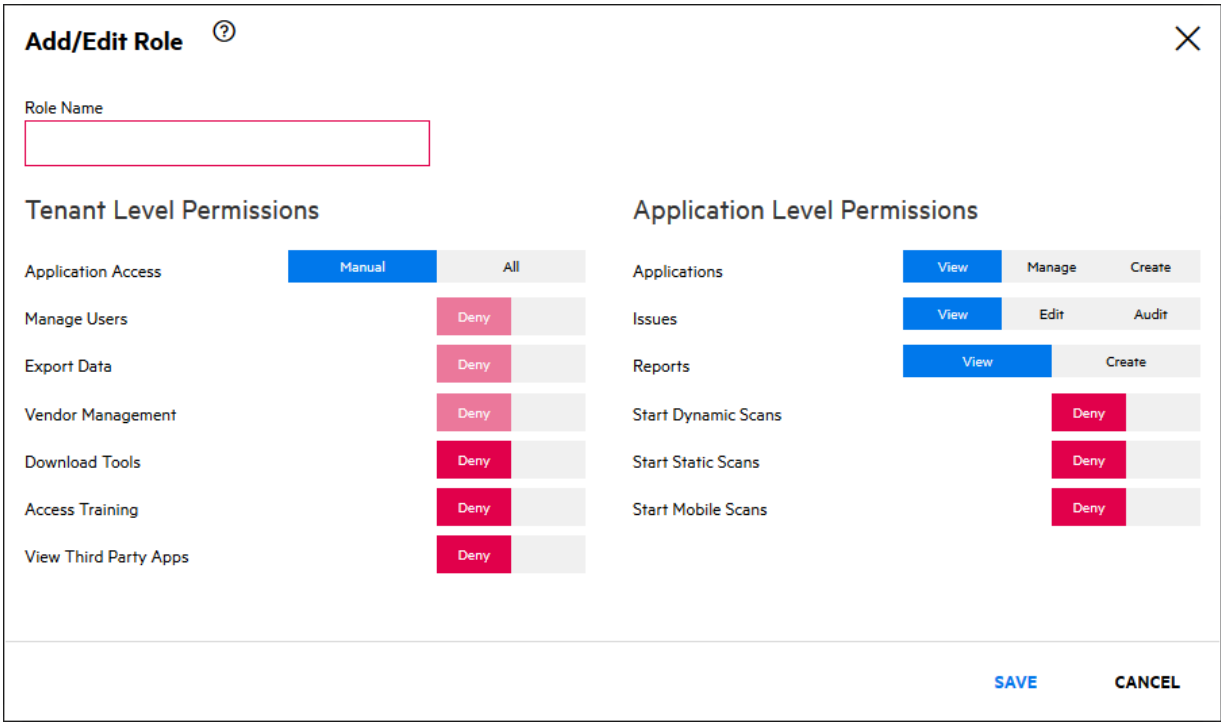
8.2.1.5. Editing a Role

To edit a role:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User Management** page appears.
2. Select the **Roles** tab.



3. Click **Edit** in the row of the role that you want to edit.
   The Add/Edit Role modal window appears.



Note

The permission sets of the Security Lead and Developer roles cannot be edited.

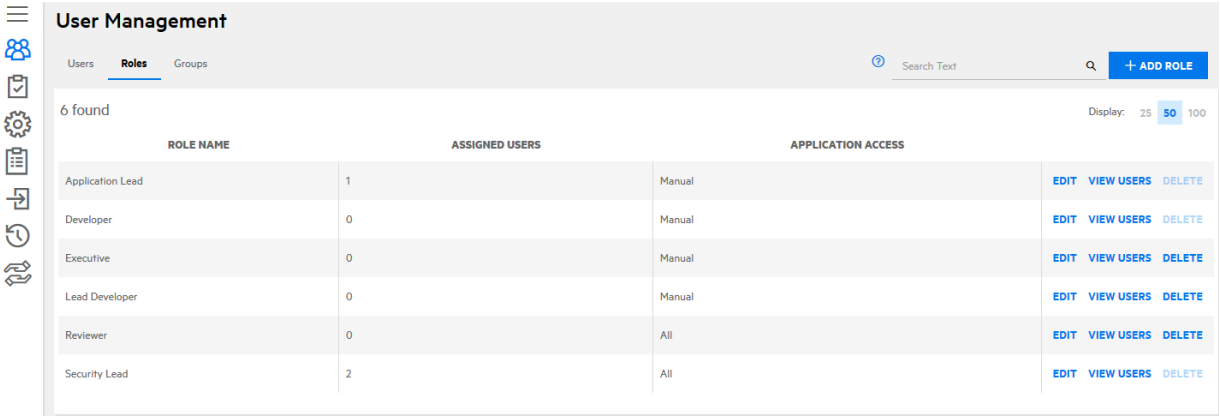
4. Edit the fields as needed.
5. Click **Save**
   The role changes are saved.

8.2.1.6. Deleting a Role

The Security Lead and Developer roles and roles to which users are assigned cannot be deleted.

To delete a role:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User Management** page appears.
2. Select the **Roles** tab.



3. Click **Delete** in the row of the role that you want to delete.
   A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes**.
   The role is deleted.

8.2.2. Users

Users with the Manage Users permissions can manage users and groups.

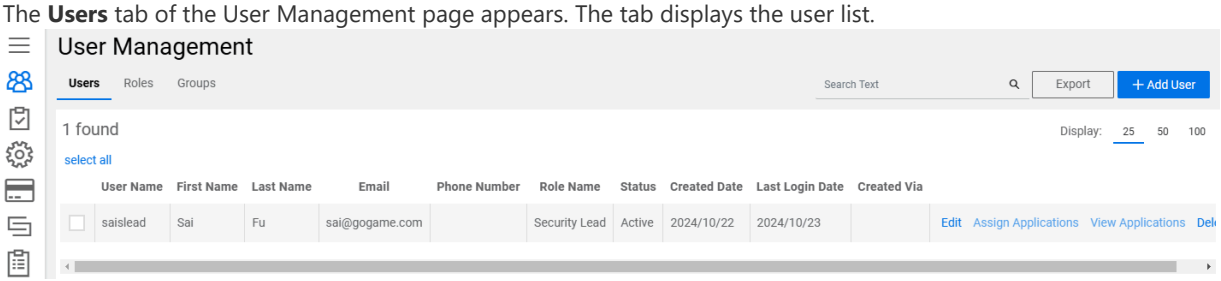
This section covers the following topics:

- Viewing Users
- Creating a User
- Editing a User Account
- Managing Application Assignment to a User
- Deleting a User Account

8.2.2.1. Viewing Users

To view the users in your tenant:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **Users** tab of the User Management page appears. The tab displays the user list.



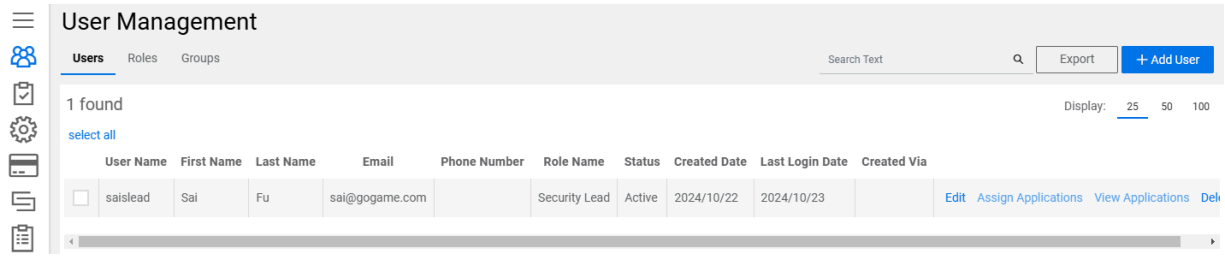
The following table describes how to navigate the **Users** tab.

Task	Action
Search the user list	Type a word or phrase in the search field and press **Enter**. To remove the search results, remove the text from the search field and press **Enter**.
Export the user list.	Click **Export**. A CSV file containing details of all users is saved locally to a folder specified in your browser settings.
Add a user	Click **Add User**. For more information, see Adding a User Account.
Manage applications assigned to a user	Click **Assign Applications** in the action column. For more information, see Managing Application Assignment for a User.
View applications assigned to a user	Click **View Applications** in the action column.
Edit a user	Click **Edit** in the action column. For more information, see Editing a User Account.
Delete a user	Click **Delete** in the action column. For more information, see Deleting a User Account.

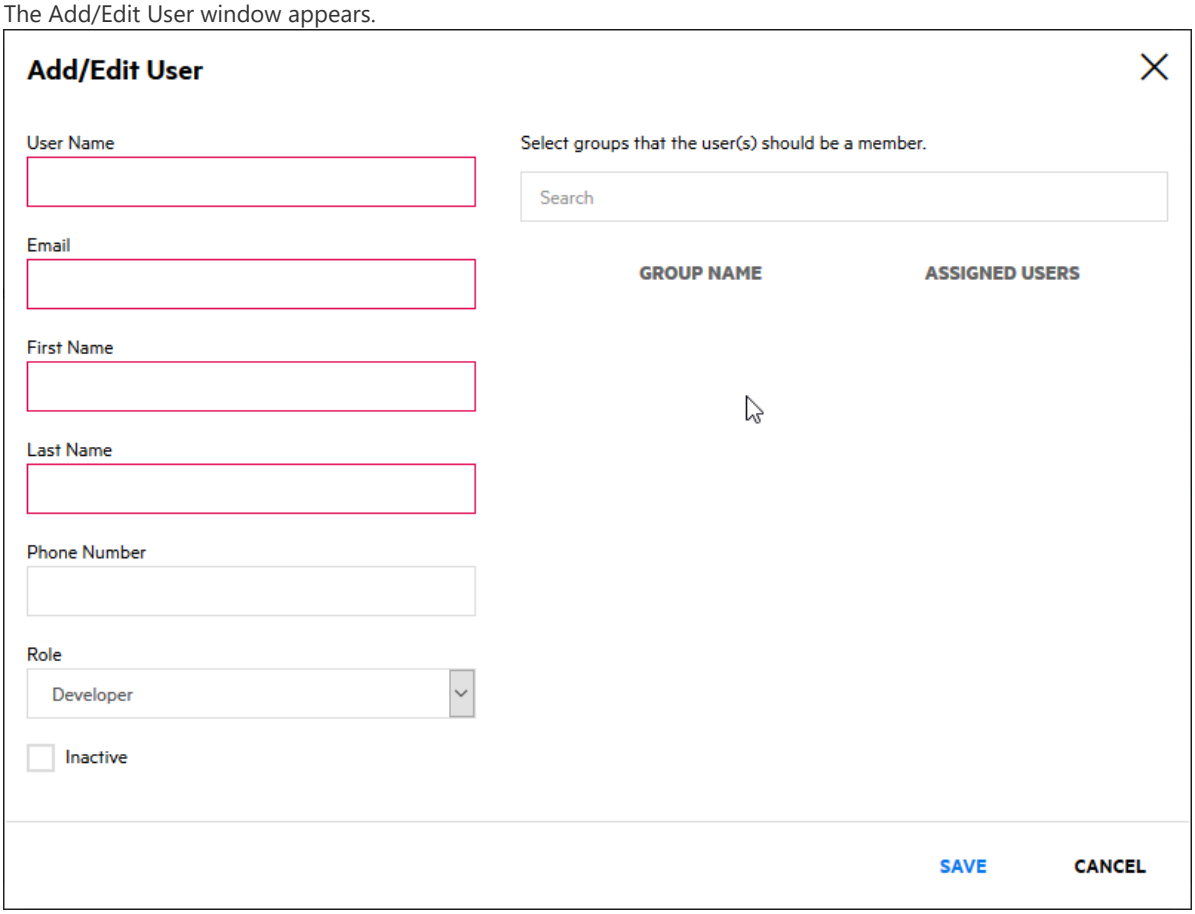
8.2.2.2. Creating a User

To create a user:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **Users** tab of the User Management page appears.



2. Click **+ Add User**.
   The Add/Edit User window appears.



3. Complete the fields as needed. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

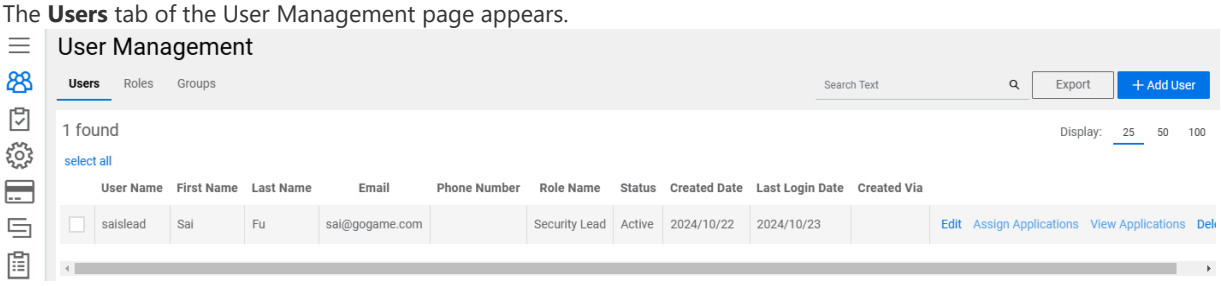
Field	Description
User Name	Type a unique username. The username cannot be changed after the user is created.
Email	Type the user's email address.
First Name	Type the user's first name.
Last Name	Type the user's last name.
Phone Number	(Optional) Type the user's phone number. Hyphens and other separators are not accepted.
Role	Select the user role (default role is **Developer**). For more information on user roles, see Roles.
Password never expires	(Optional) Select the check box to make the password permanent.
Inactive	(Optional) Select the check box to mark the user as inactive. The user will be unable to log in to OpenText Fortify on Demand.

4. (Optional) Select the groups to which the user will be assigned. You can use the search box to filter the group list.
5. Click **Save**.
   The new user appears in the user list.

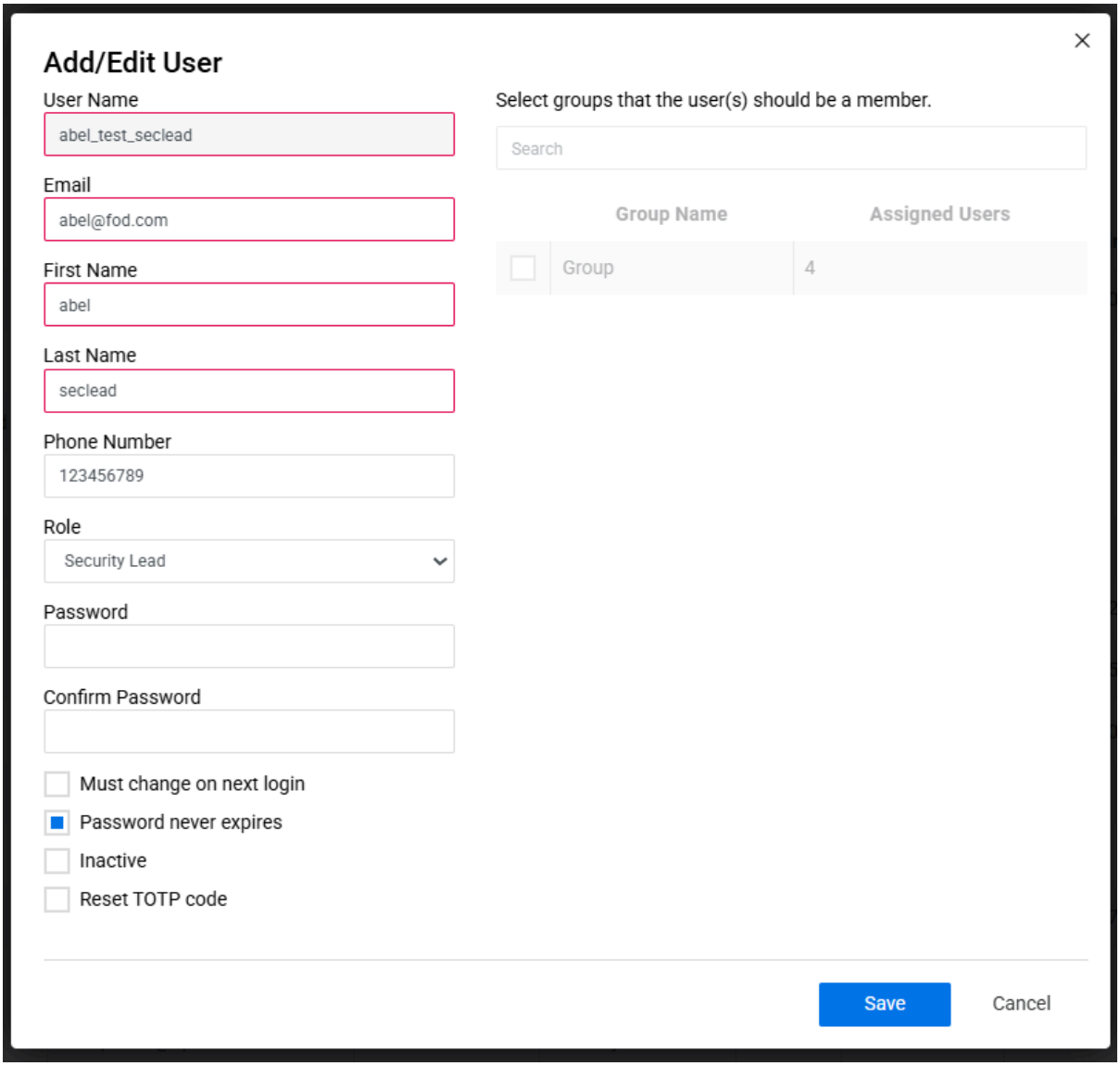
8.2.2.3. Editing a User Account

You can edit an existing user account, including resetting the user's password.

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **Users** tab of the User Management page appears.



2. Click **Edit** in the row of the user whom you want to edit.
   The Add/Edit User window opens.



3. Edit the fields as needed. The following fields are used for resetting a user's password.

4.

Field	Description
Password	Type a new password for the user. The password needs to meet complexity requirements.
Confirm Password	Retype the same password.
Must change on next login	Select the check box if you want the user to change the account password the next time the user logs in.
Password never expires	Select the check box if you do not want the user account password to expire.
Inactive	Select the check box if you want to make the user inactive.
Reset TOTP code	Select the check box to reset the TOTP code for the particular user.

5. Click **Save**.

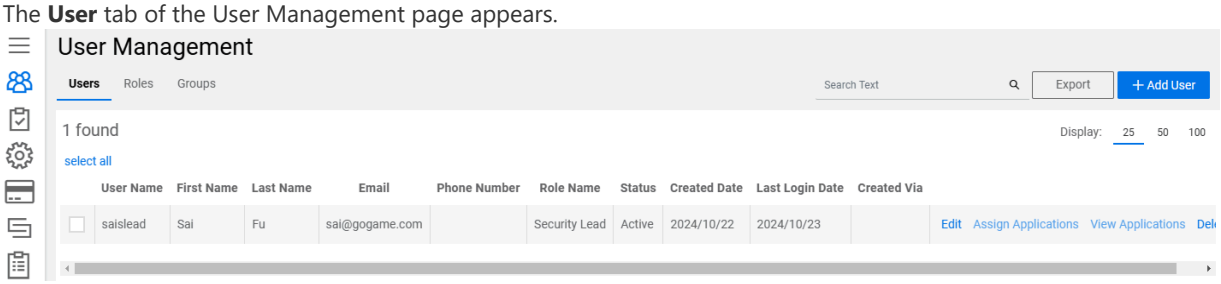
The user changes are saved.

8.2.2.4. Managing Application Assignment to a User

Users with the **Manage Users** permission can manage application access to a user from the Administration view.

To manage application access to a user:

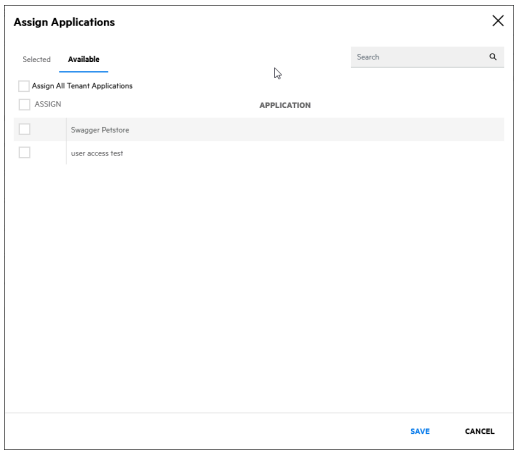
1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User** tab of the User Management page appears.

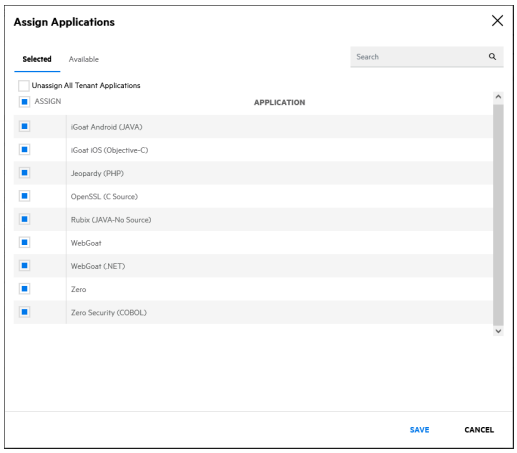


2. Click **Assign Applications** in the row of the user for whom you want to edit application access.
   The Assign Application window appears.

> **Note**
> The link is unavailable if a user is assigned to a role with the **All Application Access** permission.

3. You can perform the following tasks:

Task	Procedure
Assign applications to user	1. Select the **Available** tab.  2. Perform the following actions to select applications: ■ Select the check box next to individual applications. ■ Select the ASSIGN check box to select displayed applications. ■ Select the **Assign All Tenant Applications** check box to select all applications. You can use the search field to filter the application list.

Task	Procedure
Remove applications from user	1. Click **Assign Applications**. 2. Select the **Selected** tab.  3. Perform the following actions to remove applications: ■ Clear the check box next to individual applications. ■ Clear the **ASSIGN** check box to remove displayed applications. ■ Select the **Unassign All Tenant Applications** check box to remove all applications. You can use the search field to filter the application list.

4. Click **Save**.
   The changes to the user's assigned applications are saved.

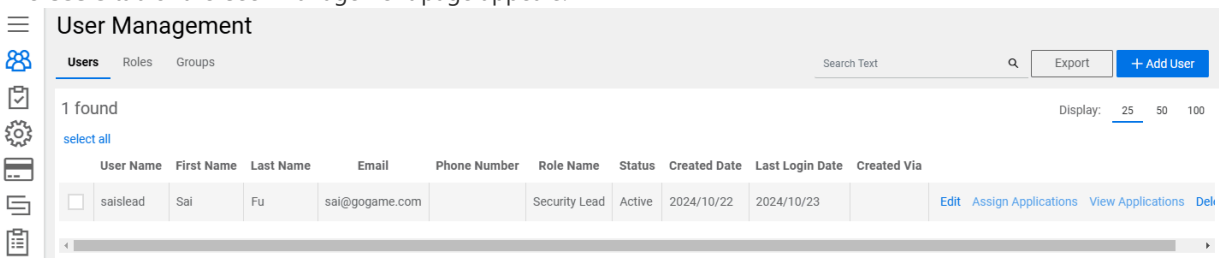
Related Topics

To manage user access to applications at the application level, see Managing User Assignment for an Application.

8.2.2.5. Deleting a User Account

To delete a user account:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **Users** tab of the User Management page appears.



2. Click **Delete** in the row of the user whom you want to delete.
   A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**.
   The user is deleted.

Note

When a user is deleted, occurrences of the user name, full name, email, and phone number are removed except when necessary for referential integrity and replaced with an unique user ID.

8.2.3. Groups

Users can be sorted into groups to which applications can be assigned. This allow streamlining of application assignment. Groups can be designed around business groups, regions, or other organizational structure.

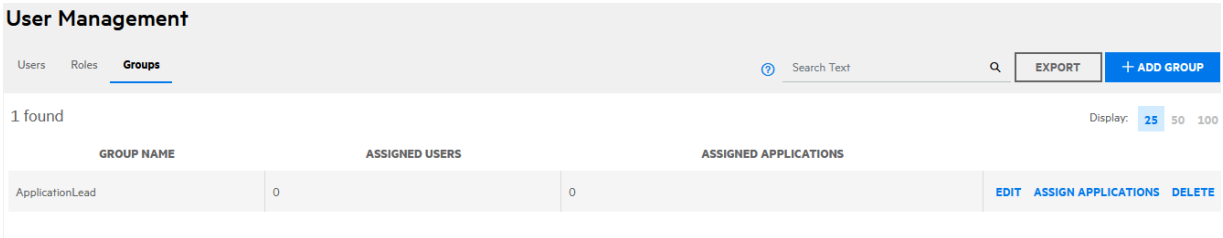
This section covers the following topics:

- Viewing Groups
- Creating a Group
- Editing a Group
- Managing Application Assignment for a Group
- Deleting a Group

8.2.3.1. Viewing Groups

To view the groups in your tenant:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Select the **Groups** tab.



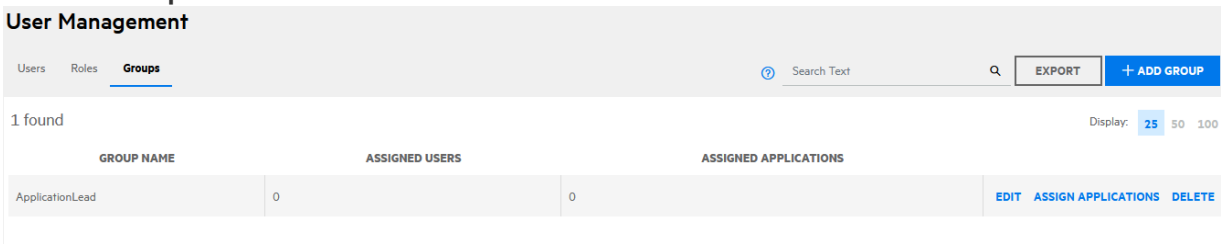
The following table describes how to navigate the **Groups** tab.

Task	Action
Search the group list	Type a keyword or phrase in the search field and press **Enter**. To remove the search results, remove the text from the search field and press **Enter**.
Export data as a .csv file	Click **Export**. A .csv file containing user group details is saved locally to a folder specified in your browser settings.
Add a group	Click **Add Group**. For more information, see Creating a Group.
Edit a group name and assigned users	Click **Edit** in the action column. For more information, see Editing a Group.
Assign and unassign applications	Click **Assign Applications** in the action column. For more information, see Managing Application Assignment for a Group.
Delete a group	Click **Delete** in the action column. For more information, see Deleting a Group.

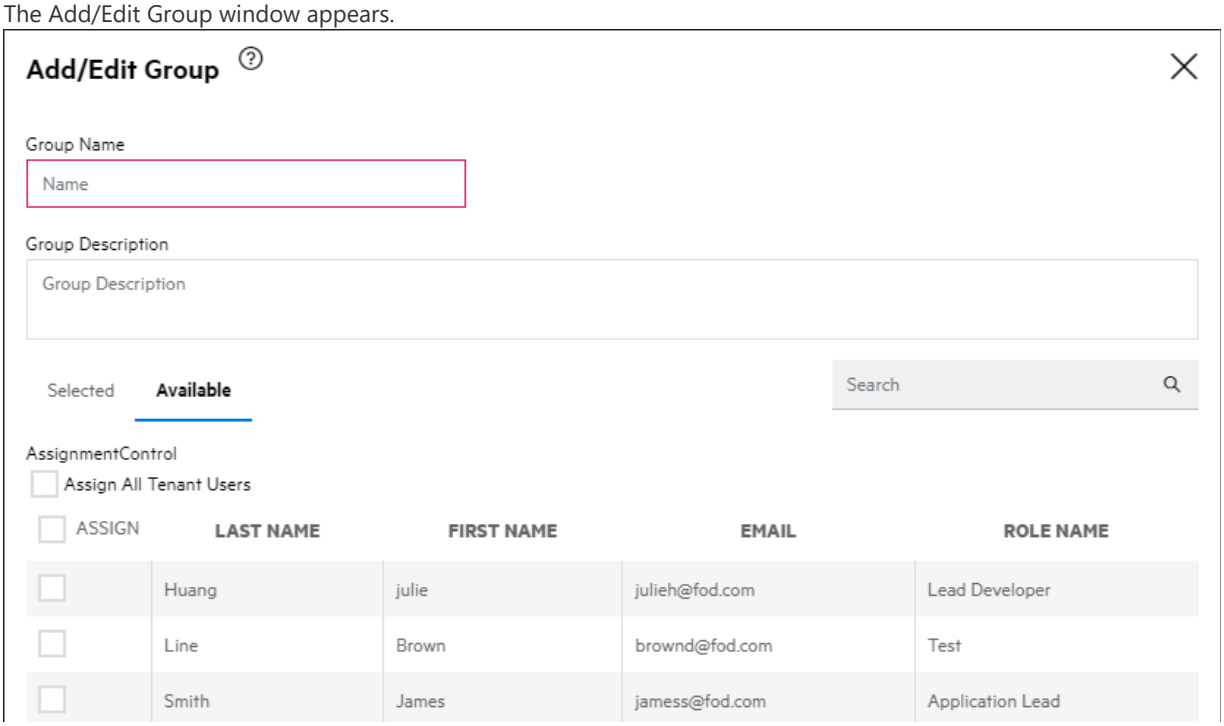
8.2.3.2. Creating a Group

To create a group

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Select the **Groups** tab.



3. Click **+Add Group**.
   The Add/Edit Group window appears.

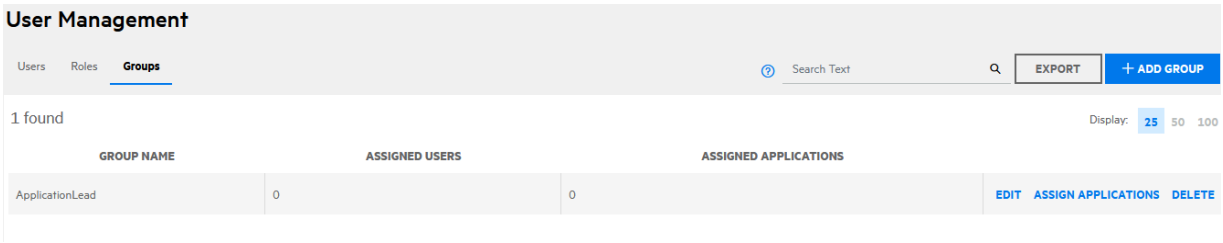


4. In the **Group Name** field, specify the name of the group.
5. (Optional) In the **Group Description** field, specify a description of the group.
6. You can perform the following actions to select applications:
   - Select the check box next to individual users.
   - Select the **ASSIGN** check box to select displayed users.
   - Select the **Assign All Tenant Applications** check box to select all users.
7. Click **Save**.
   The new group appears in the group list.

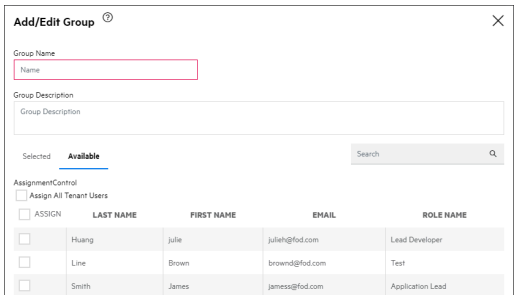
8.2.3.3. Editing a Group

To edit a group name as well as manage user assignment for a group:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Select the **Groups** tab.



3. Click **Edit** in the row of the group that you want to edit.
   The Add/Edit Group window opens
4. You can perform the following tasks:

Task	Procedure
Edit the group name	In the **Group Name** field, type the new name of the group.
Assign users to group	1. Select the **Available** tab.  2. Perform the following actions to select applications: ▪ Select the check box next to individual users. ▪ Select the **ASSIGN** check box to select displayed users. ▪ Select the **Assign All Tenant Users** check box to select all users. You can use the search field to filter the user list.
Unassign users from group	1. Select the **Selected** tab.  2. Perform the following actions to remove users: ▪ Clear the check box next to individual users. ▪ Clear the **ASSIGN** check box to remove displayed users. ▪ Select the **Unassign All Tenant Users** check box to remove all users. You can use the search field to filter the user list.

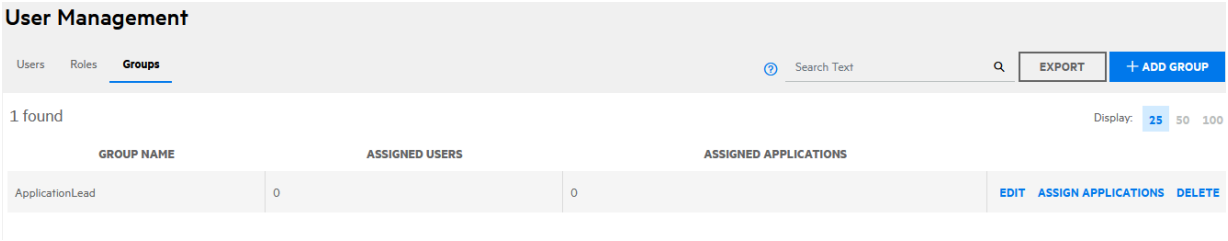
5. Click **Save**.
   Your group changes are saved.

8.2.3.4. Managing Application Assignment for a Group

Users with the **Manage Users** permission can manage application assignment for a group from the Administration view.

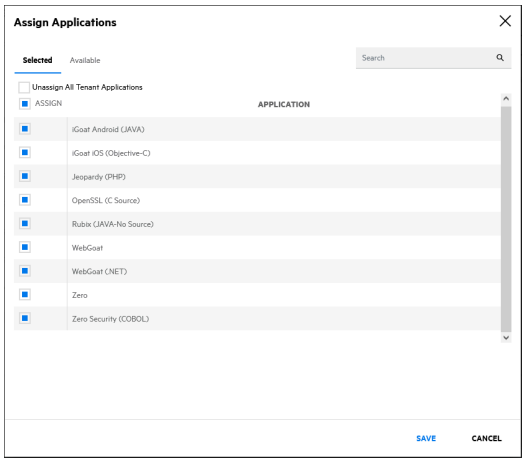
To manage application assignment for a group:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Select the **Groups** tab.



3. Click **Assign Applications** in the row of the group to which you want to assign applications.
   The Assign Applications window opens.

4. You can perform the following tasks:

Task	Procedure
Assign applications to group	1. Click **Assign Applications**. 2. Select the **Available** tab. 3. Perform the following actions to select applications: ▪ Select the check box next to individual applications. ▪ Select the **ASSIGN** check box to select displayed applications. ▪ Select the **Assign All Tenant Applications** check box to select all applications. You can use the search field to filter the application list. 4. Click **Save**.
Unassign applications from group	1. Click **Assign Applications**. 2. Select the **Selected** tab.  3. Perform the following actions to remove applications: ▪ Clear the check box next to individual applications. ▪ Clear the **ASSIGN** check box to remove displayed applications. ▪ Select the **Unassign All Tenant Applications** check box to remove all applications. You can use the search field to filter the application list. 4. Click **Save**.

5. Click **Save**.
   The changes to the group's assigned applications are saved.

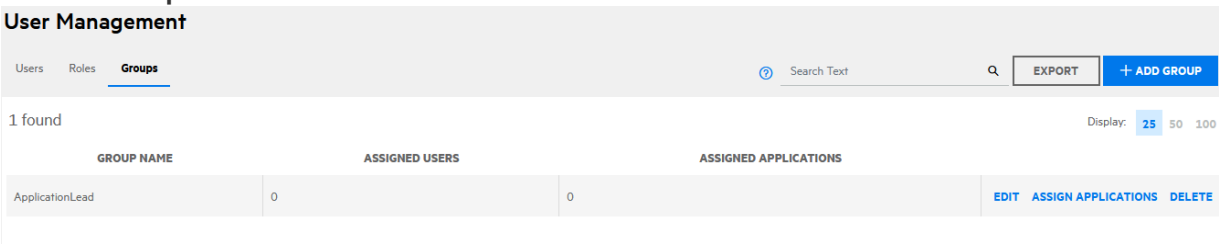
Related Topics:

For information about assigning multiple groups simultaneously, see Multi-Editing Groups from the Applications Page.

8.2.3.5. Deleting a Group

To delete a group:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User Management** page appears.
2. Select the **Groups** tab.



3. Click **Delete** in the row of the group that you want to delete.
   A confirmation message appears.
4. Click **Yes**.
   The group is deleted.

8.2.4. Configuring System for Cross-domain Identity Management (SCIM)

Configuring System for Cross-domain Identity Management (SCIM) enables automated user provisioning from your identity provider, in accordance with the SCIM 2.0 standard.

To configure SCIM:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Select the **SCIM Integration** tab.
3. Specify values for the fields.

> **Note**
> All fields are mandatory unless otherwise noted.

Task	Action
Enable SCIM Integration	Select the check-box to generate a token for the first time.
SCIM endpoint URL	The endpoint URL for your identity provider's SCIM configuration. It is automatically generated and cannot be edited. To copy the URL, click the copy icon.
Generate a new token	Click **Generate new token** to generate the token.
Bearer Token	The generated bearer token, which is in encrypted format. To copy this token, click the copy icon.
Save	Click **Save** to save the settings.

8.3. Policy Management

Security Leads can configure how security policies are applied to applications in a tenant. They can also create and manage custom security policies.

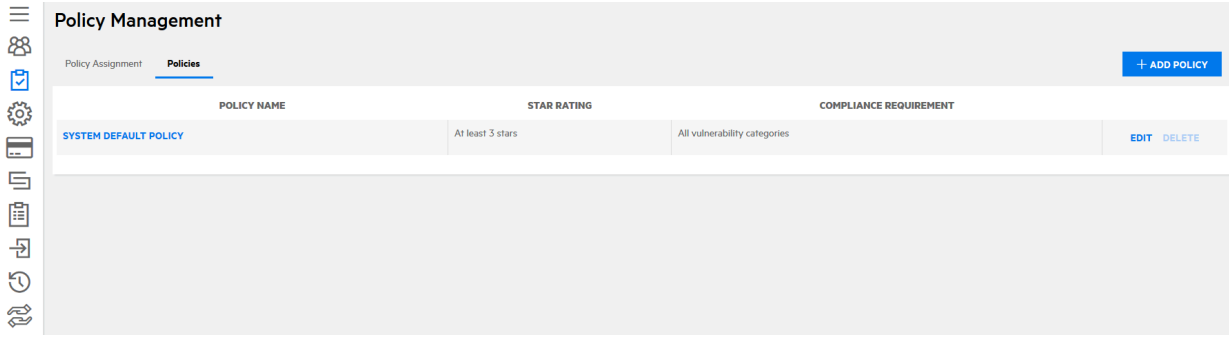
This section covers the following topics:

- Creating a Security Policy
- Setting the Security Policy
- Deleting a Security Policy

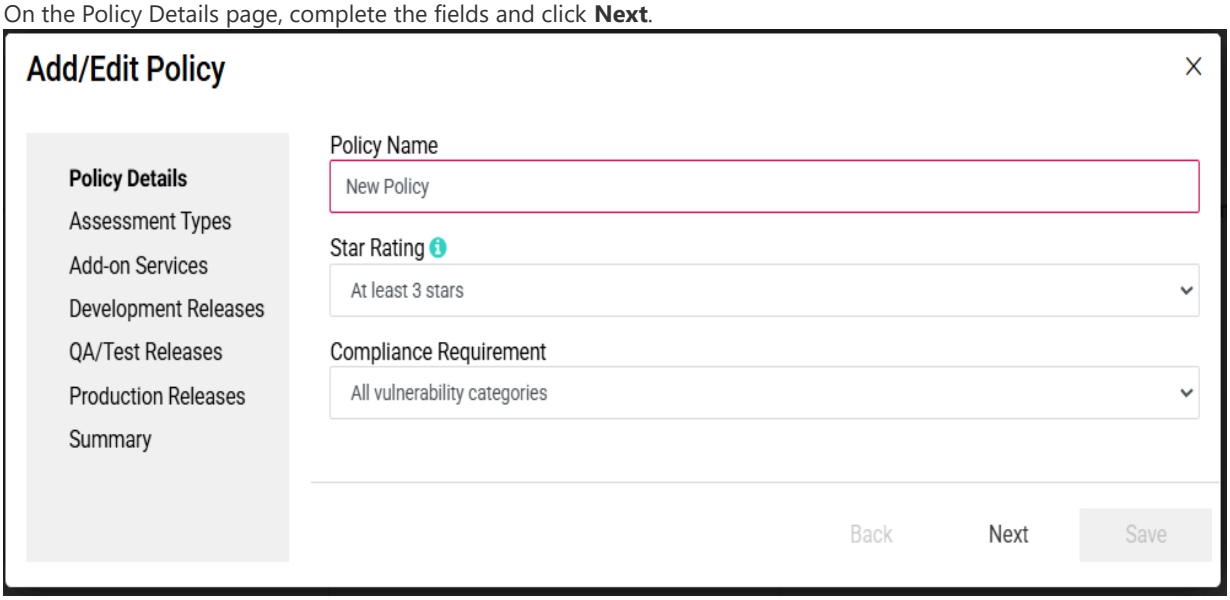
8.3.1. Creating a Security Policy

To create a custom security policy:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Policy Management**.
   The **Scope** tab of the Policy Management page appears.
3. Select the **Policies** tab.

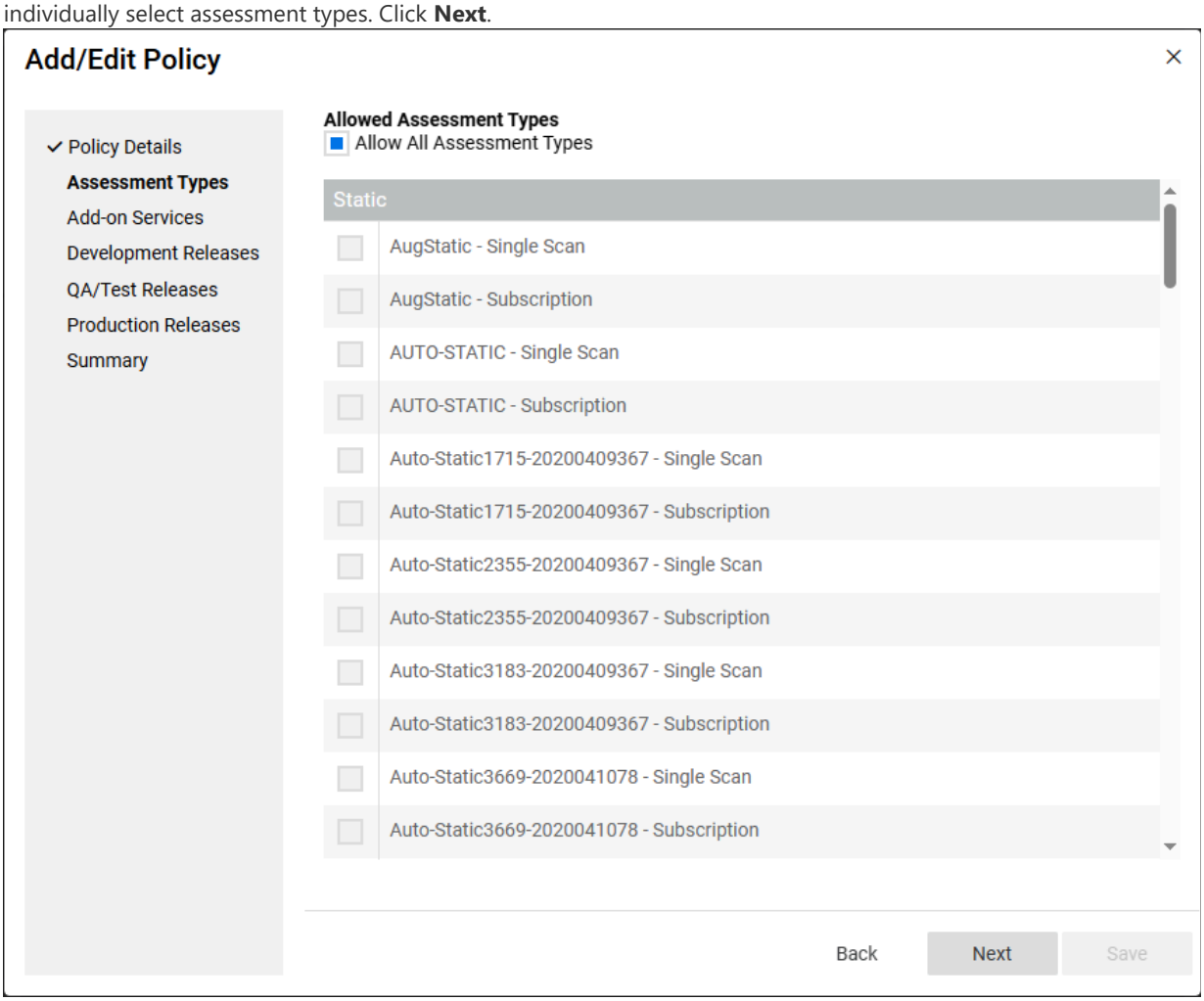


4. Click **+Add Policy**.
   The **Add/Edit Policy** wizard appears.
5. On the Policy Details page, complete the fields and click **Next**.



Field	Description
Policy Name	Type a name for the policy.
Star Rating	Select the minimum star rating an application must be awarded to be determined as passing. For information on star ratings, see Five-Star Assessment Rating.
Compliance Requirement	Select which vulnerabilities are included when determining the pass/ fail status of an application. You can retain the default value of all vulnerabilities or only include issues tagged with a specific compliance requirement, such as OWASP 2021, OWASP 2025 or PCI 3.2. **Note** The pass/fail status incorporates open source issues.

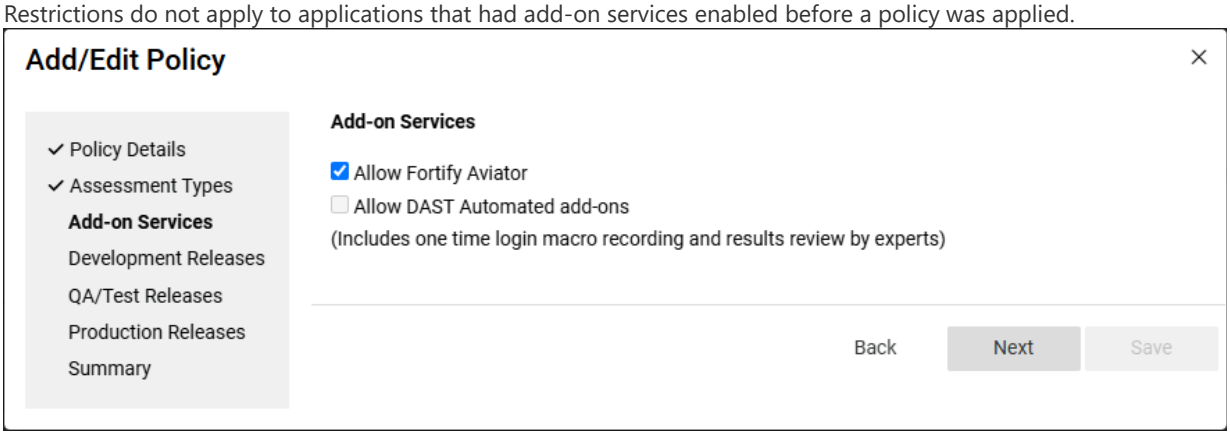
6. On the Assessment Types page, select which assessment types are available to applications that have the policy applied. **Allow All Assessment Types** is selected by default. Leave it selected to have the security policy allow all assessment types, including ones added after the policy has been created. Deselect **Allow All Assessment Types** to individually select assessment types. Click **Next**.



Note

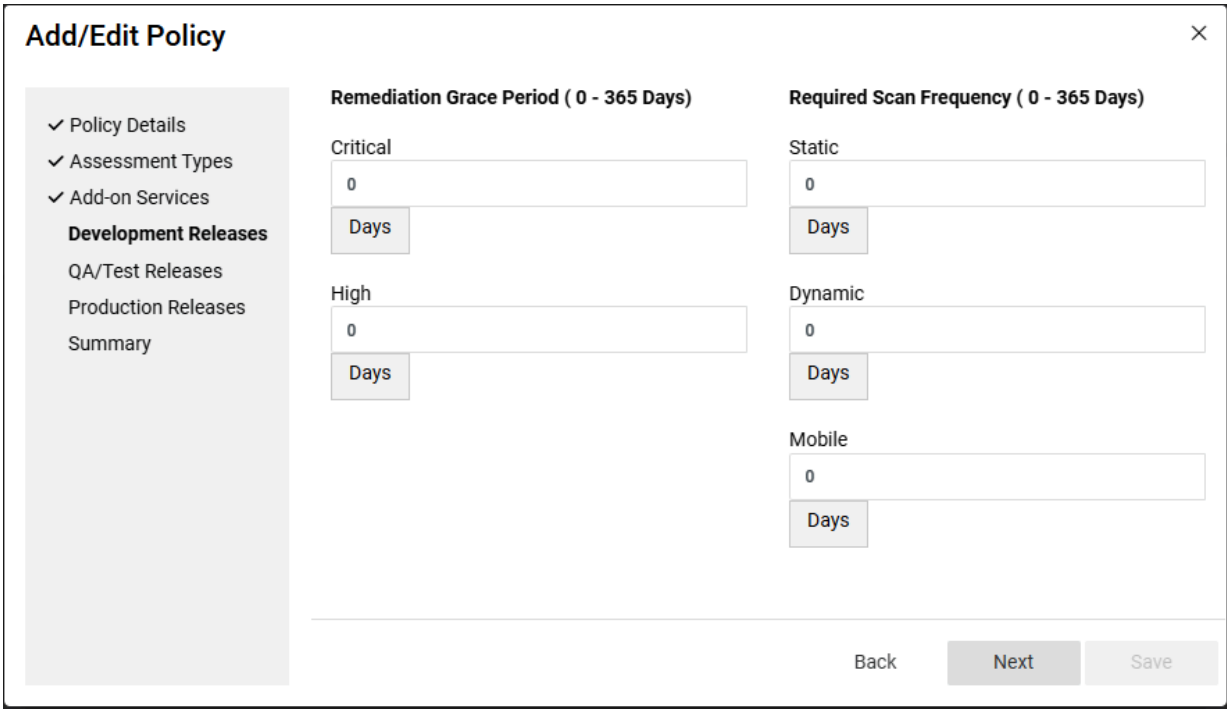
If an application undergoes a policy update and has an active subscription or available remediation for an assessment type that is not allowed by the current policy, the subscription or remediation will still be available until it expires or is used.

7. On the Add-On Services page, select which add-on services are available to applications that have the policy applied. Restrictions do not apply to applications that had add-on services enabled before a policy was applied.



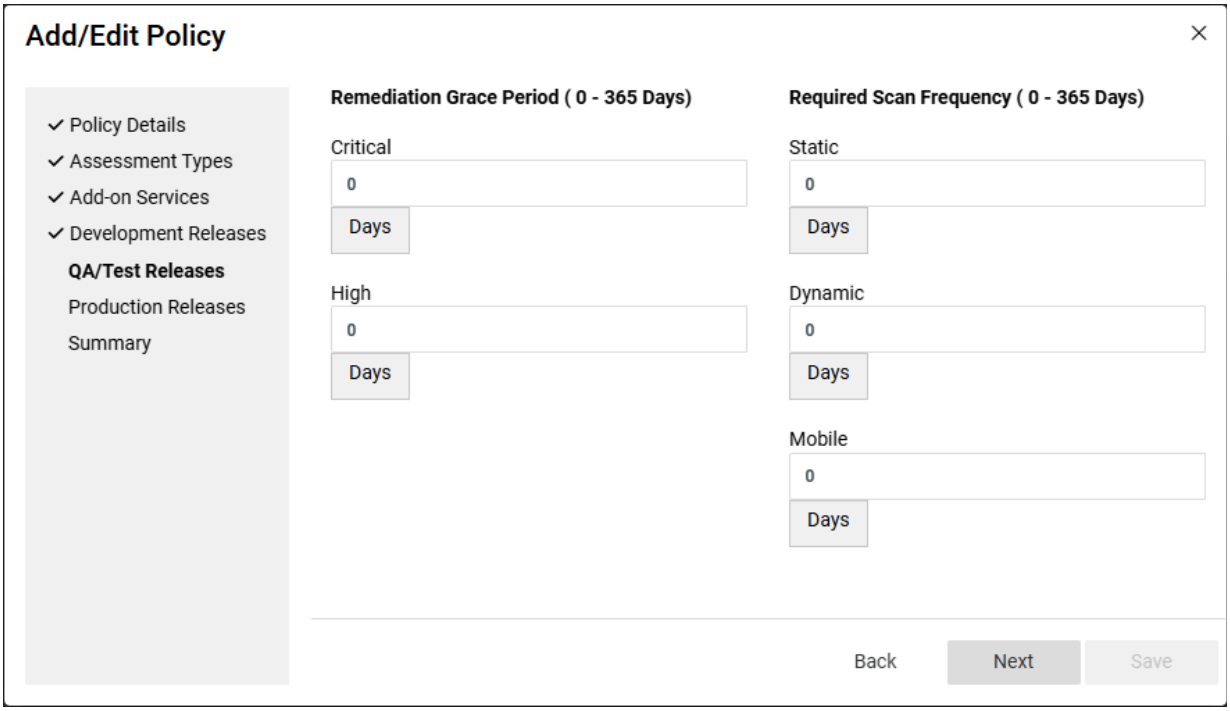
Field	Description
Allow Fortify Remediation Aviator	Allow selection of Fortify Remediation Aviator in the scan settings. This option is selected by default if Fortify Remediation Aviator is enabled for the tenant; if it is not enabled the option is disabled. **Note** If Fortify Remediation Aviator ran in a scan before a policy restriction was applied, the application's scan settings will continue to allow Fortify Remediation Aviator to be selected.
Allow DAST Automated add-ons	Allow selection of DAST Automated add-ons in the scan settings. This option is selected by default if DAST Automated assessments are enabled for the tenant; if it is not enabled the option is disabled.

8. On the Development Releases page, complete the fields that apply to Development status releases. Click **Next**.



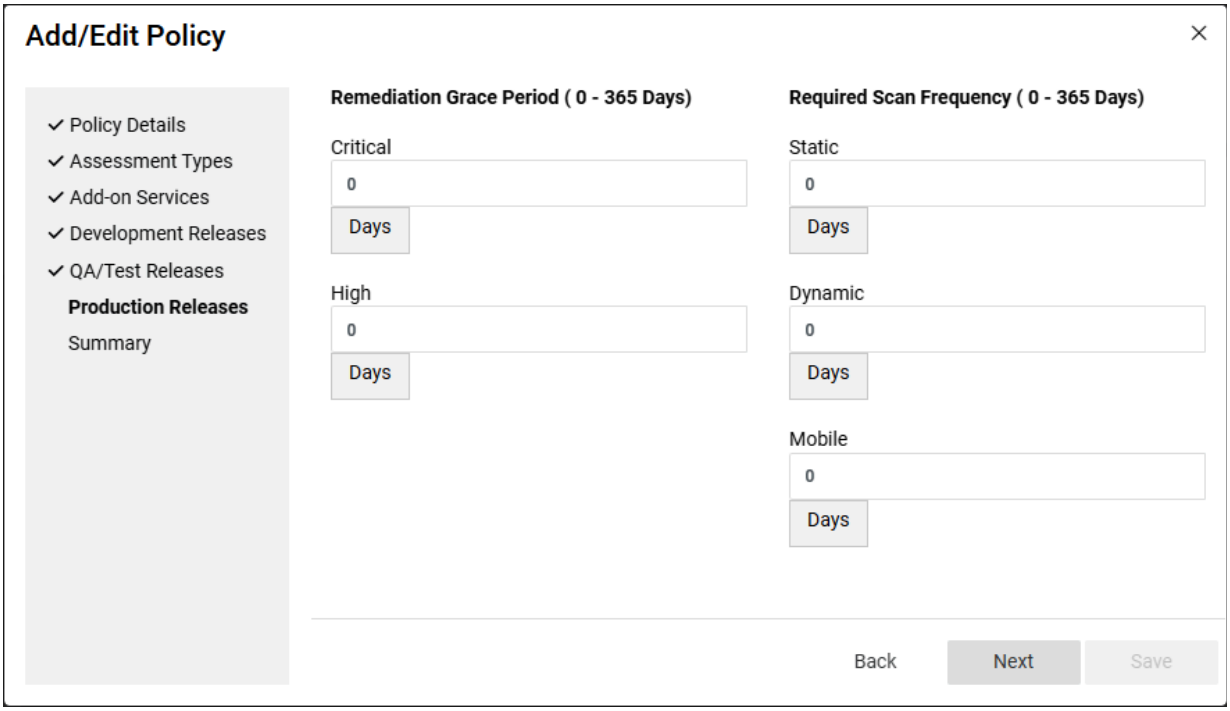
Field	Description
Remediation Grace Period (0 - 365 Days)	Specify the issue remediation grace period for each issue severity level. When an issue found in a Development release is within its grace period, it will not affect the pass/ fail status of the release. **Note** The star rating specified above determines the issue severity levels displayed.
Required Scan Frequency (0 - 365 Days)	Specify the required scan frequency of each scan type. If a Development release has not completed a scan within the designated period of the scan type, it will fail. The value of 0 means no scan is required.

9. On the QA/Test Releases page, complete the fields that apply to QA/Test status releases. Click **Next**.



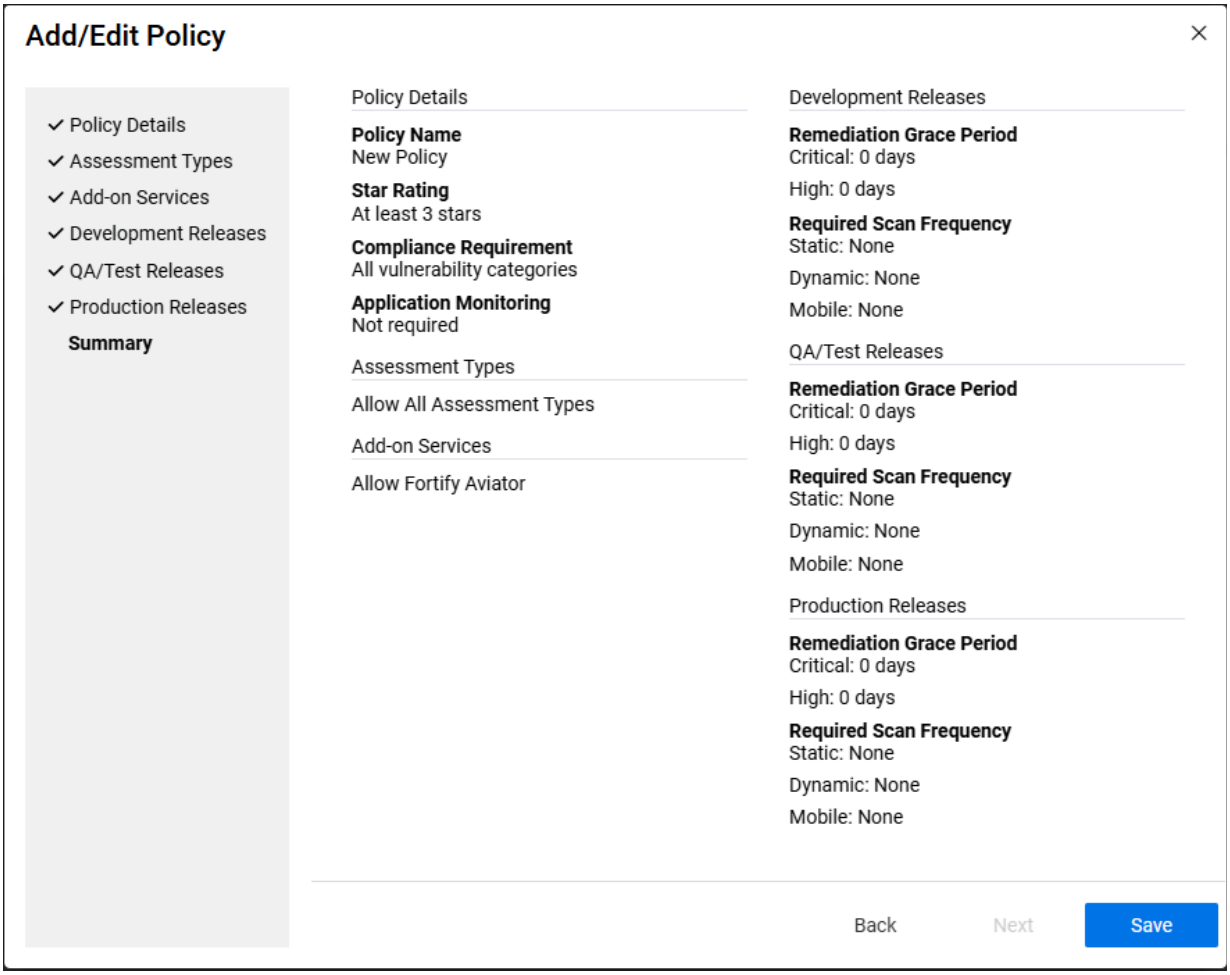
Field	Description
Remediation Grace Period (0 - 365 Days)	Specify the issue remediation grace period for each issue severity level. When an issue found in a QA/Test release is within its grace period, it will not affect the pass/ fail status of the release. **Note** The star rating specified above determines the issue severity levels displayed.
Required Scan Frequency (0 - 365 Days)	Specify the required scan frequency of each scan type. If a QA/Test release has not completed a scan within the designated period of the scan type, it will fail. The value of 0 means no scan is required.

10. On the Production Releases page, complete the fields that apply to Production status releases. Click **Next**.



Field	Description
Remediation Grace Period (0 - 365 Days)	Specify the issue remediation grace period for each issue severity level. When an issue found in a Production release is within its grace period, it will not affect the pass/ fail status of the release. **Note** The star rating specified above determines the issue severity levels displayed.
Required Scan Frequency (0 - 365 Days)	Specify the required scan frequency of each scan type. If a Production release has not completed a scan within the designated period of the scan type, it will fail. The value of 0 means no scan is required.

11. On the Summary page, review the policy settings. Click **Save**.



The new policy appears in the **Policies** tab.

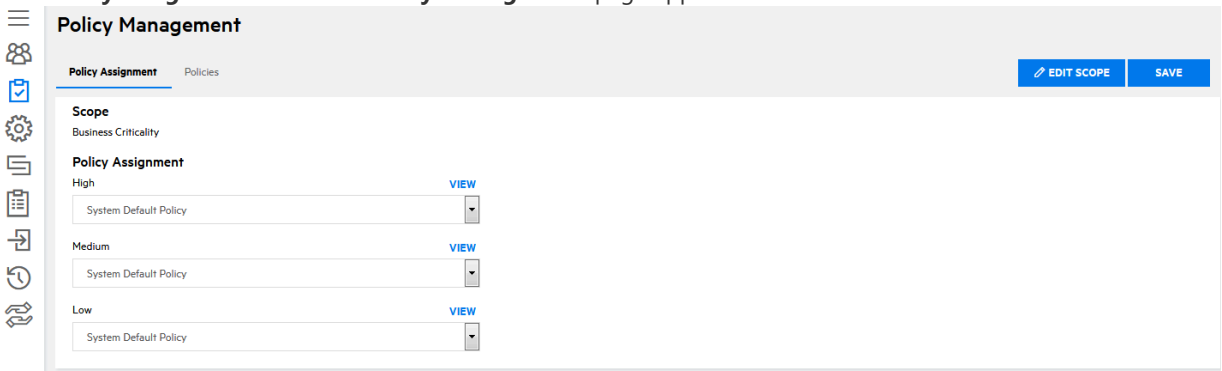
Related Topics:

- For information on manually overriding the Pass/Fail settings, see Overriding the Security Policy of a Release.

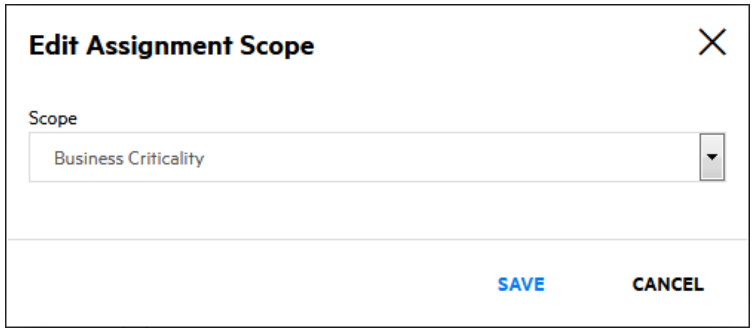
8.3.2. Setting the Security Policy

To set the security policy for your tenant:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User Management** page appears.
2. Click **Policy Management**.
   The **Policy Assignment** tab of the **Policy Management** page appears.



3. Click **Edit**.
   The **Edit Assignment Scope** modal window opens.



4. Select the scope for determining how polices are applied from the **Scope** list. Only one scope can be applied per tenant. The available values are:
   - **Business Criticality**: groups applications according to their assigned Business Criticality level. For more information on Business Criticality levels, see Creating an Application.
   - **Application Type** :groups applications as web / thick-client or mobile.
   - **Application Attribute**: groups applications based on the values of the application attribute that you select from the **Attribute** list. This value is invalid if no application attributes have been created in the tenant.

   Note
   The selection is limited to picklist type attributes that have ten or less values.

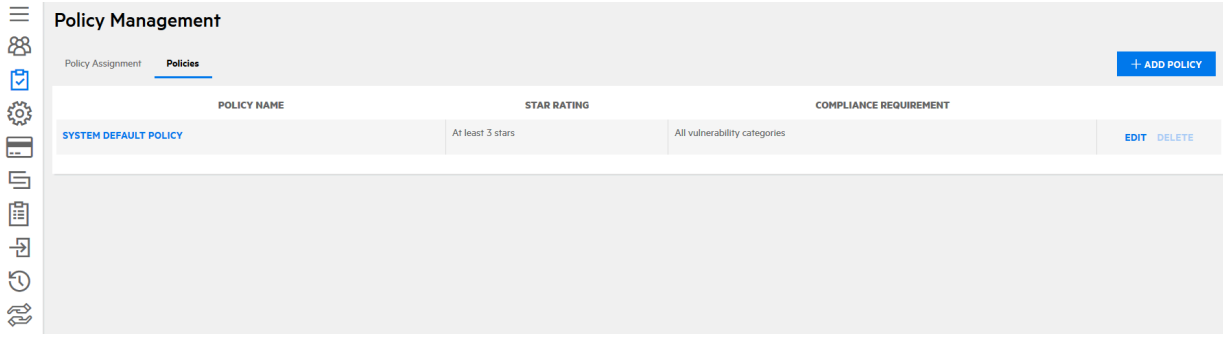
5. Click **Save**.
   You are returned to the **Scope** tab.
6. Select the policy that will be assigned to each value of the selected scope.
7. Click **Save**.
   Your security policy settings are saved.

8.3.3. Deleting a Security Policy

You can delete a custom security policy that is currently not in use. The OpenText Fortify on Demand default policy can be edited but not be deleted.

To delete a custom security policy:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Policy Management**.
   The **Scope** tab of the Policy Management page appears.
3. Select the **Policies** tab.



4. Click **Delete** in the row of the policy you want to delete.
   A confirmation message appears.
5. Click **Yes**.
   The policy is deleted.

8.4. Single Sign-On (SSO)

Single Sign-On (SSO) eliminates the need to maintain separate credentials for OpenText Fortify on Demand and helps administrators seamlessly manage user access and provisioning. OpenText Fortify on Demand supports SSO integration with existing identity providers through the SAML 2.0 standard for federated identity.

OpenText Fortify on Demand supports the following SAML 2.0 bindings:

- POST and Redirect bindings for SAML authentication requests from OpenText Fortify on Demand to the identity provider
- POST binding for SAML assertion responses from the identity provider to OpenText Fortify on Demand

Security Leads can configure SSO for the tenant. SSO configuration consists of the following tasks:

- Configuring SSO in OpenText Fortify on Demand. For instructions, see Configuring SSO in OpenText Fortify on Demand.
- Adding the identity provider metadata to OpenText Fortify on Demand. For instructions, see Adding the Identity Provider Metadata.
- Configuring encryption in OpenText Fortify on Demand. For instructions, see Configuring Encryption.
- Downloading the OpenText Fortify on Demand metadata. For instructions, see Downloading the OpenText Fortify on Demand Metadata.
- Configuring SSO in your identity provider. For instructions, see Configuring SSO in the Identity Provider.

Important
The system sends an automatic email notification to the security leads whenever tenant SSO settings are modified.

8.4.1. Configuring SSO in OpenText Fortify on Demand

Configure the OpenText Fortify on Demand SSO settings and map the OpenText Fortify on Demand attribute names to the identity provider attribute names.

To configure the OpenText Fortify on Demand SSO settings:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Single Sign-On**.
   The Single Sign-On page appears.
3. Select the desired check boxes.

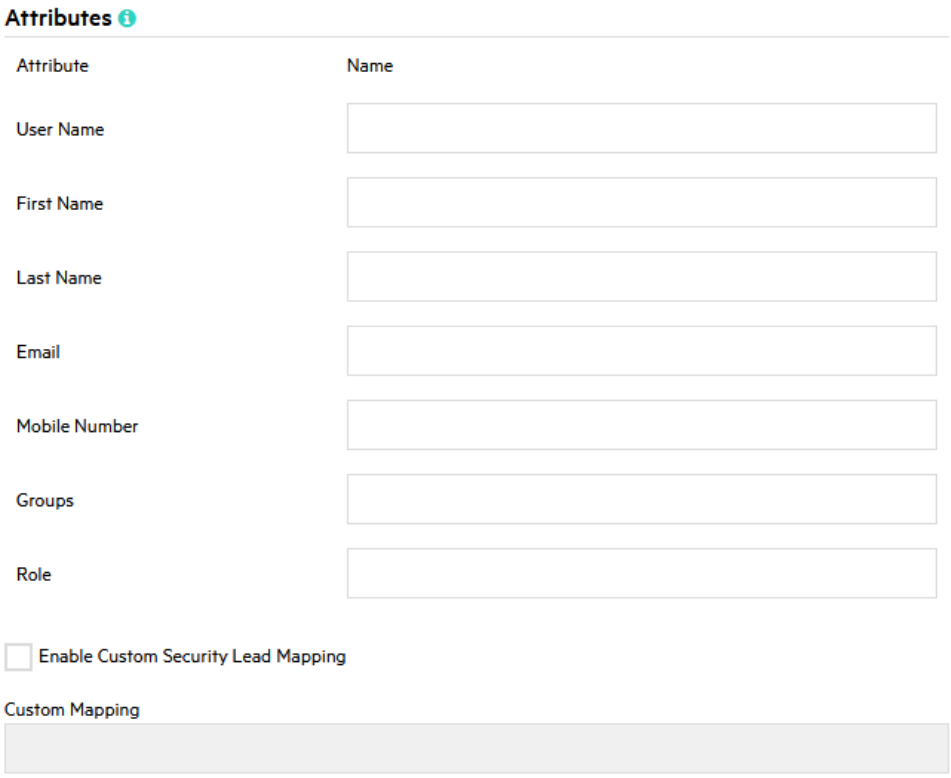
Field	Description	
Enable Single Sign-on (SSO)	This option enables SSO.	
Enable SCIM Provisioning	This option allows user and group provisioning through SCIM. You cannot save the SSO configuration if this option is selected and SCIM is not configured. **Note** Both **Enable SCIM Provisioning** and **Enable Just-in-Time Provisioning** are optional, but they are mutually exclusive. Only one can be enabled at a time.	
Enable Just-in-Time Provisioning	This option allows the automatic creation or update of OpenText Fortify on Demand user accounts for users who authenticate through your identify provider.	
Enable Just in Time group assignment	**Enable Just-in-Time Provisioning** must be selected. This option allows the automatic update of OpenText Fortify on Demand user group assignments through your identity provider.	
Enable Just in Time group creation and provision	**Enable Just-in-Time Provisioning** and **Enable Just in Time group assignment** must be selected. This option allows the automatic creation of OpenText Fortify on Demand user groups through your identity provider.	
Send welcome e-mail to new users	New users who are created through the portal will receive a welcome email. However, the welcome email includes password setup instructions that do not apply to users who authenticate through SSO. If this option is not selected, welcome emails are not sent to any new users .	

Require SSO to Authenticate	This option requires all users to use SSO. If this option is not selected, users may log in to OpenText Fortify on Demand using SSO authentication or username and password on the standard login page. **Note** Enabling this option prevents the use of some specialized clients and integrations that use the OpenText Fortify on Demand Web API because the Web API has limited support for SAML authentication tokens. For example, the iOS client requires non-SSO credentials to connect to OpenText Fortify on Demand. The recommended approach in this case is to generate a strong, random password (minimum 32 characters) that can be used as a "personal access token" for non-SSO authentication. ○ **Domains or Users to exclude from SSO login**: This option allows you to add the list of domains or users to be excluded from SSO login. Click **Edit** to specify the domain names or email IDs to be excluded from SSO login. Once the domain names or email IDs are added, click **Save** to save the changes. **Note** This option is disabled when **Require SSO to Authenticate** is not selected.	

On session expired, Redirect to Identity Provider Login URL	This option has users redirected to their identity provider login page after the session expires or when the user logs out. This feature requires cookies to be enabled in the browser and a user login session within the last 30 days.	
Identity Provider Initiated SSO	Both service provider-initiated and identity provider-initiated SAML authentication flows are supported. ○ (Recommended) If this option is not selected, the service-provider flow is used. Users log in to OpenText Fortify on Demand using the SSO Login URL provided on this page. OpenText Fortify on Demand then makes a service provider-initiated request to the identity provider to authenticate the user. ○ If this option is selected, the identity provider-initiated flow is used. Users log in by connecting directly to the identity provider and are redirected to OpenText Fortify on Demand after successful authentication.	

Enable Enterprise Application setup	If your organization has multiple tenants, this option enables authentication through a single identity provider. **Note** If you select this option and have an existing SSO configuration, you will need to download the updated OpenText Fortify on Demand metadata and import it into the identity provider, and reimport the identity provider metadata into OpenText Fortify on Demand. Alternatively, you can append `?t=<sso_login_url_guid>` to both the **Identity Provider Name** in the OpenText Fortify on Demand SSO settings and the service provider name in the identity provider settings, where `<sso_login_url_guid>` is a unique identifier found in the SSO Login URL.	

4. In the **Attributes** section, map the attribute names expected by OpenText Fortify on Demand to those configured in the identify provider. Each attribute name defined here must match the exact **Name** value of the attribute used by the identity provider, and is often defined as a full schema URL. Some identity providers also send a shorter **FriendlyName** value for the attribute, which can also be used in the attribute mapping. For descriptions of each attribute, see Configuring the Identity Provider.



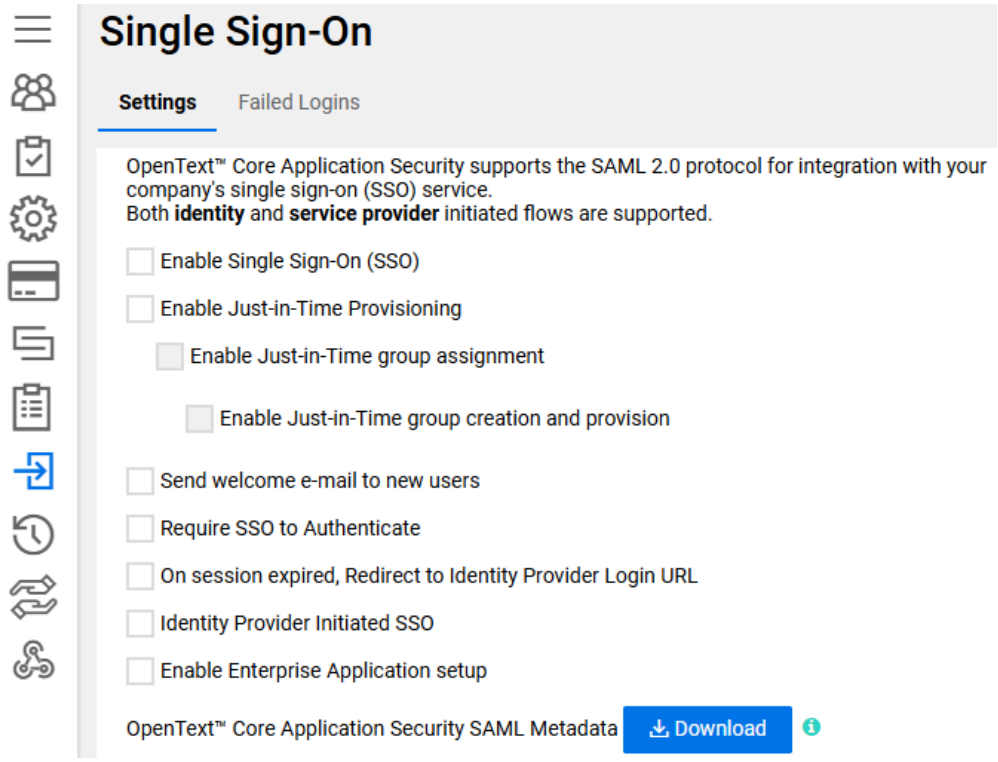
5. Select **Enable Custom Security Lead Mapping** to map a custom value (instead of the default "Security Lead" value) to the Security Lead role in SAML assertion. Type that value in the **Custom Mapping** field. Note that this invalidates the default "Security Lead" value used for the mapping.
6. Click **Save**.
   Your SSO settings are saved. Whenever the tenant SSO settings are modified, the system also sends an automatic email notification to the security leads.

8.4.2. Adding the Identity Provider Metadata

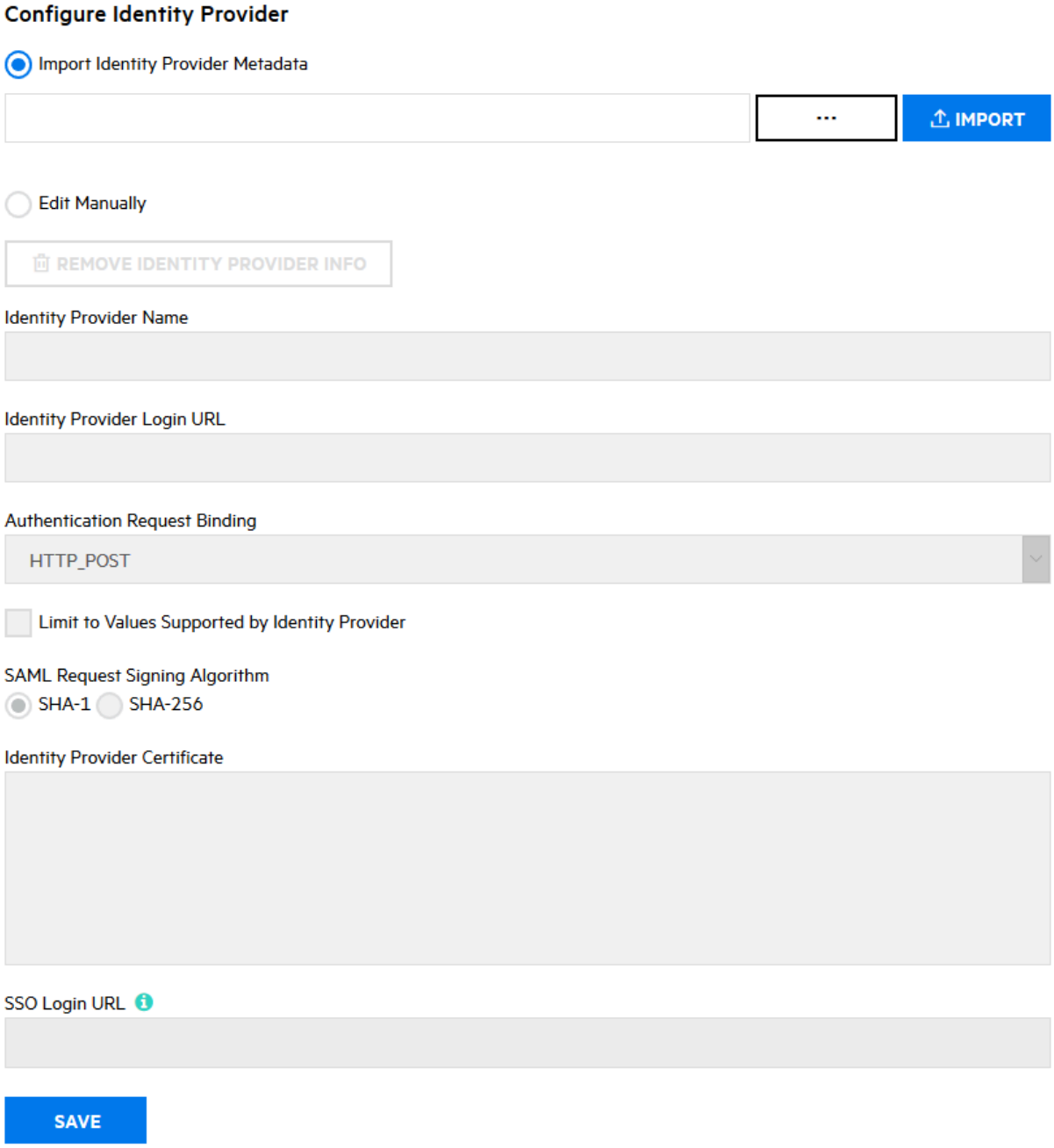
Add the identity provider metadata by importing it into OpenText Fortify on Demand or manually configuring it.

To add the identity provider metadata:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Single Sign-On**.
   The Single Sign-On page appears.


Single Sign-On
Settings
Failed Logins
OpenText™ Core Application Security supports the SAML 2.0 protocol for integration with your company's single sign-on (SSO) service.
Both identity and service provider initiated flows are supported.
Enable Single Sign-On (SSO)
Enable Just-in-Time Provisioning
Enable Just-in-Time group assignment
Enable Just-in-Time group creation and provision
Send welcome e-mail to new users
Require SSO to Authenticate
On session expired, Redirect to Identity Provider Login URL
Identity Provider Initiated SSO
Enable Enterprise Application setup
OpenText™ Core Application Security SAML Metadata
Download

3. In the **Configure Identity Provider** section, select the method of adding the identity provider metadata:



   - **Import Identity Provider Metadata**
   - **Edit Manually**
4. Follow the instructions for the method that you selected.

> **Note**
> Once SSO is configured, users will need to use the link in the **SSO Login URL** box to log in to OpenText Fortify on Demand.

   - Import the identity provider metadata:
     1. Click the browse button.
     2. Navigate to and select the .xml file.
     3. Click **Import**.

- Manually configure the identity provider metadata:
    1. Complete the fields with the information of your identity provider:
        - **Identity Provider Name**
        - **Identity Provider Login URL**
        - **Authentication Request Binding** (select **Limit to Values Supported by Identity Provider** to use the bindings supported by the identity provider)
        - **SAML Request Signing Algorithm**
        - **Identity Provider Certificate**

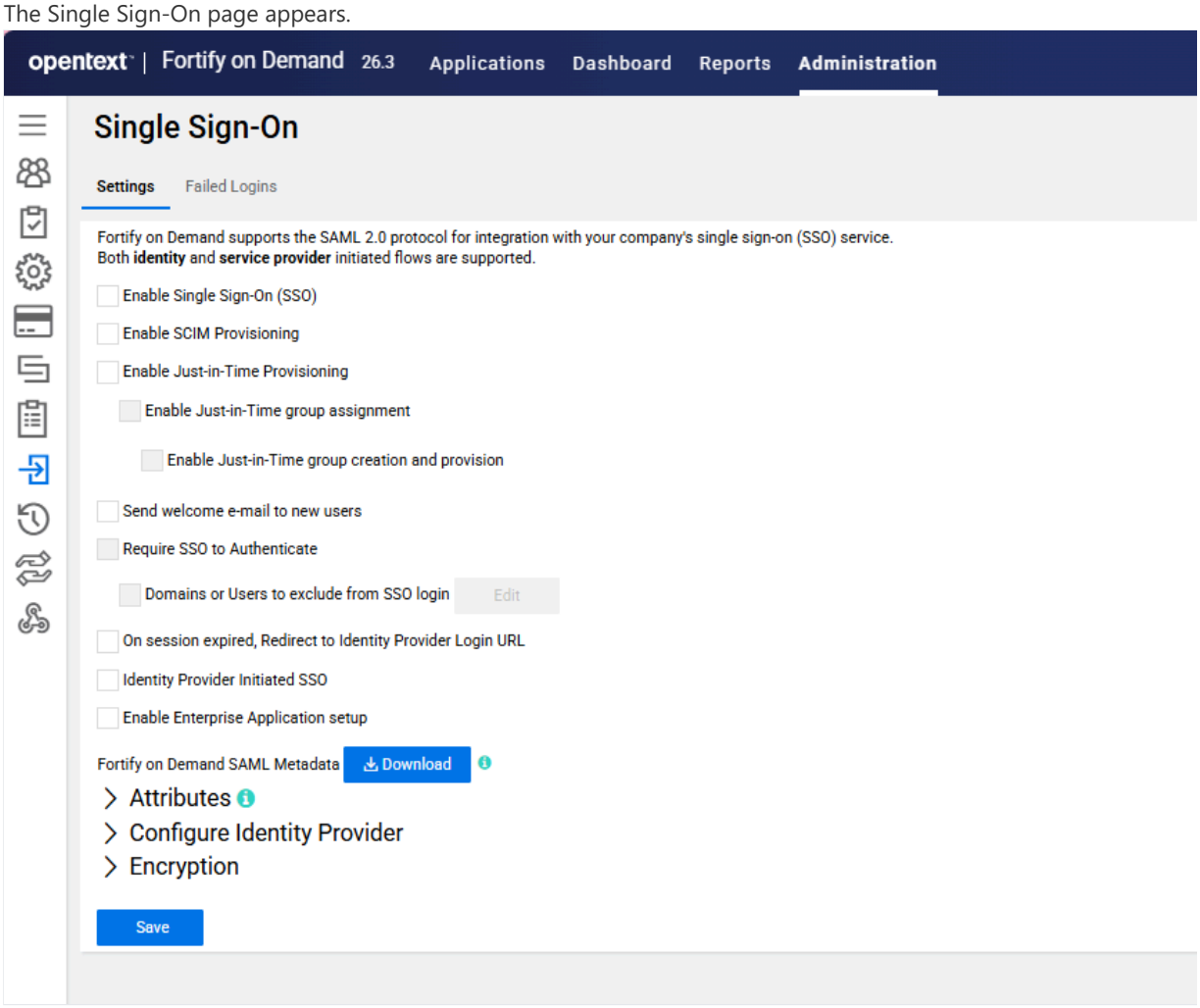
5. Click **Save**.
   The identity provider metadata is added to OpenText Fortify on Demand.

8.4.3. Configuring Encryption

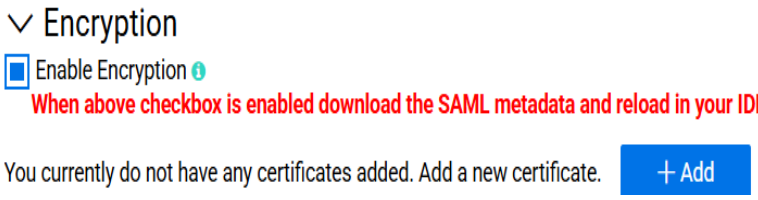
Configure encryption for OpenText Fortify on Demand SSO.

To configure encryption:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Single Sign-On**.
   The Single Sign-On page appears.

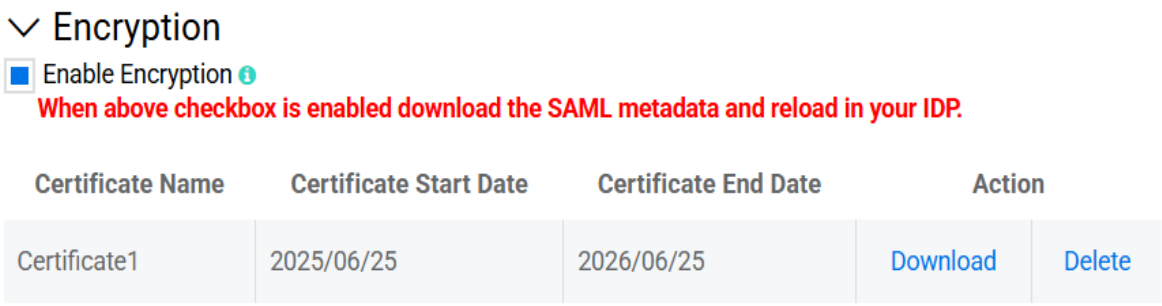


3. In the **Encryption** section, select the **Enable Encryption** check box to add a new encryption certificate.

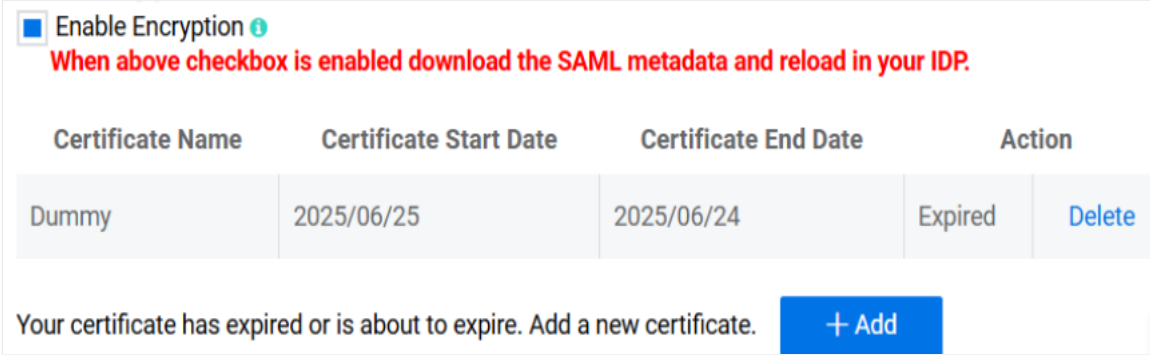


4. To add a new certificate, click **Add.** The certificate is created with the following details:
   - Certificate Name
   - Certificate Start Date
   - Certificate End Date

> **Note**
>
> - For first time encryption set up, a default certificate with 1 year is displayed. You can delete that certificate and generate a new one if needed.
> - If encryption is enabled and you attempt to save the SAML configuration without having created any certificates, an error message will be displayed.
> - When there are multiple tenants within Fortify on Demand that share the same identity provider, each tenant may create different encryption certificates. However, only one of these encryption certificates is uploaded to the identity provider (IDP).
> - If encryption is enabled for one tenant, it will also affect all other tenants that share the same Identity Provider (IDP). Therefore, encryption should be enabled for all of those tenants as well. However, you can upload the certificate from any one tenant to the IDP, and decryption will automatically work for all other tenants in Fortify on Demand.



1. You can download a valid certificate as .crt file. To download the certificate, click **Download**. You will not be able to download the expired certificates or the certificates which are about to expire. In such a scenario, you can also add a new certificate.



2. To delete the certificate, click **Delete.**

5. Click **Save**.
   The encryption details are added to OpenText Fortify on Demand.

> **Note**
> After creating a SAML encryption certificate, it becomes part of the SAML metadata. In addition to the signature certificate, you can access the encryption certificate when you download the Core Application Security SAML metadata.

6.

From a security perspective, it is recommended that you rotate SAML encryption certificates regularly and create a replacement certificate before the active certificate expires.

For first-time encryption setup, a default certificate with a one-year validity period is displayed. You can delete that certificate and generate a new one if needed.

- If encryption is enabled and you attempt to save the SAML configuration without any active certificates, an error message is displayed.
- When there are multiple tenants within that share the same identity provider, each tenant may create different encryption certificates. However, only one of these encryption certificates is uploaded to the identity provider (IdP). If encryption is enabled for one tenant, it also affects all other tenants that share the same identity provider. Therefore, encryption should be enabled for all of those tenants as well. However, you can upload the certificate from any one tenant to the IdP, and decryption will automatically work for all other tenants in .

8.4.4. Downloading the OpenText Fortify on Demand Metadata

Download the OpenText Fortify on Demand metadata file to help configure your identity provider to respond to authentication requests from OpenText Fortify on Demand. The metadata file includes the Assertion Consumer Service URLs, the OpenText Fortify on Demand certificate, and the entity ID (also known as the service provider name).

To download the OpenText Fortify on Demand metadata file:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Single Sign-On**.
   The Single Sign-On page appears.
   
3. Click **Download**.
   The metadata file is saved to a local folder specified in your browser settings.

> **Note**
> The metadata is also available as a URL to support configuration in identity providers that support automatic metadata retrieval. The metadata is accessed using the absolute path "/SAML" on the portal site (for example, "https://ams.fortify.com/SAML"). The metadata URL does not require authentication, so it can be accessed by the identity provider without supplying OpenText Fortify on Demand credentials.

8.4.5. Configuring SSO in the Identity Provider

OpenText Fortify on Demand supports any identity provider that conforms to the SAML 2.0 specifications for browser-based authentication flows. Use the following instructions as a guideline for configuring your identity provider for use with OpenText Fortify on Demand.

Most required information about the OpenText Fortify on Demand service provider can be obtained from the SAML metadata, and many identity providers allows importing the metadata rather than configuring all the settings manually.

To configure SSO in the identity provider:

1. Accept authentication requests from OpenText Fortify on Demand.
   The identity provider must accept authentication requests sent from the OpenText Fortify on Demand service provider name. The service provider name is "https://<*tenant_host*>/SAML," where the <*tenant_host*> is your

datacenter (for example,"https://ams.fortify.com/SAML"). You can obtain the service provider name from the OpenText Fortify on Demand SAML metadata.
OpenText Fortify on Demand signs all authentication requests, so you may also choose to validate the signature against the SAML certificate provided in the OpenText Fortify on Demand SAML metadata.

> **Note**
> Prior to version 5.2, OpenText Fortify on Demand used a service provider name that was incompatible with some identity providers. If you set up SSO authentication prior to version 5.2, you can keep the "urn:fortify:FodServiceProvider" service provider name for backward compatibility with the existing identity provider configuration. You are encouraged to migrate to the new service provider name at the earliest convenience.

2. Sign all SAML assertions.
   All SAML assertions sent to OpenText Fortify on Demand must be signed using the identity provider certificate specified in the OpenText Fortify on Demand SSO settings. OpenText Fortify on Demand accepts signatures on either the entire SAML response or just the assertion contained in the response.

   > **Note**
   > OpenText Fortify on Demand does not support encrypted assertions.

3. Make sure the identity provider's system clock is set properly, preferably from a central time source service such as NIST.
   Most SAML assertions contain a valid time period specified by the identity provider. OpenText Fortify on Demand checks the time period against its system clock when the assertion is received. OpenText Fortify on Demand allows a maximum of 3 minutes clock skew to account for differences in the clock settings. If the assertion is received more than 3 minutes after the expiration time specified in the assertion, then the assertion is rejected.
4. Set the URL where the identity provider will send the SAML assertion response after a user is authenticated
   The URL is known as the Assertion Consumer Service URL. It might have a different term, such as "Reply URL," depending on the identity provider. You can obtain the URL from the OpenText Fortify on Demand SAML metadata.
5. Define the identity claim attributes to include in the SAML assertion. OpenText Fortify on Demand uses the claim attributes in the SAML assertion to get information about the authenticated user.
   Every assertion must contain a `User Name` attribute, which identifies the user to OpenText Fortify on Demand. The value must be unique across OpenText Fortify on Demand, so you should use an identifier that is unique to your organization, such as an email address.

   > **Note**
   > Some systems use the **NameID** value in the Subject element of the SAML assertion to pass the user identifier. OpenText Fortify on Demand does not support use of **NameID**, so you must also map an attribute for `User Name`.

   The following attributes are used for Just-In-Time (JIT) Provisioning. Attributes are required when creating a new OpenText Fortify on Demand user. When updating an existing OpenText Fortify on Demand user, all attributes are optional and existing values are retained for unspecified attributes.

Attribute	Required	Description
`Email`	Yes	Email address of the user. The value can be the same as the `User Name` value, but is not required. You can map both `User Name` and `Email` to the same attribute in the OpenText Fortify on Demand SSO settings.
`First Name`	Yes	First name of the user.
`Last Name`	Yes	Last name of the user.
`Mobile Number`	No	Mobile phone number of the user.
`Role`	No	User role. The value must be a plain text string that matches a role name (case-insensitive) in OpenText Fortify on Demand. If a value is not provided, the **Developer** role is set for a new user. If the value does not match a role name, an error is returned.
`Group`	No	User group. The value must be a plain text string (maximum 50 characters and case-insensitive). If the value does not match an existing user group in OpenText Fortify on Demand, the user group will be created if the portal SSO option **Enable Just-in-Time group creation and provision** is selected. **Note** If a user logs in using SSO and the `Groups` attribute is empty in the SAML assertion, any existing user group assignments will be removed.

Attribute	Required	Description
`provision_user`	Yes	Specifies whether or not a user is automatically created in OpenText Fortify on Demand if not found. If the value is set to TRUE, then a new user is created. If the value is set to FALSE or not provided, then a user is not created and the login request will fail if the user does not already exist in OpenText Fortify on Demand. **Note** If a value is not provided and JIT Provisioning is enabled in the portal, `provision_user` defaults to TRUE.
`update_user`	No	Specifies whether or not an existing user's details in OpenText Fortify on Demand are automatically updated from the attribute values in the SAML assertion. If the value is set to TRUE, then user details are automatically updated. If the value is set to FALSE, then user details are not updated. If a value is not provided, the value of the `provision_user` attribute is used. You can specify both to control creating and updating separately. For example, you might want to manually create users in the portal, but have user details updated from the assertion values.
`mtt`	No	If the portal SSO option **Enable Enterprise Application setup** is selected, this attribute is required. Unique identifier found in the SSO Login URL, enclosed in quotation marks. For example, given the URL https://ams.fortify.com/SSO/Login/c7f4cde3-891b-49ea-b7ae-f03de4f8a8dc, the identifier is `c7f4cde3-891b-49ea-b7ae-f03de4f8a8dc`.

Important

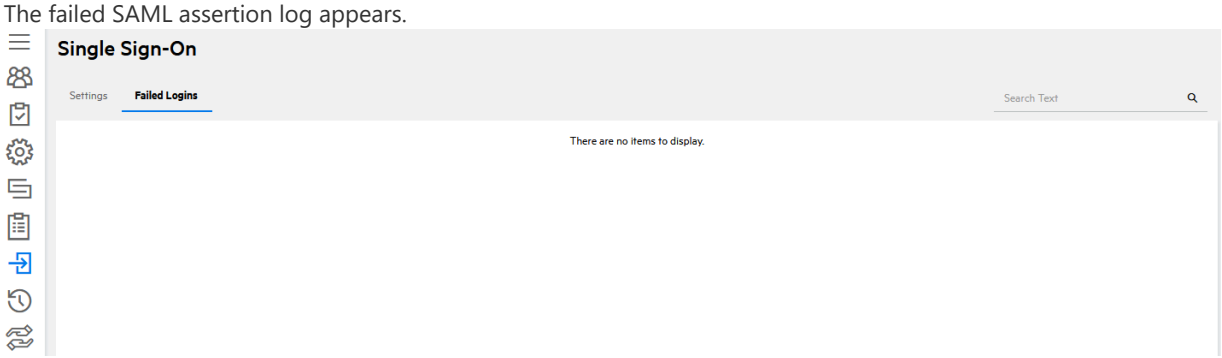
You must also configure OpenText Fortify on Demand to recognize the attributes used by the identity provider. See Configuring SSO Settings.

8.4.6. Troubleshooting Failed Logins

Troubleshooting a failed SSO authentication request can be a difficult task because the actual values passed in the SAML assertion are hidden from the user. To assist with troubleshooting efforts, the portal provides a log of failed SAML assertions. Failed assertions are deleted after 30 days.

To view a log of failed SAML Assertions:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Single Sign-On**.
   The Single Sign-On page appears.
3. Select the **Failed Logins** tab.
   The failed SAML assertion log appears.



   The grid contains the following columns:
   - Received Time - The time that the SAML assertion was received.
   - IP Address – The IP address of that client that requested authentication.
   - Username – The username that was specified in the assertion, if one was found.
   - Reason – A brief description of the reason why the SAML assertion was rejected.
4. Click the **Raw Assertion** link for any failed login to open an XML view of the decoded SAML assertion.
   The page displays the details of the assertion, including the time that the assertion was issued by the identity provider, the attributes and values that were provided, the valid time period and audience, and the certificate used to sign the assertion.

8.5. Vendor Management

If you would like to share your assessment results with a vendor your company does business with, or with another division of your company, you can do so through the portal, as long as each entity has its own tenant with OpenText Fortify on Demand. Relationships between tenants must be initiated by one tenant and confirmed by the other; no one can establish a connection to your tenant without your permission.

Also, each link goes in only one direction. That is, if you would like to share your reports, you must initiate a link to another tenant. If that tenant would like to share its reports with you, it must also initiate a link. The Vendor Report link is only visible after the sharing relationship is successful, and reports are shared.

You are only sharing your assessment results, your code is not being shared.

In this context, “Vendors” means tenants you can receive reports from, and “Customers” means tenants you can send reports to.

This section covers the following topics:

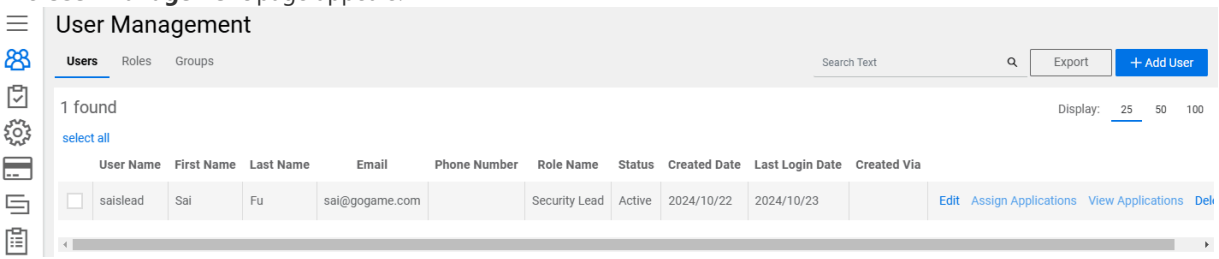
- Initiating a Relationship with Another Tenant
- Accepting a Relationship Initiated by Another Tenant

- Publishing a Vendor Management Report
- Viewing Published Report

8.5.1. Initiating a Relationship with Another Tenant

To establish your tenant as a "Vendor" (that is, one that can send reports to other tenants):

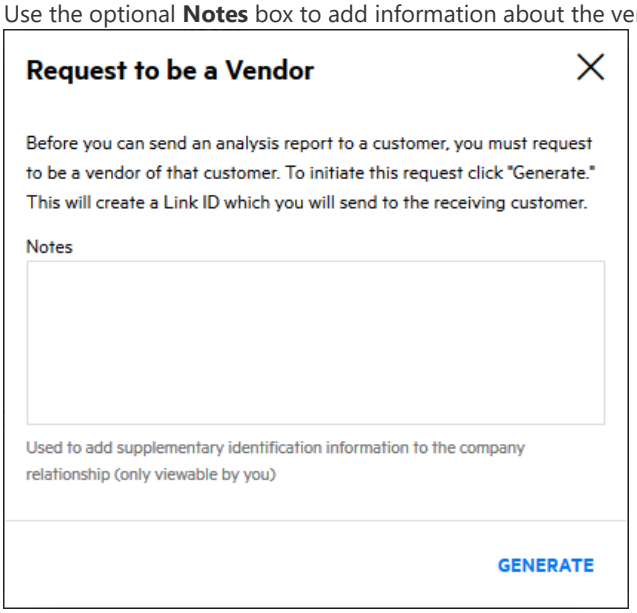
1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User Management** page appears.



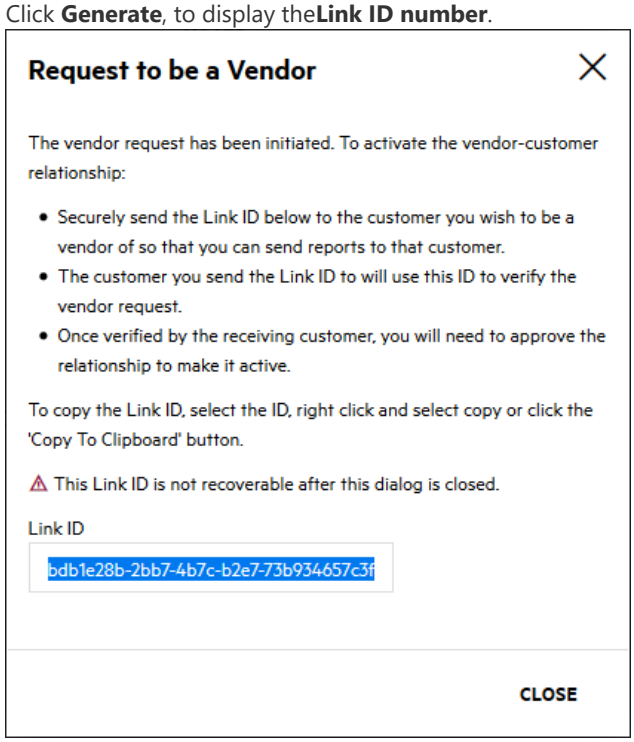
2. Click **Vendors**.
3. Select the **Customers** tab.

> **Note**
> "My Vendors" means tenants you can receive reports from, and "Customers" means tenants you can send reports to.

4. Click **Request to be a Vendor**.
   Use the optional **Notes** box to add information about the vendor-customer relationship.



5. Click **Generate**, to display the**Link ID number**.



6. Copy the **Link ID number**,
7. Send the link, via email or other secure transfer, to the appropriate contact at the company or tenant you would like to connect with.
8. Click **Close**.

8.5.2. Accepting a Relationship Initiated by Another Tenant

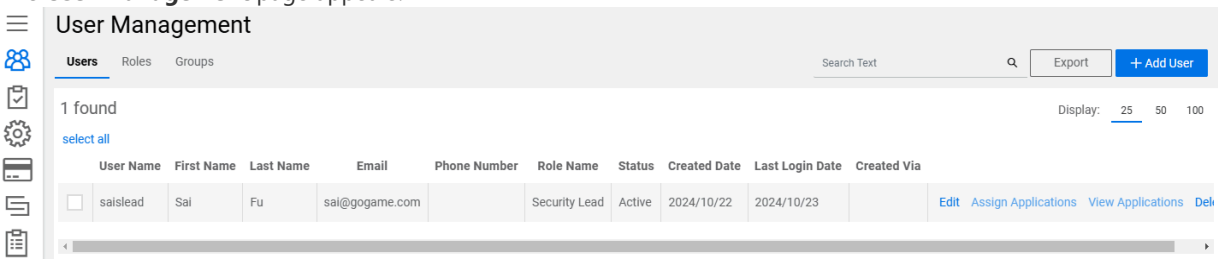
Accepting a relationship initiated by another tenant is a two-step process.

- Confirm a Relationship
- Establish your Tenant as a Customer

Confirm a Relationship

To confirm a relationship with another tenant who has sent a request to you:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User Management** page appears.



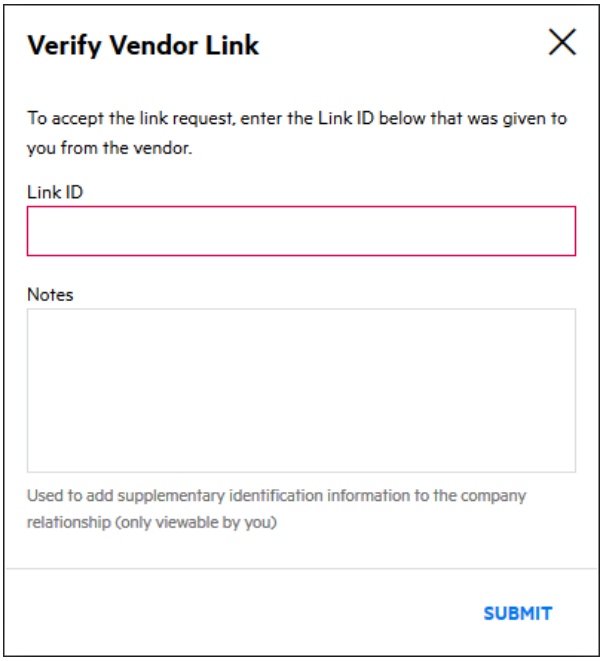
2. Click **Vendors**.

The Vendor Management page opens, displaying the My Vendors and Customers tabs. In this context, “Vendors” means tenants you can receive reports from, and “Customers” means tenants you can send reports to.

Establish your Tenant as a Customer

To establish your tenant as a “Customer” (that is, one that can receive reports from other tenants):

1. Click **My Vendors**.
2. Click **Verify Vendor Link**.



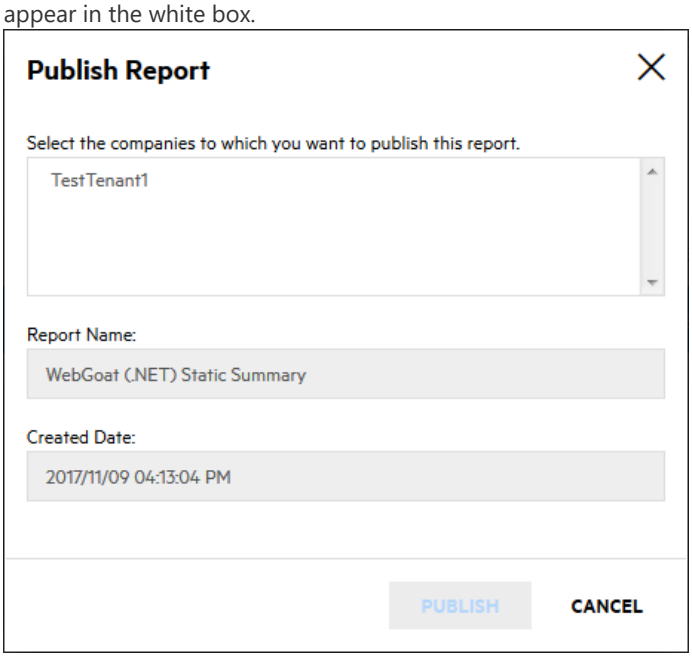
3. Paste the **Link ID** you received from the other tenant.
4. (Optional) Add supplementary notes about the company relationship (For example: subsidiary, or AUS division). These notes are viewable only to you.
5. Click **Submit**.

8.5.3. Publishing a Vendor Management Report

Once you have established a relationship with another tenant in OpenText Fortify on Demand, you can "publish" your reports so that tenant can review them.

To share a report with an approved vendor:

1. Select the Reports page.
   A new screen appears, with a list of all reports that have been generated for your tenant.
2. Click the name of the report you want to share. The page refreshes with the **Reports Details** below the reports list.
3. The **Publish Report** window appears. If you have relationships established with other tenants, those tenants' names appear in the white box.



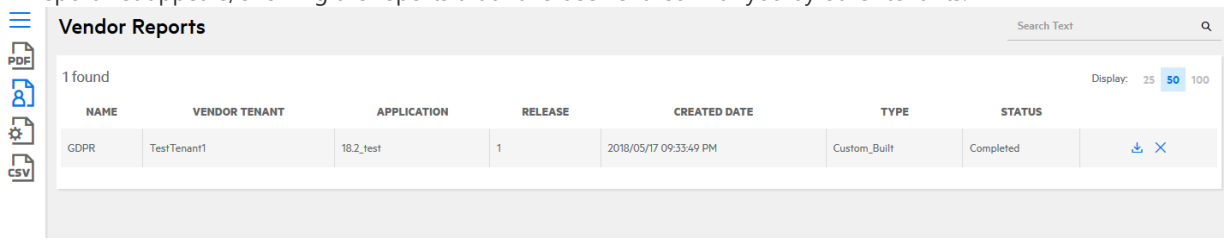
4. Select the tenant name to which you want to send the report, and click Publish.

A note appears informing you that the report has been queued for publishing and will be sent to the other tenant.

8.5.4. Viewing Published Report

After another tenant has published a report to you (that is, "shared" a report with your tenant), you may view that report by following these steps:

1. Select the Reports page.
2. Click Vendor Report.
   A Report List appears, showing the reports that have been shared with you by other tenants.



3. Highlight a report from the list, click **Download Report** in the **Action** column.
   A note appears informing you that the report is available to you in PDF format in your system Downloads folder.

Note

Note: If **Vendor Report** does not appear in the list of report types screen, that means no reports have yet been shared by another tenant. Check to make sure that you and the other tenant have both completed all the steps required to create a successful sharing relationship and that a specific report has been "published" to you.

9. OpenText Fortify on Demand API

OpenText Fortify on Demand provides a RESTful Application Programming Interface (API) that allow users to carry out various tasks and access application and release data. The latest version of the API is version 3. The API root URL is determined by the tenant's data center:

Data Center	API Root URL
AMS	https://api.ams.fortify.com
EMEA	https://api.emea.fortify.com
APAC	https://api.apac.fortify.com
SGP	https://api.sgp.fortify.com
FedRAMP	https://api.fed.fortifygov.com
Trial	https://api.trial.fortify.com

Note

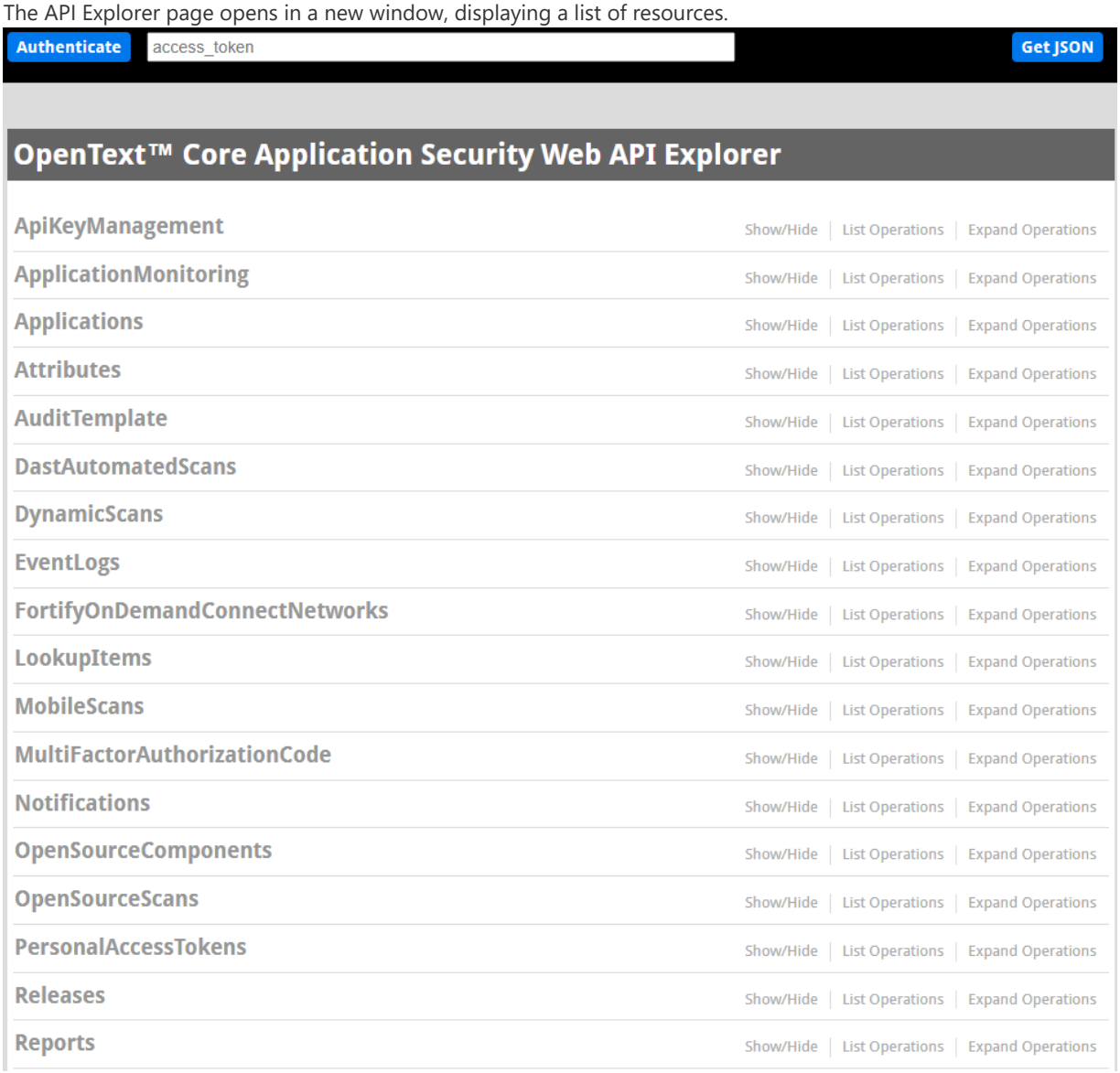
The OpenText Fortify on Demand API does not support cross-origin resource sharing (CORS).

9.1. Viewing API Documentation through API Explorer

OpenText Fortify on Demand API documentation is provided in the form of API Explorer. API Explorer is built on the Swagger (OpenAPI) framework and is available directly from the portal. This allows the API to be self-documenting and interactive; users can instantly view the latest updates to the API and test calls, as well as use the JSON description of the API to generate stubs and SDKs in different programming languages through open source tools like Swagger Editor and Swagger Codegen.

To view API Explorer:

1. Click your account name on the toolbar and select **API Explorer**.
   The API Explorer page opens in a new window, displaying a list of resources.



2. Explore the resources in greater detail:
   - Click **GET JSON** at the top of the API Explorer page. The browser displays the JSON description of the API.


```
{"swagger":"2.0","info":{"version":"v3","title":"Fortify on Demand Web API Explorer"},"host":"16.103.234.237","schemes":["http"],"paths":{"/api/v3/applications/{applicationId}":
{"get":{"tags":["Applications"],"summary":"Retrieves an individual application by id","operationId":"ApplicationsV3_GetApplication","consumes":[],"produces":
["application/json","text/json","application/xml","text/xml"],"parameters":[{"name":"applicationId","in":"path","description":"The application
id","required":true,"type":"integer","format":"int32"}],"responses":{"200":{"description":"Ok","schema":{"$ref":"#/definitions/Application"}},"401":
{"description":"Unauthorized"},"404":{"description":"NotFound"},"500":{"description":"InternalServerError"}},"deprecated":false},"put":{"tags":["Applications"],"summary":"Update an
application","operationId":"ApplicationsV3_PutApplication","consumes":["application/json","text/json","application/xml","text/xml","application/x-www-form-
urlencoded","multipart/form-data"],"produces":["application/json","text/json","application/xml","text/xml"],"parameters":[{"name":"applicationId","in":"path","description":"The
application id","required":true,"type":"integer","format":"int32"},{"name":"requestModel","in":"body","description":"The application data","required":true,"schema":
{"$ref":"#/definitions/PutApplicationRequest"}}],"responses":{"200":{"description":"Ok","schema":{"$ref":"#/definitions/PutApplicationResponse"}},"400":
{"description":"BadRequest","schema":{"$ref":"#/definitions/PutApplicationResponse"}},"401":{"description":"Unauthorized"},"403":{"description":"Forbidden"},"404":
{"description":"NotFound"},"422":{"description":"UnprocessableEntity","schema":{"$ref":"#/definitions/PutApplicationResponse"}},"500":
{"description":"InternalServerError"}},"deprecated":false},"delete":{"tags":["Applications"],"summary":"Deletes an application","operationId":"ApplicationsV3_Delete","consumes":
[],"produces":["application/json","text/json","application/xml","text/xml"],"parameters":[{"name":"applicationId","in":"path","description":"The application
id","required":true,"type":"integer","format":"int32"}],"responses":{"200":{"description":"Ok","schema":{"$ref":"#/definitions/DeleteApplicationResponse"}},"400":
{"description":"BadRequest","schema":{"$ref":"#/definitions/DeleteApplicationResponse"}},"401":{"description":"Unauthorized"},"403":{"description":"Forbidden"},"404":
{"description":"NotFound"},"500":{"description":"InternalServerError"}},"deprecated":false}},"/api/v3/applications":{"get":{"tags":["Applications"],"summary":"Retrieve a collection
of applications","operationId":"ApplicationsV3_GetApplications","consumes":[],"produces":["application/json","text/json","application/xml","text/xml"],"parameters":
[{"name":"filters","in":"query","description":"<p>A delimited list of field filters.</p>\r\n<p>Field name and value should be separated by a colon (:).</p>\r\n<p>Multiple fields
should be separated by a plus (+). Example, fieldname1:value+fieldname2:value</p>","required":false,"type":"string"},{"name":"orderBy","in":"query","description":"The field name to
order the results by.","required":false,"type":"string"},{"name":"fields","in":"query","description":"Comma separated list of fields to return.","required":false,"type":"string"},
{"name":"offset","in":"query","description":"Offset of the starting record. 0 indicates the first record.","required":false,"type":"integer","format":"int32"},
{"name":"limit","in":"query","description":"Maximum records to return. The maximum value allowed is 50.","required":false,"type":"integer","format":"int32"}],"responses":{"200":
{"description":"Ok","schema":{"$ref":"#/definitions/ApplicationListResponse"}},"400":{"description":"BadRequest","schema":{"$ref":"#/definitions/ErrorResponse"}},"401":
{"description":"Unauthorized"},"500":{"description":"InternalServerError"}},"deprecated":false},"post":{"tags":["Applications"],"summary":"Create a new application and
release","operationId":"ApplicationsV3_PostApplication","consumes":["application/json","text/json","application/xml","text/xml","application/x-www-form-urlencoded","multipart/form-
data"],"produces":[],"parameters":[{"name":"requestModel","in":"body","description":"The application data","required":true,"schema":
{"$ref":"#/definitions/PostApplicationRequest"}}],"responses":{"204":{"description":"No Content"},"201":{"description":"Created","schema":
{"$ref":"#/definitions/PostApplicationResponse"}},"400":{"description":"BadRequest","schema":{"$ref":"#/definitions/ErrorResponse"}},"401":{"description":"Unauthorized"},"422":
{"description":"UnprocessableEntity","schema":{"$ref":"#/definitions/ErrorResponse"}},"500":
```


     You can paste or import the JSON file in a code generator tool that supports Swagger, such as Swagger Editor or Swagger Codegen,and generate client stubs or SDKs.
   - Click **Show/Hide** to switch between showing and hiding the endpoints.

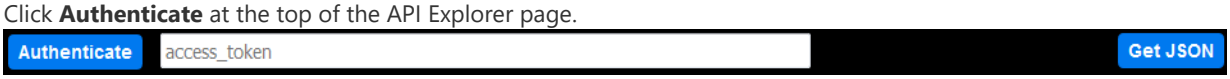
- Click **List Operations** to view a resource's endpoints.
- Click **Expand Operations** to view the descriptions of all the resource's endpoints.
- Click an endpoint to view its description.

9.2. Testing API Endpoints through API Explorer

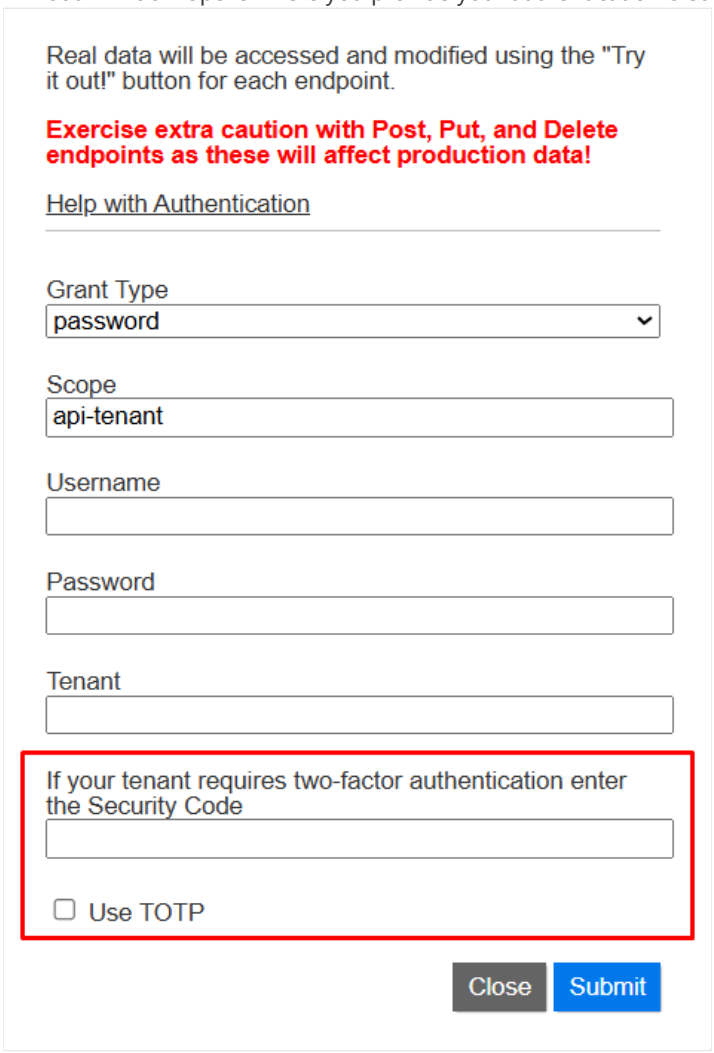
You can test the version 3 API endpoints in API Explorer.

> **Important**
>
> POST, PUT, and DELETE methods in API Explorer modify the tenant data in the portal.

1. Click **Authenticate** at the top of the API Explorer page.



A modal window opens where you provide your authentication credentials.

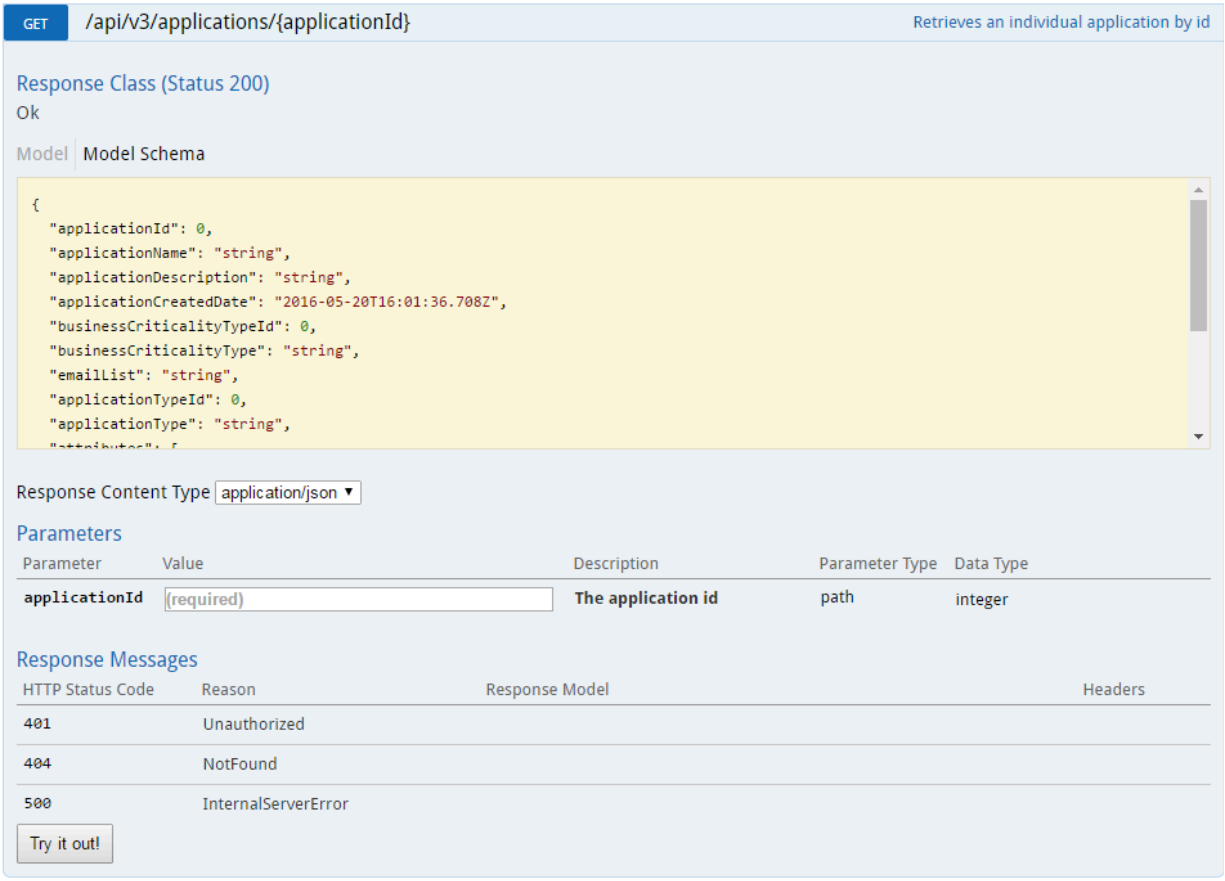


2. Select the method of authentication from the **Grant Type** list:
   - **password**: the user account credentials in the portal
   - **client_credentials**: the API keys generated in the portal
3. In the **Scope** field, type the scopes that will be granted to an access token. Separate multiple scope values with a space. For a list of scopes, see API Scopes.

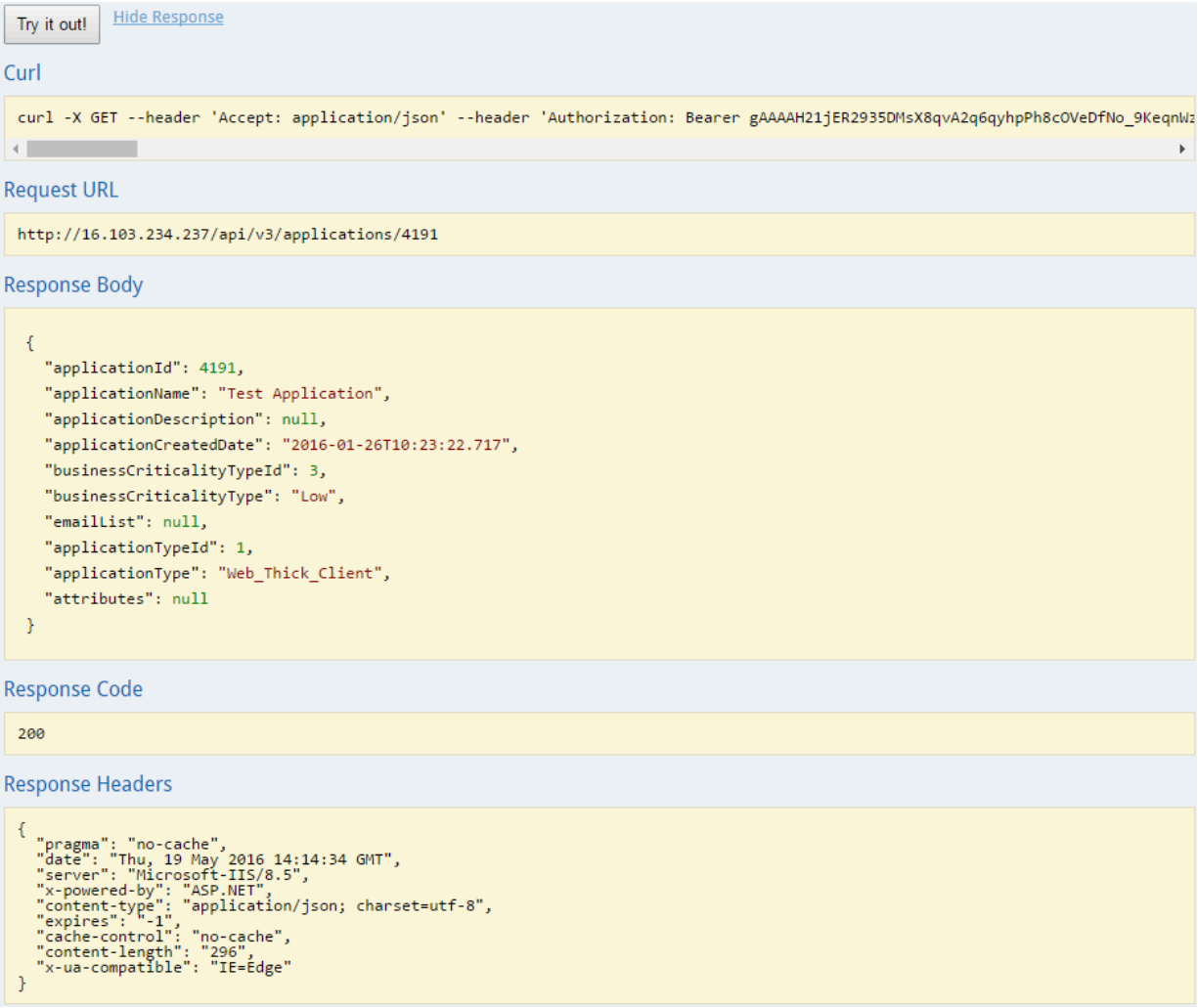
4. Provide your authentication credentials:

Method of Authentication	Procedure
client_credentials	1. In the **Client ID** field, type the API Key. For information on creating an API key, see Creating an API Key. 2. In the **Client Secret** field, type the API secret.
password	**Note** You can obtain your tenant code and username from your account settings. 1. In the **Username** field, type your account username. 2. In the **Password** field, type your account password or your personal access token. **Note** If a personal access token is used and the specified scopes are not a subset of the personal access token's allowed scopes, the authentication will fail. 3. In the **Tenant** field, type your tenant code. 4. (Required if two-factor authentication is enabled) In the **Security Code** field, type the security code you received as part of two-factor authentication. 5. If the verification code was generated by a Time-based One-Time Password (TOTP) authenticator application, select **Use TOTP**.

5. Click **Submit**.
   An access token is generated for the session.
6. Expand an endpoint and complete the parameters in the fields provided.



7. Click **Try it out!**.
   The response is displayed below.



9.3. API Authentication

Authentication of OpenText Fortify on Demand API requests is through a bearer token. Obtain a bearer token by sending a request to the token endpoint.

To authenticate OpenText Fortify on Demand API calls:

1. Make a POST request to the token endpoint `<datacenter_root_URL>/oauth/token` with the following body parameters:

> **Note**
> For a list of data center API root URLs, see Application Programming Interface (API).

Body Parameter	Description
`scope`	Scopes granted to an access token (in lower case). Separate multiple scope values with a space. For a list of scopes, see API Scopes.
`grant_type`	Grant type (in lower case): ○ `password`: user credentials (Resource Owner Password Credentials) ○ `client_credentials`: API key and secret
`username`	Account username as `<tenant_code>\<username>`. Your tenant code and username are displayed in your account settings. Enclose the username with quotation marks to escape special characters.
`password`	Account password or personal access token. Enclose the password with quotation marks to escape special characters. **Note** SSO users are restricted to using personal access tokens. **Note** If a personal access token is used as a password and the specified scopes do not make up a subset of the personal access token's allowed scopes, the authentication will fail. For more information on personal access tokens, see Creating a Personal Access Token.
`client_id`	API key
`client_secret`	API secret

A token in a JSON response named "access_token" is returned.

2. Use this token in the Authorization header as a Bearer token:
   `Authorization: Bearer {token}`

The following is an example request to get a bearer token using user credentials:

```
curl --request POST 'https://api.ams.fortify.com/oauth/token' \
--form 'scope="api-tenant"' \
--form 'grant_type="password"' \
--form 'username="myTenantCode\\myUsername"' \
--form 'password="myPassword"'
```

The following is an example request to get a bearer token using an API key and secret.

```
curl --request POST 'https://api.ams.fortify.com/oauth/token' \
--header 'Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded' \
--data-urlencode 'scope=api-tenant' \
--data-urlencode 'grant_type=client_credentials' \
--data-urlencode 'client_id=myApiKey' \
--data-urlencode 'client_secret=myApiSecret'
```

9.4. API Scopes

Scopes limit the access that is granted to access tokens. They do not grant additional permissions beyond what a user currently has. You can view the details of an endpoint in API Explorer to see its allowed scopes.

The following table lists the available scopes:

Scope	Description
api-tenant	Grants access to all endpoints
start-scans	Configure and start static, dynamic, and mobile scans; import static and dynamic scans
manage-apps	Manage applications
view-apps	View applications
manage-issues	Manage issues
view-issues	View issues
manage-reports	Manage reports
view-reports	View reports
manage-users	Manage users
view-users	View users
manage-notifications	Manage notifications
view-tenant-data	View data at the tenant level

9.5. API Rate Limits

OpenText Fortify on Demand implements API rate limiting on a per endpoint and per user or key basis.

The following endpoints are unthrottled:

- PUT/api/v3/releases/{releaseId}/dynamic-scans/import-scan
- POST /api/v3/releases/{releaseId}/mobile-scans/start-scan
- PUT /api/v3/releases/{releaseId}/mobile-scans/import-scan
- POST /api/v3/releases/{releaseId}/static-scans/start-scan
- PUT /api/v3/releases/{releaseId}/static-scans/import-scan

The following table lists the rate limits for throttled endpoints.

Endpoint	Max Requests	Seconds
POST /api/v3/applications	6	30
PUT /api/v3/applications/{applicationId:int}	1	30
GET /api/v3/eventlogs/download	1	300
POST /api/v3/releases	6	30
PUT /api/v3/releases/{releaseId:int}	1	30
POST /api/v3/releases/{releaseId:int}/dynamic-scans/start-scan	1	30
GET /api/v3/releases/{releaseId:int}/fpr **Note** The rate limit is per scan type.	1	30
GET /api/v3/releases/{releaseId:int}/vulnerabilities/{vulnId}/all-data	1	1
POST /api/v3/releases/{releaseId:int}/vulnerabilities/bug-link	1	5
POST /api/v3/releases/{releaseId:int}/vulnerabilities/bulk-edit	1	5
Other endpoints	10	1

Tracking Rate Limits

When calling an API endpoint, the response HTTP header provides the rate limit and how quickly you are approaching the rate limit:

- X-Rate-Limit-Limit: the maximum number of requests
- X-Rate-Limit-Remaining: the number of requests remaining
- X-Rate-Limit-Reset: the number of seconds until the rate limit resets

When you reach the rate limit for an API endpoint, the API returns an HTTP 429 "Too Many Requests" response status code along with a response message such as:

```
{
 "errors": [
 {
 "errorCode": null,
 "message": "Rate limit of 1 request(s) every 15 second(s) has been exceeded"
 }
 ]
}
```

Best Practices To Avoid Rate Limiting

To avoid rate limiting when calling the API, use the following best practices to reduce and regulate the number of API requests:

- Cache frequently used data.
  For API endpoints that are frequently used, cache the API responses and load the cached responses when requesting the data.
- Eliminate any unnecessary API calls.
  Examine requests obtaining data that isn't being utilized and requests submitting data to OpenText Fortify on Demand without any changes.
- Regulate the request rate
  If you regularly reach the rate limit, consider including a process that regulates the rate of your requests so that they fall within the given rate limits. You can regulate the request rate statically by setting a fixed request rate or dynamically by tracking requests and regulating them when approaching the rate limit.

9.6. Personal Access Tokens

Personal access tokens are unique keys tied to the user who generated them. They function as alternate passwords that are used to authenticate to the API; they have the user's permissions and can be further restricted with scopes. Using personal access tokens bypasses two-factor authentication and SSO requirements set in the portal.

Note

Personal access tokens cannot be used to log in to the portal.

Personal access tokens provide a flexible and secure method of authentication for integrations with OpenText Fortify on Demand . Users can have multiple tokens with different scopes for specific needs, specify token expiration dates, and disable tokens at any time.

OpenText Fortify on Demand sends email and portal notifications 14 days before a personal access token expires. An expired personal access token cannot be used unless a new secret is generated.

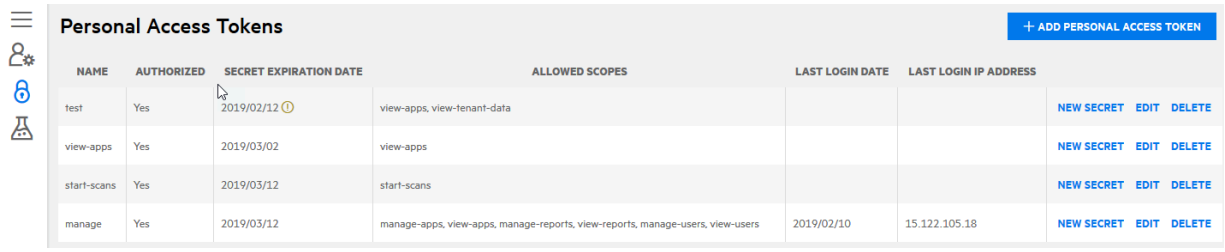
This section covers the following topics:

- Creating a Personal Access Token
- Editing or Deleting a Personal Access Token

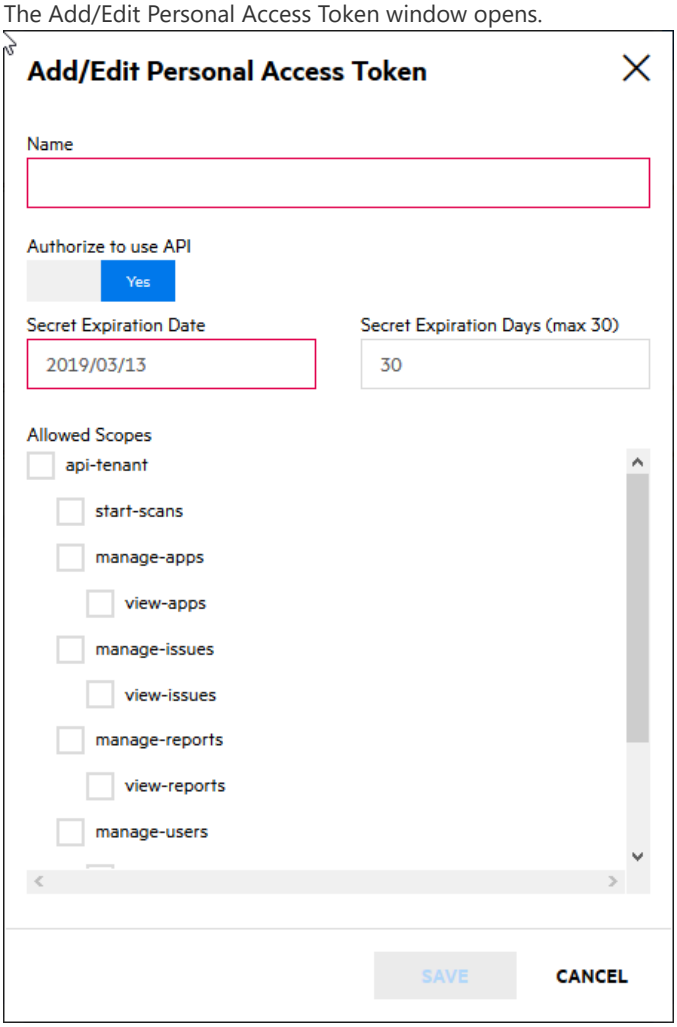
9.6.1. Creating a Personal Access Token

To create a personal access token:

1. Click your account name and select **Personal Access Tokens**.
   The Personal Access Tokens page appears.



2. Click **+Add Personal Access Token**.
   The Add/Edit Personal Access Token window opens.



3. Complete the fields. Fields are required unless otherwise noted.

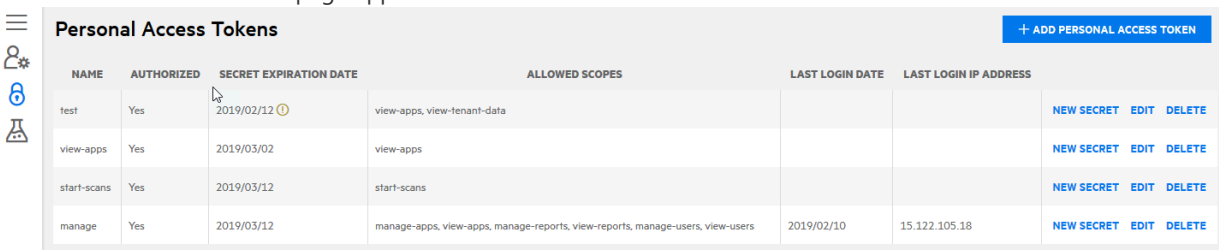
Field	Description
Name	Type a name for the token.
Authorize to use API	The token is enabled by default. Move the slider to **No** to disable the token.
Secret Expiration Date, **Secret Expiration Days**	Use the calendar to select an expiration date or type the number of days after which a secret expires. The token will expire at 00:00 PT of the date you set. The expiration date cannot exceed the maximum lifetime as set by the portal.
Allowed Scopes	Select the allowed scopes for the token. For more information on scopes, see API Scopes.

4. Click **Save**.
   The Secret Key window opens.
5. Copy your Base64 encoded secret. The secret is only shown once.
6. Click **Close**.
   The new token appears in the personal access token list.

9.6.2. Editing or Deleting a Personal Access Token

To edit or delete a personal access token:

1. Click your account name and select **Personal Access Tokens**.
   The Personal Access Tokens page appears.



2. You can perform the following tasks:

Task	Procedure
Generate a new secret	• Click **New Secret**. The New Secret window opens. • Use the calendar to select an expiration date or type the number of days after which a secret expires. The token will expire at 00:00 PT of the date you set. The expiration date cannot exceed the maximum lifetime as set by the portal. • Click **Create**. This will void the current secret.
Edit the token	• Click **Edit**. The Add/Edit Personal Access Token window opens. • Edit the fields as needed. You cannot edit the current secret's expiration date.
Delete the token	• Click **Delete**. A confirmation message appears. • Click **Yes**.

10. Integrations and Tools

OpenText Fortify on Demand offers a variety of integrations and tools to help your organization integrate application security testing into your DevOps processes.

- CICD Tools
- IDE Tools
- Scan Preparation and Tracking Tools
- Viewing and Downloading Tools
- Portal Integrations
- Training Courses

10.1. CICD Tools

The following Continuous Integration and Continuous Delivery (CICD) integration tools enable static and dynamic testing to be integrated into existing build automation:

CICD Tool	Description	More Information
OpenText Fortify on Demand Uploader	Stand-alone utility for uploading code from a build server to OpenText Fortify on Demand for static scanning	GitHub
Fortify Azure DevOps Extension	Azure DevOps extension for: • Uploading code to OpenText Fortify on Demand and submitting static scans as build and release tasks • Submitting dynamic scans as build and release tasks	• Visual Studio Marketplace • Documentation
Fortify on Demand Jenkins Plugin	Jenkins plugin for uploading code to OpenText Fortify on Demand and submitting static scans as build tasks	• Jenkins • Documentation
Fortify CLI	Command-line utility for interacting with various Fortify products	GitHub repository
Fortify Bitbucket Pipelines	Collection of Bitbucket pipelines for: • Uploading code to OpenText Fortify on Demand and submitting static scans	• Bitbucket • Documentation
Fortify GitHub Actions	Collection of GitHub actions for: • Uploading code to OpenText Fortify on Demand and submitting static scans	• GitHub Marketplace • Documentation
Fortify GitLab CI Templates	Collection of GitLab templates for: • Uploading code to OpenText Fortify on Demand and submitting static scans	GitLab
Fortify CI Tools	Docker container for simplifying integration of Fortify static application security testing for DevSecOps pipelines that use configurable runners to execute CICD workflows	Docker Hub

10.2. IDE Tools

The following Integrated Development Environment (IDE) tools enable developers to upload code from IDEs to OpenText Fortify on Demand for static testing:

Note

Documentation for each IDE tool is now available as a stand-alone guide.

IDE Tool	Description	More Information
Fortify on Demand Plugin for Eclipse	Eclipse plugin for uploading code to OpenText Fortify on Demand for static scanning and opening scan results for remediation	Fortify on Demand Plugin for Eclipse
Core Application Security Plugin for IntelliJ IDEA	IntelliJ IDEA plugin for uploading code to OpenText Fortify on Demand for static scanning and opening scan results for remediation	Core Application Security Plugin for IntelliJ IDEA
Fortify on Demand Extension for Visual Studio	Visual Studio extension for uploading code to OpenText Fortify on Demand for static scanning and opening scan results for remediation	Fortify on Demand Extension for Visual Studio
Core Application Security Remediation Extension for Visual Studio Code	Visual Studio Code extension to view and audit issues directly from an application release in OpenText Fortify on Demand	Core Application Security Remediation Extension for Visual Studio Code
Fortify Extensions for Visual Studio Code Analysis	Visual Studio Code extension for uploading code for static scanning	Fortify Visual Studio Code Extension Documentation
Fortify Security Assistant Plugin for Eclipse	Eclipse plugin that provides alerts to potential security issues in Java files as you write code.[1] It includes semantic and intra-class dataflow analyzers to detect: • Potentially dangerous uses of functions and APIs • Issues caused by tainted data reaching vulnerable functions and APIs at the intra-class level	Fortify Security Assistant Plugin for Eclipse Documentation
Fortify Security Assistant Plugin for IntelliJ	IntelliJ IDEA plugin that provides alerts to potential security issues in Java files as you write code.[1] It includes structural and configuration analyzers to detect: • Potentially dangerous uses of functions and APIs • Insecure application configurations in property and XML files	Fortify Security Assistant Plugin for IntelliJ Documentation

IDE Tool	Description	More Information
Fortify Security Assistant Extension for Visual Studio	Visual Studio extension that provides alerts to potential security issues in C# (.cs) , Razor (.cshtml), WebForms (.aspx), .config, .xml, and .ini files as you write code.[1] It includes structural and configuration analyzers to detect: • Potentially dangerous uses of functions and APIs • Insecure application configuration	Fortify Security Assistant Extension for Visual Studio Documentation

[1]Fortify Security Assistant requires a valid license file to scan for issues and to install or update Fortify security content. The license is valid for all Fortify Security Assistant versions.

10.3. Scan Preparation and Tracking Tools

The following tools are used to prepare application source code for static scanning.

Static Scanning Tool	Description	More Information
Fortify SAST	Translate-only version of Fortify SAST for translating C/C++ and Scala code and packaging it for scanning **Note** Fortify SAST requires a valid license file to translate source code.	OpenText Static Application Security Testing and Tools Documentation
Fortify ABAP Extractor	SAP transport request for downloading source code files to the presentation server	Preparing ABAP (SAP) Application Files
Fortify ScanCentral SAST client	Stand-alone Fortify ScanCentral SAST client for packaging source code	Fortify ScanCentral SAST
Fortify Audit Workbench	Tool for viewing and auditing FPR files	OpenText Static Application Security Testing and Tools Documentation

The following tools are used to prepare web applications for dynamic scanning.

Dynamic Scanning Tool	Description	More Information
Workflow Macro Recorder	Stand-alone utility for creating workflow macros	OpenText Dynamic Application Security Testing Documentation
Login Macro Recorder	Stand-alone utility for creating login macros	OpnText Dynamic Application Security Testing Documentation

Tracking tools include:

Tool	Description	More Information
Software Security Sync Utility	Stand-alone utility for automated, scheduled synchronization of OpenText Fortify on Demand applications, releases, and scans with Fortify Software Security Center (SSC)	GitHub
OpenText Fortify on Demand Bug Tracker	Stand-alone utility for submitting OpenText Fortify on Demand issues to bug trackers	GitHub

10.4. Viewing and Downloading Tools

You can view and download the tools available for use with OpenText Fortify on Demand.

To view the available tools:

1. Click your account name and select **Tools** from the list.
   The Tools page appears.
2. Click the links for installers, licenses, and usage instructions.

Note

Usage of most tools does not require a license. Contact support to request a license if you meet the following conditions:

- Fortify SAST: you want to scan C, C++, and Scala code
- Fortify Audit Workbench: you want to view FPR files
- Fortify Security Assistant: you have an active static subscription

10.5. Portal Integrations

OpenText Fortify on Demand offers a variety of integrations that are managed through the portal.

This section contains the following topics:

- Bug Tracker Integration
- External Scan Integration
- Secure Code Warrior Integration
- Slack Integration for Notifications
- Source Control Integration
- Tracking Configured Integrations
- Webhooks

10.5.1. Bug Tracker Integration

For tenants that want to link vulnerability results to their bug tracking tools, OpenText Fortify on Demand offers bug tracker integration for the latest versions of the following bug trackers:

- OpenText Application Quality Management(formerly ALM)
- OpenText Software Delivery Management Octane (formerly ALM Octane)
- Jira
- Bugzilla
- Azure DevOps/Azure DevOps Server.

Users can submit issues as bugs to a supported bug tracker and manage the bugs directly from the portal. For non-supported bug trackers, users can manually add bug tracker links to issues.

This section contains the following topics:

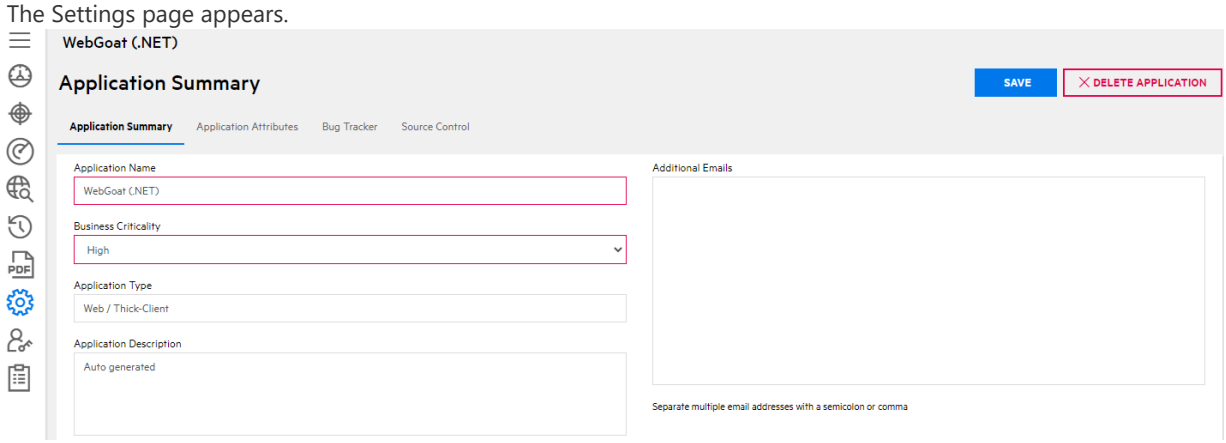
- Configuring Bug Tracker Integration
- Submitting Issues to the Bug Tracker
- Manually Linking an Issue

10.5.1.1. Configuring Bug Tracker Integration

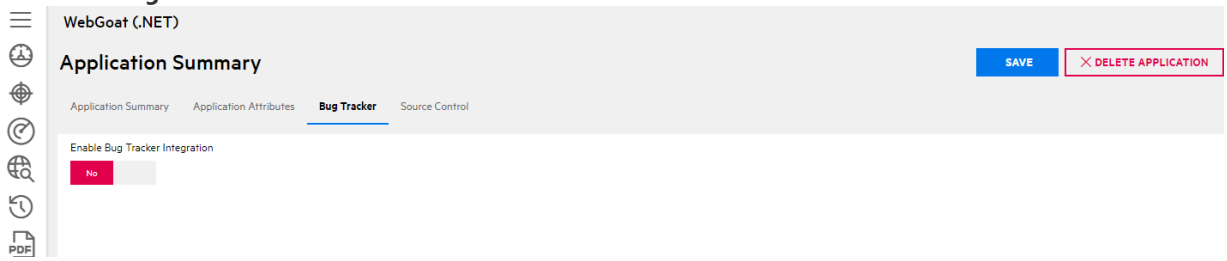
Bug tracker integration is configured at the application level. You must establish a connection between OpenText Fortify on Demand and your bug tracker server (VPN is not an option for establishing the connection). The server will need a dedicated user account for adding and closing bugs.

To configure bug tracker integration for an application:

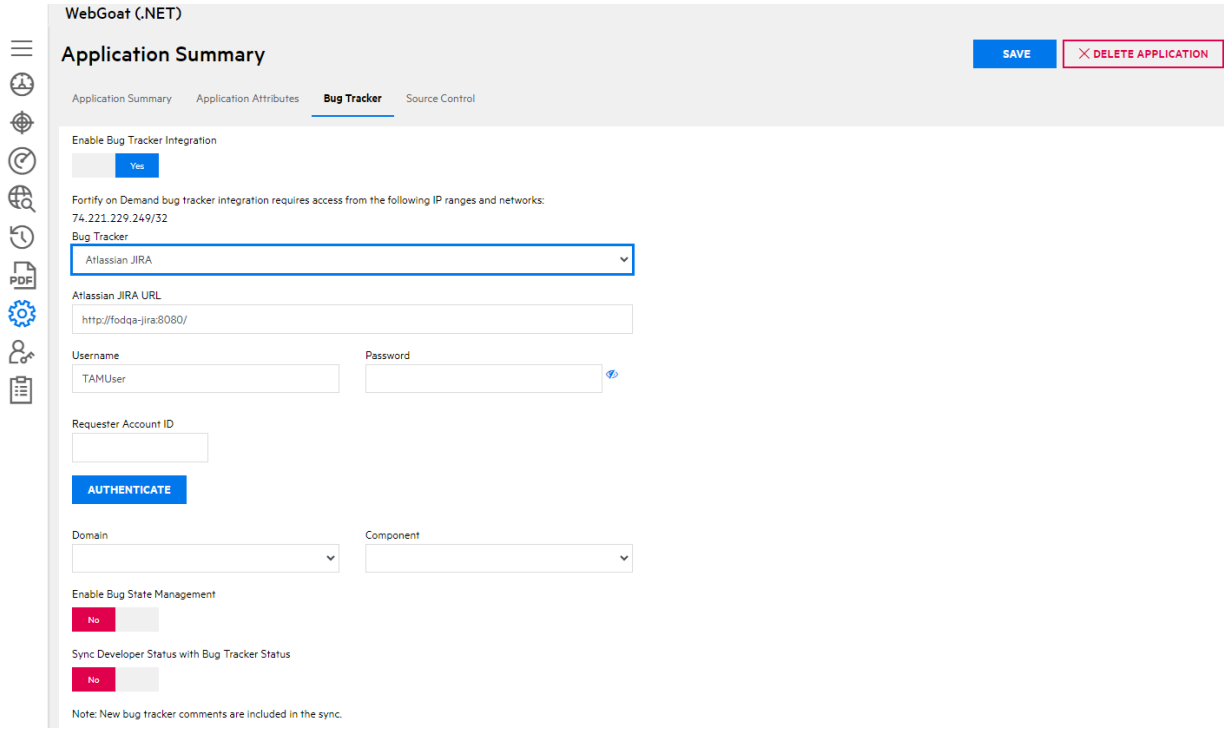
1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page displays.
2. Click the application for which you want to configure bug tracker integration.
   The application Overview page appears.
3. Click **Settings**.
   The Settings page appears.



4. Select the **Bug Tracker** tab.



5. Move the **Enable Bug Tracker Integration** slider from **No** to **Yes** to enable bug tracker integration.
6. Select your bug tracker from the **Bug Tracker** list.
   If you selected a supported bug tracker, additional fields appear below. The field names are based on the bug tracker selected.



7. In the **URL** field, type the URL of your bug tracker site.
8. In the **Username** and **Password** fields, type the login credentials that will be used to log in to the bug tracker site. If you have a cloud JIRA instance where the Reporter field is required, in the **Requester Account ID** field, type the user ID associated with the provided **Username**.

> **Important**
> Atlassian ended support for basic authentication with password and cookie-based authentication for REST APIs.
> Microsoft ended support for basic authentication with password for REST APIs.

9. Click **Authenticate**.
   An "Authenticated" message appears if the authentication was successful. The list of categories from the bug tracker site is also populated.

> **Tip**
> If you are having trouble authenticating to the bug tracker, see the following troubleshooting tips:
>
> - Check that the bug tracker instance is publicly accessible. For example, you can test the accessibility of a Jira instance with the command `curl -D- -u <Jira_userid>:<Jira_password> http://<host>.atlassian.net/rest`
> - Enable the bug tracker API, if applicable.
> - Check that the account used to log in to the bug tracker has permission to access the bug tracker API.
> - Add the OpenText Fortify on Demand IP addresses to the allow list in firewalls, IPSs, IDSs, and WAFs. The IP addresses are displayed on the Bug Tracker tab.

10. Select the default category to which application's issues will be submitted. Fields are specific to the selected bug tracker.
    ValueEdge/ALM Octane: **Project** and **Workspace**
    ALM.Net: **Domain** and **Project**
    Jira: **Project** and **Component**
    Bugzilla: **Product** and **Component**

Azure DevOps/Azure DevOps Server: **Project**

11. Move the **Enable Bug State Management** slider to **Yes** to enable bug state management. When bug state management is enabled, OpenText Fortify on Demand will automatically set bugs to the status listed in the following table once the linked issues have been marked as **Fix Validated** or **Suppressed**. A bug that is linked to multiple issues will not be closed unless all issues are **Fix Validated** or **Suppressed**.

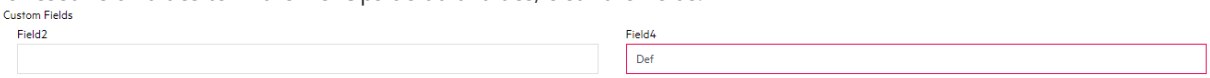
Bug Tracker	Closed Status
ALM Octane	Fixed (phase.defect.fixed)
ALM	Fixed
Jira	Done
Azure DevOps/Azure DevOps Server	Resolved
ALM.Net	Fixed (phase.defect.fixed)
Bugzilla	Status: Resolved, Resolution: Fixed

> **Note**
> OpenText Fortify on Demand does not reopen bugs that are linked to reopened issues.

12. (Available for Azure DevOps and JIRA) When Bug State Management is enabled, move the **Sync Developer Status with Bug Tracker Status** slider to **Yes** to sync the OpenText Fortify on Demand **Developer Status** values with the bug tracker status values. Map the bug tracker status values to the **Developer Status** values.

> **Note**
> The **Developer Status** field of a submitted issue can no longer be edited in OpenText Fortify on Demand, as the **Developer Status** is automatically synced with the bug tracker status value. New bug tracker comments are included in the sync.

13. (Available for Azure DevOps) Specify default values for custom fields when submitting bugs. If applicable, default values from Azure DevOps are populated. Required custom fields are marked in red.
To reset field values to Azure DevOps default values, clear the fields.



14. Click **Save**.
Your bug tracker settings are saved.

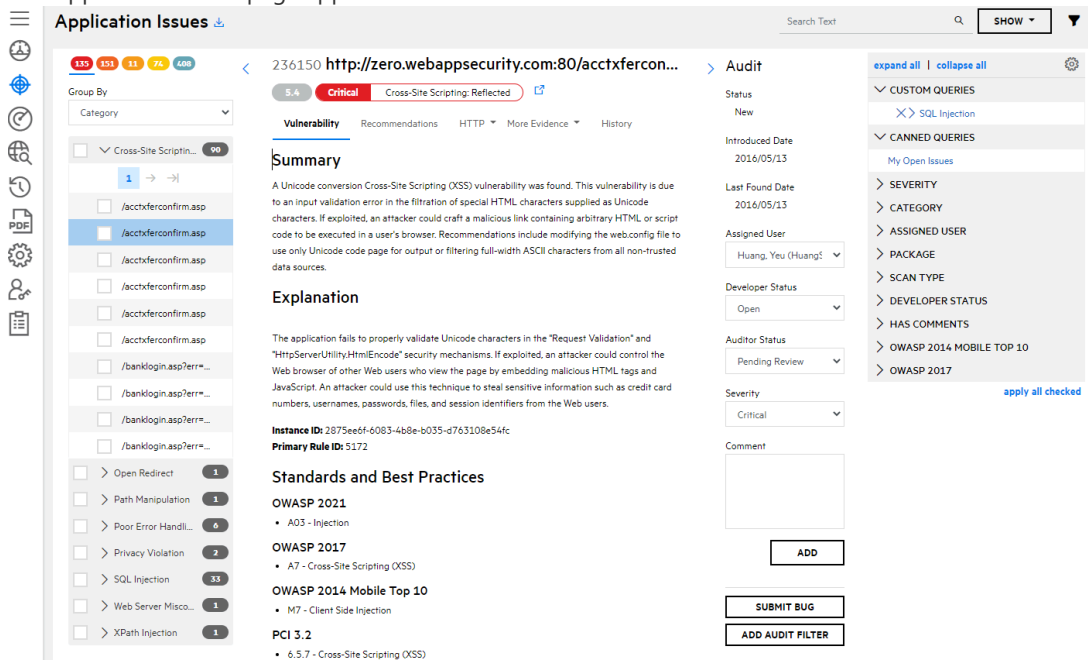
10.5.1.2. Submitting Issues to the Bug Tracker

Once bug tracker integration is configured for an application, a user with Application Access and Edit Issues permissions can submit OpenText Fortify on Demand issues as bugs to the bug tracker. The portal prevents issues from being submitted more than once.

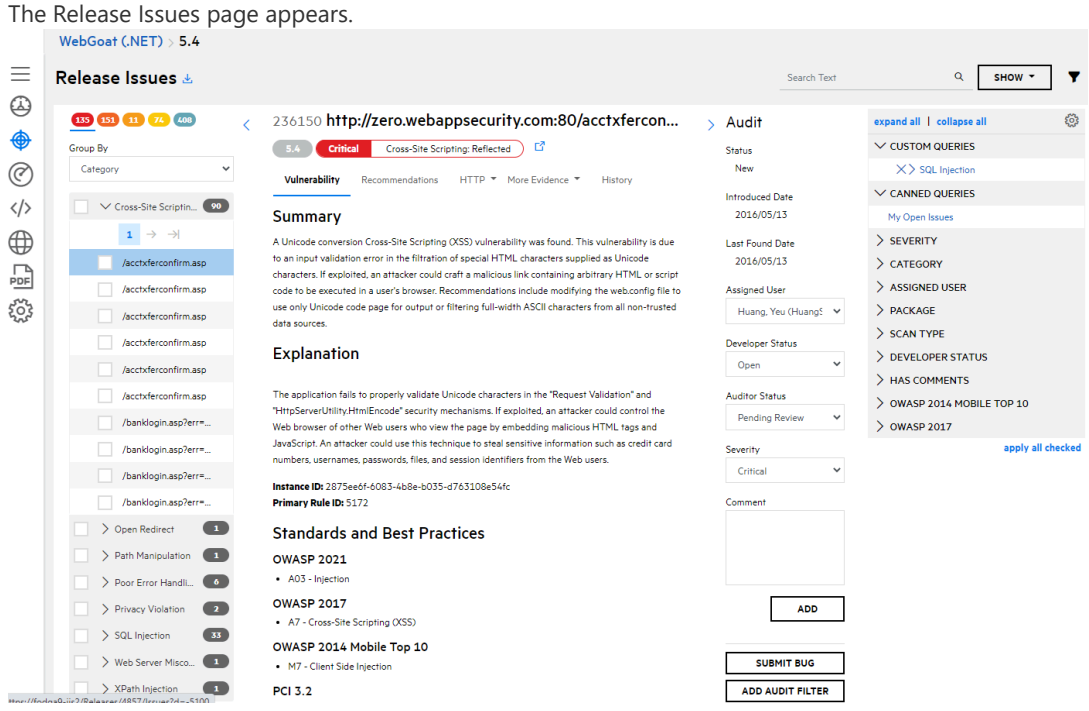
To submit issues to the bug tracker:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application with issues that you want to submit to a bug tracker.
The Application Overview page appears.
3. Navigate to the Application Issues or Release Issues page:
    - To navigate to the Application Issues page:
        1. Click **Issues**.

The Application Issues page appears.



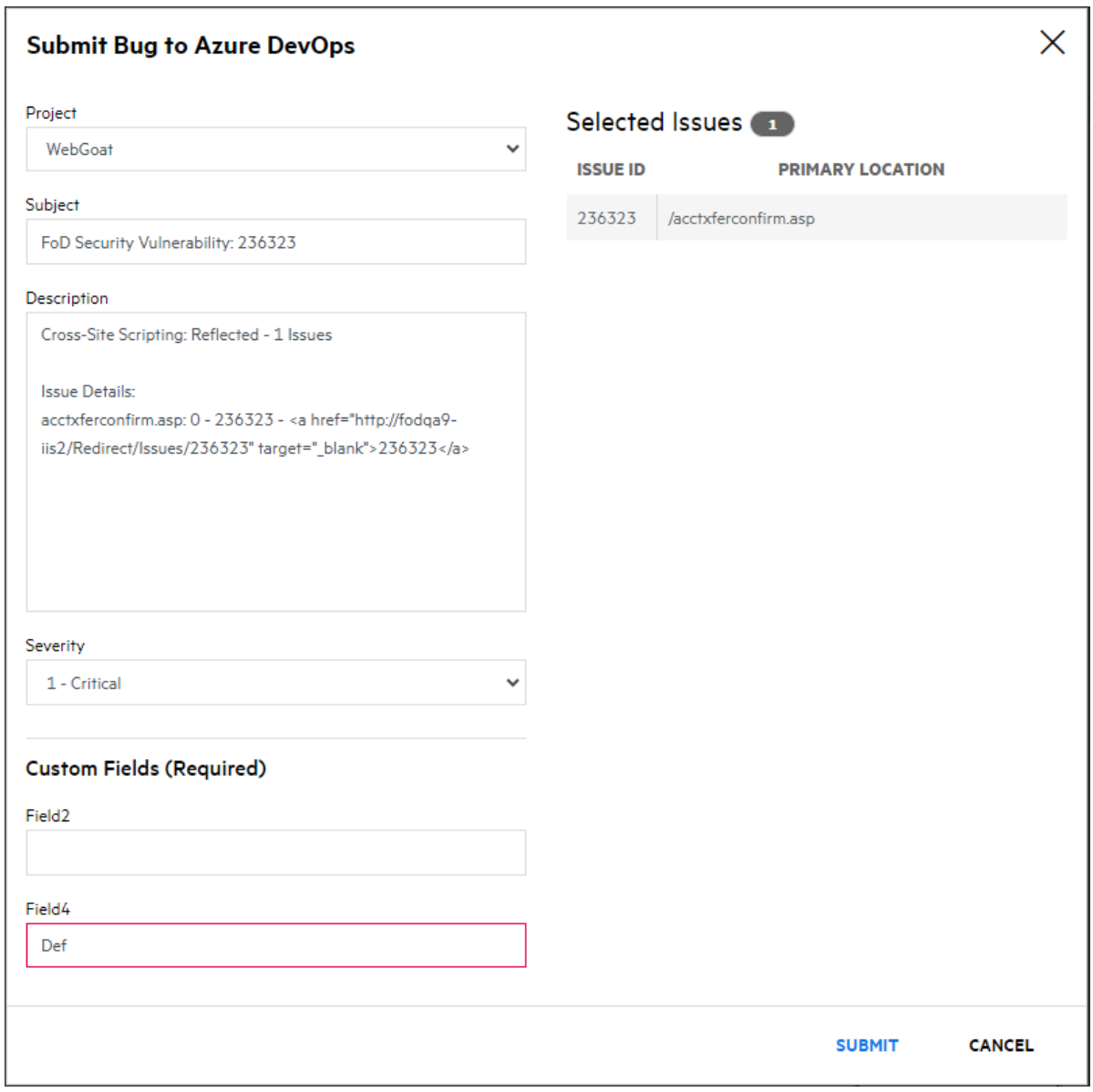
- To navigate to the Release Issues page:
  1. Click the name of a release.
  2. Click **Issues**.
     The Release Issues page appears.



4. In the navigation panel, select one or more issues that you want to submit. To batch submit issues, select the check boxes next to the issues you want to edit.

> **Note**
> If you are on the Application Issues page, selecting the check box next to an issue found in multiple releases selects all instances of the issue.

5. In the audit panel, click **Submit Bug**.
   The Submit Bug to <bug_tracker> window opens. The fields are populated with default values, including issue summaries. You can edit the default values.



6. OpenText Fortify on Demand supports custom fields in ALM, Jira, and Azure DevOps. If the bug tracker contains custom fields, those fields appear in the **Custom Values (Required)** section. Complete the fields.
7. Click **Submit**.
   You are returned to the Issues page. If the issue submission is pending, the audit panel displays a **Bug Pending** status. Once the issue submission is complete, the audit panel displays a **View Bug** button that links to the issue's bug tracker URL.

Note

When a release is copied, issues in the bug tracker are updated. Links to the newly copied issues are added to the issue descriptions in the bug tracker.

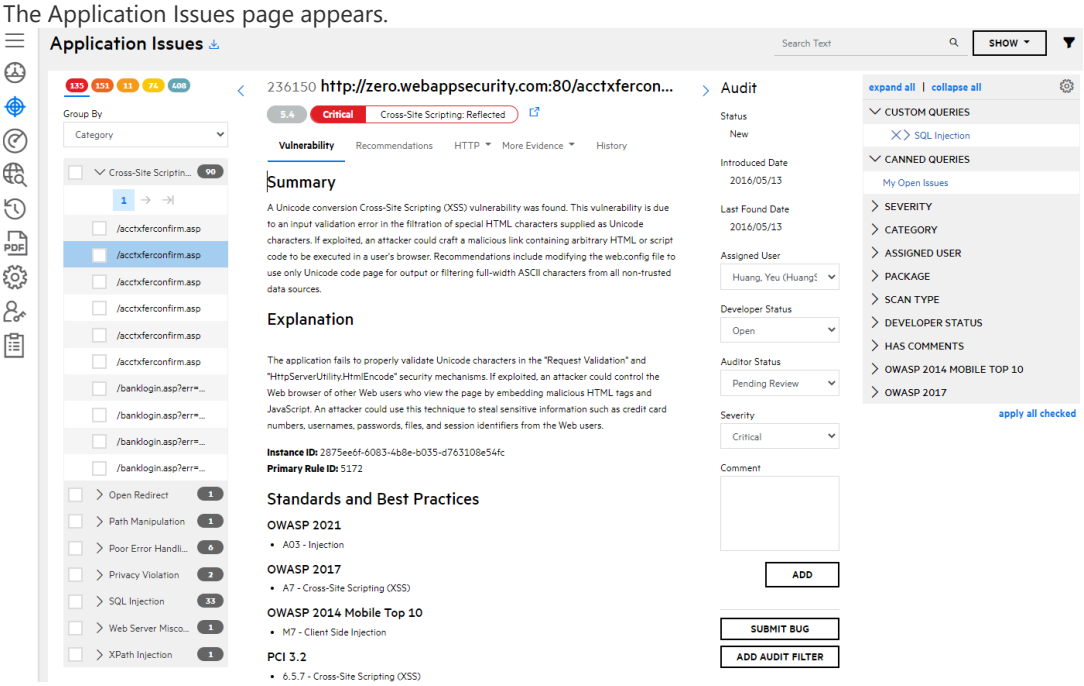
10.5.1.3. Manually Linking an Issue

You can manually add a bug tracker link to the issue in the portal. This allows tenants using other bug trackers to track external bugs associated with OpenText Fortify on Demand issues.

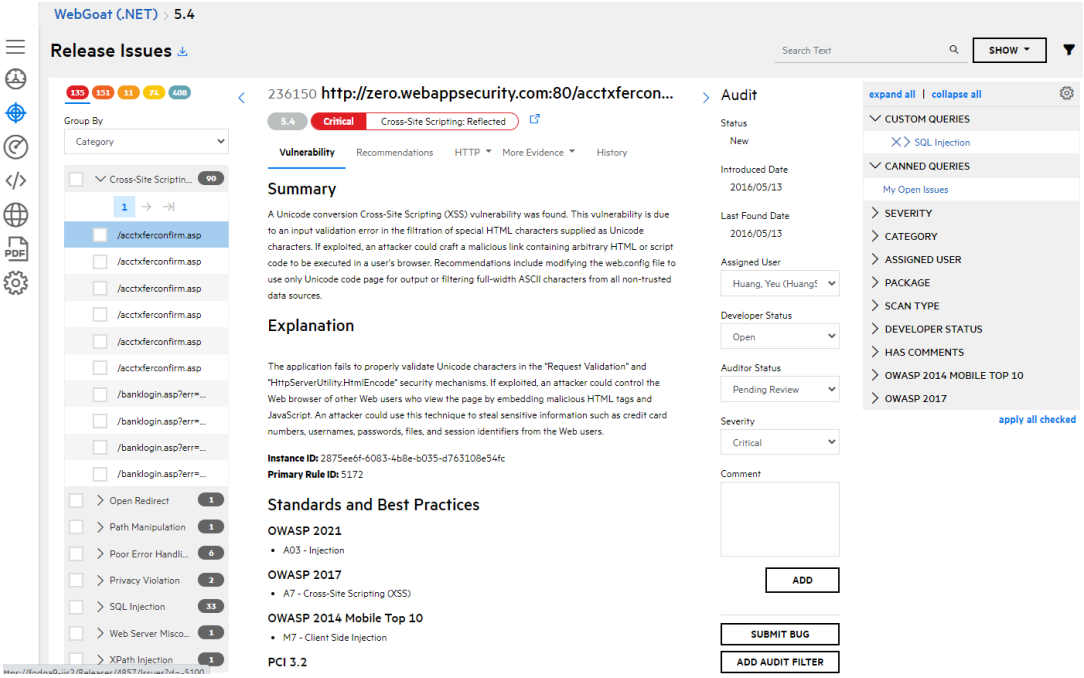
To link a OpenText Fortify on Demand issue with an unsupported bug tracker:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.

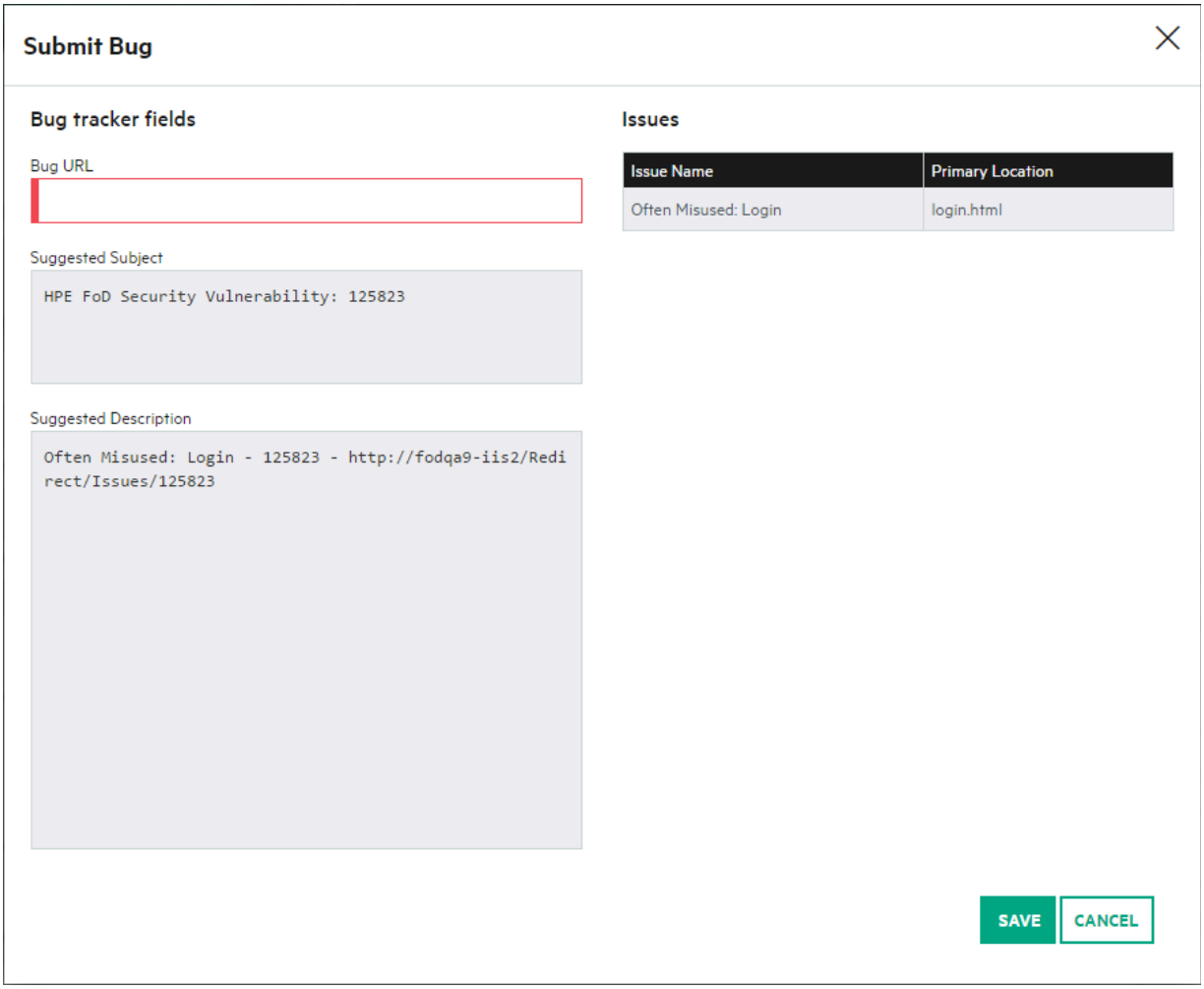
2. Click the name of the application with issues that you want to submit to a bug tracker.
   The Application Overview page appears.
3. Navigate to the Application Issues or Release Issues page:
   - To navigate to the Application Issues page:
     1. Click **Issues**.
        The Application Issues page appears.



   - To navigate to the Release Issues page:
     1. Click the name of a release.
     2. Click **Issues**.
        The Release Issues page appears.



4. In the navigation panel, select one or more issues that you want to submit. To batch submit issues, select the check boxes next to the issues you want to edit.
5. Click **Submit Bug**.
   The Submit Bug modal window appears.



6. In the **Bug URL** field, type the bug tracker link that you want to add to the issue.
7. Click **Save**.
   Once the issue submission is complete, the audit panel displays a **View Bug** button that links to the issue's bug tracker URL.

10.5.2. External Scan Integration

You can import scan results from external sources into OpenText Fortify on Demand to manage scan results from multiple sources in a single view. OpenText Fortify on Demand supports import of the following scan types:

- On-premises Fortify SAST and OpenText DAST scan results
- Open source scan results that conform to the CycloneDX 1.4, 1.5, 1.6 and 1.7 standard

This section contains the following topics:

- Importing an On-Premises Scan
- Importing a Software Bill of Materials
- Deleting an Imported Scan

10.5.2.1. Importing an On-Premises Scan

You can import on-premises Fortify SAST and OpenText DAST scan results into OpenText Fortify on Demand. Upon importing an FPR or SARIF:

- The scan start and complete times use the scan date in the FPR or SARIF.
- Global and Application Audit Templates are applied.
- The instance ID provided by Fortify SAST orOpenText DAST is used to track issues across imported FPRs or SARIFs. OpenText Fortify on Demand does not check for duplicate FPRs or SARIFs.

For example, if you import an FPR or SARIF into an empty release, all imported issues will have the **New** status. If you import the same FPR or SARIF again, all issues will change from **New** to **Existing**. If you then import a different FPR or SARIF, the issue statuses will change as follows:

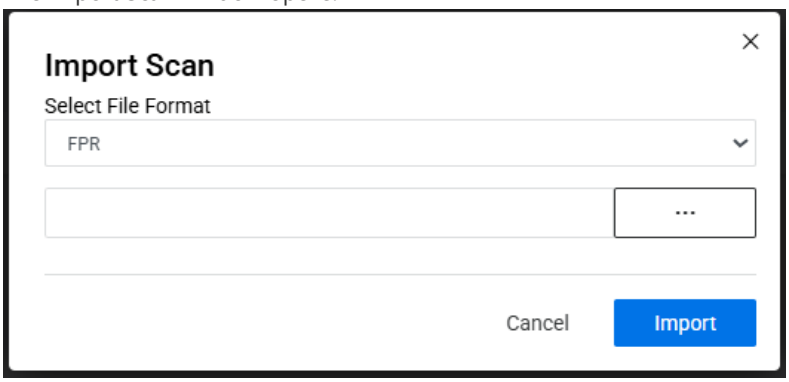
  - Issues that exist in both the release and the latest FPR or SARIF will have the **Existing** status.
  - Issues that only exist in the latest FPR or SARIF will have the **New** status.
  - Issues that exist in the release but do not exist in the latest FPR or SARIF have the **Fixed** status.
- Suppressed issues in the FPR or SARIF that are not present in the release are imported and suppressed. Suppression status is ignored for issues in the FPR or SARIF that are present in the release.

Note

FPRs or SARIFs with a scan date older than the most recently completed scan of the same type are not accepted.

To import a static FPR, dynamic FPR or a static SARIF:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears.
3. Click the release for which you want to import an FPR or SARIF.
   The Release Overview page appears.
4. Click **Scans**.
   The **Release Scans** page appears.
5. Select **Import Scan>Dynamic | Static**.
   The Import Scan window opens.



6. Select the file format as either FPR or SARIF.

Note

SARIF file support is available only for static scan types.

7. Click ... and navigate to and select the FPR or SARIF file.
8. Click **Next**.
   Once the import is complete, the results appear on the Issues page. The scan appears on the Release Scans page with a "Completed" status and "WebInspect (Imported)" assessment type for Fortify SAST or "SCA (Imported)" assessment type forFortify SAST.

10.5.2.2. Importing a Software Bill of Materials

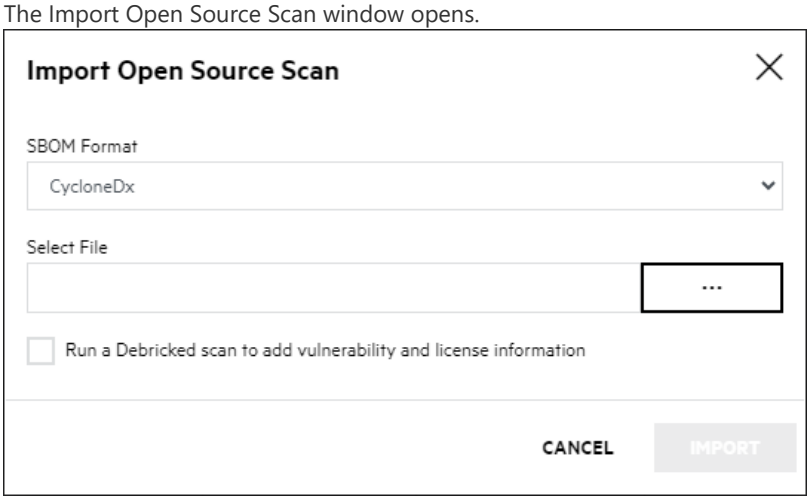
Users with the **Manage Applications** permission can import open source scan results, known as software bill of materials (SBOM), from third parties. An SBOM must meet the following requirements to be imported:

- The SBOM is a JSON file that conforms to the CycloneDX 1.4, 1.5, 1.6 and 1.7 standard.

- The SBOM contains a single `tools` entry under the `metadata` object.
- The SBOM version is higher than the version of the most recently imported SBOM.

To import a software bill of materials:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears.
3. Click the release for which you want to import an open source scan.
   The Release Overview page appears.
4. Click **Scans**.
   The Release Scans page appears.
5. Select **Import Scan>Open Source**.
   The Import Open Source Scan window opens.



6. Click ... and navigate to and select the SBOM.
7. If you want to submit an open source scan on the SBOM, select **Run a Debricked scan to add vulnerability and license information**. Upon import of the SBOM, one OpenText Core SCA entitlement is redeemed for one OpenText Core SCA subscription. The subscription is valid for scans on SBOMs imported under the application.

   Note
   You can submit an open source scan at a later time if needed. On the Scans page, locate the imported SBOM and select **Send to Debricked**.

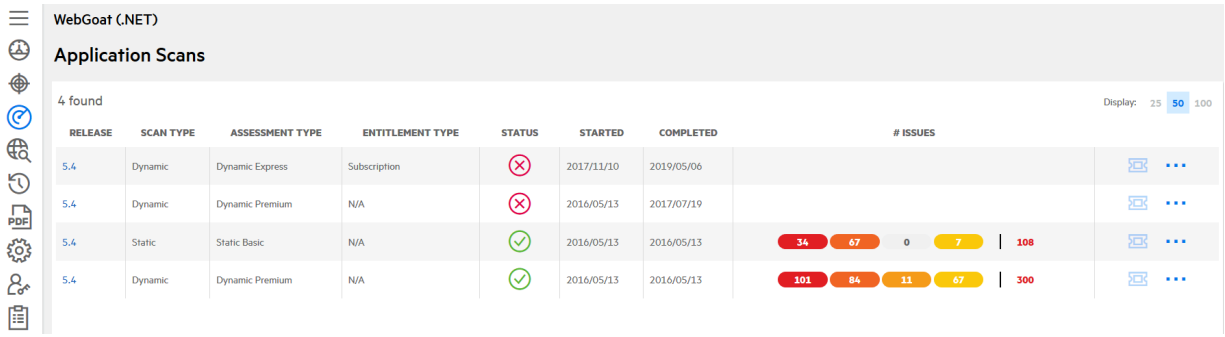
8. Click **Next**.
   Once the import is complete, the results appear on the Issues page. The scan appears on the Release Scans page with a "Completed" status and "<toolName> (Imported)" assessment type.

10.5.2.3. Deleting an Imported Scan

Users with the Manage Applications permission can delete imported scan results files. A scan cannot be deleted if a subsequent scan of the same type has been imported.

To delete an imported scan:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application for which you want to delete the most recent imported scan.
   The Application Releases page appears.
3. Click **Scans**.
   The Application Scans page appears, displaying scans ran against the application.



Note

You can filter the scan list to only view scans ran against a release by clicking the name of the release from the Application Releases page.

4. Click **Cancel Imported Scan** in the action column of the imported scan.
   A confirmation message displays.
5. Click **Yes** to confirm the scan cancellation.
   The scan is deleted, along with all issues associated with the scan.

10.5.3. Secure Code Warrior Integration

OpenText Fortify on Demand has partnered with Secure Code Warrior to provide free interactive training for supported vulnerability categories to OpenText Fortify on Demand customers. When viewing an issue, users can launch a training module from the **Launch Training** link in the **Recommendations** tab of the Issue Details panel.

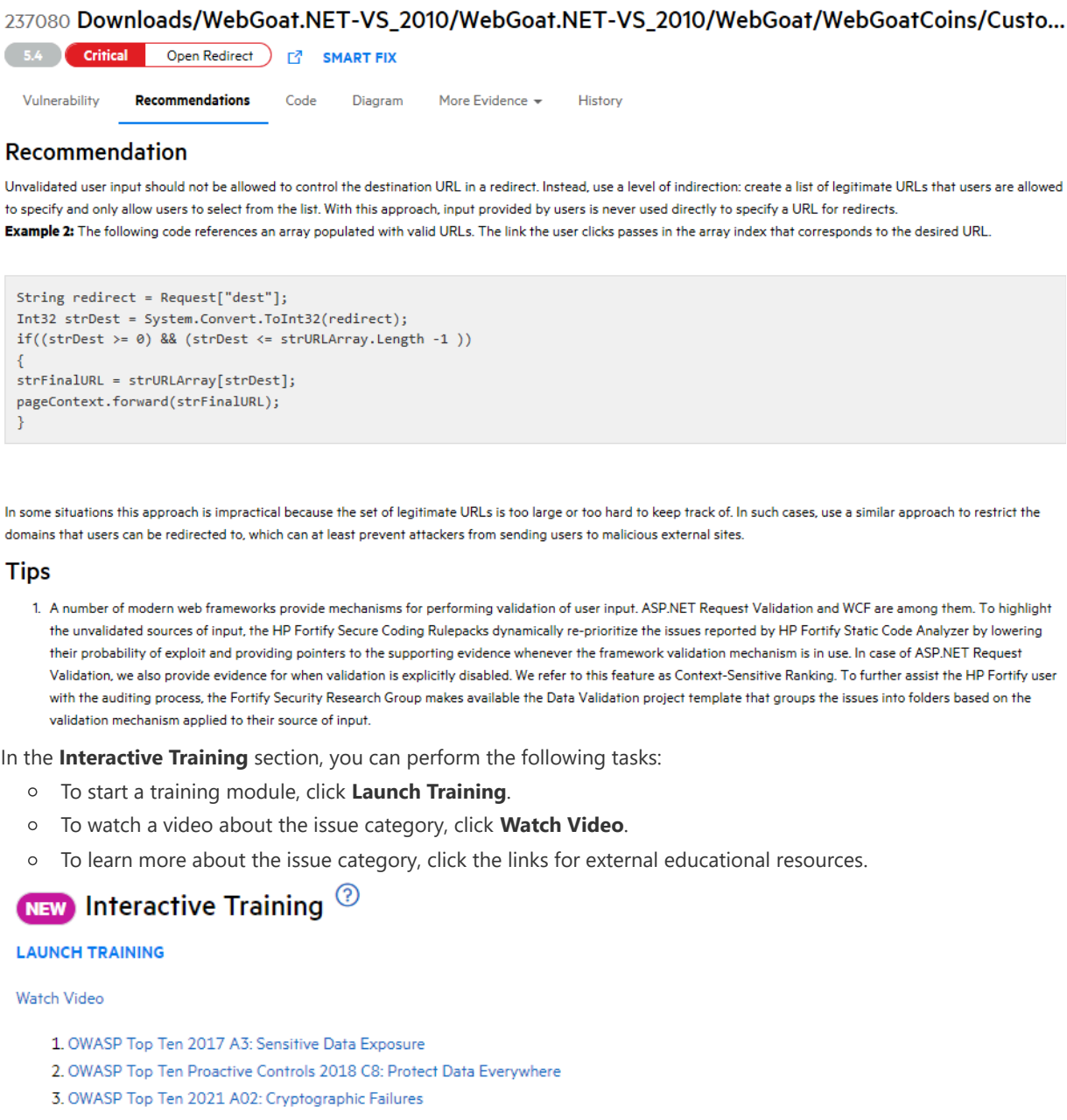
A module consists of short, hands-on challenges in which users analyze software design and code for the vulnerability and then remediate or mitigate the vulnerability. Sample modules are available in all vulnerability categories supported by Secure Code Warrior. Modules are hierarchically organized by category, subcategory, and language.

OpenText Fortify on Demand does not share user and organization information with Secure Code Warrior. Additional training is available for purchase from Secure Code Warrior. For more information, see https://www.securecodewarrior.com/.

10.5.3.1. Launching Secure Code Warrior Training

To launch Secure Code Warrior training for an issue:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click **Your Releases**.
   Your Releases page appears.
3. Select a release from your list.
4. Click **Issues**.
   The Release Issues page appears.
5. In the navigation panel, select an issue in an issue category where Secure Code Warrior training is available.
6. Select the **Recommendations** tab.



7. In the **Interactive Training** section, you can perform the following tasks:
    - To start a training module, click **Launch Training**.
    - To watch a video about the issue category, click **Watch Video**.
    - To learn more about the issue category, click the links for external educational resources.

Note

If the issue does not belong to a supported vulnerability category, you are redirected to the Secure Code Warrior home page.

10.5.4. Slack Integration for Notifications

OpenText Fortify on Demand offers Slack integration for posting notifications to Slack. Security Leads can configure one or more webhooks for the tenant. Once webhooks have been configured, Security Leads can enable posting notifications to Slack when creating notification subscriptions.

This section contain the following topics:

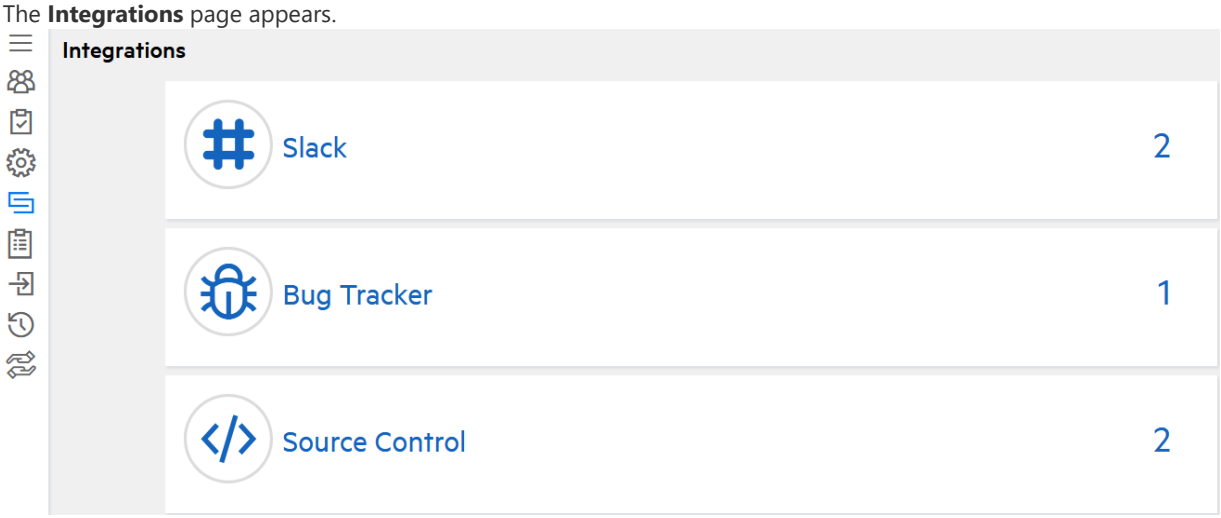
- Configuring Slack Integration
- Deleting Slack Integration

10.5.4.1. Configuring Slack Integration

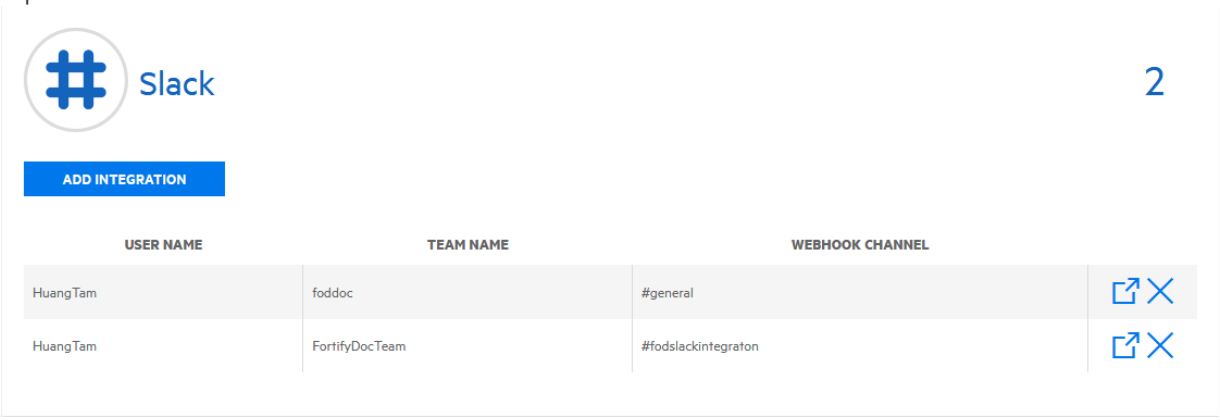
You can configure Slack integration by configuring one or more webhooks for the tenant.

To configure a webhook:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User Management** page appears.
2. Click **Integrations**.
   The **Integrations** page appears.



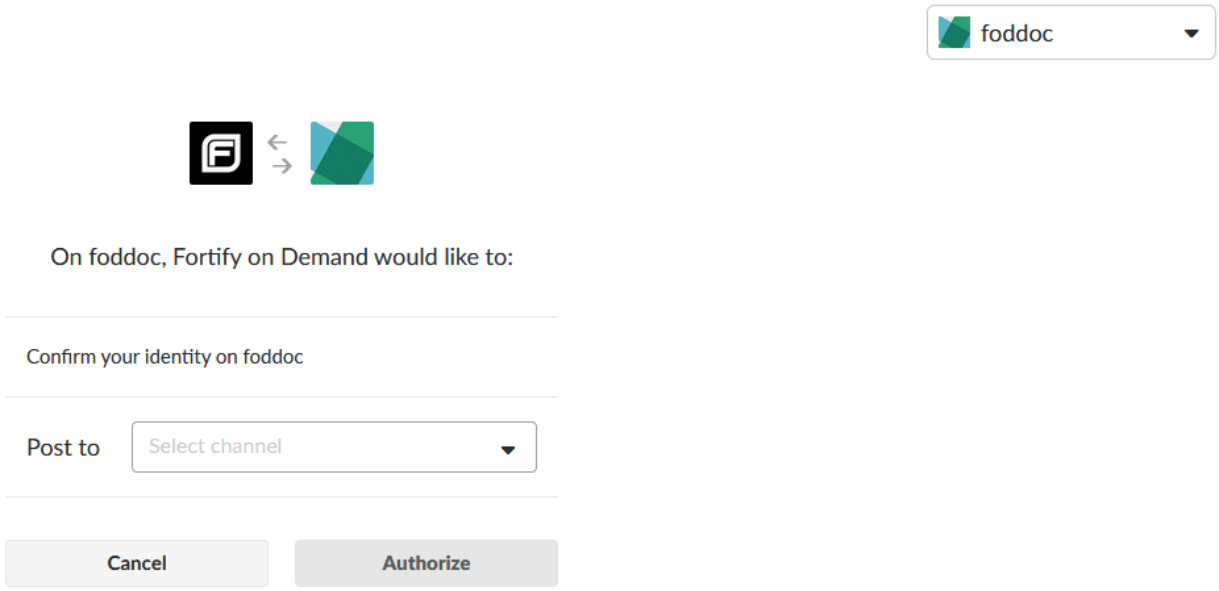
3. Expand the **Slack** section.



4. Click **Add Integration**.
   - If you are currently not signed in to a workspace, you are redirected to the Slack workspace sign in page.
   - If you are currently signed in to one or more workspaces, you are redirected to the authorization page.

> **Note**
> You must have permission to manage apps and integrations for the workspace

5. If you are not signed in to the workspace to which you want to connect, complete the sign-in process. Otherwise, skip to the next step.
6. Select the workspace, if not already selected, from the list on the top right side of the authorization page.



7. Select the channel or user direct message to which notifications will be posted. The available values are the channels and user accounts to which you have access.
8. Click **Authorize** to authorize OpenText Fortify on Demand to access your Slack account.
   You are redirected to OpenText Fortify on Demand. A "Slack Integration Successful" message appears. You can now enable posting notiifcations to the channel. For more information on enabling posting notifications to Slack, see Creating an Individual Subscription and Creating a Global Subscription.
   .

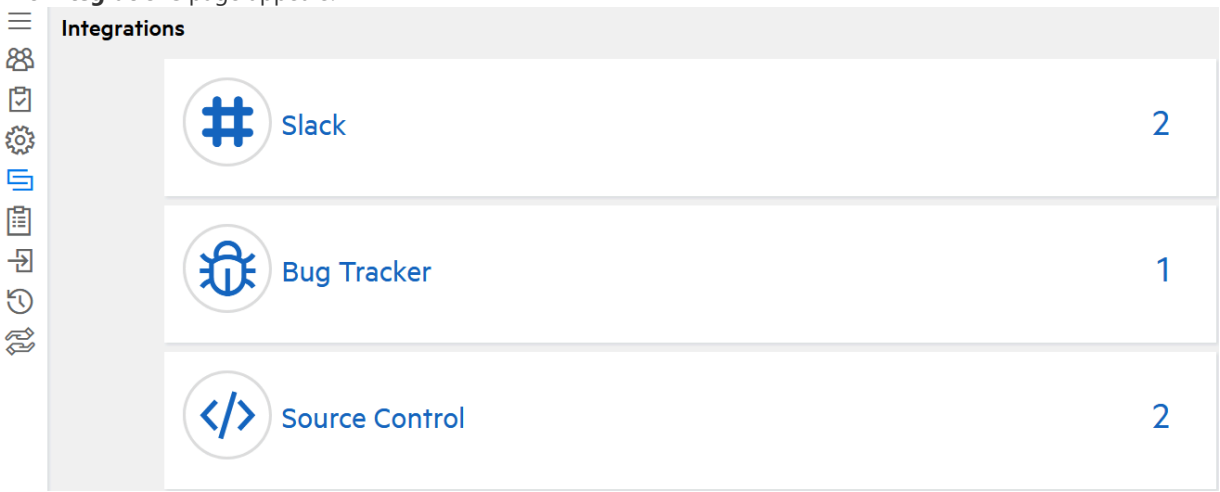
10.5.4.2. Deleting Slack Integration

You can delete a OpenText Fortify on Demand Slack integration in the following ways:

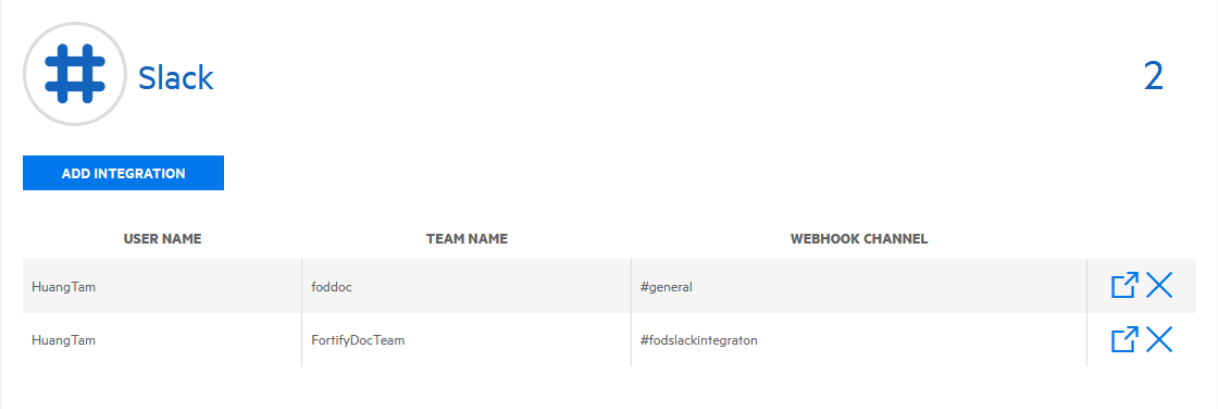
- Slack workspace owners and users who have permission to manage apps can remove specific authorizations or remove the OpenText Fortify on Demand application from the Slack workspace. This will cause posts to Slack to fail.
- Security Leads can delete webhooks in OpenText Fortify on Demand.

To delete a Slack integration:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User Management** page appears.
2. Click **Integrations**.
   The **Integrations** page appears.



3. Expand the **Slack** section.



4. Perform the following tasks depending on your preferences and user permissions:
   - To remove authorizations in Slack:
     1. Click in the row of the webhook.
        You are redirected to the OpenText Fortify on Demand page in your workspace app directory.

        Note
        You can also access the page from the Slack workspace.

     2. Remove specific authorizations or remove the application to remove all authorizations. For more information about removing applications from Slack, see the Remove apps and custom integrations from your workspace section of the Slack documentation.
   - To remove a webhook in OpenText Fortify on Demand:
     1. Click in the row of the webhook.
        The webhook is deleted.

10.5.5. Source Control Integration

Important

Source control integration through the portal is a legacy integration. This feature is planned to be deprecated. Existing users should migrate source control integrations to pipelines on the applicable version control platforms at the earliest convenience. Fortify offers pipeline templates for various version control platforms, including Bitbucket, GitHub, and GitLab. For more information, see CICD Tools.

OpenText Fortify on Demand offers source control integration through the portal for GitHub and Bitbucket. This enables OpenText Fortify on Demand to pull source code from repositories on those platforms for static assessments.

The following languages are supported: Java, JavaScript, .NET, PHP, and Python. The requirements for preparing your code for upload to OpenText Fortify on Demand remain the same as described in Preparing Static Assessment Files. For .NET and Java, you should pre-compile your files and upload them to a release to ensure acceptance of the payload.

Source control integration is configured at the application level. Once it is configured, users can select a branch or release to upload when starting a static assessment.

This section contain the following topics:

- Configuring Source Control Integration with Bitbucket
- Configuring Source Control Integration with GitHub

10.5.5.1. Configuring Source Control Integration with Bitbucket

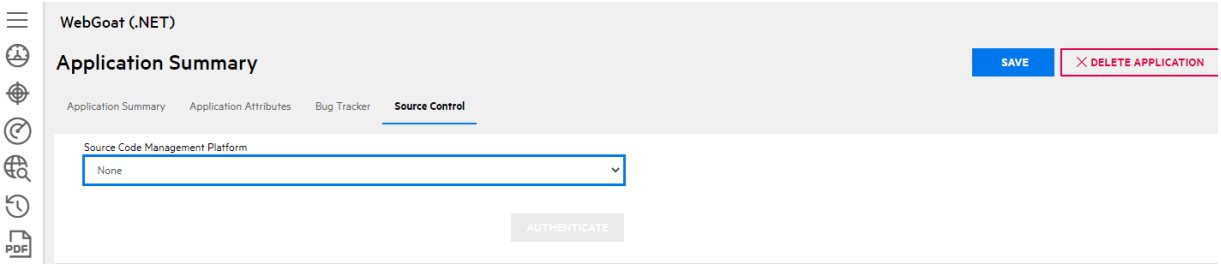
Important

Source control integration through the portal is a legacy integration. This feature is planned to be deprecated. Existing users should migrate source control integrations to pipelines on the applicable version control platforms at the earliest convenience. Fortify offers pipeline templates for various version control platforms, including Bitbucket, GitHub, and GitLab. For more information, see CICD Tools.

The Bitbucket integration requires the addition of an OAuth consumer in Bitbucket.

To configure source control integration with Bitbucket:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application that you want to edit.
3. Click **Settings.**
   The Application Summary page appears.
4. Select the **Source Control** tab.



5. Select **Bitbucket** from the **Source Code Management Platform** list.
6. In the **Client Key** and **Client Secret** fields, type the OAuth consumer key and secret as generated in Bitbucket.
   To generate the key and secret, add an OAuth consumer in Bitbucket. When configuring the consumer, make sure to do the following:
   - Set the callback URL to `https://<fod_domain>/Redirect/OAuth/`, where `<fod_domain>` is the OpenText Fortify on Demand domain and scheme.
     - US: `ams.fortify.com`
     - EMEA: `emea.fortify.com`
     - APAC: `apac.fortify.com`
     - FedRAMP: `fed.fortifygov.com`
   - Assign read permission to the account, workspace membership, projects, and repositories.

   For more information on adding an OAuth consumer in Bitbucket, see the Integrate another application through OAuth section of the Bitbucket documentation.

   Tip

   Make sure that the **This is a private consumer** check box is selected in your workspace OAuth consumer settings.

7. Click **Authenticate**.
   If the authentication was successful, you are redirected to the Bitbucket site.
8. Authorize the OpenText Fortify on Demand application to access your account.
   The **Team** and **Repository** fields are populated. The **Team** field lists your user account and all teams whose repositories you have access to.
9. Select the team that owns the repository that will be linked to the application from the **Team** list.
10. Select the repository from the **Repository** list.
11. Click **Save**.

Your source control integration settings are saved.

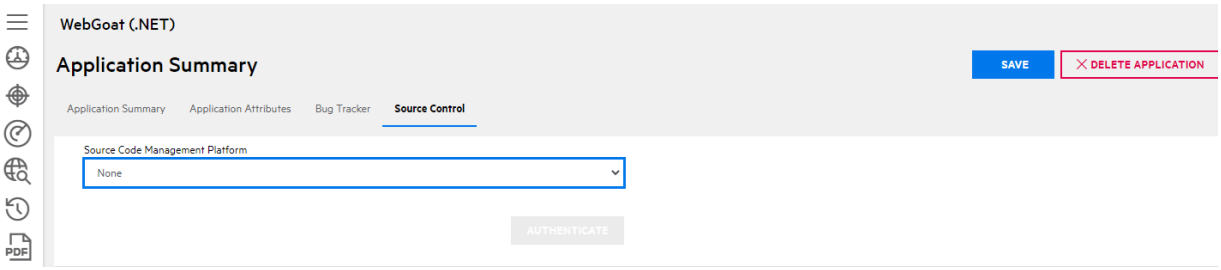
10.5.5.2. Configuring Source Control Integration with GitHub

> **Important**
>
> Source control integration through the portal is a legacy integration. This feature is planned to be deprecated. Existing users should migrate source control integrations to pipelines on the applicable version control platforms at the earliest convenience. Fortify offers pipeline templates for various version control platforms, including Bitbucket, GitHub, and GitLab. For more information, see CICD Tools.

The GitHub integration uses the OpenText Fortify on Demand Github marketplace application, which is unique to each data center. Source control integration with GitHub Enterprise is not available.

To configure source control integration with GitHub:

1. Select the **Applications** view.
   Your Applications page appears.
2. Click the name of the application that you want to edit.
3. Click **Settings.**
   The Application Summary page appears.
4. Select the **Source Control** tab.



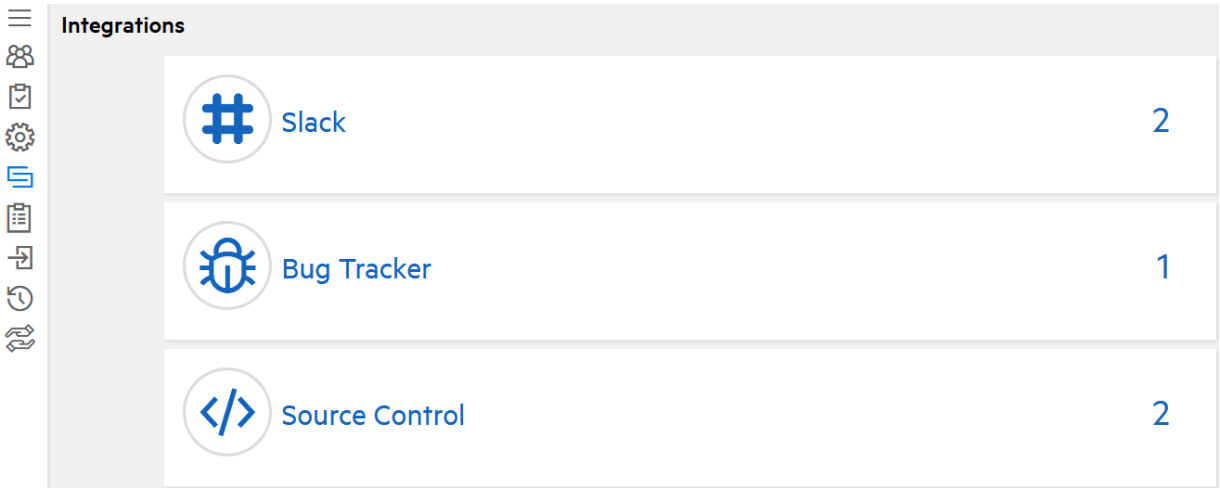
5. Select **Github** from the **Source Code Management Platform** list.
6. Click **Authenticate**.
   If the authentication was successful, you are redirected to the GitHub site.
7. Authorize the OpenText Fortify on Demand application to access your account.
   The **Organization** and **Repository** fields are populated. The **Organization** field lists your user account and all organizations whose repositories you have access to.
8. Select the organization that owns the repository that will be linked to the application from the **Organization** list.
9. Select the repository from the **Repository** list.
10. Click **Save**.
    Your source control integration settings are saved.

10.5.6. Tracking Configured Integrations

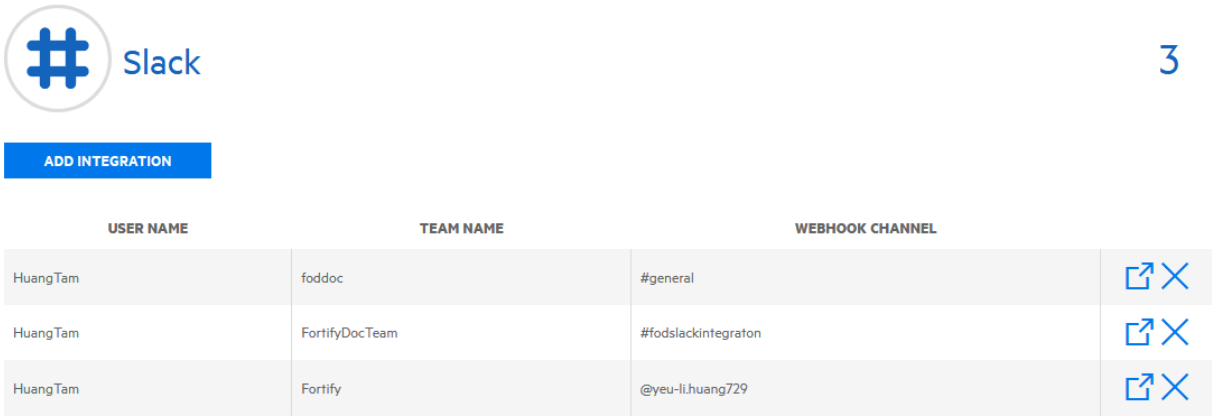
Security Leads can track user-configured integrations with external tools across all applications in OpenText Fortify on Demand. Currently, the integrations available for tracking are: bug tracker, source control, and Slack.

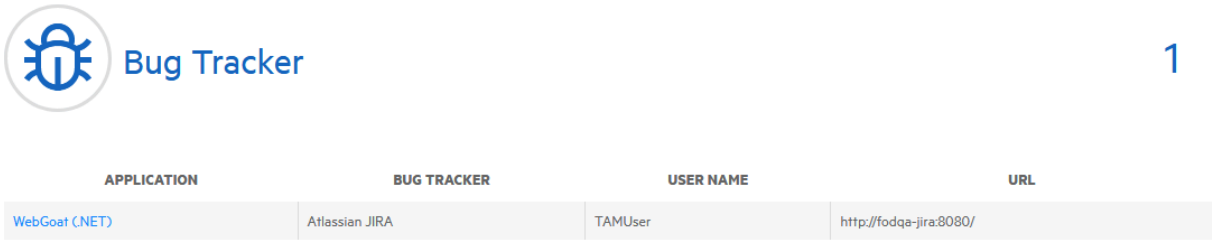
To track user-configured integrations across the tenant:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The **User Management** page appears.
2. Click **Integrations**.
   The **Integrations** page appears.



3. Expand the sections that you want to view.





4. You can perform the following actions:
   - Slack: Click the links in the row of a webhook to remove specific authorizations or delete the webhook. For more information, see Deleting Slack Integration.
   - Bug Tracker: Click the link in an application row to be redirected to the application's bug tracker settings. For more information, see Configuring Bug Tracker Integration.

- Source Control: Click the link in an application row to be redirected to the application's source control settings. For more information, see Source Control Integration

10.5.7. Webhooks

Webhooks provide a way for notifications to be delivered to an external web server when scan events occur. Users with the **Configure Webhooks** permission can configure webhooks to trigger when a subscribed event occurs. The following events are available: scan start, scan pause, scan resumption, scan cancellation, and scan completion. When an event to which a webhook is subscribed occurs, OpenText Fortify on Demand sends an HTTP POST payload to the webhook's configured URL. Webhooks can be used in place of polling in CICD pipelines that incorporate scanning.

This section contain the following topics:

- Configuring a Webhook
- Webhook Requests and Responses
- Viewing Webhook Deliveries

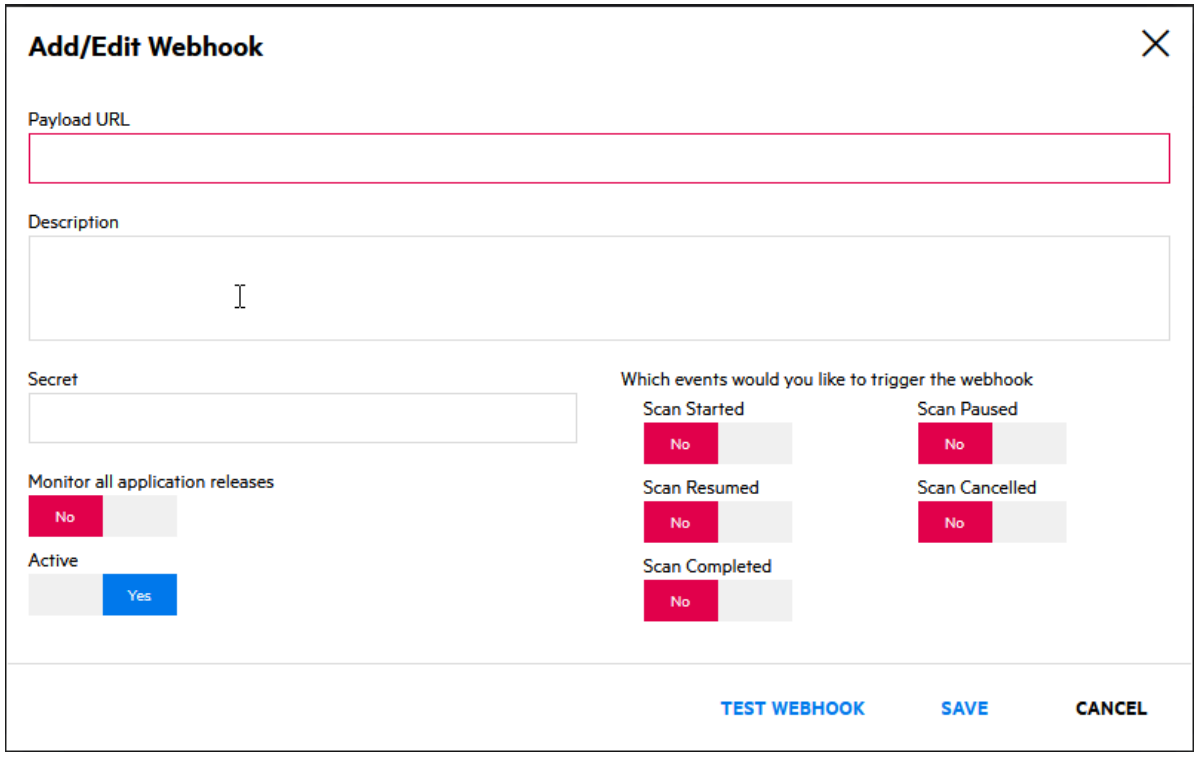
10.5.7.1. Configuring a Webhook

Users with the **Configure Webhooks** permission can configure webhooks for the tenant. A webhook must be assigned to a minimmum of one release.

To configure a webhook:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Webhooks**.
   The Webhooks page appears.

3. Click **Add Webhooks**.
   The Add/Edit Webhooks window appears.



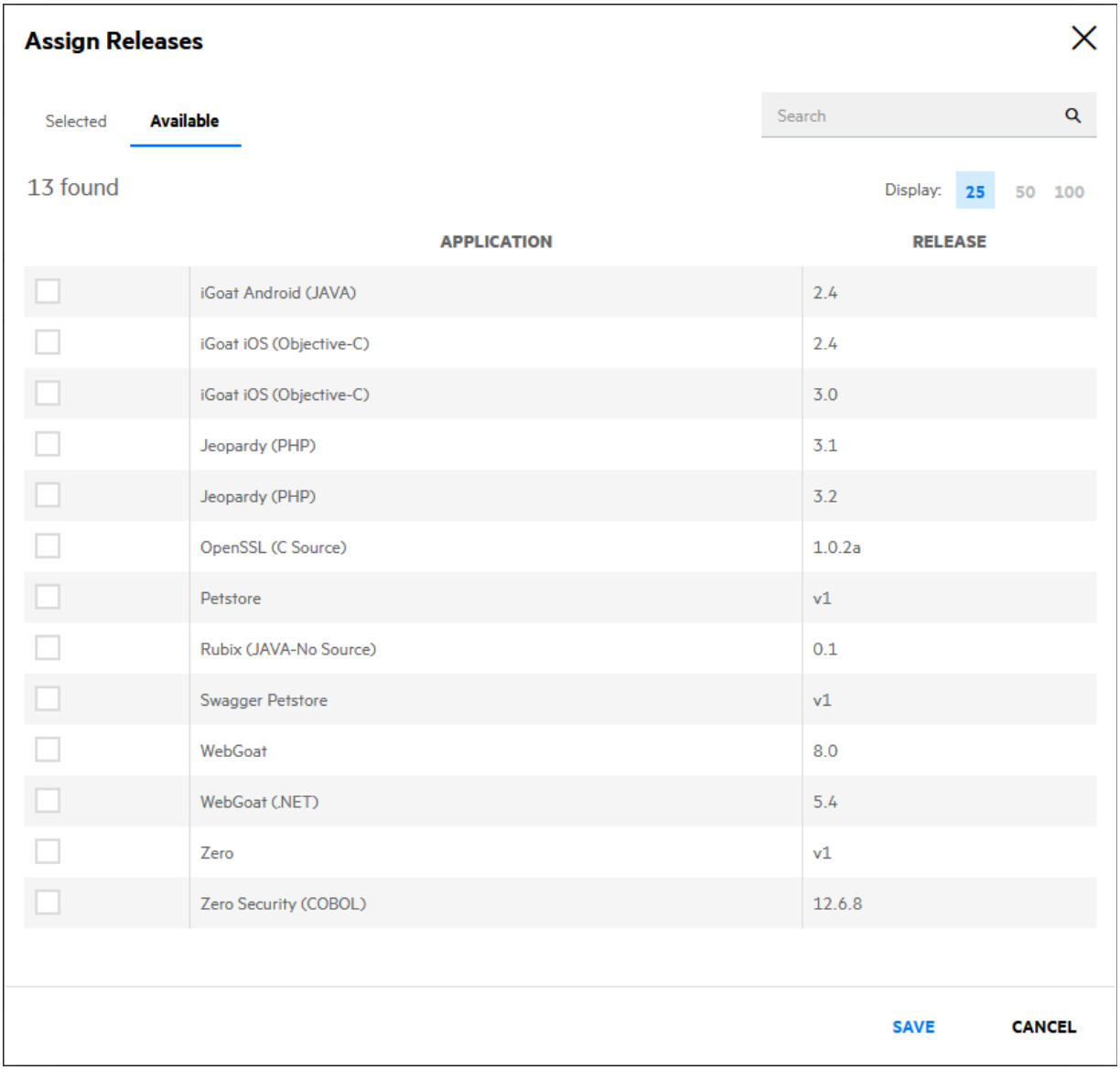
4. Complete the fields as needed. Fields are required, unless otherwise noted.

Field	Description
Payload URL	Type the URL of the server that will receive the webhook POST requests. For example, `https://7e9ea9dc.ngrok.io/payload`.
Description	(Optional) Type a phrase that describes the webhook.
Secret	(Optional) Type a secret that can be used to validate that webhook requests sent to the payload URL are from OpenText Fortify on Demand. The HMAC-SHA256 algorithm is used in combination with the secret to calculate a hash of the payload body. The output is the HMAC and is included in the header of a request as `X-FOD-Signature`. **Tip** To validate the webhook request, calculate the HMAC by hashing the raw payload body using the HMAC-SHA256 algorithm in combination with the secret, then hex-encoding the hash. Verify that the output matches the value of `X-FOD-Signature`.
Monitor all application releases	○ Set to **Yes** to monitor all application releases. ○ Set to **No** to monitor individual releases (default). You can specify releases to monitor after the webhook has been configured.
Active	○ Set to **Yes** to enable the delivery of webhook requests (default). ○ Set to **No** to disable the delivery of webhook requests.

5. Select which scan events will trigger the webhook.
6. Click **Test Webhook** to ping the payload URL.
   A "Successfully sent a ping event" message appears if the webhook was configured correctly.
7. Click **Save**.
   The new webhook appears in the list of webhooks.

Note
You can search webhooks by address, description and full ID. Partial string match is supported for address and description.

8. If you chose to monitor individual releases, clck **Edit** in the row of the webhook.
   The Assign Releases window appears.



9. Select the releases that the webhook will monitor and click **Save**.
   The webhook is now assigned to the selected releases.

10.5.7.2. Webhook Requests and Responses

OpenText Fortify on Demand sends information about webhook events as HTTP POST requests with the JSON payload as the body of the request.

> **Note**
>
> SSL verification is enabled by default. If the payload Url is HTTPS, OpenText Fortify on Demand will verify SSL certificates when sending webhook requests.

Request Example

The following example shows a request with a hash signature in the header as `X-FOD-Signature` and the JSON payload.

Header:

```
connection: close
expect: 100-continue
content-length: 324
host: webhook.site
content-type: application/json; charset=utf-8
x-fod-signature: 4F837B0AE04303E975BBCF9FFBBC09E0016013835757BD611C20F7930711980F
x-fod-deliveryid: f8d97b5e-4cae-414b-aa84-8de766f8116f
```

Payload:

```
{
 "deliveryId": "f8d97b5e-4cae-414b-aa84-8de766f8116f",
 "eventName": "scan_started",
 "payload": {
 "scanId": 31278,
 "tenantId": 1126,
 "applicationId": 14155,
 "applicationName": "Zero",
 "releaseId": 16149,
 "releaseName": "v1",
 "scanType": "dynamic"
 },
 "webhookId": "a798dc91-3242-4dc6-8188-2fd3e4aae86e",
 "triggeredAt": "2021-07-02T16:08:28.5496187Z"
}
```

Response Example:

The following example shows the response received by OpenText Fortify on Demand.

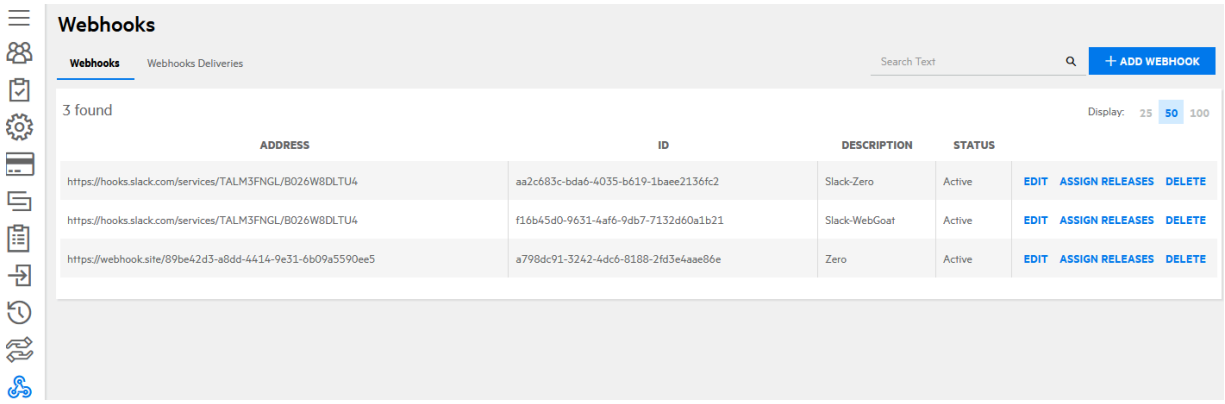
```
Transfer-Encoding = chunked
Vary = Accept-Encoding
X-Request-Id = e9cbce0c-108f-46e9-b2cc-89f6f0104dca
X-Token-Id = 89be42d3-a8dd-4414-9e31-6b09a5590ee5
Cache-Control = no-cache, private
Date = Fri, 02 Jul 2021 16:08:29 GMT
Set-Cookie = laravel_session=CRuQJLoiFx9ay1UV88ufH83vCOjq1PL0JNOwY59v; expires=Fri, 02-Jul-2021 18:08:29
GMT; Max-Age=7200; path=/; httponly
Server = nginx/1.14.2
```

10.5.7.3. Viewing Webhook Deliveries

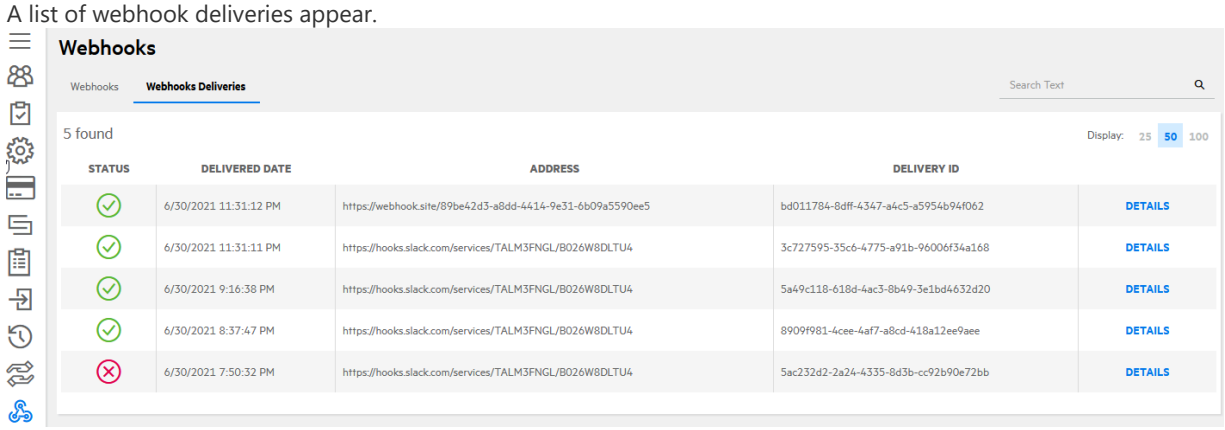
Users with the **Configure Webhooks** permission can view details of the webhook deliveries, including the HTTP request (including the payload) and the response.

To view the list of webhook deliveries:

1. Select the **Administration** view.
   The User Management page appears.
2. Click **Webhooks**.
   The Webhooks page appears.



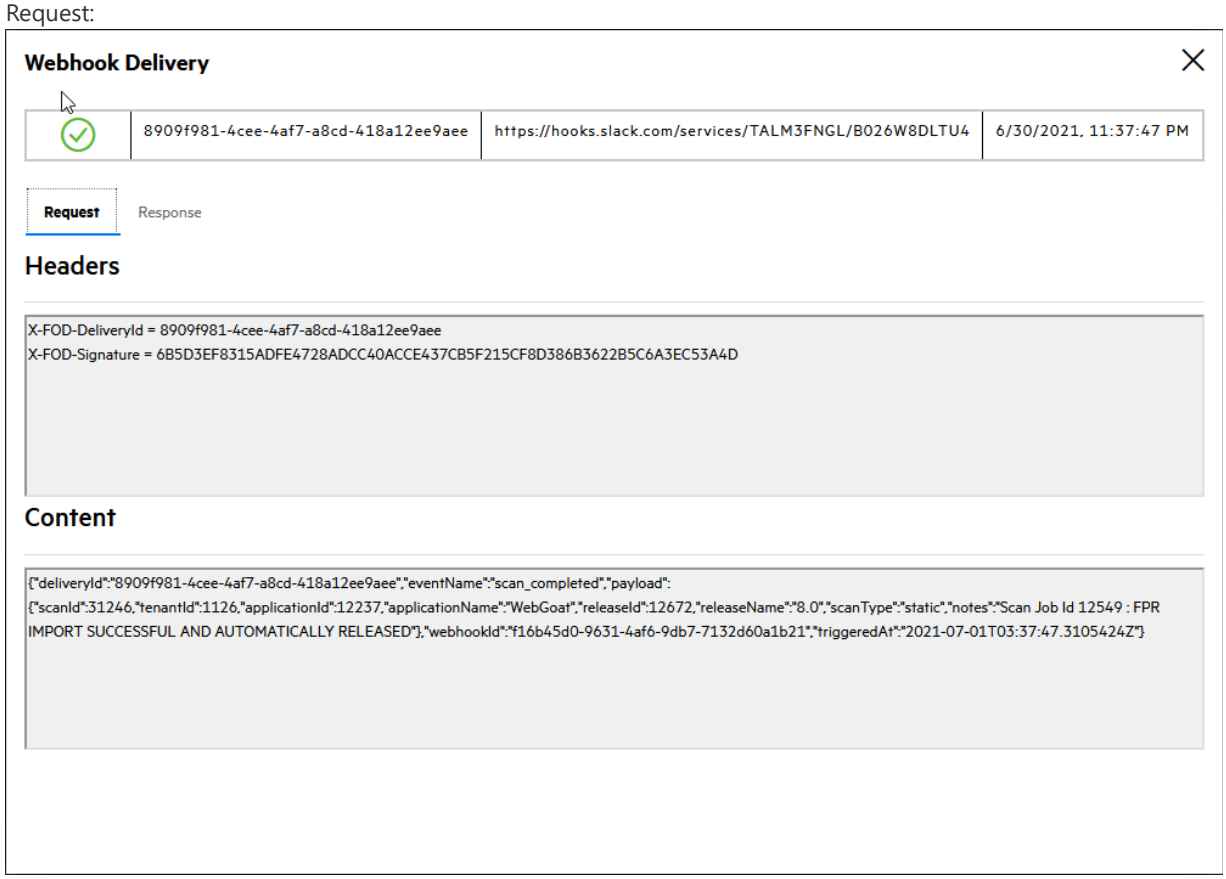
3. Select the **Webhook Deliveries** tab.
   A list of webhook deliveries appear.



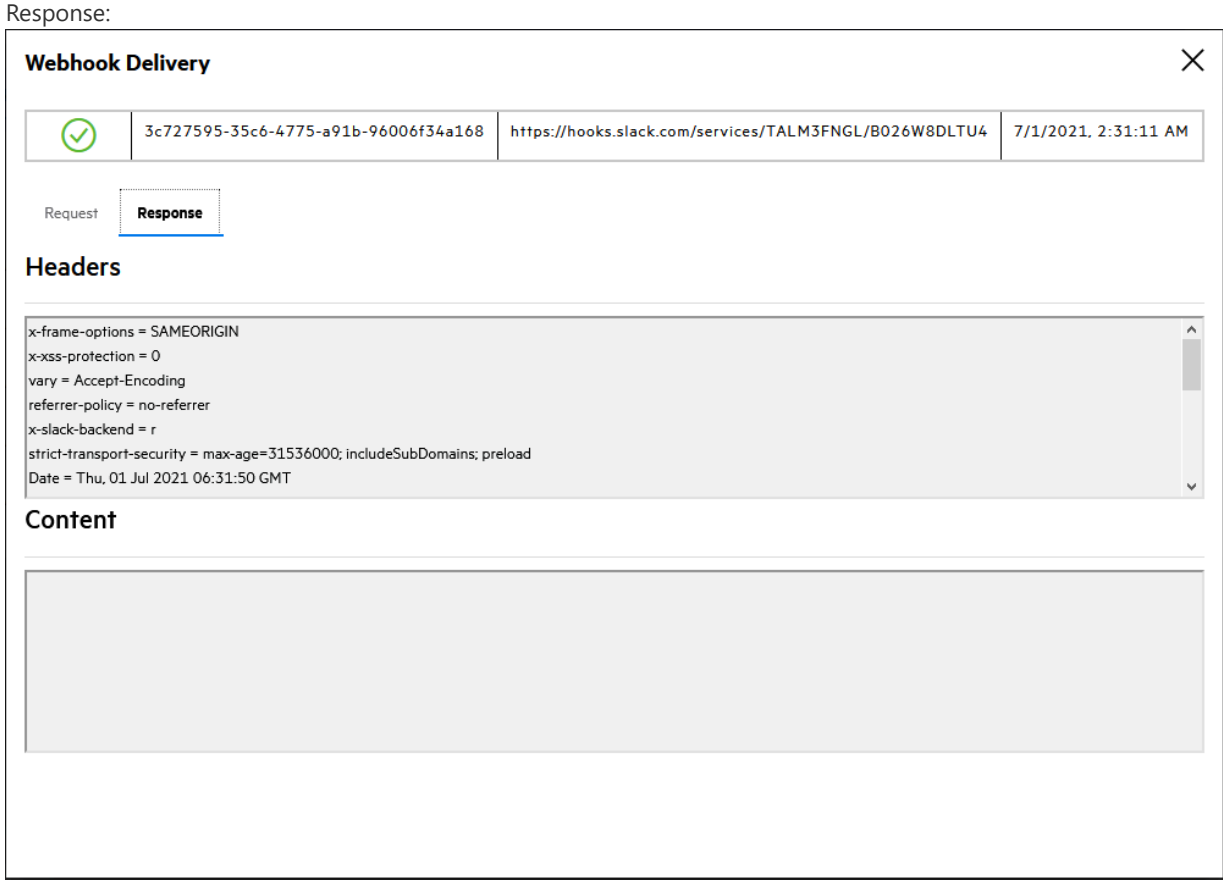
Note

You can search webhook deliveries by address (partial string match supported) and full ID.

4. Click **Details** in the row of a webhook delivery.
   The Webhook Delivery window appears, containing the HTTP request and the reponse.
   Request:



   Response:



10.6. Training Courses

OpenText Fortify on Demand has partnered with Security Innovation to provide secure development training courses . Review your contract to verify if they are included. If you are interested in adding courses, contact your sales representative.

This feature requires pop-ups and cookies to be enabled for the portal.

10.6.1. Viewing Training Courses

To view your assigned training courses:

1. Click the icon on the portal toolbar.
   The Training page appears. The Courses tab displays the list of your assigned courses with the following information: course name, parent curriculum, module ID, course completion status, last attempted date, passed date, and course link.
2. Perform one of the following actions:
   - Click the **Start Course** link in the row of a course to start the course.

     Note
     Starting a course will reset the completion status but not the passed date. Close the course window when you are done to ensure results are properly recorded.

   - Click the **Resume Course** link in the row of a course to continue from where you left off.
   - Click the **Browse Course** link in the row of a course to view the contents without affecting the completion status or the passed date.

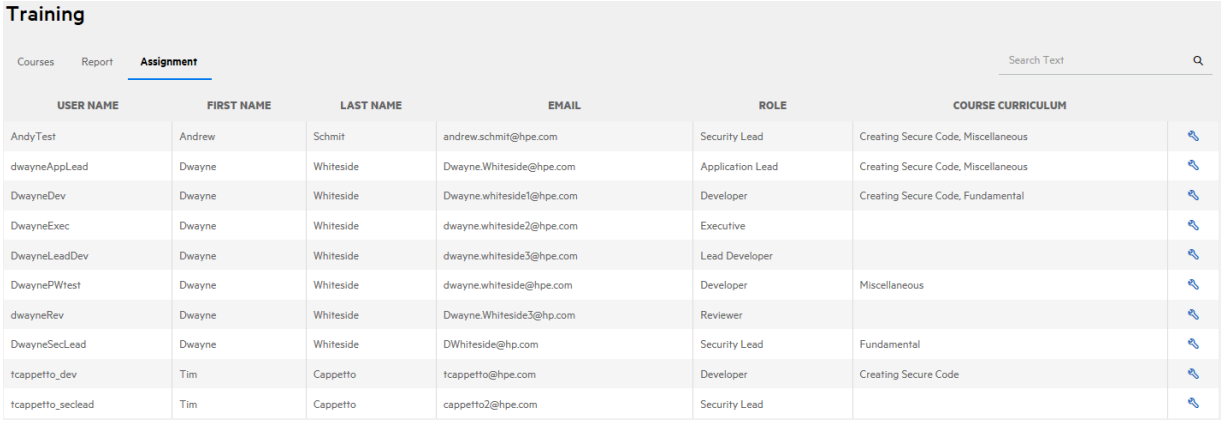
   A confirmation message appears.
3. Click **Yes**.
   The course appears in a new window.

10.6.2. Assigning Training Courses

You can assign training courses available to your tenant to yourself. In addition, users with the **Manage Users** permissions can assign training courses to all active users in the tenant. Courses are grouped into different types of curricula and are assigned as a curriculum.

To assign training courses to yourself or another user:

1. Click the icon on the portal toolbar.
   The Training page appears.
2. Select the **Assignment** tab.



USER NAME	FIRST NAME	LAST NAME	EMAIL	ROLE	COURSE CURRICULUM	
AndyTest	Andrew	Schmit	andrew.schmit@hpe.com	Security Lead	Creating Secure Code, Miscellaneous	
dwayneAppLead	Dwayne	Whiteside	Dwayne.Whiteside@hpe.com	Application Lead	Creating Secure Code, Miscellaneous	
DwayneDev	Dwayne	Whiteside	Dwayne.whiteside1@hpe.com	Developer	Creating Secure Code, Fundamental	
DwayneExec	Dwayne	Whiteside	dwayne.whiteside2@hpe.com	Executive		
DwayneLeadDev	Dwayne	Whiteside	dwayne.whiteside3@hpe.com	Lead Developer		
DwaynePWtest	Dwayne	Whiteside	dwayne.whiteside@hpe.com	Developer	Miscellaneous	
dwayneRev	Dwayne	Whiteside	Dwayne.Whiteside3@hp.com	Reviewer		
DwayneSecLead	Dwayne	Whiteside	DWhiteside@hp.com	Security Lead	Fundamental	
tcappetto_dev	Tim	Cappetto	tcappetto@hpe.com	Developer	Creating Secure Code	
tcappetto_seclead	Tim	Cappetto	cappetto2@hpe.com	Security Lead		

   If your role has the **Manage Users** permission, the list of active users and their assigned curricula in the tenant appears. Otherwise, you only see your user account and assigned curricula.
3. Click next to a user.
   The Course Curriculum modal window appears.

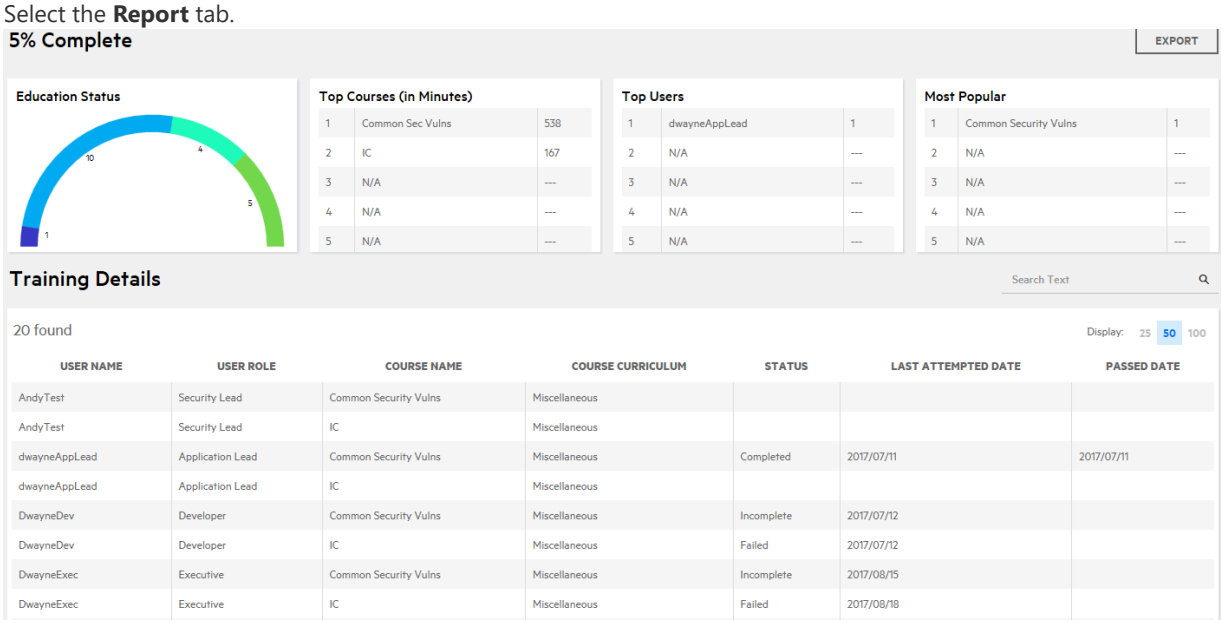
4. Select the check boxes next to the curricula that you want to assign to the user.
   Click **Save**.
   The **Assignment** tab displays the saved changes.

10.6.3. Viewing the Training Report

Users with the **Manage Users** permission can track user progress in assigned training courses across the tenant by viewing the training progress report. The report provides a tenant-level summary of user activity and a list of course completion statuses per user.

To view the training report:

1. Click the  icon on the portal toolbar.
   The Training page appears.
2. Select the **Report** tab.



   The tab displays the following information:
   - The percentage of assigned courses that were completed
   - Charts summarizing user progress and trends:
     - **Education Status**: the number of courses that are completed, in progress, or have not been started
     - **Top Courses**: the most active courses in terms of minutes spent
     - **Top Users**: the most active users in terms of courses taken
     - **Most Popular**: the courses that have been taken the most
   - The **Training Details** grid displaying in each row the tenant user, the assigned course, the course progress status, the last course access date, and the last course completion date.
3. Click **Export** to export the **Training Details** grid as a CSV file. Search results are applied to the export.

11. Policies and Support

Review the OpenText Fortify on Demand policies for information about portal administration and maintenance. If you have additional questions, consult the support resources.

- Maintenance Schedule and Software Updates
- Data Retention Policy
- Getting Support

11.1. Maintenance Schedule and Software Updates

OpenText Fortify on Demand provides the following information regarding maintenance schedule and software updates.

Maintenance Schedule

To help customers plan for scheduled maintenance, OpenText Fortify on Demand reserves predefined time frames to be used on an as-needed basis: a weekly two (2) hour window (Thursday 00:00 to 02:00) and one (1) monthly forty-eight (48) hour window (Saturday 00:00 to Sunday 00:00). These maintenance windows will be used on an as-needed basis and in the vast majority of instances will have no impact on users' ability to access or leverage functionality in OpenText Fortify on Demand.

The maintenance window for each data center is set using the following time zones:

Data Center	**Maintenance Time Zone**
AMS	US Eastern Time
EMEA	Greenwich Mean Time
APAC	Australian Eastern Time

For additional details about scheduled maintenance in other environments, contact support.

Software Updates

OpenText Fortify on Demand determines whether and when to develop, release, and apply software upgrades to the OpenText Fortify on Demand platform and/or supporting components. Major releases are typically made available on a quarterly basis, with minor releases and patches made available on an as-needed basis. Unless OpenText Fortify on Demand anticipates a service interruption due to a software upgrade, OpenText Fortify on Demand may implement a SaaS upgrade at any time without notice to the customer. OpenText Fortify on Demand aims to use the monthly scheduled maintenance window to apply major software updates.

Security content updates to expand and improve OpenText Fortify on Demand's ability to identify vulnerabilities are a key component of the OpenText Fortify on Demand service. Security content updates are developed by the Fortify Software Security Research (SSR) team and are typically released at the end of each calendar quarter. OpenText Fortify on Demand typically deploys updated security content within several weeks of public availability. Security content updates may be deployed outside of the quarterly updates in response to significant new threats or zero-day vulnerabilities. OpenText recommends users to stay up-to-date with the latest security intelligence by following the Cybersecurity Blog.

11.2. Data Retention Policy

OpenText Fortify on Demand has implemented the following data retention policy for customers as of the v18.4 release. OpenText encourages customers to review and download any files outside the data retention windows that they wish to retain.

Data retention policy

Product resources	File type	Retention Period
Data exports (Application and Release Issues pages)	.csv	7 days
Source code	.zip	15 days
Mobile application binaries	.ipa, .apk	30 days
Notifications	Not applicable	3 months
Data exports (global Reports page)	.csv	3 months
Event log	.csv	13 months
User-generated reports	.pdf, .html	2 years
Fortify scan result files	.fpr	2 years
Software bill of materials (SBOM)	.json	2 years
Site trees	.csv	2 years
Application data	Not applicable	Customer controlled*
Release data	Not applicable	Customer controlled*
Issue data	Not applicable	Customer controlled*
User data	Not applicable	Customer controlled*

*The customer is responsible for creation and deletion of the specified data as long as the customer maintains an active status with OpenText Fortify on Demand. The customer can delete an application, release, or user at any time. Issue data associated with an application or release is also deleted. Upon termination of the OpenText Fortify on Demand service, the termination data retrieval period is 30 days.

For more information, contact support.

11.3. Getting Support

OpenText Fortify on Demand offers support through self-service resources and the Help Center, staffed 24/7 by a dedicated support team. The self-servic resources include video demonstrations, a knowledge base, and product documentation. If you have an unresolved issue, start a live chat with support or submit a support ticket in the Help Center send a request to the dedicated FEDRamp support email. You can call support at 800.893.8141 or 650.800.3233 if internet access is unavailable.

- Accessing Support Resources
- Submitting a Help Center Ticket

- Tracking your Help Center Tickets

11.3.1. Accessing Support Resources

Support resources are available through the portal. The portal contains direct links to how-to videos, the HTML user guide, live chat, and the Help Center. The Help Center is OpenText Fortify on Demand's support ticket system. It also hosts the knowledge base and the user guide in PDF format.

Note

You can directly log in to the Help Center through the relevant URL using your OpenText Fortify on Demand credentials:

- AMS: https://helpcenter.ams.fortify.com
- EMEA: https://helpcenter.emea.fortify.com
- APAC: https://helpcenter.apac.fortify.com
- SGP: https://fodsgp.zendesk.com/

To access support resources:

Click the help menu and select one of the following:

- **How To Guides** - opens how-to video guides, part of the Fortify Digital Learning offerings.
- **Documentation** - opens the user guide
- **Help Center** -opens the Help Center
- **Live Chat** - opens the Live Chat window where you can chat with support 24/7

11.3.2. Submitting a Help Center Ticket

Submit a support ticket in the Help Center.

To submit a Help Center ticket:

1. Click the help menu and select **Help Center**.
2. Click **Submit a Ticket**.
   The **Submit A Request** form appears.
3. Select the ticket type from the drop-down list:
   - **Create Ticket** - get help with a general product question or a tenant-specific issue
   - **FoD Defect Submission** - report a bug or issue
   - **FoD Enhancement Submission** - request an enhancement
4. Complete the fields displayed for the selected ticket type. Provide as many details as possible.
5. Click **Submit**.
   A message at the top of the page indicates that your Help Center ticket was submitted.

11.3.3. Tracking your Help Center Tickets

You can track support tickets submitted for your tenant in the Help Center. You can only view tickets that you have submitted, are assigned to, and are copied on (if you are on an application's notification list you are automatically added to tickets linked with the application).

To track your Help Center tickets:

1. Click the help menu and select **Help Center**.
2. Click **View Tickets**.
   Your tickets are displayed. Tickets have one of the following statuses:
   - **Open** - Your request has been received and assigned to support who is working to resolve it.
   - **Awaiting your reply** - The assigned support has a follow-up question for you. Tickets that are set to Pending typically remain that way until you respond and provide the information support needs to continue resolving the issue.

- **Solved** - Support has resolved the issue. Solved tickets are closed automatically seven days after they have been set to Solved. Until a ticket is closed, you can reopen the ticket.
- **Closed** - The ticket is complete and can't be reopened. If you need additional support for the original ticket, create a follow-up request.

3. To limit the number of tickets you view, filter your list with the **Status** filters:
   - **Any** - Show all tickets.
   - **Open**- Show tickets that the support team is still working on.
   - **Awaiting your reply**- Show tickets that require action from your organization.
   - **Solved** - Show tickets that have been resolved.

For more info, visit https://docs.microfocus.com